

Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab

Arkæologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser, bind 4, nr. 1

Dan. Arkæol. Kunsthist. Medd. 4, no. 1 (1953)

WEIHINSCHRIFTEN
AUS DEM NYMPHENHEILIGTUM
DES KAFIZIN HÜGELS, KYPROS

VON

K. FRIIS JOHANSEN



København

i kommission hos Ejnar Munksgaard

1953

DET KONGELIGE DANSKE VIDENSKABERNES SELSKAB udgiver følgende publikationsrækker:

L'Académie Royale des Sciences et des Lettres de Danemark publie les séries suivantes:

	Bibliografisk forkortelse <i>Abréviation bibliographique</i>
Oversigt over selskabets virksomhed (8°) (<i>Annuaire</i>)	Dan. Vid. Selsk. Overs.
Historisk-filologiske Meddelelser (8°)	Dan. Hist. Filol. Medd.
Historisk-filologiske Skrifter (4°) (<i>Histoire et Philologie</i>)	Dan. Hist. Filol. Skr.
Arkæologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser (8°)	Dan. Arkæol. Kunsthist. Medd.
Arkæologisk-kunsthistoriske Skrifter (4°) (<i>Archéologie et Histoire de l'Art</i>)	Dan. Arkæol. Kunsthist. Skr.
Filosofiske Meddelelser (8°) (<i>Philosophie</i>)	Dan. Filos. Medd.
Matematisk-fysiske Meddelelser (8°) (<i>Mathématiques et Physique</i>)	Dan. Mat. Fys. Medd.
Biologiske Meddelelser (8°)	Dan. Biol. Medd.
Biologiske Skrifter (4°) (<i>Biologie</i>)	Dan. Biol. Skr.

Selskabets sekretariat og postadresse: Ny vestergade 23, København V.

L'adresse postale du secrétariat de l'Académie est:

*Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab,
Ny vestergade 23, Copenhague V, Danemark.*

Selskabets kommissionær: EJNAR MUNKSGAARD's forlag, Nørregade 6, København K.

Les publications sont en vente chez le commissionnaire:

EJNAR MUNKSGAARD, éditeur, Nørregade 6, Copenhague K, Danemark.

Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab

Arkæologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser, bind **4**, nr. 1

Dan. Arkæol. Kunsthist. Medd. **4**, no. 1 (1953)

WEIHINSCHRIFTEN
AUS DEM NYMPHENHEILIGTUM
DES KAFIZIN HÜGELS, KYPROS

VON

K. FRIIS JOHANSEN



København

i kommission hos Ejnar Munksgaard

1953

Printed in Denmark
Bianco Lunos Bogtrykkeri

Schon vor fast dreissig Jahren haben Mrs. E. H. DOHAN und Professor R. G. KENT eine grosse Schale und mehrere Scherben anderer Tongefässe, auf denen griechische Weihinschriften an »ἡ νύμφη ἡ ἐν τῷ στρόφιγγι« teils in gewöhnlicher Buchstabenschrift teils in kyprischer Silbenschrift eingeritzt sind, in einem gemeinsamen Aufsatz veröffentlicht¹. Nach Angabe des kyprischen Händlers, von dem das University Museum, Philadelphia, diese Gegenstände erworben hatte, sollten sie bei Tremithus in einem Haufen von zerbrochenem Töpfergeschirr gefunden worden sein. Die ganz eigenartigen Inschriften und zwar besonders die sehr eigentümliche Bezeichnung der verehrten Nymphe haben vielfach Interesse erweckt, und verschiedene Erklärungen des rätselhaften »Strophinx«, in oder auf dem die Gottheit scheinbar zu Hause war, sind vorgebracht worden². Allein Sicherheit hinsichtlich der Bedeutung, die dies recht seltene Wort im vorliegenden Falle gehabt hat, und überhaupt ein wirkliches Verständnis der zum grössten Teil arg verstümmelten Weihungen war nicht zu erreichen, so lange nicht Lage und Charakter des betreffenden Nymphenheiligtums bekannt waren und ein reicheres Inschriftenmaterial von diesem zur Verfügung stand.

Glücklicherweise sind die Hoffnungen, die man in beiden Beziehungen hegen musste, jetzt in unerwartet reichlichem Masse erfüllt worden. Nach der freundlichen Anleitung eines alten in den Ruhestand getretenen Geheimgräbers, der früher mehrmals die gesuchte Fundstelle erbeutet hatte, ist es im Herbst 1939 einem Beamten des Kypros Museums zu Nikosia gelungen, diese nachzuweisen, und nach präliminären Untersuchungen hat endlich im Sommer 1949 P. ΔΙΚΑΙΟΣ, Kurator des Museums,

¹ Amer. Journ. Arch. 1926, 249 ff.

² Siehe unten S. 22.

zusammen mit dem hervorragenden Kenner der kyprischen Epigraphik T. B. MITFORD hier erfolgreiche Ausgrabungen unternommen. Von den Hauptergebnissen derselben unterrichten, mit besonderem Bezug auf die an den Tag gebrachten Inschriften, zwei vor kurzem erschienene vorläufige Berichte¹. Wie zu erwarten war hat es sich gezeigt, dass die Ortsangabe des kyprischen Händlers wenig korrekt gewesen ist. Die mysteriöse Nymphe war keineswegs in der nächsten Nähe von Tremithus wohnhaft, sondern bedeutend westlicher in der Messaria, auf einem kleinen kegelförmigen Hügel, namens Kafizin, der etwa 8 km südlich von Nikosia und etwa 14 km nördlich von Dali gelegen ist. Er ist einer jener Tafelberge, die für die Ebene südlich von Nikosia eigentümlich sind². Sein Aussehen verdeutlicht die in Fig. 1 wiedergegebene Skizze der Landschaft, die Ohnefalsch Richter verdankt wird³. Nach P. Dikaios ist die grössere Anhöhe rechts im Bilde Leondari Vuno, der kleine pyramidenförmige Berg links davon eben der Kafizin Hügel. An den Seiten dieses Hügels haben sich durch Erosion des weichen Felsens mehrere natürliche Höhlen gebildet, von denen wenigstens eine, nach Westen gekehrte, im Altertum künstlich als ländliches Heiligtum einfacher Art eingerichtet wurde. Der Boden der Grotte wurde mit Hilfe einer Stützmauer erweitert, der offen liegende Teil, wie Pfahllöcher bezeugen, überdacht und im Inneren längs der Felsenwand eine niedrige Stufe für das Unterbringen der Weihgeschenke hergestellt. Innerhalb und in der Umgebung dieser Höhle fanden sich massenhaft Scherben mit grösseren oder kleineren Resten von Weihinschriften an jene Nymphe »ἐν τῷ στροφιγγί«, sowohl in inhaltlicher wie in formaler Hinsicht genau mit denen übereinstimmend, die nach Philadelphia gelangt waren. Dass diese letzteren tatsächlich aus demselben Heiligtum herrühren müssen, ist evident. Nach der Aufzählung MITFORDS⁴ besitzt das Kypros Museum jetzt 474

¹ P. DIKAIOS und T. B. MITFORD, Kafizin and the Syllabary, Report of the Department of Antiquities, Cyprus, 1937—39 (Nicosia 1951), 124—31. — T. B. MITFORD, Kafizin and the Cypriote Syllabary, The Classical Quarterly, XLIV, 1950, 97—106. Der erstgenannte der beiden Aufsätze, der vor der Ausgrabung 1949 geschrieben wurde, ist jetzt durch den zweiten überholt und mehrfach auch korrigiert worden.

² Vgl. OBERHUMMER, Die Insel Cyprus, 162.

³ Fig. 1 nach M. OHNEFALSCH RICHTER, Kypros, die Bibel und Homer, Pl. CLXIV, 2.

⁴ Class. Quart. a. a. O., 100.

Inscriptscherben aus Kafizin, entsprechend etwa 310 Gefässen oder anderen Terrakotta-Gegenständen. In weitaus den meisten Fällen sind die Dedikationen in Buchstabenschrift und in der Koinesprache abgefasst; nicht wenige sind jedoch in Silbenschrift und zwar in arkado-kyprischem Dialekte geschrieben; mehrmals sind Inschriften beider Kategorien auf demselben Gefässe vereinigt, wovon schon eins der Philadelphia Fragmente ein Beispiel abgegeben hatte¹ (vgl. jetzt auch No. 3 unten). Dass das Heiligtum in sehr zerstörtem Zustande vorgefunden wurde,



Fig. 1.

so dass die Gefässe fast alle zerschmettert und die Scherben weit zerstreut waren, erklärt sich dadurch, dass die Höhle offenbar schon seit frühromischer Zeit von Schäfern als Zufluchtsort für sie selbst und ihre Herden ausgenutzt worden ist; römische Tonlampen, Kochgeschirr, Schafmist u. s. w. zeugten deutlich davon. Es versteht sich, dass sich hier für Raubgräber, die bekanntlich von alters her auf Kypros besonders tätig gewesen sind, ein verhältnismässig bequemes Jagdgelände geboten hat.

Der endliche Bericht von der Ausgrabung dieser Nymphengrotte und die vollständige Publikation des grossen von dort herrührenden Inschriftenmaterials, das sich jetzt im Kypros Museum befindet, stehen noch aus. Mittlerweile wird es aber gewiss förderlich sein, Weihgaben aus demselben Heiligtum, die wie die in Philadelphia verwahrten schon früher durch den Antiquitätenhandel in den Besitz anderer Museen gekommen sind, bekannt zu geben, um sie für die zu erwartende Gesamtbearbeitung der Kafizin Funde bereit zu stellen. Es sollen deshalb hier eine Amphora und etliche Scherben, die sich in der Antikensammlung des dänischen Nationalmuseums zu Kopenhagen befinden, und deren Provenienz aus der Kafizin Höhle durch die charakteristischen Inschriften eindeutig gesichert ist, vorge-

¹ Amer. Journ. Arch. a. a. O., 256, Fig. 6, 1.

legt werden. Ausdrücklich sei im voraus betont, dass der Hauptzweck der nachfolgenden Ausführungen die Veröffentlichung der betreffenden Fundstücke und Inschriften ist. Was sowohl die Wiederherstellung der fragmentarischen Texte als auch ihre sachliche Erklärung betrifft, wird selbstverständlich Zurückhaltung geboten sein, solange aus der im Kypros Museum vorliegenden Hauptmasse der eigentümlichen und in mehreren Beziehungen dunklen Urkunden nur Auszüge und isolierte Einzelheiten mitgeteilt worden sind.

Der ins dänische Nationalmuseum gelangte Teil der Kafizin Funde ist 1924 in Kopenhagen von einem kyprischen Kaufmann aus Lefkara erworben worden, höchst wahrscheinlich demselben, der dem Philadelphia Museum einen andern Teil der Funde verkauft hat, und wohl auch identisch mit einem von MITFORD erwähnten¹, jetzt verstorbenen Spitzenhändler aus der genannten Stadt, der angeblich Altertümer aus Kafizin nach dem Auslande gebracht hat. Als Provenienz wurde hier Dali genannt, eine Angabe, die durch die Inschrift der Amphora No. 1 bestätigt zu werden schien und tatsächlich der Wahrheit näher kommt als die dem amerikanischen Museum mitgeteilte. Es handelt sich um Tongefässe genau derselben Art wie die von Mrs. DOHAN publizierten, ordinäres Gebrauchsgeschirr, das unbemalt ist und überhaupt, mit wenigen Ausnahmen (vgl. Nos. 1 und 3 unten), ohne irgendwelche Verzierung, jedoch von sehr guter Fabrikation. Die Formgebung zeugt von einer geübten Hand. Der Ton ist fein geschlämmt, von heller Farbe, wechselnd vom fast weislichen bis zum rötlichen oder bräunlichen. Drehrillen machen sich sehr deutlich geltend, meistens in der Weise, dass die Oberfläche regelmässig gewellt ist; vielleicht hat der Töpfer sie wegen der angenehmen ornamentalen Wirkung (vgl. besonders Fig. 8 und 9) absichtlich nicht ausglätten wollen. Die Inschriften sind alle eingeritzt, und zwar vor der Brennung, in den noch mehr oder weniger weichen Ton.

Es folgt die Beschreibung der einzelnen Stücke:

1. Amphora. Inv. 8363 (Fig. 2—4). H 0.355 m. Der eine Henkel fehlt, sonst fast unversehrt erhalten. Die Aussenseite ist sorgfältig geglättet. Die Rotellen am oberen und am unteren

¹ Class. Quart. a. a. O., 106, Anm. 2.

Ende der Henkel sind freihändig geformt und angeklebt; gleich der scharfen Profilierung der Mündung und der Riefelung der Aussenseite des Henkels weisen sie auf metallische Vorbilder hin. Zwei Gruppen von flüchtig während der Drehung gezogenen Linien fassen die Schulterfläche oben und unten ein; sonst keine Verzierung. Die Inschriften wurden, ehe die Oberfläche des Gefäßes völlig getrocknet war, in wenig sorgfältiger Weise eingeritzt, so dass verhältnismässig viel Ton dabei aufgeschoben wurde und die Buchstaben mehrfach recht ungeschlachtet ausfielen. Allein die Lesung ist an keiner Stelle zweifelhaft.

Auf jeder Seite des Halses findet sich eine kurze, beziehungsweise zwei- und dreizeilige Inschrift (Fig. 3):

a) Νυμφη	b) απο του
Αδελφη	δ και κL
	Νυμφη

Es folgt auf der Schulter die ausführliche Dedikation (Fig. 4):

c) Νυμφη τη ενε τωι στροφιγγι Ονησαγορας Φιλουνιου Κουρευς
 απο Ανδροκλου | οικου της Ιδαλιακης ο δηκατηφορος εμη τη
 και αλλα πολλα.

Die Inschrift fängt unterhalb a) am Ansatz des fehlenden Henkels an und verteilt sich in zwei Zeilen fortlaufend auf beiden Seiten des Gefäßes. Sie ist in Fig. 4 stückweise wiedergegeben, so dass die einzelnen Aufnahmen ineinander übergreifen. Die beiden oberen entsprechen der Vorderseite der Amphora, die unteren der Rückseite. Wie aus der Aufnahme links unten erhellt ist der letzte Teil von Ὀνησαγόρας, der gerade unter den einen Henkel geriet, etwas entstellt und streckt sich über den Anfang von Φιλουνίου hin. Der Schluss des Textes: ἐμέ τε καὶ ἄλλα πολλά wurde in dekorativer Weise isoliert mitten auf der Rückseite angebracht.

2. Halsfragment einer Amphora. Inv. 8365 (Fig. 8). H 0.124 m. Wulstiger reichprofilierter Mündungsrand. Gewellte Oberfläche sowohl nach aussen wie nach innen. Nur der mittlere Teil der in scharfen und klaren Zügen eingeritzten Inschrift ist erhalten:

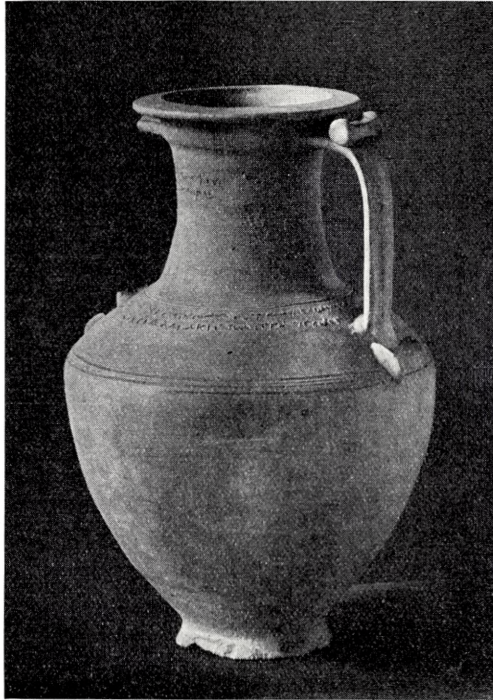
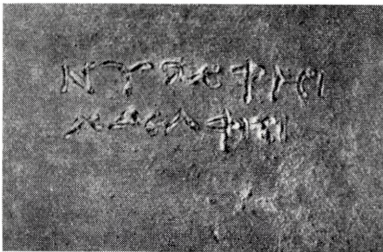
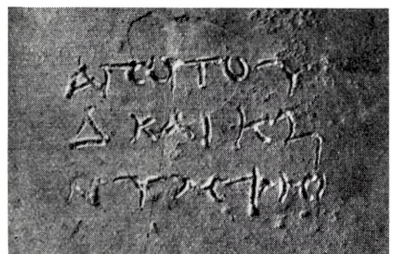


Fig. 2.



a



b

Fig. 3.

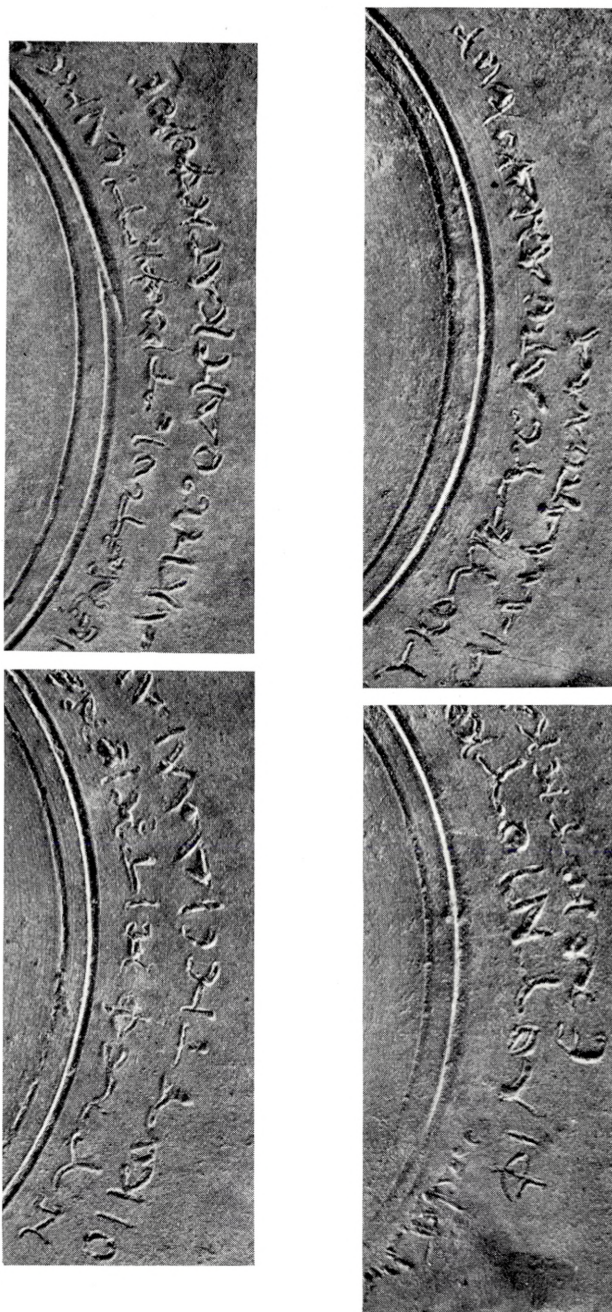


Fig. 4.

Νυμφη τ]η επι τοι στρο[φιγγι Ονη
 σαγορας Φ]ιλουνιου ο δε[κατηφορος
 απ] Ανδροκλου οι[κου
 απο του κL

5 ιαφαιρεσιω
 αμοκιονισπ
 υδριον τ]οδε επ αγ[αθηι τυχηι

Die vierte Zeile wird vollständig sein. Vor dem α wäre gewiss ein Rest des vorhergehenden Buchstabens erhalten, wenn es einen solchen gegeben hätte. Ausserdem ist diese Zeile mehr gespreizt geschrieben als die anderen. Was sich in den beiden Zeilen 5—6 versteckt, vermag ich nicht ausfindig zu machen. Für das in der letzten Zeile ergänzte ὕδριον vgl. die von MITFORD, *Class. Quart. a. a. O.*, 102, Nos. 1—2 mitgeteilten Formeln.

Schliesslich ist noch hinzuzufügen, dass sich rechts unten am Rande des Fragmentes Reste zweier verstümmelten Buchstaben finden, von denen der letzte anscheinend ein η war, während der erste ein α oder ein δ gewesen sein mag. Die betreffende Zeile war durch einen leeren Zwischenraum deutlich von den vorhergehenden gesondert.

3. Fragment von Hals und Schulter einer Hydria. Inv. 8364 (Fig. 5—7). H 0.17 m, grösste Breite 0.21 m. Bandförmiger Henkel, an dessen unterem Ansatz eine flache, wie durch den Druck eines Daumens hervorgebrachte Vertiefung. Die sorgfältig geglättete Schulterfläche trägt eine flüchtig eingeritzte Verzierung: eine gewellte, mit blätterreichen Nebenzweigen ausgestattete Ranke, die sich offenbar fortlaufend um das ganze Gefäss herum von der einen Seite des Henkels bis zur anderen geschlängelt hat. Verzierung und Inschriften sind vor der Brennung in die noch ziemlich weiche Oberfläche geritzt, ganz wie auf der Amphora No. 1. Auch hinsichtlich Farbe und Charakter des Tons stimmen die beiden Gefässe so genau überein, dass sie von derselben Fabrikation herzurühren scheinen. Ebenfalls scheint die Handschrift der Inschriften in beiden Fällen dieselbe zu sein, obgleich allerdings der Schreiber von No. 1 ω verwendet, während in der hier zu besprechenden Inschrift ο auch für langes ο gebraucht wird.

Der grösste Teil des Halses war von einer verhältnismässig sehr langen Inschrift in gewöhnlicher Buchstabenschrift in Beschlag genommen. Leider fehlt aber jetzt der ganze mittlere Teil, so dass nur Anfang und Ende der Zeilen erhalten sind:

προ[.....
 απο το[υ.....] ου
 και του[.....
 παππρα[.....]ινυν
 5 προστιν[.....
 προεστ[.....]ς Ονησαγορας
 Φιλουνιο[υ.....] υδροφορον
 τοδη εστ[.....]ν τοι επικα
 λουμενοι εν[.....]ηχωρας
 10 ο επιφανεστ[ατος.....]βολος
 στο[.....
 επ αγαθη τυχηι.

In Zeile 1 ist nach προ ein winziger Rest des nächsten Buchstabens erhalten; seine Form gestattet nur ε oder σ zu ergänzen. Z. 2—3 werden die Jahresangabe enthalten haben. Z. 4 fängt zweifellos mit παππρα an, wie auch immer dies zu erklären ist. Z. 5 scheint recht kurz gewesen zu sein; jedenfalls setzt sie sich auf der anderen Seite der Lücke nicht fort.

Dazu stimmt, dass die Einziehung der Zeile 6 den Anfang eines neuen Abschnittes anzugeben scheint. Es fehlen in dieser Zeile etwa 15 Buchstaben, in den folgenden zwei Zeilen 16—17, in Z. 9 etwa 18, in Z. 10 noch mehr. In Z. 6 ist das σ vor 'Ονησαγόρας sehr undeutlich, aber kaum zweifelhaft. In Zeile 8 ist vom siebenten Buchstaben v. l. eben genug erhalten, um festzustellen, dass er nur ein τ gewesen sein kann. In Z. 10 ist vom β nur die obere Hälfte geblieben, so dass insofern auch ein ρ möglich wäre. Vorschlägig mögen die Zeilen 6 bis 12 in folgender Weise ergänzt werden: προεστ[ηκώς καθιστάμενο]ς 'Ονησαγόρας Φιλουνίο[υ ό δεκατηφόρος τῶν] υδροφόρων τόδε ἔστ[ησε τῆι Νύμφηι τῆι ἐ]ν τῶι ἐπικαλουμένωι ἐν[.....]ηχωρας ό επιφανέστ[ατος.....]βολος στό[ρφιγξ(?)]· ἐπ' ἀγαθῆι τύχηι.

Die Ergänzungen beanspruchen natürlich keineswegs als sicher zu gelten, sondern nur als ein Versuch, den wahrscheinli-



Fig. 7.

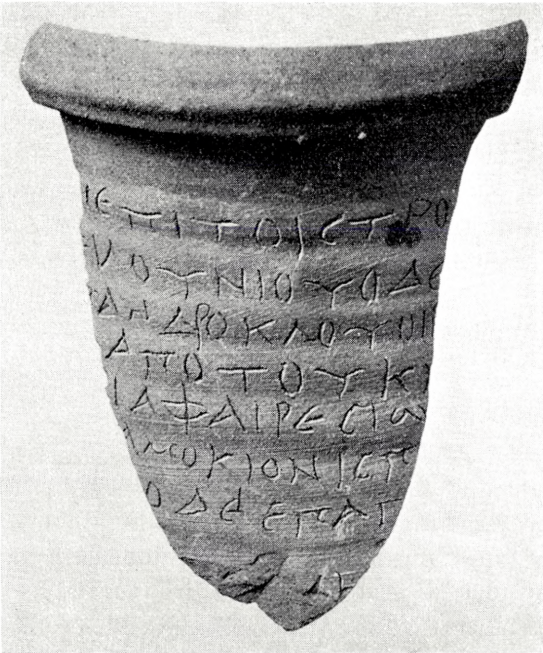


Fig. 8.

chen Sinn des Textes herauszubringen. Sie gehen von der Voraussetzung aus, dass die verehrte Nymphe in diesem Abschnitte der Inschrift erwähnt gewesen sein muss, und dafür scheint Z. 8 die gegebene Stelle zu sein. Was $\sigma\tau\omicron\omicron$ in Zeile 11 betrifft kann wohl eine andere Kompletierung als $\sigma\tau\acute{\omicron}\rho\phi\iota\gamma\xi$ (statt $\sigma\tau\acute{\omicron}\rho\phi\iota\gamma\xi$, vgl. unten No. 4) kaum in Betracht kommen; der Strophinx kann in diesem Texte schwerlich gefehlt haben.

Am unteren Rande der Scherbe, unterhalb der Verzierung der Schulter, finden sich Teile einer Syllabarinschrift, von deren Anfang jetzt nur das erste Zeichen, ein α , erhalten ist (sichtbar in Fig. 6 am unteren Bruchrande links), während vom Schluss, ausser kleinen undeutlichen Resten der unmittelbar vorhergehenden, die letzten neun Zeichen noch vorhanden sind (Fig. 7). Mit Sicherheit ergibt sich als Ausgang der Inschrift, von rechts nach links gelesen:

a-to-ro-ko-lo-vo-i-ko-i, also $\text{'}\Lambda(\nu)\delta\rho\omicron\kappa\lambda\delta\text{ } \text{'}\text{F}\omicron\iota\kappa\omicron\iota$.

4. Etwa die Hälfte einer kleinen niedrigen Schale. Inv. 8366 (Fig. 9). D 0.215 m, H 0.05 m. Die auf dem flachen Rande sorgfältig eingeritzte Inschrift ist vollständig erhalten:

Νυμφη τη εν τοι στορφιγγι Λβ χα -

$\Sigma\tau\acute{\omicron}\rho\phi\iota\gamma\xi$ statt des gewöhnlichen $\sigma\tau\acute{\omicron}\rho\phi\iota\gamma\xi$ kommt mehrmals in den Kafizin Inschriften vor¹; offenbar war die Form des Wortes im Kyprischen schwankend. $\chi\alpha$ - vermag ich mir nur als Abbrüviatur für $\chi\alpha\rho\iota\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}\rho\iota\omicron\nu$ zu erklären, obgleich mir kein anderes Beispiel derselben Wortkürzung bekannt ist. Es kann darauf verwiesen werden, dass die eine Inschrift der Philadelphia Schale, von der Schlussformel $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\theta\eta\iota\ \tau\acute{\upsilon}\chi\eta\iota$ abgesehen, in $\tau\acute{\alpha}\delta\epsilon\ \epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\chi\acute{\alpha}\rho\iota\sigma\tau\alpha$ endet². Weihinschriften, die mit $\chi\alpha\rho\iota\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}\rho\iota\omicron\nu$ schliessen, sind bekanntlich in späthellenistischer und römischer Zeit sehr häufig. Früher scheint diese Formel dagegen nicht oft vorzukommen. Ein Beispiel aus dem Anfang des zweiten Jahrhunderts v. Chr. gibt die Boëthos-Dedikation aus Lindos³, und in der lindischen Tempelchronik wird eine Votivgabe aus der Mitte des vierten Jahrhunderts als $\chi\alpha\rho\iota\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}\rho\iota\omicron\nu$

¹ Vgl. MITFORD, Class. Quart. a. a. O., 105.

² Amer. Journ. Arch. a. a. O., 249; vgl. Class. Quart. a. a. O., 102, No. 3.

³ BLINKENBERG, Lindos II, 1, No. 165.



Fig. 9.



Fig. 10.

bezeichnet¹. Ferner kann angeführt werden, dass im koischen Dekret aus dem Jahre 278 anlässlich der glücklichen Abwehr des Angriffes der Galler auf Delphi χαριστήρια in der Bedeutung Dankopfer verwendet wird², und dass schon Xenophon³ sich des Wortes in demselben Sinne bedient.

5. Fragment einer kleinen Schale von genau derselben Form und Grösse wie No. 4. Inv. 8372 (Fig. 10). Erhalten ist ein Ausschnitt des Gefässes vom Boden bis zum Rande. Auf der Innenseite, unterhalb des Randes, eine sorgfältig eingeritzte, zweizeilige Inschrift, von der folgendes übrig geblieben ist:

Ονησαγορ]ας Φιλουνιου·
τησολιας

Zu bemerken ist die Verwendung des vierstrickigen Sigmas anstatt des gewöhnlichen C; dieselbe Sigmaform findet sich auch auf einer der Philadelphia Scherben⁴. Zum Ausgang der Inschrift vgl. zwei andere von MITFORD, *Class. Quart. a. a. O.*, 104 mitgeteilte Inschriften: 'Από τῆς Σολ[ίας φορᾶς?] und 'Από τ]ῆς Σολία[ς φορᾶς?]. Demnach liegt es nahe, in unserem Falle ἀπό τῆ(ς) Σολίας zu lesen.

6—8. Drei Randscherben, die sich durch völlige Übereinstimmung in Bezug sowohl auf Ton, Massverhältnisse und Verarbeitung als auch auf Buchstabenformen und Ductus der in scharfen Zügen sorgfältig auf der geglätteten Innenseite eingeritzten Inschriften unverkennbar als von derselben grossen Schale herrührend erweisen. Inv. 8367—8369 (Fig. 11). D der Schale 0.40 m. Zwei der Scherben tragen Teile einer langen dreizeiligen Inschrift, die sich unschwer vervollständigen lässt:

Νυμφη τη εν τοι σ]τροφιγγι Ο[νησαγορα]ς Φιλουνιου Κ[ουρευς
 ο δεκατηφορος εμ]η τη και αλλα[πολλα ε]π αγαθοι δαιμ[οι
 απο Ανδροκλου οικ]ου.

Zweifelhaft kann, soweit ich sehe, nur die Kompletierung der letzten Zeile sein. Die beiden ersten Zeilen haben sich über

¹ BLINKENBERG a. a. O., No. 2 C 94.

² DITTENBERGER, *Syll. Inscript. Graec.*³, 398. 15.

³ *Συγ.* 4, 1, 2: χαριστήρια τοῖς θεοῖς ἀποτελεῖν; 7, 2, 28.

⁴ *Amer. Journ. Arch. a. a. O.*, 253, Fig. 5, No. 13.



Fig. 11.

ein wenig mehr als die Hälfte des Umkreises der Schale erstreckt. Die dritte Scherbe (Fig. 11 unten) muss zur anderen Hälfte des Gefäßes gehört haben und weist ein Bruchstück einer anderen wahrscheinlich kürzeren Inschrift auf, von der aber zu wenig erhalten ist, um eine Wiederherstellung zu ermöglichen:

.....ν τοδη απ.....
 απο τυ.....

In der ersten Zeile erwartet man vor τόδε eine Bezeichnung des Gefässes, etwa χέρνιβον. Ob in der zweiten Zeile etwas vor ἀπὸ fehlt, lässt sich nicht sagen.

9. Randscherbe einer Schale von ganz ähnlicher Form und fast derselben Grösse wie die durch Nos. 6—8 vertretene. Inv. 8370 (Fig. 12). Auf der geglätteten Innenseite Rest einer zweizeiligen Inschrift:

.....α]π Ανδροκλου οικου
επ αγα]θηι τυχηι

10. Randscherbe einer dritten Schale von derselben Form und fast derselben Grösse. Inv. 8371 (Fig. 13). Auf der geglätteten Innenseite Rest einer zweizeiligen Inschrift:

εμε τε και]αλλα πολλα προξι.....
προς τος πλο.....

Die Handschrift dieser Weihung hat ihren besonderen Charakter und unterscheidet sich deutlich von denen der anderen; die Buchstaben sind kleiner, eckiger und mehr gedrängt. Ausserdem kommt hinzu, dass eine gewisse Worttrennung durchgeführt ist, in der Weise, dass der erste Buchstabe jedes neuen Wortes ein wenig tiefer steht als der letzte Buchstabe des vorhergehenden Wortes. Ferner ist zu bemerken, dass der Schreiber ο auch für ου verwendet, wie aus τός der zweiten Zeile hervorgeht und wie es nach MITFORD¹ auch sonst in den Kafizin Inschriften vorkommt. Nach προξι ist ein kleiner Rest des folgenden Buchstabens erhalten: die obere Spitze eines anscheinend von links nach rechts schräg hinauf steigenden geraden Striches. Vielleicht darf προ(υ)ξι[ατήρια ergänzt werden. ἱλατήριον, Sühnopfer, kommt in lindischen Weihinschriften vor². Das Verbum προεξιλεόομαι hat der Geograph Sostratos aus dem ersten vorchristlichen Jahrhundert verwendet (STOB. Flor. 4. 20. 72); vgl. PAUS. V, 13, 7: προϊλασκόμενος. Jedenfalls erwartet man nach ἐμέ τε και ἄλλα πολλά ein die Weihgaben charakterisierendes Wort; vgl. zwei von MITFORD

¹ Class. Quart. a. a. O., 101, Anm. 5.

² BLINKENBERG a. a. O., Nos. 2, B 49 (Tempelchronik) und 425 (aus römischer Zeit).

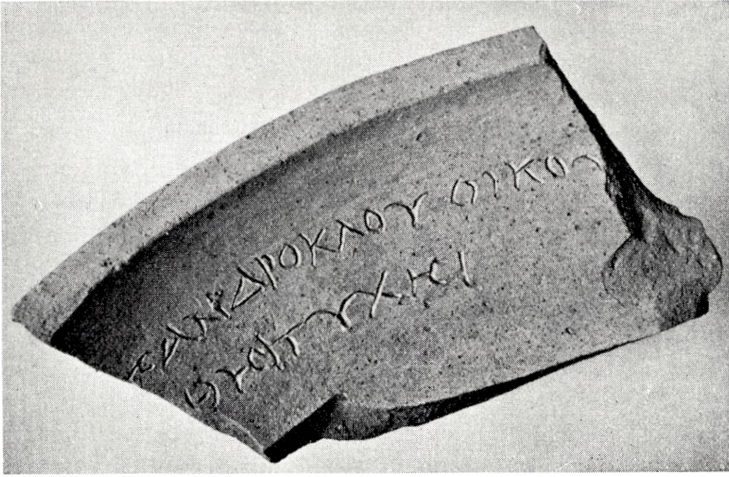


Fig. 12.



Fig. 13.

mitgeteilte Texte, *Class. Quart. a. a. O.*, 102, Nos. 3—4: ἐμή τε καὶ ἄλλα πολλά εὐ[χάριστα] und ἐμή καὶ ἄλλα πολλά τιμηέ[ντα].

Wie schon oben bemerkt (S. 6) ist bei der jetzigen Sachlage noch eine gewisse Zurückhaltung bei der Besprechung der Kafizin Funde erforderlich, und es sollen deshalb der vorstehenden Veröffentlichung nur einige kommentierende Bemerkungen vorläufigen Charakters im Anschluss an die grundlegenden Ausführungen MITFORDS hinzugefügt werden.

Was zunächst die chronologische Frage betrifft, hat MITFORD die epigraphischen Kriterien, nach denen Mrs. DOHAN die Weihungen in die letzte Hälfte des ersten vorchristlichen Jahrhunderts einreihen wollte¹, als hinfällig abgelehnt und demgegenüber überzeugend nachgewiesen, dass die in mehreren der Inschriften vorkommenden Datierungen sich auf die Regierungsjahre der Ptolemäer und zwar des Euergetes und des Philopator beziehen². Den im voraus bekannten Jahresangaben³ fügen unsere Gefässe jetzt noch drei weitere hinzu, nämlich κ'Λ (No. 2), δ' καὶ κ'Λ (No. 1) und Λβ' (No. 4), d. h. das 20. und das 24. Jahr Euergetes' und das 2. Jahr Philopators, beziehungsweise 228/27, 224/23 und 221/20 v. Chr. Von diesen Datierungen liegt die erste einige Jahre früher als die älteste der bisher mit Sicherheit festgestellten, und die ganze Serie der datierten Kafizin Texte verteilt sich demnach über ein Jahrzehnt, von 228/27 bis 219/218 oder vielleicht 218/17⁴. Die ausserordentliche Einheitlichkeit sowohl der Weihgaben als auch der Inschriften gestattet uns ferner, zuversichtlich zu schliessen, dass jedenfalls die weit überwiegende Masse des ganzen Fundkomplexes aus derselben kurzen Zeitspanne herrührt.

Es leuchtet ohne weiteres ein, dass diese genaue zeitliche

¹ *Amer. Journ. Arch. a. a. O.*, 255.

² *Class. Quart. a. a. O.*, 98 ff. Von besonderer Bedeutung ist die a. a. O., 100, No. 8 zitierte Datierung: Λβ' καὶ ϕ'. Nach MITFORDS Erklärung hat der Schreiber in diesem Falle zuerst in gewöhnlicher Weise das Königsjahr angegeben und dann nachträglich eine supplierende Datierung nach der lokalen Ära von Kition hinzugefügt. Das Jahr 90 dieser Ära entspricht 221/20 v. Chr., d. h. eben dem zweiten Jahre der Regierung Philopators. Man wird zugeben müssen, dass dieser Synchronismus schwerlich zufällig sein kann und somit den auch auf anderem Wege gewonnenen Zeitansatz völlig bestätigt.

³ Auf den Scherben in Philadelphia finden sich 2 oder 3, vgl. *Class. Quart. a. a. O.*, 99; aus den im Kypros Museum vorhandenen Inschriften hat MITFORD 18 notiert, a. a. O., 100.

⁴ Vgl. *Class. Quart. a. a. O.*, 101.

Fixierung der Kafizin Funde in mehreren Beziehungen von wesentlichem Interesse ist. Die Bedeutung, die sie für die Geschichte der kyprischen Silbenschrift hat, ist in den beiden Aufsätzen MITFORDS eingehend erörtert worden. Die jüngsten früher bekannten sicher datierbaren Syllabarinschriften waren Münzlegenden aus dem Ende des vierten Jahrhunderts v. Chr., und gemeiniglich hat man angenommen, dass das alte epichorische Schriftsystem sehr schnell nach der Einverleibung von Kypros ins Ptolemäerreich, um rund 300 v. Chr., ausser Gebrauch gekommen ist, durch das gewöhnliche griechische Alphabet verdrängt¹. Es stellt sich also jetzt heraus, dass dieser terminus, wie schon früher von einzelnen Gelehrten vermutet, zu hoch angesetzt war; die Syllabarschrift wurde jedenfalls noch im letzten Viertel des 3. Jahrhunderts v. Chr., neben der alphabetischen Schrift, verwendet, und zwar als Vehikel für den kypro-arkadischen Dialekt, der somit noch in jener Zeit auf der Insel gesprochen wurde.

Ein wertvolles Ergebnis der präzisen² Datierung der Tongefässe aus Kafizin ist es auch, dass wir dadurch einen willkommenen festen Haltepunkt in der Chronologie der bis jetzt nur unzulänglich erforschten hellenistischen Gebrauchskeramik gewonnen haben. Übrigens stimmt der allgemeine Charakter des Kafizin Geschirrs, soweit er auf Grundlage der nach Kopenhagen gelangten Proben beurteilt werden kann, sehr wohl mit der Zeitangabe der Inschriften überein; auch an sich scheint er deutlich auf einen frühen Abschnitt der hellenistischen Epoche hinzuweisen und wäre schwerlich mit der von Mrs. DOHAN vorgeschlagenen Spätdatierung vereinbar. Von altertümlicher Art ist so die Form der Amphora No. 1 (Fig. 2), die über die Amphorentypen des 4. Jahrhunderts hinweg auf die klassische Halsamphora des 5. Jahrhunderts zurückgreift. Alten Ursprungs sind bekanntlich auch die Henkelrotellen. Es darf angenommen werden, dass das alte Formengut sich in der Toreutik erhalten hat; wie schon oben hervorgehoben, setzt die Formgebung unserer Amphora deutlich metallische Vorbilder voraus. Tönerne Amphoren von verwandter Form kommen in hellenistischer Zeit auch in Ägypten vor². Die geritzte Schulterdekoration der Hydria

¹ Vgl. LARFELD, Handb. d. griech. Epigraphik I, 341.

² Vgl. Cat. génér. du Musée du Caïre: EDGAR, Greek Vases, No. 26250, Pl. XIX; BRECCIA, La necropoli di Sciatbi, nos. 81—82, Pl. XLIV, 61 und 63.

No. 3 (Fig. 5—7) gehört offensichtlich engstens mit den naturalistischen Ranken und Girlanden zusammen, die in der gemalten Verzierung der hellenistischen Lagynoi und der alexandrinischen Hadrahydrien des 3. Jahrhunderts so ausserordentlich beliebt sind; beide Gattungen sind in kyprischen Funden vertreten¹.

Die Frage, was $\sigma\tau\rho\acute{o}\phi\iota\gamma\zeta(\sigma\tau\acute{o}\rho\phi\iota\gamma\zeta)$ in unseren Inschriften bedeutet, hat, wie schon oben (S. 3) angedeutet, viele verschiedene Beantwortungen hervorgerufen. Die amerikanischen Herausgeber wollten das Wort als Wasserwirbel verstehen. Andere haben an den Wirbelwind gedacht oder auch, in Berufung auf die Hesychios-Glosse $\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\iota\cdot\alpha\acute{\iota}\ \nu\acute{\upsilon}\mu\phi\alpha\iota$, an die Angeln eines Stadttors, an dem die Nymphe ihre Stätte hatte; und noch mehrere scharfsinnige Erklärungen sind in Vorschlag gebracht worden. Nach den Erörterungen MITFORDS² kann diese Frage gewiss jetzt als in definitiver Weise gelöst betrachtet werden; es kann kaum mehr zweifelhaft sein, dass mit $\sigma\tau\rho\acute{o}\phi\iota\gamma\zeta$ eben der kegelförmige Hügel bezeichnet wird, auf dem das Nymphenheiligtum sich befindet. Sehr bedauerlich ist es, dass die letzten Zeilen unserer Inschrift No. 3, in denen allem Anscheine nach vom Strophinx die Rede war, zu unvollständig erhalten sind, um eine sichere Wiederherstellung zu ermöglichen. So viel glaubt man jedenfalls aus den Trümmern des Textes herauslesen zu können, dass die Heimstätte der Nymphe als $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\phi\alpha\nu\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$ bezeichnet wird, und ein Blick auf unsere Fig. 1 wird bestätigen können, dass sie sich tatsächlich in der Landschaft deutlich bemerkbar gemacht hat.

Ebenfalls kann es jetzt ohne Zweifel nicht mehr streitig sein, wie die beiden Titulaturen, Κουρεύς und δεκατηφόρος , zu verstehen sind, die ständig dem Onesagoras, Sohn des Philounios, beigegeben werden, dem Manne, der uns in den Inschriften wieder und wieder als der treue Verehrer der Nymphe auf dem Strophinx begegnet. Wie schon andere vor MITFORD gesehen haben³, kann Κουρεύς hier, weil der Artikel immer fehlt, schwerlich Barbier heissen und somit nicht, wie anfänglich angenommen⁴, Onesagoras als einen jener von phoenikischen

¹ Lagynoi: LEROUX, Lagynoi, 30 ff.; CVA, Copenhagen fasc. 4, Pl. 183, 3. Hydria des Hadratypus: CVA, Bruxelles fasc. 3, IB und IIN, Pl. 3, 2, aus Arsinoë und mit einer kyprischen Syllabarinschrift versehen.

² Class. Quart. a. a. O., 104.

³ Vgl. Class. Quart. a. a. O., 102.

⁴ Vgl. Amer. Journ. Arch. a. a. O., 252 ff.

und syrischen Kulturen her bekannten Tempel-Barbiere kennzeichnen, sondern das Wort, das stets unmittelbar nach dem Patronymikon folgt, muss gewiss als ein Ethnikon oder Demotikon aufgefasst werden. Von Kurion kann es allerdings kaum abgeleitet sein, indem das dazu gehörige Ethnikon sonst immer *Κουριεύς* heisst. Wahrscheinlich muss an einen uns unbekanntem Demennamen (innerhalb des Gebietes von Idalion?) gedacht werden. Jedenfalls war Onesagoras seinem auf der Insel sehr gewöhnlichen Namen nach ohne Zweifel ein geborener Kyprier. Auch *δεκατηφόρος* weist offenbar nicht auf eine sakrale Funktion hin, sondern bezeichnet Onesagoras als den Inhaber des zivilen Amtes eines Zehnteinnehmers, obgleich das seltene Wort anscheinend sonst nicht in dieser Verwendung, synonym mit *δεκατευτής*, nachzuweisen ist¹.

Weniger klar ist das Verhältnis zwischen Onesagoras und Androkles (Androklos?)², dem zweiten Manne, dessen Name sich häufig in den Inschriften findet. Aus dem Umstande, dass dieser Androkles immer ohne Patronymikon, Ethnikon oder Angabe seiner bürgerlichen Stellung genannt wird, schliesst MITFORD³ mit einleuchtendem Recht, dass er ein hervortretender und in der betreffenden Gegend wohlbekannterer Mann gewesen ist. Ferner vermutet er auf Grundlage einiger leider sehr lückenhafter Inschriften, dass er als Beamter oder vielleicht eher Zinsverpächter der Regierung in Alexandria gegenüber für die Abgaben aus Kypros verantwortlich war, und dass Onesagoras als Zehnteinnehmer ihm untergeordnet gewesen ist. Wie dem auch sei, so scheint jedenfalls aus den Kafizin Urkunden deutlich hervorzugehen, dass Androkles ansehnliche Landgüter auf der Insel besessen hat. Mehrmals, so in nicht weniger als 4, vielleicht 5, der oben publizierten Inschriften (Nos. 1 c, 2, 3, 6—7(?) und 9), wird sein Besitztum (*οἶκος*) als Quelle der von Onesagoras der Nymphe geleisteten Weihgaben angeführt. Dass sein Besitztum, oder jedenfalls ein Teil desselben, in Idalion gelegen war, bezeugt jetzt die genaue Provenienzangabe *ἀπὸ*

¹ *Δεκατηφόρος* ist als Beinamen für Apollo belegt, vgl. PAUS. I, 42, 5 (Megara) und Ath. Mitt. 1886, 181 (Inschrift aus Hierapytna, Kreta), und bezeichnet wohl den Gott als Zehntempfänger. Ausserdem findet das Wort sich bei KALLIMACHOS, Del. 278, als Attribut zu *ἀπαρχαί*.

² Die Nominativform des Namens ist unsicher, vgl. MITFORD, Class. Quart. a. a. O., 103.

³ Class. Quart. a. a. O.

Ἀνδροκλοῦ οἴκου τῆς Ἰδαλιακῆς, die sich in unserer Inschrift No. 1 c findet¹. Andere Städtenamen aus dem westlichen Teil der Messaria scheinen in Bruchstücken anderer Inschriften erkannt werden zu können²; die Tätigkeit des Onesagoras als Zehnteinnehmer hat sich also mutmasslich über ein recht grosses Gebiet der fruchtbaren Ebene im Inneren der Insel erstreckt.

Nicht zum wenigsten dürfen die religionsgeschichtlichen Fragen, die sich an die Kafizinfunde knüpfen, auf allgemeines Interesse Anspruch erheben. Dass die Nymphe auf dem Strophinx in der literarischen Überlieferung nicht erwähnt wird, kann natürlich nicht Wunder nehmen. Überhaupt wissen wir von ihr nichts weiteres, als was sich aus dem Charakter ihres Heiligtums und aus den an sie gerichteten Dedikationen ermitteln lässt. Ohne Zweifel war sie eine jener lokalen und ortsgebundenen Gottheiten, mit denen der griechische Volksglaube in reichlichem Masse die Natur bevölkerte, und deren es gewiss auch auf Kypros viele gegeben hat. Wie manche andere solcher Ortsnymphen haust sie in einer natürlichen Berggrotte und empfängt hier einen einfachen ländlichen Kultus. Überraschend wirkt es nun zunächst, dass sie allein ist. Gewöhnlich erscheinen die Nymphen im Kult, in der Sage und in der Kunst kollektiv und werden auch in der Mehrzahl angesprochen; oft sind sie ausserdem anderen Naturgottheiten (Pan, Artemis, Hermes u. m.) beigegeben. Wo es sich um Nymphen im eigentlichen Sinne des Wortes handelt — und nicht etwa um individualisierte Vertreterinnen oder abstrakte Personifikationen einer Landschaft, einer Stadt, einer Volksgruppe u. s. w., die als Nymphen bezeichnet werden³ —, scheinen Ausnahmen von dieser Regel der Vielheit ausserordentlich selten zu sein⁴. Allein unsere kyprische Nymphe hatte keine Gefährtinnen und teilte auch nicht ihre Höhle mit irgend einer anderen Gottheit. In keiner der vielen Votivinschriften, die

¹ Das von MITFORD a. a. O., 104, Anm. 3 angeführte Inschriftfragment Ἰδαλιᾶς mag von einer entsprechenden Formel herrühren.

² Class. Quart. a. a. O., 104; vgl. ausserdem unsere Inschrift No. 5.

³ Vgl. z. B. die Phylennymphen Δυμάνων Νύμφα und Ἰλλέων Νύμφα in den theräischen Inschriften IG XII 3, 377 f.

⁴ In den Inschriften von der bekannten Nymphengrotte bei Vari in Attika (Amer. Journ. Arch. 1903, 297 ff., IG I², 778—800) kommt Nymphe einmal in der Einzahl vor (IG a. a. O., No. 785), sonst aber immer in der Mehrzahl; man stellte sich also auch hier eine Mehrheit dieser göttlichen Wesen vor, und nur vereinzelt wurde eine derselben herausgehoben als Vertreterin der ganzen Schar — wenn nicht ganz einfach ein Schreibfehler vorliegt (συνφαί statt συνφαίς).

jetzt aus ihrem Heiligtum bekannt sind, ist von Nymphen in der Mehrzahl, geschweige denn von anderen Göttern die Rede; immer richten sie sich nur an diese eine Nymphe, die offenbar als eine selbständige Einzelgöttin betrachtet wurde, obgleich sie allerdings keinen individuellen Namen hatte, sondern nach ihrem Wohnorte benannt wurde.

Erstaunlich mag es ferner beim ersten Anblick vorkommen, dass die Nymphe auf dem Strophinx mehrmals, so z. B. in unserer Inschrift No. 1 a, als ἀδελφή bezeichnet wird. Zweifellos ist aber diese eigentümliche Benennung mit MITFORD¹ aus Beeinflussung von seiten des dynastischen Kultes des Hauses der Ptolemäer zu erklären. Bekanntlich waren nach altägyptischer Sitte Geschwisterehen in diesem Herrschergeschlecht schon seit Ptolemaios II Philadelphos gewöhnlich, und demgemäss wurde ἀδελφή ein Bestandteil der Titulatur der Königin, auch wenn diese, wie Berenike, die Gattin des Euergetes I, und Kleopatra, Gattin des Ptolemaios V Epiphanes, gar nicht die leibliche Schwester ihres Gemahls war². Das Wort wurde somit ein Ehrentitel für die vergötterte Königin³. In diesem abgeschwächten, rein titularen Sinne ist gewiss auch die Bezeichnung unserer Nymphe als ἀδελφή zu verstehen. Die Übertragung des Titels auf die einheimische Gottheit ist ein beredtes Zeugnis für die hervortretende Stellung, die der Herrscherkult schon in frühhellenistischer Zeit erreicht hatte. Erleichtert wurde sie ohne Zweifel besonders durch die grosse Verbreitung, die der Kult der Arsinoe Philadelphos, Gattin und Schwester des zweiten Ptolemaios, auch auf Kypros hatte⁴, was damit zusammenhängt, dass Arsinoe oft mit der Hauptgöttin der Insel, Aphrodite, identifiziert wurde. MITFORD erinnert daran, dass es gerade in Idalion, einem der Zentren des Aphroditekultus, eine schon für das Jahr 254 bezeugte Arsinoeverehrung gab, und weist ferner auf eine bekannte Motivinschrift hin, die aus dem von Kafizin auch nicht sehr entfernten Chytroi herrührt, und die der Ἀρσινόῃ Φιλαδέλφῳι Ναϊάδι gilt⁵.

¹ Class. Quart. a. a. O., 105.

² Für Berenike, s. DITTENBERGER, Syll. Inscript. Graec.³, 463. 10 und Or. Graec. Inscript. 56. 8, 60. 3, 61. 3 und 65. 5. Für Kleopatra s. DITTENBERGER, Or. Graec. Inscript. 99. 7 und 733.

³ Vgl. DITTENBERGER, Anm. 3 zu Or. Graec. Inscr. 60.

⁴ Vgl. G. HILL, History of Cyprus I, 184 f.

⁵ J. L. MYRES, Handbook of the Cesnola Collection, 318, No. 1900.

Noch merkwürdiger als sowohl das Alleinsein unserer Nympe wie ihr Schwestername ist jedoch vielleicht etwas drittes. Wie schon oben (S. 20) hervorgehoben, drängen sich die Weihungen an sie innerhalb einer sehr kurzen Zeitspanne, etwa eines Jahrzehnts, zusammen. Nach den Angaben MITFORDS¹ sind zwei kleine Skulpturen und eine archaische Scherbe alles, was von Frequentierung des Ortes in älterer Zeit zeugt, und keine einzige der gefundenen Inschriften kann mit Sicherheit weder früher noch später als die Dedikationen des Onesagoras angesetzt werden². Es muss gewiss a priori wahrscheinlich vorkommen, dass die Vorstellung von der Nympe, die in der Kafizin Grotte haust, viel älter ist. Allein nach dem Fundbestande zu urteilen, scheint ein wirklicher Kult hier also erst zur Zeit des Onesagoras, um 230 v. Chr., einzusetzen. Es kommt hinzu die ganz dominierende Rolle, die dieser Mann in der Verehrung der Gottheit spielt. Nach den vorliegenden Berichten treten andere Verehrer offenbar nur ganz vereinzelt in den Urkunden in Erscheinung. MITFORD zitiert eine fragmentarische Inschrift, die anscheinend eine Widmung an die Nympe seitens eines gewissen Kalliakes und eines anderen Mannes, dessen Name verloren ist, enthalten hat³; und anderswo spricht er von Dedikationen verschiedener Töpfer, ohne jedoch Beispiele anzuführen⁴. Demgegenüber stehen aber eine überaus grosse Anzahl Weihungen, in denen der Name jenes Zehnteinnehmers entweder erhalten ist oder mit Sicherheit ergänzt werden kann. Man bekommt den Eindruck, dass Onesagoras den Kult der Nympe als seine besondere Obliegenheit betrachtet hat, und es zeugt deutlich von der Sorgfalt, mit der er ihn betrieben hat, dass er das dafür nötige Geschirr eigens für diesen Zweck hat herstellen lassen, wie aus dem Umstande hervorgeht, dass die Votivinschriften stets vor der Brennung eingegritzt sind. Es liegt nahe an den Theräer Archedemos zu erinnern⁵, der sich um 400 v. Chr. eifrig der Nymphengrotte bei Vari in Attika⁶ angenommen hat und sich selbst als $\sigma\mu\phi\acute{o}\lambda\eta\pi\tau\omicron\varsigma$

¹ Class. Quart. a. a. O., 104.

² a. a. O., 102.

³ a. a. O., 103.

⁴ a. a. O., 105.

⁵ So auch MITFORD a. a. O., 104, Anm. 5.

⁶ Vgl. oben S. 24, Anm. 4.

bezeichnet. Allein der Unterschied darf nicht übersehen werden. Der Kult bei Vari war keineswegs innerhalb eines ganz engen Zeitraumes konzentriert, sondern erstreckte sich, wie die Funde lehren, zusammenhängend über eine lange Periode, etwa vom sechsten bis zum zweiten vorchristlichen Jahrhundert; viele Besucher waren im Laufe der Zeit daran beteiligt, und die Unternehmungen des Archedemos bezeichnen nur eine Episode in der Geschichte des Heiligtums. Für das Nymphaion auf dem Kafizin Hügel sind dagegen allem Anschein nach gerade der ephemere Charakter des Kultes und die überwältigende Bedeutung einer einzelnen Persönlichkeit besonders eigentümlich gewesen, und es dürfte deshalb mit grösserem Recht eine andere in diesen Beziehungen verwandte religiöse Erscheinung als nächste Parallele herangezogen werden, nämlich das Temenos, das der wunderliche Artemidoros aus Perge, ebenfalls im dritten Jahrhundert, unterhalb der Stadt Thera ganz allein geschaffen und verschwenderisch ausgestattet hat, und in dem er selbst Priester war¹. Hat vielleicht Onesagoras in entsprechender Weise selbst die Kafizin Grotte für den Kult eingerichtet und diesen gestiftet? Jedenfalls scheint die Verehrung der Nymphe auf die Zeit seiner Tätigkeit beschränkt gewesen zu sein.

Wie die Nymphen überhaupt war auch die unserige von hilfreicher Natur. Zweimal wird sie als ἐπήκοος bezeichnet², ein Epitheton, das sie bekanntlich mit vielen Göttern teilt, und das besonders häufig in Motivinschriften hellenistischer und römischer Zeit von den Inseln, aus Kleinasien, dem griechischen Orient und Ägypten begegnet³. Dass ihr, wie öfters den Nymphen, heilende Kraft beigelegt wurde, geht daraus hervor, dass sich unter ihren Weihgaben auch Platten befunden haben, auf denen Teile des menschlichen Körpers plastisch dargestellt waren⁴. Wenn Onesagoras, der Zehnteinnehmer, ihr eine so beharrliche Verehrung zuteil werden liess, geschah es jedoch wohl vor allem, weil sie, ebenfalls wie die Nymphen im allgemeinen, als Fruchtbarkeitsspenderin galt und deshalb auch den Ertrag seiner eigenen Tätigkeit in ausschlaggebender Weise beeinflussen konnte. Zweifellos hat

¹ Thera III, 89 ff.

² Class. Quart. a. a. O., 105.

³ Vgl. O. WEINREICH, Θεοὶ ἐπήκοοι, Athen. Mitteil. 1912, 1 ff.

⁴ Class. Quart. a. a. O., 105.

er ihr in vielen der Gefässe, die er in solcher Menge in ihrer heiligen Grotte niederstellte, ἀπαρχαί der verschiedenen Feldfrüchte dargebracht¹.

Einmal, in unserer Inschrift No. 3, scheint er jedoch einen speziellen Beweggrund für seine Freigebigkeit angeführt zu haben, und wieder muss es bedauert werden, dass eben dieser offenbar besonders aufschlussreiche Text so unvollständig erhalten ist. Wenn wir oben (S. 11 f.) den Sinn des Textes richtig erfasst haben, hebt Onesagoras bei dieser Gelegenheit die Übernahme des Vorstandes der Hydrophoren als den Anlass seines Opfers hervor. Leider haben wir von diesen Hydrophoren gar keine Kenntnis. Sie werden in keiner anderen der bis jetzt mitgeteilten Kafizin Urkunden genannt, und überhaupt liegen, so weit ich sehe, in unserer Überlieferung sonst keine Nachrichten von Hydrophoren auf Kypros vor. Die Hydrophorie ist wie bekannt ein in mehreren griechischen Kulturen vorkommender Ritus. Es kann an den äginetischen Agon der Hydrophorien, der sicher einen religiösen Ursprung hatte, erinnert werden²; ferner an die attische Hydrophorie, die im Heiligtum der Ge Olympia stattfand und dem Andenken der bei der deukalionischen Flut Umgekommenen galt³, und an die ganz ähnliche Feier, die in Hierapolis bei Euphrat begangen wurde und von Lukian ausführlich beschrieben ist⁴. In Didyma gab es ein an Artemis Pythia geknüpftes weibliches Priesteramt namens Hydrophoros, das von Jungfrauen hoher Herkunft bekleidet wurde und öfters in Inschriften erwähnt wird⁵; und nach einem Epigramm war dasselbe auch im Artemisheiligtum auf der Insel Patmos der Fall⁶. Waren vielleicht auch mit dem Kulte der Nymphe auf dem Strophinx Hydrophorien verbunden? Und hängt es damit zusammen, dass Wasserkrüge einen erheblichen Teil des Geschirrs aus ihrem Heiligtum ausmachen? Oder sind die Hydrophoren unserer Inschrift eine Korporation, die in einen

¹ Nur in einer einzigen Inschrift ist die Art der Feldfrüchte spezifiziert; es werden λίνον und σπέρμα genannt; s. Class. Quart. a. a. O., 103.

² S. MARTIN P. NILSSON, Griechische Feste, 172 f.

³ S. PAULY-WISSOWA s. v. ὕδροφορία.

⁴ LUK., De dea Syria, 13 und 48.

⁵ DITTENBERGER, Syll. Or. Graec. Inscript. 193. 14 und 226. 1; WIEGAND, Didyma I, Taf. 208, F 640 a; PREUNER, Hermes LV, 174.

⁶ KAIBEL, Epigr. Graeca, 872; PREUNER a. a. O., 184.

anderen uns unbekanntem Zusammenhang gehört? Das sind Fragen, die sich bis auf weiteres kaum beantworten lassen.

Hoffen wir, dass die endgültige Bearbeitung der gesamten Kafizin Funde in diesem wie in anderen dunklen Punkten grössere Klarheit herbeiführen wird als vorläufig zu erreichen ist.



Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab

Arkæologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser

Dan. Arkæol. Kunsthist. Medd.

Bind 1 (kr. 25,50)

	kr. ø.
1. DRACHMANN, A. G.: Ancient Oil Mills and Presses. 1932	7.40
2. POULSEN, FREDERIK: Sculptures antiques de musées de province espagnols. 1933	12.00
3. INGHOLT, HARALD: Rapport préliminaire sur la première campagne des fouilles de Hama. 1934	5.50
4. JOHANSEN, P.: Masolino, Masaccio und Tabitha. 1935	0.60

Bind 2 (kr. 25,75)

1. POULSEN, FREDERIK: Probleme der Römischen Ikonographie. 1937	8.50
2. BLINKENBERG, CHR.: Les prêtres de Poseidon Hippios, étude sur une inscription lindienne. 1937	2.00
3. BLINKENBERG, CHR.: Triemiolia. Étude sur un type de navire rhodien. 1938	2.75
4. BLINKENBERG, CHR.: Deux documents chronologiques rhodiens. 1938	2.00
5. POULSEN, FREDERIK: Römische Privatporträts und Prinzenbildnisse. 1939	7.50
6. BENEDIKTSSON, JAKOB: Chronologie de deux listes de prêtres kamiréens. 1940	3.00

Bind 3 (kr. 48,50)

1. INGHOLT, HARALD: Rapport préliminaire sur sept campagnes de fouilles à Hama 1932—38. 1940	22.00
2. DYGGVE, EJNAR: Ravennatum Palatium Sacrum. La basilica ipetrale per cerimonie. Studii sull'architettura dei palazzi della tarda antichità. 1941	9.00
3. JOHANSEN, K. FRIIS: Thésée et la Danse à Délos. Étude Herméneutique. 1945	6.50
4. ELLING, CHRISTIAN: Function and Form of the Roman Belvedere. 1950	11.00

Bind 4 (under pressen)

1. JOHANSEN, K. FRIIS: Weihinschriften aus dem Nymphenheiligtum des Kafizin Hügels, Kypros. 1953	4.00
--	------

Arkæologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser
udgivet af
Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab
Bind 4, nr. 2

Arkæol. Kunsthist. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk 4, no. 2 (1959)

EINE DITHYRAMBOS- AUFFÜHRUNG

VON

K. FRIIS JOHANSEN



København 1959
i kommission hos Ejnar Munksgaard

DET KONGELIGE DANSKE VIDENSKABERNES SELSKAB udgiver følgende publikationsrækker:

THE ROYAL DANISH ACADEMY OF SCIENCES AND LETTERS issues the following series of publications:

	<i>Bibliographical Abbreviation</i>
Oversigt over Selskabets Virksomhed (8°) (<i>Annual in Danish</i>)	Overs. Dan. Vid. Selsk.
Historisk-filosofiske Meddelelser (8°) Historisk-filosofiske Skrifter (4°) (<i>History, Philology, Philosophy, Archeology, Art History</i>)	Hist. Filos. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk. Hist. Filos. Skr. Dan. Vid. Selsk.
Matematisk-fysiske Meddelelser (8°) Matematisk-fysiske Skrifter (4°) (<i>Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Astronomy, Geology</i>)	Mat Fys. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk. Mat. Fys. Skr. Dan. Vid. Selsk.
Biologiske Meddelelser (8°) Biologiske Skrifter (4°) (<i>Botany, Zoology, General Biology</i>)	Biol. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk. Biol. Skr. Dan. Vid. Selsk.

Selskabets sekretariat og postadresse: Dantes Plads 5, København V.

The address of the secretariate of the Academy is:

*Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab,
Dantes Plads 5, København V, Denmark.*

Selskabets kommissionær: EJNAR MUNKSGAARD's Forlag, Nørregade 6, København K.

The publications are sold by the agent of the Academy:

EJNAR MUNKSGAARD, *Publishers,*
6 Nørregade, København K, Denmark.

Arkæologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser
udgivet af
Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab
Bind 4, nr. 2

Arkæol. Kunsthist. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk. 4, no. 2 (1959)

EINE DITHYRAMBOS- AUFFÜHRUNG

VON

K. FRIIS JOHANSEN



København 1959
i kommission hos Ejnar Munksgaard

Printed in Denmark
Bianco Lunos Bogtrykkeri A-S

Freigebige Unterstützungen von seiten des Ny Carlsbergfonds und des Augustinusfonds haben es vor kurzem der Antikensammlung des dänischen Nationalmuseums ermöglicht, im Kunsthandel die schöne attische Vase zu erwerben, die hier auf Taf. I—VI zum ersten Mal wiedergegeben wird, und die ohne Zweifel, vor allem wegen der anscheinend einzig dastehenden Darstellung ihrer Vorderseite, auf so grosses Interesse Anspruch machen darf, dass eine Sonderpublikation und ausführliche Besprechung von ihr angebracht sein wird.* Sie war beim Ankauf noch ein Haufe von Scherben und ist erst in der Konservator-Werkstatt des Museums zusammengesetzt worden. Es hat sich dabei gezeigt, dass ein grosses Stück des Randes der Rückseite mit einem Teil der anstossenden Wandung (s. Taf. II) und ausserdem an mehreren anderen Stellen kleinere Fragmente fehlen. Die Lücken sind jetzt ausgefüllt und in den Firnisflächen mehrfach mit matter schwarzer Farbe verdeckt worden. Allein sowohl in den figürlichen Darstellungen als auch in den ornamentalen Borten hat man sich jeder Übermalung und Ausbesserung enthalten. Wie unsere Abbildungen zeigen, sind die Lakunen alles in allem von geringfügiger Bedeutung und wenig störend; glücklicherweise betreffen sie keinen wesentlichen Teil des Bildes der Vorderseite. Die Provenienz der Vase ist unbekannt.

Es handelt sich um einen Glockenkrater von sehr beträchtlicher Grösse (H 0.47 m, Dm der Mündung 0.48 m) und von der bauchigen, etwas schwerfälligen Gestaltung der Form, die für das spätere fünfte Jahrhundert charakteristisch ist.¹ Anstatt

* Für die Erlaubnis die Vase (Inv. Nr. 13817) zu veröffentlichen bin ich dem Leiter der Antikensammlung mag. NIELS BREITENSTEIN zu herzlichem Dank verpflichtet. Es sei hier auch Herrn cand. mag. OTTO MØRKHOLM aus der kgl. dänischen Münzsammlung für freundliche Hilfe in numismatischen Fragen gedankt.

¹ Vgl. zur Form z. B. den Krater des Polion im Metropolitan Museum, New York, RICHTER-HALL, No. 155, Taf. 155 und 171, BEAZLEY, ARV, 797, No. 7 (mit Henkeln) und besonders den Krater des Pothos-Malers CVA, Providence 1, Taf. 23, 1, BEAZLEY a. a. O., 801, No. 1 (mit Handgriffen).

mit Henkeln ist er mit zwei schweren, plattenförmigen, nach unten sich leicht neigenden Handgriffen versehen, so wie es eben bei diesem Vasentypus gar nicht selten ist.² Die Bemalung bietet in technischer Hinsicht nichts Aussergewöhnliches dar. Die Firnisfarbe ist von feinsten Qualität, tiefschwarz und glanzvoll, die Innenzeichnung der Figuren ausschliesslich mit Relieflinien ausgeführt. Von einem vorhergehenden Entwurf ist keine Spur zu entdecken. Für mehrere Einzelheiten, die alle im Nachfolgenden zur Rede kommen werden, ist eine gelbweisse Deckfarbe verwendet worden. Gut erhalten ist diese besonders auf den Haarbinden der Personen des Hauptbildes, wo sie sehr dick aufgetragen wurde. Sonst ist sie mehrfach abgesprungen, so dass ihr ursprüngliches Vorhandensein öfters nur durch die schwachen Spuren, die sie auf dem schwarzen Malgrund hinterlassen hat, erkennbar ist.

Von der ornamentalen Verzierung des Kraters fällt die feine und reich ausgestattete Efeuguirlande auf, die anstatt des an dieser Stelle gebräuchlicheren Lorbeerkranzes die Aussenseite des Halses umgibt. Vielleicht ist das Motiv mit Rücksicht auf die dionysischen Themata der figürlichen Darstellungen erwählt. Die Blätter der Guirlande sind im schwarzen Grund ausgespart, die Ranken und die Korymboi mit weisser Farbe gemalt. Den Übergang vom Hals zum Bauch des Gefässes vermittelt, wie sehr oft auf den Glockenkratern, ein von zwei ausgesparten Streifen eingefasstes Kymation, das hier von den Griffen unterbrochen wird, um dann auf der Oberseite derselben deren Aussenrand entlang fortgesetzt zu werden (s. Taf. V). Die Palmettengewächse unter den Griffen (Taf. V) und das umlaufende Mäanderband, das die Verzierung des Bauches nach unten abschliesst, sind gewöhnlicher Art. Zwei umlaufende ausgesparte Bänder umgeben die senkrechte Aussenseite des scheibenförmigen Fusses. Innen ist der Krater schwarz gefirnisst, mit Ausnahme eines dünnen ausgesparten Reifens, der die Grenze zwischen Hals und Bauch markiert.

Durch den Figurenstil wird unsere Vase unverkennbar engstens mit dem Kleophonmaler verknüpft. Allerdings ist sie nicht auf der Höhe der Hauptwerke dieses bedeutenden Meisters der

² S. BEAZLEY, JHS 1911, 283, Attic Red-figured Vases in American Museums, 114 und Vases in Poland, 54. Anm. 4.

parthenonischen und nachparthenonischen Zeit, Werke wie der Stamnos mit Kriegers Abschied in München,³ die Pelike ebendort mit Rückführung des Hephaistos⁴ und der prächtige, vor wenigen Jahren gefundene Volutenkrater aus Spina mit Darstellung einer Prozession zu Ehren Apollos^{4a}. Die Gestalten ihrer Vorderseite sind flüchtiger gezeichnet als die der genannten Vasen und vermissen bei aller Feierlichkeit die hohe Würde des reinen klassischen Stils, die diese erfüllen. Offenbar gehören sie einer etwas späteren Zeit an, wie es besonders deutlich in der Wiedergabe der Gewänder an den Tag tritt. An Stelle der grosszügigen Einfachheit der Faltenbehandlung, die der Münchener Stamnos aufweist, und die noch auf der wenig jüngeren Stufe der Pelike und des Spina-Kraters überwiegend ist, begegnet uns auf unserem Krater ein mehr bewegter, mit vielen kleinen Faltenbogen belebter Gewandstil, der von dem des Dinomalers, des Schülers des Kleophonmalers, nicht weit entfernt ist.⁵ Besonders nahe steht jedoch die neue Vase dem auf Taf. VII—VIII wiedergegebenen Glockenkrater in Boston⁶. Die genaue stilistische Übereinstimmung, die die Darstellungen der beiden Gefässe verbindet, wird augenfällig sein. Sie betrifft sowohl die Köpfe als auch die Gewänder und macht sich ebenso deutlich in den Figuren der Rückseiten wie in denen der Vorderseiten geltend. Auch die Themata der Bilder sind gleichartig. Der Opferszene des Bostoner Kraters entspricht auf dem Kopenhagener Krater, wie unten ausgeführt werden soll, eine andere kultische Handlung aus dem Leben zu Athen. Es kommt hinzu, worauf wir ebenfalls unten zurückkommen, dass in beiden Fällen allen Personen Namen beigefügt worden sind. Auf den Reversen der Gefässe sieht man hier wie dort einen Satyr zwischen zwei Mänaden. Ohne Zweifel sind die

³ FURTWÄNGLER-REICHHOLD, Taf. 35; BUSCHOR, Griech. Vasen, 210, Abb. 228; BEAZLEY, ARV, 784, No. 2.

⁴ FURTWÄNGLER-REICHHOLD, Taf. 29; BUSCHOR a. a. O., Abb. 229; BEAZLEY a. a. O., 785, No. 27.

^{4a} Im Museo Nazionale in Ferrara; ALFIERI-ARIAS-HIRMER, Spina (1958), 56, Taf. 82—87.

⁵ Man vergleiche z. B. den Gewandstil unseres Kraters mit dem der Spenderin auf dem Münchener Stamnos des Kleophonmalers einerseits und andererseits mit dem der ganz entsprechenden Frauengestalt eines Glockenkraters des Dinomalers in Syrakus, AJA 1935, 486, Abb. 11.

⁶ Mus. of Fine Arts, Inv. 95.25. BEAZLEY, Attic Red-fig. Vases in American Museums, 182, No. 8, Abb. 114; ARV, 787, Manner of the Kleophon Painter, No. 1. Die auf Taf. VII—VIII reproduzierten Photos und die Erlaubnis sie zu veröffentlichen verdanke ich Professor CORNELIUS VERMEULE.

beiden Kratere als ungefähr gleichzeitige Werke derselben Hand zu betrachten. Den Krater zu Boston hat BEAZLEY anfänglich dem Kleophonmaler zugeteilt. Später hat er ihn aber unter »Manner of the Kleophon Painter« eingereiht, allein mit der Bemerkung, dass er ein Spätwerk des Kleophonmalers selbst sein mag. Das letztere wird wohl für die beiden in Rede stehenden Kratere zutreffen. Wenn die oben herangezogenen Hauptwerke dieses Meisters noch in der Zeit der Parthenongiebel entstanden sind⁷, können jene nicht früher als in den Zwanzigern des fünften Jahrhunderts angesetzt werden. Und mit einer Datierung in dieses Jahrzehnt ist es in vollem Einklang, dass sich unter den jüngsten rotfigurigen Vasen aus dem vom Jahre 425 herrührenden Massengrab auf Rheneia einige kleine, stilistisch sehr nahe kommende Hydrien befinden⁸.

Wie schon anfangs gesagt, ist es aber das Thema seiner Hauptdarstellung (Taf. III—IV), das dem neuen Krater ein ganz besonderes Interesse verleiht. Was in diesem Bild vor sich geht, ist in den Grundzügen sofort einleuchtend. Offensichtlich handelt es sich um eine chorische Aufführung. Links von einem merkwürdigen Gestell, das in der Mitte aufgerichtet ist, und das wir vorläufig beiseite lassen wollen, hat sich der Leiter und Vorsänger des Chores gestellt, den Beschauern zugekehrt, so dass er vom Scheitel bis zu den Füßen ganz von vorn gesehen wird. Seine Lippen sind getrennt, so dass die Zähne sichtbar werden, eine Einzelheit, die auf Taf. III nicht ganz klar herauskommt, aber auf dem Original sehr deutlich zu sehen ist; das heisst: er singt. Ihm gegenüber rechts vom Gestelle, steht ein Aulet, der mit allen Fingern auf seiner mit der Phorbeia versehenen Doppelflöte den Gesang begleitet. Beiderseits dieser Mittelgestalten folgen ferner zwei Männer, die ebenso wie der Flötenspieler in Seitenansicht gezeichnet sind und wie dieser aufmerksam auf den Vorsänger hinblicken. Wie die offenen Munde zeigen, nehmen sie alle vier an dem Gesang teil.

Der Aulet ist ein bartloser Jüngling. Seinem Beruf gemäss

⁷ So BUSCHOR, Griech. Vasen, 209; RUMPF, Malerei und Zeichnung (Handbuch d. Archäologie), 108.

⁸ Délos XXI, Taf. XXXI, Nos. 74—76; BEAZLEY, ARV, 787f., Manner of the Kleophon Painter, Nos. 7—9. Vgl. besonders die Mänaden der beiden Kratere mit den Figuren der Hydria Délos a. a. O., No. 76.

trägt er einen gemusterten Ärmelchiton, der aber fast ganz von einem grossen Mantel verdeckt wird. Die Choreuten sind alle bärtig und alle ganz gleichartig angezogen. Sie tragen feine Festkleider, die mit allerlei Randborten^{8a} und Streumuster reich verziert sind, zuunterst einen langen, bis zu den Füßen hinabreichenden Chiton und darüber das Himation. Wie sie das letztere angelegt haben, lässt sich am besten an dem von vorne gesehenen Chorleiter erkennen. Von selbst stellt sich bei dieser Gestalt der Gedanke an die Statuen des Sophokles im Lateran und des Aischines in Neapel ein, die alle beide genau denselben charakteristischen Mantelwurf aufweisen. Keineswegs handelt es sich aber dabei um eine für Dichter und Redner eigene Mode. Wie zahlreiche Denkmäler bezeugen, ziemte es sich nach hergebrachter Sitte attischen Bürgern das Himation so zu tragen, wenn sie bei feierlichen Gelegenheiten mit Würde öffentlich auftreten sollten. Selbst wohlgezogene Schulknaben beachten, wie z. B. die Berliner Durisvase mit Schulszenen⁹ zeigt, sorgfältig diese Anstandsregel, wenn sie beim Unterricht ihren Lehrern gegenüberstehen. Auffälliger ist es, dass die Choreuten unserer Vase ausser mit dem Mantel auch mit einem fusslangen Chiton ausgestattet sind. In der Zeit, von welcher hier die Rede ist, gehörte dieser nicht mehr zur Alltagstracht der Männer, sondern war nach der ausdrücklichen Aussage des THUKYDIDES (I, 6, 3) selbst für ältere Herren vornehmen Standes eine überwundene Altvätermode. Ausser als Götterkleid war er jetzt nur als Berufstracht für Priester, Musiker, tragische Schauspieler und Wagenlenker in ständigem Gebrauch. Dass die Sänger unseres Bildes ihn tragen, wird im kultischen Charakter des dargestellten Vorganges begründet sein.

Es lässt sich fernerhin sogleich feststellen, dass es sich bei diesem um die festliche Begehung eines zum Dionysoskult gehörigen Ritus handelt. Das geht schon aus der grossen Bedeutung hervor, die augenscheinlich hier dem dem Weingott heiligen Efeu zukommt. Alle die beteiligten Personen tragen auf dem Kopf, ausser einer weissen Haarbinde, einen Efeukranz, in dem vorn über der Stirn weiss aufgemalte Korymboi gesteckt sind. Die beiden Sänger, die dem Chorleiter und dem Auleten am nächsten

^{8a} Ganz ähnliche Borten finden sich auf den Gewändern mehrerer der Teilnehmer der Prozession auf dem Volutenkrater des Kleophonmalers aus Spina, s. ALFIERI-ARIAS-HIRMER a. a. O., Taf. 86—87.

⁹ FURTWÄNGLER-REICHHOLD, Taf. 136.

stehen, halten ausserdem in der vorgestreckten Hand einen Efeuzweig, dessen Blätter in dem einen Fall ausgespart sind, im anderen mit weisser, jetzt meistens abgeschälter Farbe aufgetragen waren. Und endlich ist der untere Teil des grossen Gestells in der Mitte der Darstellung dicht mit Efeublättern umwickelt worden. Eine Bestätigung des dionysischen Charakters des geschilderten Ritus ergibt sich aus dem Innenbild einer ungefähr gleichzeitigen Schale in Wien (hier Abb. 1)¹⁰, auf dem ein Satyr erscheint, der sich genau wie unsere Choreuten angezogen hat, wie diese auf dem Kopfe einen Efeukranz trägt und in der vorgestreckten rechten Hand Efeuzweige hält, von denen geknotete sakrale Binden von dem unten S. 19 besprochenen Typus hinunterhängen. Man vergleiche besonders den Satyr mit dem zweiten Choreut von links auf Taf III. Mit Recht hat FR. EICHLER bemerkt,¹¹ dass das Kostüm des Satyrs und die Binden an den Zweigen Teilnahme an einer Kulthandlung beweisen, und offensichtlich ist das ergötzliche Bild als eine Anspielung auf oder eine Travestie von eben dem Ritus, der auf dem Krater dargestellt ist, aufzufassen.

Ist somit die dionysische Beziehung der chorischen Aufführung, die auf diesem stattfindet, einleuchtend, darf es aber des weiteren mit ebenso grosser Zuverlässigkeit behauptet werden, dass sie nicht mit dem Drama, weder mit Tragödie, noch mit Komödie oder Satyrspiel, in Verbindung stehen kann. Das völlige Fehlen von Masken, Theaterkostümen und überhaupt irgendwelchem Hinweis auf eine dramatische Vorstellung schliesst ohne Zweifel von vornherein diese Möglichkeit aus. Demnach bleibt uns wohl keine andere Erklärung übrig, als dass es sich um den Vortrag eines zum Dionysoskulte gehörigen lyrischen Chorgesanges, d. h. eines Dithyrambos handeln muss. Dem entspricht es schliesslich, dass der Gesang von einer Flöte, dem ständigen Instrument der Dithyrambos-Aufführungen, begleitet wird.

Die Teilnehmer an dieser feierlichen Handlung sind nun, wie es schon oben erwähnt wurde, alle mit Namen versehen. Es wurden diese in wagerechten Linien bei den Köpfen der Gestalten hinzugefügt und zwar mit weisser Farbe auf dem schwarzen

¹⁰ CVA, Wien, Kunsthist. Museum 1, Taf. 22,1.

¹¹ CVA a. a. O. im Text.



Abb. 1. Innenbild einer attischen Schale. Wien, Kunsthistor. Museum.
Nach CVA a. a. O.

Grund aufgetragen. Jetzt sind leider nur in wenigen Fällen kleine Reste der Farbe erhalten, so dass die Buchstaben sich meistens erst bei genauem Ansehen entdecken lassen. Mit Ausnahme der zuletzt angeführten können die Aufschriften jedoch alle mit voller Sicherheit gelesen werden. Der Chorleiter wird $\Phi\rho\nu\nu\iota\chi\omicron\varsigma$ genannt; sein Name, der besonders deutlich ist, steht rechts von seinem Kopfe, die sechs ersten Buchstaben links, die beiden letzten rechts von der Stange des grossen Gestells. Der Aulet heisst $\text{A}\mu\phi\iota\lambda\omicron\chi\omicron\varsigma$ (der Name ist oberhalb des Kopfes geschrieben worden); von den beiden Choreuten hinter ihm heisst der erste $\Theta\epsilon\omicron\mu\eta\delta\eta\varsigma$, der andere $\chi\rho\epsilon\mu\eta\varsigma$. Der Mann mit dem Efeuzweig links von Phrynichos ist $\Pi\lambda\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\iota\alpha\varsigma$. Der Name des nach ihm folgenden Sängers steht im Zwischenraum zwischen seinem Kopfe und dem Handgriff. Man liest hier $\text{I}\Pi\epsilon\nu\iota\kappa\omicron\varsigma$. Der Anfang des Namens ist durch eine kleine Beschädigung der

Oberfläche des Gefässes verloren gegangen; es fehlt aber offenbar nur ein Buchstabe; das E ist undeutlich und mag ein klumpiges I sein; jedenfalls ist wohl Ἐπίνικος gemeint.

Der erstgenannte dieser Namen, Phrynichos, wird sofort die Aufmerksamkeit auf sich ziehen. Es ist in Athen kein seltener Name gewesen. Allein wenn man bedenkt, dass es in älterer Zeit und noch im fünften Jahrhundert gewiss die Regel war, dass bei Aufführungen von lyrischen Chorgesängen der Dichter als χοροδιδάσκαλος persönlich beteiligt war, wird man es schwerlich als zufällig ansehen können, dass der Chorleiter und Vorsänger in unserem Vasengemälde gerade diesen uns von der attischen Dichtung des fünften Jahrhunderts wohl vertrauten Namen trägt, um so weniger, als man ihn schon von vornherein seiner ganzen Erscheinung nach gern als den Dichter bezeichnen möchte. Deutlich zeichnet er sich vor den gemeinen Choreuten aus und bringt durch seine Pose, die Neigung des Kopfes gegen die Schulter und den schwärmerischen Ausdruck, mit dem er den Tönen lauscht, die Anakreon-Statue in der Ny Carlsberg Glyptotek in Erinnerung. Bekanntlich hiessen zwei bedeutende attische Dramatiker des fünften Jahrhunderts Phrynichos: der Tragiker, der ein Vorgänger von Aischylos war, und der Komödiendichter, ein Zeitgenosse des Aristophanes. Dass hier an den letzteren zu denken ist, kann kaum zweifelhaft sein. Gerade in der Zeit, in der unser Krater gemalt wurde, in den Zwanzigern des fünften Jahrhunderts, trat er vor dem attischen Publikum hervor. 429 hat er zum ersten Mal aufgeführt und schon 428 siegte er bei den Lenäen. Auch später hat er mehrmals sowohl bei den Lenäen als bei den grossen Dionysien den Sieg davongetragen. Seine Tätigkeit dauerte bis gegen Ende des Jahrhunderts. Anscheinend hat er sich für Dichtkunst und Musik besonders interessiert. Wenn auch ARISTOPHANES sich ein paarmal (Nubes, 555 f.; Ranae, 13) über ihn lustig gemacht hat und er im Urteil des späteren Altertums hinter den grossen Klassikern der alten Komödie zurück war¹², ist er offenbar bei Lebenszeit in Athen ein Dichter von Ruf gewesen.¹³

Man wird gegen die Identifizierung des Phrynichos der Vase

¹² Immerhin wird er im anonymen Schriftchen Περὶ κωμῶδίας, 3 (KAIBEL, Com. Graecor. Fragm. I, 7) unter die ἀξιολογώτατοι der Dichter der alten Komödie angeführt.

¹³ S. über diesen Phrynichos PAULY-WISSOWA XX 1, 918f. (A. KÖRTE); EDMONDS, The Fragments of Attic Comedy I, 451 ff.

mit dem Komiker anführen können, dass die schriftliche Überlieferung nichts davon weiss, dass dieser auch als Verfasser von Dithyramben oder überhaupt chorlyrischen Kompositionen tätig gewesen wäre;^{13a} und bei der für uns etwas befremdenden Konsequenz, mit der die griechischen Dichter in klassischer Zeit sich als Regel auf einzelne litterarische Genres beschränkt zu haben scheinen, wird man einer solchen Einwendung nicht Berechtigung absprechen können. Sokrates sträubt sich allerdings wie bekannt im Symposion des PLATON (223 D) gegen die dichterische Spezialisierung und behauptet, dass wer die Tragödienkunst beherrscht, der wird auch befähigt sein eine Komödie zu schreiben. Allein seine Zuhörer scheinen wenig geneigt dies zuzugeben. Und die Vielseitigkeit des Ion von Chios, der ausser Tragödien noch Elegien, Epigramme, Chorlyrik aller Gattungen und auch Prosawerke verfasste, ist eben ein Sonderfall. Immerhin gab es auch sonst Ausnahmen von der Regel. Es sei hier nur genannt, dass der Komödiendichter Anaxandrides, der in die erste Hälfte des vierten Jahrhunderts gehört, angeblich auch Dithyramben gedichtet hat.¹⁴ Dasselbe mag auch mit Phrynichos der Fall gewesen sein. Jedenfalls wird man kaum einzig und allein auf das Zeugnis unseres Vasenbildes hin einen besonderen und gleichzeitigen Dithyrambendichter desselben Namens, von dem sonst in unserer Überlieferung auch nicht die geringste Spur zu finden ist, annehmen können. Denkbar ist es wohl auch, dass der Vasenmaler seinem χοροδιδάσκαλος den Namen des eben zu der Zeit populären Komikers als eines repräsentativen Vertreters der Dichtkunst gegeben habe, ohne sich darum zu kümmern, dass dieser Name für die darzustellende Szene strenggenommen nicht recht passend wäre.

Darstellungen von namhaften Dichtern kommen bekanntlich auch sonst in der attischen Vasenmalerei vor, wenn auch nicht oft.¹⁵ Das Phrynichosbildnis ist aber anderer Art als die bisher vorliegenden. Die schöne Schilderung der Begegnung von Sappho und Alkaios auf einer berühmten Münchener Vase aus dem

^{13a} Dasselbe trifft übrigens auch für den Tragiker Phrynichos zu.

¹⁴ CHAMAILEON bei ATHEN. IX, 374 a.

¹⁵ OTTO JAHN, Über Darstellungen griech. Dichter auf Vasenbildern, Abh. d. kgl. sächs. Gesellsch. d. Wissensch., philol.-histor. Classe III (1861), 697 ff. KARL SCHEFOLD, Die Bildnisse der antiken Dichter, Redner und Denker (1943), 50 ff.

Kreis des Brygosmalers¹⁶ sowie die übrigen durch Namensbeischriften gesicherten Sapphobilder,¹⁷ Hesiodos, der nach der sehr wahrscheinlichen Deutung BEAZLEY's auf einer Pyxis in Boston aus der Mitte des fünften Jahrhunderts wiedergegeben ist, wie er als Hirt auf Helikon von den Musen in der Gesangkunst unterrichtet wird (Theog., 22 f.)¹⁸, ferner der verkrüppelte Aesop einer Schale der gleichen Zeit im Vatikan,¹⁹ alle diese Bilder sind lange nach der Lebenszeit der betreffenden Dichter gemalt und fast als Sagenbilder anzusehen. Anakreon wird uns dagegen auf attischen Vasen seiner eigenen Zeit vorgeführt, zuerst, um 515, auf einer Oltoschale in London,²⁰ wo er noch ein kräftiger Mann ist, dann um 500 auf einem Kelchkrater des Kleophradesmalers, von dem leider nur Fragmente erhalten sind,²¹ schliesslich auf einer wohl etwas jüngeren Lekythos des Töpfers Gales, auf der er als kahlköpfiger Greis charakterisiert wird.²² In allen drei Fällen ist er als Teilnehmer eines Komosaufzuges dargestellt worden, betrunken und singend, das Barbiton spielend und von Jünglingen umschwärmt, so wie man ihn offenbar häufig in den nächtlichen Strassen Athens gesehen hat. Ganz ähnlich, als betrunkenener, barbitonspielender Komast, erscheint auf zwei Vasen aus der Zeit um 500²³ der uns fast unbekannt, im Altertum aber anscheinend geschätzte Dichter Kydias aus Hermione, den Plato

¹⁶ FURTWÄNGLER-REICHHOLD, Taf. 64; SCHEFOLD a.a.O., 54f.; LULLIES-HIRMER, Griech. Vasen der reifarchaischen Zeit, Abb. 94—96; BEAZLEY, ARV, 260, No. 27 (Manner of the Brygos Painter).

¹⁷ Hydria in der Goluchów Sammlung, CVA, Pologne 1, Taf. 16, 3a—b; SCHEFOLD a.a.O., 14, Abb. 4 (etwa 510). Hydria in Athen, SCHEFOLD a.a.O., 56, No. 3; BEAZLEY, ARV, 702, No. 102 (etwa 440). S. über Sappho-Bilder besonders BEAZLEY, Greek Vases in Poland, 9 f.

¹⁸ CASKEY-BEAZLEY, Attic Vase Paintings in the Mus. of Fine Arts, Boston, No. 37, Taf. XV; SCHEFOLD a.a.O., 56, No. 1; BEAZLEY, ARV, 458, Hesiod Painter, No. 1.

¹⁹ Mus. Gregoriano II, Taf. 80, 2 a; SCHEFOLD a.a.O., 56, No. 4; BEAZLEY, ARV, 603, No. 38.

²⁰ Brit. Mus. E 18. ADA BRUHN, Oltos, 50, No. 45; SCHEFOLD a.a.O., 50, No. 1; BEAZLEY, ARV, 40, No. 69.

²¹ BEAZLEY, ARV, 123, No. 29. Die Fragmente jetzt in der Antikensammlung des Nationalmuseums zu Kopenhagen, Inv. 13365. Abbildungen der Hauptstücke in NIELS BREITENSTEIN, Græske Vaser (1957), Taf. 32—33. Wie auf der Oltoschale und auf der Galeslekythos war Anakreon auch hier als Komast und Barbitonspieler dargestellt. Sein Name ΑΝΑΚΡΕΙΩΝ ist auf dem einen Seitenarm des Instruments aufgemalt.

²² Mon. Antichi XIX, 102ff., Abb. 9—11, Taf. III; SCHEFOLD a.a.O., 50, No. 3; BEAZLEY, ARV, 31, the Gales Painter, No. 2.

²³ Schale München 2614; SCHEFOLD a.a.O., 52, No. 3; BEAZLEY, ARV, 72, the Ambrosios Painter, No. 9. Psykter Brit. Mus. E 767; JAHN a.a.O., Taf. 5; CVA, Brit. Mus. 6, III I c, Taf. 104, 2 c; BEAZLEY, ARV, 29, the Dikaios Painter, No. 6.

und Aristophanes zitieren und Plutarch zusammen mit Mimnermos, Archilochos, Stesichoros und Pindar erwähnt.²⁴ Er wird ein Zeitgenosse Anakreons und wie dieser in Athen als Zechgeselle eine vertraute Gestalt gewesen sein. Zuletzt ist noch Euaion zu nennen, ein Sohn des Aischylos, der selbst Tragödiendichter wurde, allein uns auf den Vasen nur als Jüngling begegnet; mehrfach wird er um die Mitte des fünften Jahrhunderts als καλός gefeiert, und einmal, auf einer Schale in Neapel, ist er als Teilnehmer eines Symposions, auf einer Kline gelagert und die Doppelflöte blasend, dargestellt worden.²⁵ In dieser Reihe der im voraus bekannten Dichter-»Porträts« auf attischen Vasen findet das Phrynichosbildnis, wie man sieht, keine Parallele. Es handelt sich hier nicht wie bei Sappho und Alkaios, Hesiodos und Aesop um die Verbildlichung der Vorstellungen von berühmten, längst dahingegangenen Dichtern, und auch nicht wie bei Anakreon, Kydias und Euaion um gewöhnliche Szenen aus dem täglichen Leben, die zum ständigen Repertoire der Vasenmaler gehören, und denen man in einzelnen Fällen durch Hinzufügen von passenden Namen bekannter litterarischer Persönlichkeiten einen erhöhten Reiz gegeben hat, sondern Phrynichos wird uns vor Augen gestellt, wie er bei einer Gelegenheit von besonderer Bedeutung ernstlich seinen dichterischen Beruf ausübt.

Auch von den gemeinen Choreuten, die Phrynichos umgeben, dürften einige vielleicht mit Zeitgenossen des Malers, die uns durch die schriftliche Überlieferung bekannt sind, identifiziert werden, was natürlich für die Gleichstellung des Phrynichos der Vase mit dem Komiker und nicht etwa mit dem alten Tragiker eine wertvolle Stütze wäre. Πλειστής, der zur rechten Hand des Dichters steht, mag derselbe sein, der nach einem attischen Dekret aus dem Jahre 426/5 als Gesandter nach Perdikkas wegen der Übergriffe, die Methone von diesem zu leiden hatte, geschickt war und kurz nachher zurückerwartet wurde.²⁶ Er war es wahrscheinlich auch,²⁷ der während der ersten Prytanie des folgenden

²⁴ PLATO, Charmides, 155 d; ARISTOPHANES, Nubes, 967 und die Scholien dazu; PLUTARCH, de facie in orbe lunae, 931 E. EDMONDS, Lyra Graeca III (Loeb Classical Library), 68 ff.

²⁵ S. BEAZLEY, AJA 1929, 364 ff.

²⁶ JG² I, 57 (DITTENBERGER, Syll.³ I, 75; TOD, Greek Historical Inscriptions², 61), L. 51.

²⁷ So KIRCHNER, Prosopographia, No. 11864.

Jahres als Ratsschreiber funktionierte.²⁸ Θεομήδης ist ein seltener Name. Der dem Pleistias gegenüberstehende Choreut, der so genannt wird, mag mit dem Theomedes identisch sein, der in einer etwa um 413 datierbaren und vermeintlich aus der unglücklichen sizilischen Expedition herrührenden Verlustliste aufgeführt ist.²⁹ Was die Namen der beiden übrigen Sänger betrifft, Χρέμης, der in Athen ein sehr gewöhnlicher Name war, und Ἐπίνικος(?), sind dagegen anscheinend keine Träger derselben bekannt, die hier in Betracht kommen könnten. Schliesslich scheint ein Flötenspieler namens Ἀμφίλοχος sonst nicht in unserer Überlieferung erwähnt zu sein, was um so weniger wundern kann, als die Auleten bei den chorischen Aufführungen im fünften Jahrhundert noch nur eine bescheidene Stellung einnahmen und erst seit dem vierten Jahrhundert in den choregischen Inschriften genannt werden. Wahrscheinlich war Amphilochos kein Athener sondern Ausländer, wie es für die in Athen auftretenden Auleten die Regel war.³⁰ Natürlich können die vorgeschlagenen Identifizierungen der erstgenannten Choreuten, Pleistias und Theomedes, nur als Möglichkeiten dahingestellt werden. Es spricht aber für ihre Wahrscheinlichkeit, dass die Teilnehmer an der auf dem oben herangezogenen gleichzeitigen Bostoner Krater desselben Malers dargestellten Opferhandlung (Taf. VII), wie BEAZLEY bemerkt hat,³¹ in ganz analoger Weise mit Namen versehen sind, die auf hervortretende attische Politiker der letzten Jahrzehnte des fünften Jahrhunderts hinzuweisen scheinen. Das wird schwerlich zufällig sein können. Es hat wohl der Vasenmaler durch solche Anspielungen auf Persönlichkeiten, die allen bekannt waren, seinen Werken eine das attische Publikum ansprechende Aktualität verleihen wollen.

Bei welchem der attischen Dionysosfeste spielt sich nun der auf unserem Krater geschilderte Vorgang ab? Man wird zunächst an die Dithyramben-Agone denken, die am ersten Tag der grossen Dionysien stattfanden, weil diese das einzige in Athen selbst gefeierte Dionysosfest ist, bei dem die schriftliche Überlieferung

²⁸ JG² I, 63, L. 56 und 324, L. 17.

²⁹ JG² I, 964, L. 67; KIRCHNER, Prosopogr., No. 6959; Hesperia 1938, 89, L. 197; zur Datierung s. Hesperia 1943, 41 f.

³⁰ S. MICHAELIS, Arch. Zeit. 1873, 13.

³¹ AJA 1929, 366 f.

ausdrücklich von Dithyramben-Aufführungen in vorhellenistischer Zeit berichtet.³² In mehreren Einzelheiten ist die Darstellung der Vase tatsächlich auch sehr wohl mit den allerdings ziemlich spärlichen Nachrichten vereinbar, die wir von der Anordnung dieser Dithyramben-Agone besitzen.³³ Bekanntlich wetteiferten bei ihnen alljährlich im ganzen zehn Chöre, einer für jede der zehn Phylen, von denen fünf einen Männerchor und fünf einen Knabenchor aufzustellen hatten. Die herkömmliche Anzahl der Sänger jedes dieser Chöre war fünfzig. Dass der Vasenmaler in seiner Komposition nicht so viele Figuren unterbringen könnte, leuchtet ein, und dass er sich auf fünf Choreuten als Vertreter des ganzen Chores beschränkt hat, schliesst keineswegs den Gedanken an die Dithyramben der grossen Dionysien aus. Die bei diesen beteiligten Choreuten sollten alle Bürger von Geburt sein,³⁴ was den guten attischen Namen entspricht, die der Maler seinen Sängern beigelegt hat. Wie diese waren sie mit Efeu und Haarbändern bekränzt.³⁵ Nirgends ist es angedeutet, dass sie Masken trugen, und sicherlich war das nicht der Fall. Dagegen waren sie offenbar, wieder ganz wie im Vasenbilde, mit feinen Gewändern angetan, die je nach der Freigebigkeit des Choregen mehr oder weniger kostspielig sein konnten.³⁶ Nach Demosthenes³⁷ wäre es eine wohlbekannte Sache, dass ein Männerchor viel teurer war als ein tragischer Chor, wohl nicht nur wegen der grösseren Anzahl von Sängern, sondern auch, weil die Dithyramben-Agone anscheinend zum Prachtaufwand verführt haben. Der Komiker Antiphanes (erste Hälfte des vierten Jahrhunderts) nennt als einen der Wege, die zur Verarmung führen, dass man als Chorege den Chor mit goldenen Kleidern ausstattet und sich dabei

³² Eine Inschrift aus dem dritten Jahrh., JG² II—III, 3779, berichtet von einem Dithyrambensieg an den Lenäen; allein der Sieger, Nikokles aus Tarent, war ein berühmter Kithara-Virtuose und es handelt sich also kaum um einen Dithyrambos der gewöhnlichen Art. Nach DEMOSTHENES, in Meid., 10, fanden zu seiner Zeit offenbar keine Dithyramben-Agone an den Lenäen statt; vgl. PICKARD-CAMBRIDGE, *Dramatic Festivals of Athens*, 39. Für vereinzelte Nachrichten von Dithyramben bei den ländlichen Dionysien im vierten Jahrhundert und später, s. PICKARD-CAMBRIDGE a.a.O., 46 f.

³³ S. besonders PICKARD-CAMBRIDGE, *Dithyramb, Tragedy, and Comedy*, 47 ff., und *Dram. Festivals*, 74—79.

³⁴ DEMOSTHENES, in Meidiam, 56; ANDOKIDES, in Alcib., 20.

³⁵ Epigr., BACCHYLIDES oder SIMONIDES zugeschrieben, BERGK, *Poetae Lyrici III*⁴, 497, Epigr. 148.

³⁶ Die Zeugnisse bei PICKARD-CAMBRIDGE, *Dram. Festivals*, 77 f. und 88 f.

³⁷ in Meidiam, 156.

ruiniert, so dass man nachher selbst in Fetzen umhergehen muss.³⁸

Es gebricht somit nicht an Übereinstimmungen zwischen unserem Vasenbilde einerseits und den Dithyramben-Vorträgen der grossen Dionysien andererseits. Es muss aber zugegeben werden, dass die herangezogenen Züge — der Bürgerstand der Sänger, ihr Haarschmuck, das Fehlen von Masken und die schönen Kleider — alle von so allgemeiner Art sind, dass sie sehr wohl auch für chorische Aufführungen bei anderen der attischen Dionysosfeste gültig sein können. Um den Zusammenhang ausfindig zu machen, in den die Szene der Vase hingehört, müssen wir von dem ausgehen, was für sie besonders eigentümlich ist, das heisst, von dem merkwürdigen, grossen Gestell, das die Mitte des Bildes einnimmt, und neben das der Dichter und der Aulet sich gestellt haben. Offenbar gebührt ihm im dargestellten Vorgang eine besondere Bedeutung. Es fragt sich aber, ob ein solches Gestell bei den Dithyramben der grossen Dionysien überhaupt denkbar ist. Obgleich es nirgends ausdrücklich bezeugt wird, kann es nicht angezweifelt werden, dass diese zur klassischen Zeit im Dionysos-theater und zwar auf der Orchestra gesungen und getanzt wurden. In der Mitte derselben gab es allem Anschein nach einen Altar,³⁹ um den die Chöre der Männer oder der Knaben sich im Kreise bewegten, was wohl der Grund ist, weswegen sie als κύκλιοι χοροί bezeichnet werden, im Gegensatz zu den in anderer Weise angeordneten Chören der dramatischen Aufführungen.⁴⁰ Am Altar stand wahrscheinlich der Flötenspieler, der nach einer allerdings späten Nachricht seinen Platz in der Mitte des Kreises hatte,⁴¹ vielleicht auch der Leiter des Chores. Wir hätten somit im Vasenbilde, wenn wirklich ein Dithyramben-Vortrag bei den grossen Dionysien gemeint wäre, zwischen Phrynichos und dem Aulet an Stelle des sonderbaren Gestells einen Altar zu erwarten.

Nun ist uns dasselbe Gestell schon im voraus aus einem zweiten Vasengemälde bekannt, das in einen anderen Zusammen-

³⁸ ATHEN. III, 103 e—f (MEINCKE, *Fragm. Com. Graec.* III, 116).

³⁹ S. PICKARD-CAMBRIDGE, *The Theater of Dionysos in Athens* (1946), 9 f., 34, 131 f., 147; FENSTERBUSCH in PAULY-WISSOWA, s.v. Θυμέλη, 702 f. Vgl. POL-LUX, IV, 123: ἡ δὲ ὀρχήστρα τοῦ χοροῦ, ἐν ἧ καὶ ἡ θυμέλη, εἶτε βῆμά τι οὔσα εἶτε βωμός.

⁴⁰ PICKARD-CAMBRIDGE, *Dithyramb, Tragedy, and Comedy*, 48 f.

⁴¹ a.a.O., 51.



Abb. 2. Choenkämchen. New York, Metropol. Museum. Nach Hesperia, Suppl. VIII, Taf. 5.

hang hineinführt: aus der vielbesprochenen Darstellung des im Metropolitan Museum zu New York verwahrten Kännchens, das hier in Abb. 2 wiedergegeben wird.⁴² Die kleine, nur 75 mm hohe Vase, die mit unserem Krater ungefähr gleichzeitig sein wird, gehört der Gattung der Choenkännchen an, die bekanntlich für Geschenke an die Kinder bei den Choen bestimmt waren und gewöhnlich mit Darstellungen versehen sind, die ihr Verfahren am Festtag schildern. Offenbar ist auf dem New Yorker Kännchen ein von Kindern gespielter Hochzeitszug dargestellt, und zwar ist der Bräutigam als Dionysos gekennzeichnet. Er sitzt rechts auf einem zweirädrigen Wagen unter einem mit Efeu bedeckten Baldachin, den Kantharos in der Rechten und den Thyrsos in der Linken haltend. Dass kein Bildnis des Gottes gemeint ist,⁴³ sondern der Gott selbst, von einem verkleideten Knaben dargestellt, kann kaum angezweifelt werden. Hinter dem Wagen hilft ein zweiter Knabe als *πάροχος* der schüchternen Braut beim Aufsteigen.⁴⁴ Wenn auch nicht jedes dionysische Bild, das sich auf einer Choenkanne findet, eben deshalb unbedingt auf die Begehungen der Anthesterien bezogen werden muss, kann es schwerlich in Abrede gestellt werden, dass hier auf die Vermählung des Dionysos und der Basilinna gezielt wird,⁴⁵ den Hieros Gamos, der allem Anschein nach eben am Choentag begangen wurde und der bedeutsamste Kultakt des Festes war.⁴⁶ Nach der Braut folgen endlich links als

⁴² Metr. Mus. 24. 97. 34, Bull. of the Metr. Mus. 1925, 131, Abb. 9; LUDWIG DEUBNER, Arch. Jahrb. 1927, 178 ff., Abb. 7—9, 16 und Attische Feste, 104 ff., Taf. 11, 2—4; BUSCHOR, Ath. Mitt. 1928, 98, Anm. 1; NILSSON, Sitz. Ber. d. Bayr. Akad. d. Wiss. 1930, 8 f. und 11 (= Opuscula selecta I, 421 ff.); BIEBER, Arch. Jahrb. 1928, 306, Anm. 1 und Hesperia, Suppl. VIII, 34 f., Taf. 5, Abb. 1 A—B; ANITA E. KLEIN, Child Life in Greek Art (1932), 26, Taf. 26 D; RICHTER, Metropol. Mus. Handbook of the Greek Coll. (1953), 103, Taf. 84 e; G. VAN HOORN, Choes and Anthesteria, 159, No. 757.

⁴³ So BUSCHOR a.a.O., nach dem die Ephebenprozession gemeint wäre, die am Anfang der grossen Dionysien das Sitzbild des Dionysos Eleuthereus aus dem kleinen Tempel bei der Akademie (Paus. I, 29, 2) in den Theaterbezirk zurückführte. DEUBNER, Att. Feste, 106, lehnt mit einleuchtendem Recht diese sonderbare Deutung ab.

⁴⁴ Vgl. zum B. die auch von DEUBNER, Arch. Jahrb. 1927, 179, herangezogene Heimführung der Braut auf der Lutrophoros in Berlin F 2372, Samml. Sabouroff, Taf. 58—59, wo der Bräutigam die Braut vom Wagen herunterhebt.

⁴⁵ Die Hochzeit des Dionysos und der Ariadne, an die NILSSON a.a.O., 11 denkt, kann gewiss nicht hier in Betracht kommen; vgl. DEUBNER, Att. Feste, 106, Anm. 1.

⁴⁶ Leider ist bekanntlich der Platz dieses uralten und hochheiligen Ritus im attischen Festkalender nirgends in unserer schriftlichen Überlieferung ausdrücklich angegeben worden. Dass er aber auf die Anthesterien, und dann gewiss auf den Choentag, zu verlegen ist, wurde schon längst aus der Neairarede ((DEMOSTHE-

Schluss der kleinen Prozession drei nackte Knaben, die ein Gestell von derselben Form und Ausstattung wie das der Phrynichosvase auf den Schultern tragen.

Die weitgehende Übereinstimmung der beiden Gestelle erhellt ohne weiteres aus dem Vergleich der Zeichnung Abb. 3, die die Knabengruppe der Choenkanne zu New York wiedergibt, mit unseren Abbildungen Taf. I und Abb. 4. Offenbar ist das des Kännchens ebenso wie das andere mit einem dreieckigen Fuss

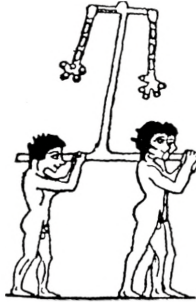


Abb. 3. Knabengruppe der Choenkanne Abb. 2.
Nach Richter, Handbook, S. 104.

versehen, dessen Ecken die drei Knaben erfasst haben.⁴⁷ In beiden Fällen ist ferner am oberen Ende der hohen senkrechten Stange eine kleine Querstange befestigt, von der Binden herabhängen. Auch diese sind ganz gleichartig. Es handelt sich nicht um einfache Tänien der im Gräberkult und als Siegesbinden üblichen Art, sondern um jene mehrfach geknotete und gewöhnlich in Quasten endende Binden, die uns schon auf der in Abb. 1 wiedergegebenen Wiener Schale begegnet sind, und die im Götterkult verwendet wurden. Mit solchen Binden werden öfters die Opfertiere,⁴⁸ mitunter auch verschiedene Gegenstände von kultu-

nes] 59, 73 ff.) erschlossen und allgemein anerkannt; s. DEUBNER, Att. Feste, 100 f. Einsprachen haben in neuerer Zeit WREDE und BUSCHOR erhoben, Ath. Mitt. 1928, 92 und 102 f. Vgl. auch NILSSON, Arch. Jahrb. 1916, 330, Sitz. Ber. d. Bayr. Akad. 1930, 7 f. (Opuscula selecta I, 419 f.) und Gesch. d. griech. Religion I, 111, der die Unzulänglichkeit der Überlieferung betont, allein die hohe Wahrscheinlichkeit der Verknüpfung des Hieros Gamos mit den Choen zugibt.

⁴⁷ Vgl. DEUBNER, Arch. Jahrb. 1927, 180.

⁴⁸ Einige Beispiele seien angeführt: Amphora des Andokides Malers, Boston 99.538; PFUHL, Mal. und Zeichn., Abb. 266 und 316; BEAZLEY, Development, Taf. 34—35 und ARV, 2, No. 10; Opferung des Herakles. — Votivtafel aus dem Anfang des 5. Jahrhunderts, Akropolisvasen I, No. 2298, Taf. 96; Athenaopfer. —



Abb. 4. Oberer Teil des Gestells auf dem Krater Taf. I.

scher Bedeutung⁴⁹ behängt, und diese Ausstattung lässt somit den sakralen Charakter der Gestelle unserer beiden Vasen deutlich

Amphora von Polygnotos signiert, Brit. Mus. E 284; CVA, Brit. Mus. 3, III I c, Taf. 17, 3 a—b; PFUHL a.a.O., Abb. 519; BEAZLEY, ARV, 384, Nausicaa Painter, No. 7; Siegesopfer. — Stamnos, München 2412; FURTWÄNGLER-REICHHOLD, Taf. 19; BEAZLEY, ARV, 684, Hector Painter, No. 5; Siegesopfer.

⁴⁹ Amphora des Amasis Malers, Berlin F 1690; ADAMEK, Unsignierte Vasen des Amasis, Abb. 8; PFUHL a.a.O., Abb. 221; SEMNI KAROUZOU, The Amasis Painter, Taf. IX; die Binden hängen von dem Opferkorb herab, den die Frau an der Spitze der Prozession trägt. — Schale in Firenze Inv. 3897; Studi e materiali di archeologia II, 78, Abb. 262; DEUBNER, Attische Feste, Taf. 22; T. B. L. WEBSTER, Greek Theatre Production, Taf. 2; phallischer Aufzug bei den ländlichen Dionysien. S. ferner unsere Abb. 1 und 5. — Auf einer italiotischen Kanne der Choenform in Tarent (HOORN, Choes and Anthesteria, No. 923, Abb. 396a) ist bei einer Opferhandlung eine Binde der besprochenen Art neben dem Altar aufgehängt.

erkennen. In beiden Fällen sind die Binden mit weisser Farbe gemalt, die sich jetzt zum grossen Teil abgeschält hat. Auf dem Phrynichoskrater ist jedoch, wie Abb. 4 zeigt, so viel davon erhalten, dass die Zeichnung noch mit hinlänglicher Klarheit herauskommt. Wie man sieht, sind die Binden hier auf der Querstange guirlandenähnlich aufgehängt und die langen herabfallenden Enden, die sich mit je drei als kleinen Punktrosetten gestalteten Troddeln abschliessen, schräg gestellt worden, als wären sie von einem leisen Winde bewegt. Die Unterschiede, die in Einzelheiten zwischen den beiden Gestellen zu bemerken sind, werden wohl vor allem dadurch bedingt sein, dass es sich auf dem New Yorker Kännchen um ein für die Kinder hergestelltes und kaum ganz genaues Modell handelt, während der Krater den wirklichen Gegenstand in viel grösserem Massstab und mit ins Kleinste gehender Sorgfalt wiedergibt. Selbstverständlich muss man sich jetzt, beim Versuch das Gerät zu erklären, vorzugsweise an die letztgenannte, bessere Darstellung halten.

Der Kontext, in dem das Gestell auf der Kanne zu New York erscheint, lässt von vornherein vermuten, dass es irgendwie mit den Gebräuchen des Choentages verknüpft war. Insofern mag die Deutung, die LUDWIG DEUBNER in seiner eingehenden Besprechung der kleinen Vase⁵⁰ von ihm gegeben hat, ansprechend vorkommen. DEUBNER sah in ihm eine Schiffsstandarte, die sogenannte Styliis, die auf dem Heck der Schiffe innerhalb des Aphlastons angebracht war,⁵¹ und das Vorkommen einer solchen Standarte im Hoch-

⁵⁰ S. Anm. 42.

⁵¹ Über die Styliis, s. die grundlegende Untersuchung von E. BABELON, *Rev. numismatique* 1907, 1 ff.; ferner J. N. SVORONOS, *Journ. internat. d'archéologie numismatique* 1914, 81 ff. Die Styliis wird bei POLLUX I, 90 so beschrieben: τὰ δὲ ἄκρα τῆς πρύμνης ἀφλαστα καλεῖται, ὧν ἐντὸς ξύλου ὀρθὸν πέπηγεν, ὃ καλοῦσι στυλίδα· οὐ τὸ ἐκ μέσου κρεμάμενον ῥάκος ταινία ὀνομάζεται. Damit muss zusammengehalten werden Schol. Townley zu II. XV, 717: ἀφλαστον] οὐ τὸ ἄκρο-στόλιον, ἀλλὰ τὸ ἐπὶ τῆς πρύμνης εἰς ὕψος τεταμένον ἐκ κανονίων πλατέων, διήκοντος δι' αὐτῶν πλατέος κανονίου, ὀνομασμένου μὲν θρανίτου, ὑπηρεισμένου δὲ τῷ στυλίσκῳ (τῷ) ὀπιθεν τοῦ κυβερνήτου· κρέμανται δὲ ἐκ τῶν κανονίων καὶ τοῦ θρανίτου ταινία (s. zu dieser Stelle HERMANN DIELS, *Zeitschr. d. Vereins f. Volkskunde* 1915, 68, Anm. 2). Hiernach bezeichnet στυλίς (στυλίσκος) eine Stange, die das Querbrett des Aphlastons unterstützt, so wie es auf dem lindischen Schiffsrelief besonders deutlich zu sehen ist, s. K. F. KINCH, *Explor. archéologique de Rhodes*, 4^{me} rapport (*Bull. de l'Acad. des sciences de Danemark* 1907), Abb. 52—53. Ob auch die freistehende, hinter dem Aphlaston aufgerichtete Standarte, die durch unsere Abb. 5—7 veranschaulicht wird, und die hier allein in Betracht kommt, so wie es allgemein angenommen wird, στυλίς benannt wurde und aus der Unter-

zeitszug des Kännchens war ihm für die Wiederherstellung des Festprogramms der Choen und die Anordnung der Vorgänge des Tages von grösster Wichtigkeit. Dadurch schien es endgültig bestätigt, dass die uns von schwarzfigurigen Vasen bekannte Schiffskarren-Prozession,⁵² bei welcher Dionysos, wohl von einem Priester vertreten, auf einem schiffsförmigen Wagen sitzend durch die Strassen Athens gefahren wurde, zum Choenfeste gehört, so wie es schon im voraus allgemein angenommen war; denn die Standarte musste selbstverständlich von dem Schiffe des Gottes herrühren. Ferner wurde durch das Tragen derselben nach dem Brautwagen die enge Verbindung zwischen dem Schiffskarrenzug und dem Hieros Gamos am selben Tage ausdrücklich bezeugt, und der Verlauf der Pompe der Choen liesse sich demnach etwa in folgender Weise feststellen. Der von aussen übers Meer gekommene Dionysos zog auf dem Schiffskarren in die Stadt ein und wurde auf diesem zum Limnaion, dem Heiligtum des Antheistengottes, gefahren; nachdem er hier den Schiffskarren verlassen hatte, folgte ihm die Standarte des Schiffes bis zum Bukoleion, wo die heilige σύμμειξις stattfand (ARISTOT., Ἄθην. πολ. 3,5). Es wäre die Abfahrt vom Limnaion zum Hieros Gamos, die auf dem New Yorker Kännchen dargestellt ist.⁵³

Wenn die Pompe der Choen sich so abgespielt hat, wird es allerdings wundernehmen, dass die vermeintliche Standarte in den Darstellungen des Schiffskarrens, den sie als *pars pro toto* vertreten solle, nicht angegeben ist, so wenig wie übrigens in Vasenbildern, die die Fahrt des Dionysos über das Meer wiedergeben.⁵⁴ Man darf sich aber solche Überlegungen ersparen. Denn der Gegenstand, den die Knaben auf der kleinen Kanne zu New York tragen, ist eben keine Schiffstandarte. Das liesse sich schon an Hand dieser Vase erkennen und wird jetzt durch die Wiedergabe desselben Gestells auf dem Phrynichoskrater vollends sicher.

stützungsstange des Aphlastons entwickelt ist, scheint mir zweifelhaft; vgl. was unten S. 28 f. über Vorkommen und Herkunft der Standarte angeführt wird.

⁵² Arch. Jahrb. 1912, 61 ff., Beilage 1. Das Hauptdokument, der Bologna Skyphos, jetzt CVA, Bologna 2, III He, Taf. 43.

⁵³ DEUBNER, Att. Feste, 105 f.

⁵⁴ Exekiaschale, FURTWÄNGLER-REICHHOLD, Taf. 42, TECHNÄU, Exekias, Taf. 5. Amphora in Tarquinia, Arch. Jahrb. 1912, 76 f., Abb. 1—2, CVA, Tarquinia 1, III H, Taf. 5, 1 und 3. Schale in Berlin Inv. 2961, Archiv f. Religionswissenschaft 1908, 401.



Abb. 5. Kampanische Hydria. Karlsruhe. Nach CVA a. a. O.

Vom Aussehen und Charakter der Schiffsstandarten werden wir zunächst in besonders lehrreicher Weise durch zwei Darstellungen unterrichtet. Die eine findet sich auf einer wohlbekannten kampanischen Hydria zu Karlsruhe (hier Abb. 5), die auch von DEUBNER herangezogen wurde, einer Arbeit des Caivano-Malers, die ins letzte Drittel des vierten Jahrhunderts zu datieren ist.⁵⁵ Hier ist auf dem Heck des Schiffes, das links im Bilde sichtbar wird, neben dem Aphlaston aber unverkennbar ohne mit diesem verbunden zu sein, eine Standarte festgemacht, die von einer oben mit einem runden Knauf abgeschlossenen Stange und einem auf dieser befestigten Täfelchen gebildet wird. Auf dem letzteren liest man Ζ[Ε]ΥΣ ΣΩΤΗΡ. Genau entsprechend ist die, von DEUBNER nicht erwähnte, Standarte des in Abb. 6 wiedergegebenen schönen Oktobols aus Histiaia auf Euböa. Es ist diese Münze ein besonders fein erhaltenes Exemplar einer Serie, die NEWELL

⁵⁵ WINNEFELD No. 350; v. DUHN, Arch. Jahrb. 1888, 229 ff.; DEUBNER, Att. Feste, 105, Taf. 12, 1; BEAZLEY, JHS 1943, 81; CVA, Karlsruhe 2, Taf. 75, 1.

überzeugend den Jahren 340—338 zugeschrieben hat.⁵⁶ Auch hier tritt es deutlich an den Tag, dass es sich nicht um eine Unterstützung des Aphlastons handelt, sondern um eine freistehend hinter diesem auf dem Heck des Schiffes aufgerichtete Standarte. Die senkrechte Stange endet hier in zwei runde Knäufe, und auf der Quertafel ist, wie NEWELL festgestellt hat, mit winzigen Buchstaben ΑΘΑ-ΝΑ geschrieben. Nebenan sitzt auf dem Schiff die



Abb. 6. Oktobol aus Histiaia. Samml. Newell. $\frac{3}{1}$.
Nach Numismatic Notes and Monographs No. 2.

Nymphe Histiaia. Mit inniger Aufmerksamkeit betrachtet sie die Standarte, deren Stange sie mit der Linken umfasst. Ein von Mr. S. P. NOE vor kurzem erworbenes Tetrobol derselben Serie und mit derselben Darstellung trägt auf dem Täfelchen der Standarte die Aufschrift ΝΙΚΑ. Dank der liebenswürdigen Erlaubnis des Besitzers kann ich auch diese Münze hier wiedergeben (Abb. 7)^{56a}. Der Sinn dieser mit Götternamen versehenen Schiffsstandarten unterliegt keinem Zweifel.⁵⁷ Es wurde dem Heck der Schiffe, wo der Steuermann seinen Platz hatte und von wo aus die Fahrt gelenkt wurde, eine besondere Bedeutung beigemessen. Hier stellte man deshalb Bilder der schützenden Gottheiten auf, so wie

⁵⁶ EDWARD T. NEWELL, The Octobols of Histiaia, Numismatic Notes and Monographs, No. 2 (1921); Transactions of the Internat. Numism. Congress 1936, 23, Abb. 1.

^{56a} Die Münze wird nächstens in den Museum Notes of American Numismatic Society veröffentlicht werden.

⁵⁷ S. SVORONOS a.a.O., 98 ff.; DIELS a.a.O., 61 ff.

es in der Beschreibung der achäischen Flotte im ersten Chorgesang der Iphigenie in Aulis des EURIPIDES ausführlich geschildert wird;⁵⁸ offenbar treten die den göttlichen Schutzmächten geweihten Standarten an Stelle solcher Bildnisse.

Die Bemächtigung des heiligen Hecks besiegelt die Eroberung des Schiffes, und so versteht es sich, dass die Schiffsstandarte, ebenso wie das Aphlaston, ein Symbol des Seesieges wird. Als solches begegnet sie uns zuerst in der Hand einiger Athene- und Nikefiguren, die auf panathenäischen Amphoren aus den Archon-



Abb. 7. Tetrobol aus Histiaia. Samml. Noe. Etwa $\frac{3}{4}$. Nach Photo.

taten des Theophrastos (340/39)⁵⁹ und des Pythodelos (336/35)⁶⁰ als Säulenembleme erscheinen. Abb. 8 gibt die betreffenden Embleme der beiden Pythodelos-Amphoren nach photographischen Aufnahmen wieder.⁶¹ Die mit weisser Farbe aufgetragene Standarte ist bei der Athenefigur vollständig erhalten und wie man sieht mit denen der kampanischen Hydria und der Histiaia-Münzen (Abb. 5—7) übereinstimmend. Bei der Nike, ebenso wie bei den beiden Athenen der Theophrastos-Amphoren,⁶² ist ihr oberer Teil leider durch Abblätterung der Farbe beschädigt.⁶³ Vor allem findet sich aber unsere Standarte, die sogenannte Styliis, als Siegesymbol auf den Goldstateren Alexanders des Grossen,

⁵⁸ Iphig. in Aulis, 231 ff.; s. besonders 239 ff. und 271 ff., wo ἡ πρύμνα ausdrücklich als die Stelle dieser Götterbilder genannt wird. Vgl. ARISTOPH., Acharn. 547.

⁵⁹ BRAUCHITSCH, Die panath. Preisamphoren, 57 f., Nos. 92—93; BEAZLEY, AJA 1943, 458, Nos. 2—3.

⁶⁰ BRAUCHITSCH a.a.O., 61 f., Nos. 95—96; BEAZLEY a.a.O., 458, No. 4 und 461, No. 1.

⁶¹ STUDNICZKA, Artemis und Iphigenie, 93, Abb. 75—76.

⁶² AJA 1906, 386, Abb. 1 a; CVA, Louvre 5, III Hg, Taf. 5, 11.

⁶³ Die Ergänzungen in der Wiedergabe der Figuren bei BABELON a.a.O., Taf. II, 2—3 (danach DEUBNER, Att. Feste, Taf. 12, 3) sind kaum ganz korrekt.

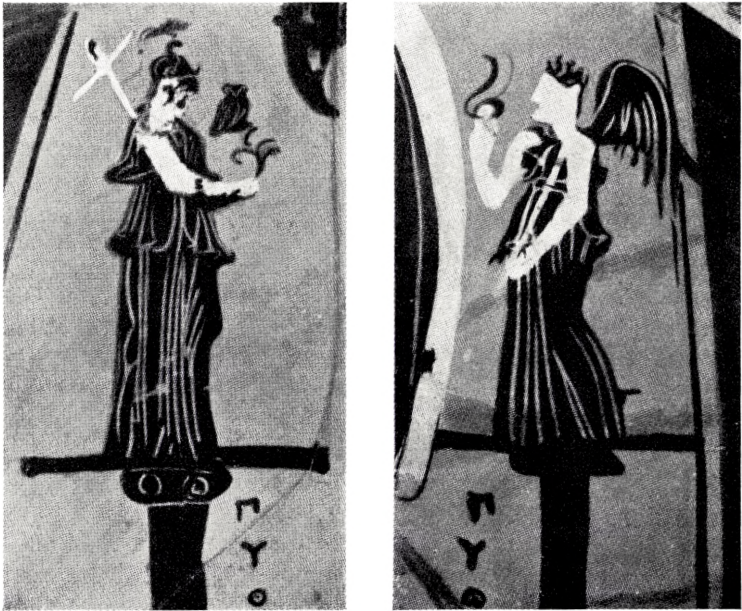


Abb. 8. Säulenembleme panathenäischer Amphoren. Brit. Museum.
Nach Studniczka a.a.O.

auf denen sie das ständige Attribut der Nike des Reversbildes ist. Bekanntlich wurde dieser Münztypus, der kurz nach 336 einsetzt, Jahrhunderte hindurch und in fast allen Teilen der hellenistischen Welt immer wieder verwendet. Es mag mit dieser ungeheuren zeitlichen und geographischen Ausdehnung seiner Prägung zusammenhängen, dass der Querarm der Standarten hier und zwar vom Anfang an in verschiedener Weise ausgestaltet worden ist.⁶⁴ Vielleicht kann auch Laune der Stempelschneider dabei mitgewirkt haben. Allein am häufigsten hat er auch hier dieselbe einfache Form wie in Abb. 5—8.⁶⁵ Und mitunter tritt es auch hier, ungeachtet des kleinen Massstabes, deutlich hervor, dass er wesentlich schwerer und breiter ist als die senkrechte Stange. Der schöne in Abb. 9 reproduzierte Stater, der in Milet geprägt ist und in die Periode 330 bis 318 datiert wird,⁶⁶ bietet

⁶⁴ S. die Zusammenstellung der vielen Varianten bei BABELON a.a.O., 7, Abb. 1 (DEUBNER, *Att. Feste*, Taf. 12,2).

⁶⁵ Vgl. SVORONOS a.a.O., 89.

⁶⁶ *Sylloge Nummorum Graecorum*, Dan. Nat. Mus., Macedonia, Taf. 15, No. 633. Die in Abb. 9 wiedergegebene Aufnahme verdanke ich der kgl. Münzsammlung des dänischen Nationalmuseums.

ein Beispiel davon dar. Höchst wahrscheinlich wird auch hier auf dem Querarm, wie auf der kampanischen Vase und den Histiaia-Münzen, ein Göttername hinzuzudenken sein. Bei Schiffstandarten auf Denkmälern jüngerer Zeiten⁶⁷ brauchen wir nicht zu verweilen.

Vergleicht man jetzt die Gestelle des Phrynichoskraters (Taf. I und Abb. 4) und des New Yorker Kännchens (Abb. 2) mit den



Abb. 9. Goldstater Alexanders des Grossen.
Kopenhagen, Kgl. Münzsammlung. $\frac{3}{1}$. Nach Photo.

im Vorhergehenden durchmusterten Darstellungen von Schiffstandarten, dann wird es augenfällig sein, dass der Unterschied viel grösser als die in der Tat ziemlich oberflächliche Ähnlichkeit ist. Die ersteren sind, wie der Krater zeigt, bedeutend mehr als mannshoch zu denken, mit einem grossen dreieckigen Fuss versehen und so schwer, dass es drei Personen bedarf, um sie zu tragen (Abb. 2—3). Die Standarten sind dagegen von mässiger Grösse, stets ohne Fuss und so leicht zu hantieren, dass sie ohne Schwierigkeit geschultert (Abb. 8) oder in der Hand getragen (Abb. 9) werden können. Ferner ist der Querarm auf jenen verhältnismässig kurz, viel schwächtiger als die senkrechte Stange

⁶⁷ So in Graffiti auf Wänden delischer Häuser, BCH 1906, 550 f., Abb. 17—18; auf Brüstungsplatten aus dem Heiligtum der Athena Polias zu Pergamon, Altertümer von Pergamon, Text 2, 117, Taf. 44, 1—2 und 46, 1; auf römischen Reliefs: Mus. Borbonico III, Taf. 44; Arch. Zeit. 1880, Taf. 13; KÖSTER, Das antike Seewesen, 108, Abb. 27 und 141, Abb. 30.

des Gerätes (Abb. 4) und mit Binden behängt, während er auf den Standarten brettförmig ist und in den besseren Darstellungen (Abb. 5—7) den Charakter eines länglichen Täfelchens hat, auf dem der Name einer Gottheit aufgeschrieben ist. Die geknoteten Binden, die auf der kampanischen Hydria (Abb. 5) nach hinten flattern und die kultische Bedeutung der Standarte verdeutlichen (s. oben S. 19 f.), sind nicht am Querarm sondern an der senkrechten Hasta festgemacht.

Ausserdem kommt etwas anderes hinzu. Die ältesten der oben angeführten Darstellungen von Schiffsstandarten sind die der panathenäischen Amphoren aus dem Jahre 340 und der ungefähr gleichzeitigen Histiaia-Münzen. Es fragt sich nun, ob solche Standarten überhaupt vor dieser Zeit auf griechischen Schiffen gebräuchlich gewesen sind, wie es für die These DEUBNER's eine stillschweigende Voraussetzung ist. In der Tat scheint es nicht möglich Belege dafür nachzuweisen. Das liegt gewiss nicht daran, dass es in der älteren griechischen Kunst an Schiffsbildern gebricht. Bekanntlich kommen solche vor allem auf attischen Vasen seit geometrischer Zeit häufig vor und sind auch sonst in vorhellenistischer Zeit gar nicht selten. Und immer wieder verweilen die Künstler an der Wiedergabe des Hecks mit dem schön geschwungenen Aphlaston und vertiefen sich mit liebevoller Sorgfalt in die Einzelheiten dieses reizenden Gebildes. Allein so weit ich sehe, wird vor 340 niemals neben ihm eine Standarte angegeben.⁶⁸ Dann aber erscheint diese in Schiffsdarstellungen oder als maritimes Symbol fast gleichzeitig in Attika und auf Euböa, in Kampanien und in den weit verzweigten Goldprägungen Alexanders des Grossen. Man bekommt den Eindruck, dass es sich um eine Neuigkeit handelt, die von aussen kommend sich zu jener Zeit schnell in der griechischen Welt allgemein eingebürgert hat. Und es liegt wohl am nächsten, phönikischen Ursprung anzunehmen. Denn auf Münzen aus Aradus und Sidon erscheint

⁶⁸ Die von DIELS a.a.O., 73 herangezogene, roh gemalte und unklare Darstellung eines Schiffshecks auf dem korinthischen Votivtäfelchen Ant. Denk. I, Taf. 8, 3a (vgl. *ibid.* II, Taf. 29, 12) kann gewiss nicht die Verwendung von Schiffsstandarten in Griechenland schon im sechsten Jahrhundert bezeugen. Das Gestell im Achterstevan des Theseus-Schiffes der Françoisvase (FURTWÄNGLER-REICHHOLD, Taf. 13) ist offenbar keine Standarte sondern eine Unterstützung des Aphlastons, also eine *στυλίς* im Sinne des oben Anm. 51 angeführten Homerscholions. Ähnliches auf dem nach SCHWEITZERS überzeugendem Nachweis etruskischen Kaufahrteischiffe des Aristonothos-Kraters, s. Röm. Mitt. 1955, 91 f. und Taf. 35, 2.

schon in der ersten Hälfte des vierten Jahrhunderts eine Standarte als ständige Ausstattung des Hinterstevens der Schiffe.⁶⁹

Wie dem auch sei dürfte es jedenfalls klar sein, dass DEUBNER'S Identifizierung des Gestells des New Yorker Kännchens (Abb. 2) mit einer Schiffsstandarte (»Stylis«) irrig war, und dass somit auch die daraus gezogenen Folgerungen rücksichtlich der Einordnung des Schiffskarrenzuges in die Begehungen des Choentages (oben S. 22) wegfällig geworden sind. Ebenso wenig lässt sich aber die Deutung des Gerätes aufrecht erhalten, die MARGARETE BIEBER wiederholentlich vorgetragen hat,⁷⁰ und nach der es sich um einen Pflug handelt, der als Symbol der Befruchtung im Hochzeitszug nach dem Brautwagen getragen wurde. DEUBNER hat schon mit vollem Rechte diese Erklärung abgelehnt,⁷¹ und ihre Unmöglichkeit wird jetzt durch die Darstellung des Phrynichos-Kraters endgültig erwiesen; niemand wird im Gestell dieser Vase einen Pflug erkennen können.

Es ist aber noch eine dritte Auffassung des rätselhaften Gegenstandes angedeutet worden und zwar schon bei der ersten Bekanntgabe der Choenkane zu New York. In den kurzen begleitenden Bemerkungen zur Darstellung der kleinen Vase fragt sich GISELA RICHTER: "Is this a picture of children acting out the ceremonies they have seen at a Dionysiac festival in which a *maypole* and the yearly return of the wine god were prominent features?"⁷² Soweit ich sehe ist dieser Hinweis auf die »Maistange« völlig unbeachtet geblieben. Weder DEUBNER, noch BIEBER oder NILSSON erwähnen ihn, und auch Miss RICHTER selbst hat ihn später fallen lassen, um sich DEUBNERS Erklärung des Gerätes zu eigen zu machen.⁷³ Es muss auch zugegeben werden, dass er, solange nur das Bild des New Yorker Kännchens in Betracht kam, nicht unmittelbar überzeugend wirken konnte. Jetzt, nachdem die viel bessere Wiedergabe des Gestells auf dem Phrynichos-Krater hinzugekommen ist, liegt es anders. Angesichts dieser stellt

⁶⁹ S. Brit. Mus. Cat. of Greek Coins, Phoenicia; ein besonders schönes Beispiel aus Sidon Taf. XIX, 5.

⁷⁰ Am ausführlichsten in Hesperia, Suppl VIII, 34 f.; NILSSON, Sitz. Ber. d. Bayr. Akad. 1930, 11 (= Opuscula selecta I, 423) ist geneigt die Deutung Biebers anzunehmen.

⁷¹ Att. Feste, 106, Anm. 1.

⁷² Bull. of the Metr. Mus. 1925, 131.

⁷³ Metr. Mus. Handbook of the Greek Collect. (1953), 103.

sich jetzt der Gedanke an die aus weit verbreiteten Volksbräuchen wohlbekannte Maistange (Maibaum)⁷⁴ von selbst wieder ein.⁷⁵ Die Analogie ist in der Tat augenfällig und betrifft keineswegs nur das Äussere sondern auch die mit der Stange verbundenen Riten.

Sehen wir uns die Konstruktion des Gestells, wie sie aus der sorgfältigen Zeichnung unseres Kraters erhellt (Taf. I, III—IV und Abb. 4), etwas genauer an. Der Hauptbestandteil ist die hohe Stange, die sich von unten nach oben ganz regelmässig verjüngt. Sowohl aus dieser Gestaltung als aus der schon oben S. 27 betonten Schwere des ganzen Apparats geht deutlich hervor, dass es sich nicht etwa so wie gewöhnlich beim Thyrsos um einen Narthexstengel handelt, sondern um den abgeästeten und geglätteten Stamm eines ranken, hochgewachsenen Baums. Es liegt wohl am nächsten, an eine Tanne oder eine Pinie zu denken, Bäume, die alle beide zu Dionysos Beziehung haben. Unten ist die Stange, um an einem beliebigen Ort unschwer aufgestellt werden zu können, ungefähr wie unser Weihnachtsbaum, in ein standfestes Fussgestell eingebettet, das aus einer dreieckigen, auf drei Klötzen ruhenden Platte und drei auf dieser schräg aufgerichteten, jetzt mit Efeulaub umwickelten Stützen gebildet wird. Oben, dicht unterhalb der Spitze der Stange, ist auf dieser ein dünnes Querhölzchen festgemacht, das zum Aufhängen der oben S. 19 besprochenen Binden dient. Ähnliche kreuzförmige Maistangen, deren Querarm mit Kränzen, Guirlanden, farbigen Bändern oder anderem Schmuck behängt ist, kommen auch in moderner Zeit mehrfach vor. Als zufälliges Beispiel sei in Abb. 10 eine schwedische Maistange dieses Typus (aus Rörum, Schonen) wiedergegeben;⁷⁶ die Figur, die hier die Stange bekrönt, ist ein unwesentlicher Zusatz; sie ist beweglich und dient als Wetterfahne. Und auch zu dem durch die Darstellung der New Yorker Kanne (Abb. 2) bezeugten Vorgang, dass man die attische »Maistange« in feierlicher Prozession durch die Strassen der Stadt umhertrug, gibt es unter den Maibaumgebräuchen späterer Zeiten viele Parallelen.

⁷⁴ Ausser auf das klassische Werk von MANNHARDT, Wald- und Feldkulte I⁴ 159 ff. sei hier nur auf eine neue hauptsächlich das schwedische Material berücksichtigende Monographie hingewiesen: MAI FOSSENIUS, Majgren, Majträd, Majstång, Lund 1951 (mit deutscher Zusammenfassung).

⁷⁵ Ich darf mir als Zeugnis davon die Auskunft erlauben, dass dieser Gedanke sich mir beim Studium der neuen Vase schon aufgedrängt hatte, ehe ich auf die oben angeführte Bemerkung Miss RICHTERS aufmerksam wurde.

⁷⁶ Nach FOSSENIUS a.a.O., 231, Abb. 41.

Überhaupt waren die in mannigfaltigen Formen auftretenden Volksgebräuche, die man jetzt in der Religionsgeschichte zusammenfassend mit dem Namen Maien bezeichnet, keineswegs dem

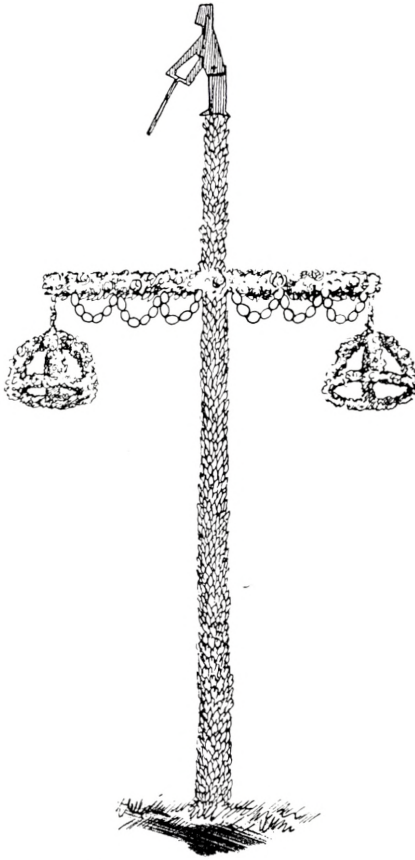


Abb. 10. Schwedische Maistange. Nach Fossenius a.a.O.

alten Griechenland fremd, wie es MANNHARDT zuerst nachgewiesen hat.⁷⁷ Am besten bekannt ist die Eiresione, die vorzugsweise den Erntefesten gehört, und von der eine reichliche Überlieferung vorhanden ist.⁷⁸ Allein auch der aus den hier in Rede stehenden Vasenbildern zu erschliessende Ritus ist zweifellos nicht im

⁷⁷ MANNHARDT a.a.O., II, 212 ff.; s. jetzt besonders NILSSON, Greek Popular Religion (1940), 36 ff. und Geschichte d. griech. Religion I (1941), 112 ff.

⁷⁸ S. ausser NILSSON a.a.O., DEUBNER, Att. Feste, 198 ff.

griechischen Kulte vereinzelt gewesen, obgleich die schriftlichen Quellen anscheinend nur wenige Belege dafür darbieten. STRABO berichtet (X, C 468), dass im Kulte mehrerer Götter, unter denen auch Dionysos, δειδροφορία stattfanden, allein über die Form derselben wird nichts mitgeteilt. Von grossem Interesse ist jedoch hier vor allem die ausführliche in der Chrestomathie des PROKLOS erhaltene Schilderung eines Umzuges, der in Theben bei einem Fest (Daphnephoria), das man alle acht Jahre dem Apollo Ismenios und Chalazios (»Hagelabwender«) zu Ehren feierte, veranstaltet wurde.⁷⁹ Voran in der Prozession schritten ein Knabe, dessen beide Eltern noch lebten (παῖς ἀμφιθαλής), und sein nächster Verwandter, der die sogenannte κωπῶ trug.⁸⁰ Es war diese eine Stange aus Olivenholz (ξύλον ἑλαίας), auf deren Spitze eine eiserne Kugel befestigt war, von der wieder andere kleinere Kugeln herabhingen. Ausserdem war die Stange mit noch einer Kugel, mit Lorbeerlaub, bunten Blumen und purpurnen und krokusfarbigen Bändern ausgeschmückt. Hinter dem Kopo-Träger ging der Priester des Apollon (ὁ δαφνηφόρος), der ein schöner und kräftiger Jüngling sein sollte (PAUS. IX, 10, 4), und der die Kopo berührte. Er trug frei herabfallendes Haar, einen goldenen Kranz und ein prächtiges Gewand, das bis zu den Füßen reichte. Es folgte schliesslich ein Chor von Jungfrauen, die Zweige in den Händen hielten und Hymnen vortrugen. Ein von Pindar für dieses Fest verfasstes Parthenion ist uns, leider sehr fragmentarisch, in einem Oxyrhynchos Papyrus erhalten.⁸¹ Das Ziel der Prozession war das Heiligtum Apollons. Offensichtlich war die Kopo der wichtigste Bestandteil des Zuges. Ihre Ausstattung wird bei PROKLOS astronomisch-kalendarisch ausgelegt, so dass die Kugeln Himmelskörper (Sonne, Mond und Sterne) und die Bänder die Tage des Jahres bedeuten sollen. Das sind natürlich nachträgliche Erklärungen, von denen man ruhig absehen darf. Es handelt sich unverkennbar um einen altertümlichen Volksgebrauch, der, weil an eine hagelabwehrende Gottheit gerichtet,

⁷⁹ PROKLOS bei PHOTIOS, Bibl. p. 321, BEKKER; derselbe Bericht in den Scholien zu CLEMENS ALEXANDR., Protrepticus, 9 P (ed. STÄHLIN I, p. 299). S. NILSSON, Griech. Feste, 164 f. und Gesch. d. griech. Religion I, 115. L. ZIEHEN, PAULY-WISSOWA s. v. Thebai, 1545 ff.

⁸⁰ Wohl, wie ZIEHEN a.a.O., 1546 annimmt, weil die κωπῶ zu schwer war, um von dem Knaben getragen zu werden.

⁸¹ Fragm. 104 d, SCHROEDER (= Fragm. 106, TURYN); SANDYS, Pindar (Loeb Classical Library), 568 ff.

Schutz der Saaten gegen Schaden bei Unwetter erzielen soll und in die Kategorie der Maibaumumzüge gehört.⁸² Der Parallelismus mit der attischen Sitte, die wir den Darstellungen des New Yorker Kännchens und des Phrynichoskraters ablesen können, dürfte augenfällig sein.

Hiernach kommen wir wieder auf die Frage zurück, zu welchem der in Athen gefeierten Dionysosfeste der auf dem Phrynichoskrater dargestellte Vorgang gehört. Die Frage hat sich uns aber, seitdem sie oben S. 14 zuerst gestellt wurde, erweitert. Sie betrifft jetzt auch den auf dem New Yorker Kännchen geschilderten Umzug. Denn bei der Identität der den beiden Vasen gemeinsamen »Maistange« ist es ganz klar, dass es sich in ihren Bildern sozusagen um zwei Akte desselben Dramas handelt: im ersten wohnen wir dem Herumtragen der Stange durch die Strassen Athens bei, im zweiten befinden wir uns an dem Orte, wo sie aufgestellt worden ist und jetzt den Mittelpunkt einer Choraufführung bildet. Demnach ist die Beantwortung unserer Frage insofern schon angedeutet worden, als das Vorkommen der Maistange auf einer Choenkanne und vor allem die Einverleibung ihres Herumtragens in einen Hochzeitszug, der schwerlich vom Hieros Gamos getrennt werden kann, eine Verknüpfung mit dem Choentag vermuten liess (S. 21). Allein auch ohne diese Anleitung würde man gewiss zunächst an die Anthesterien denken. Der ursprüngliche Sinn des Maistangenumzuges ist öfters erläutert und auch hier schon anlässlich der thebanischen Kopo berührt worden. Unzweifelhaft ist er von Anfang an ein magischer Vegetationsritus, der dem Ackerbau Schutz gegen Unheil, Segen und Gedeihen zuwenden soll. In den mitteleuropäischen Ländern war er von alters her mit dem Anfang der guten Jahreszeit am 1. Mai verbunden; die im Norden mehrfach übliche Verschiebung auf einen späteren Zeitpunkt, häufig den Mittsommertag, wird sekundär sein. Dem entspricht es, wenn er in Griechenland einige Monate früher stattgefunden hat, etwa um den 1. März, d. h. die Zeit der Anthesterien. In dieses ohne Zweifel uralte Fest, τὰ ἀρχαιότερα Διονύσια (THUK. II, 15, 4), in dem man die Wiederbelebung der Natur und die neue Entfaltung der Vegeta-

⁸² So auch L. R. FARNELL, *Cults of the Greek States* IV, 285 und *Works of Pindar*, Translation, 332.

tion begrüßte und sich Heil für das kommende Jahr zuzusichern suchte, passt er vorzüglich hinein.⁸³ Weniger verständlich wäre er bei den Lenäen, die mitten im Winter gefeiert wurden. Und auch mit dem verhältnismässig jungen Fest der grossen Dionysien wird man einen Ritus von so ausgesprochen altertümlichem Gepräge schwerlich verbinden können.

Von verschiedenen Ausgangspunkten her scheinen somit die Spuren übereinstimmend auf die Anthesterien und zwar auf den Haupttag des Festes, den Choentag, hinzuweisen, und es wäre also jetzt unter die mannigfachen Begehungen, die schon im voraus diesem fröhlichen Tag zugeteilt worden sind, auch ein Maistangenumzug einzufügen sein. Dass unsere schriftlichen Quellen keine Nachricht davon enthalten, kann dem nicht hinderlich sein. Es ist eine Erfahrung, die sich immer wieder bestätigt, dass die schriftliche Überlieferung über die attischen Dionysosfeste bei aller Fülle und ungeachtet der grossen Bedeutung, die diese Feste im Leben des alten Athens gehabt haben, leider sehr lückenhaft ist. Findet sich doch in ihr z. B. auch nicht die geringste Anspielung auf den Schiffskarrenzug, der uns nur aus einigen schwarzfigurigen Vasenbildern bekannt ist.

Für die Einordnung des Maistangenumzuges in das Programm des Choentages ist unser einzige Anhalt die Darstellung der New Yorker Choenkanne (Abb. 2). Es könnte nun gesagt werden, dass diese nicht zu wörtlich genommen werden darf, weil es immerhin möglich ist, dass die Kinder in ihrem Spiel verschiedene Riten, die eigentlich nicht zusammengehören, vereinigt haben. Dem gegenüber muss es aber betont werden, dass die dargestellte Prozession durch die Deutungen ihrer beiden Teile, der Knaben-Gruppe und des Brautwagens, auf beziehungsweise das Herumtragen einer Maistange und den Hieros Gamos eine innere Einheitlichkeit erhalten hat, die kaum als Ergebnis des Zufalles betrachtet werden kann. Die beiden Riten gehören eben eng zusammen und ergänzen sich gegenseitig. Denn wie der Maistangenumzug ist auch die heilige Hochzeit ein primitiver Fruchtbarkeitszauber, der auf das Gedeihen der ganzen Gemeinschaft zielt. Es mag

⁸³ Auch der parallele Kopo-Umzug zu Theben gehört dem frühen Frühling zu, wie aus dem Anfang des oben S. 32 erwähnten Parthenions Pindars hervorgeht, in dem von der Wiederkunft des Apollon nach seiner Abwesenheit während der Wintermonate die Rede ist; vgl. FARNELL, Works of Pindar a.a.O. und Critical Commentary, 427.

sein, dass sie alle beide aus der ältesten, volkstümlichen und vielleicht vordionysischen Schicht des grossen attischen Frühlingsfests herrühren. Es wird also berechtigt sein, an der auch an sich am nächsten liegenden Auffassung festzuhalten, dass die auf der kleinen Vase dargestellte Prozession keine freie Erfindung der Kinder ist, sondern einen wirklichen kultischen Akt wiedergibt, dem sie beigewohnt haben und den sie jetzt den Erwachsenen nachmachen wollen.

Aus der Identifizierung des Brautpaares mit Dionysos und Basilinna ergeben sich nun mit grosser Wahrscheinlichkeit Ausgangspunkt und Endziel dieses Aufzuges. Man wird mit DEUBNER (s. oben S. 22) annehmen dürfen, dass er vom Limnaion, dem religiösen Mittelpunkt des Anthesterienfestes, ausgegangen ist, weil hier die geheimen Begehungen der vierzehn Geraien und der Basilinna stattfanden, die offenbar dem Hieros Gamos vorausgingen.⁸⁴ Und ferner darf gefolgert werden, dass das Endziel des Zuges das Bukoleion war, wo, wie schon S. 22 erwähnt, nach einwandfreier Überlieferung das Beilager des Dionysos und der Basilinna vollzogen wurde. Dass das Limnaion, wie zuerst von DÖRPFELD erkannt, in der Niederung zwischen dem Westabhang der Akropolis, dem Areopagos und der Pnyxanhöhe (auf dem Plan Abb. 11 im nördlichen Teil der Gebäudegruppe südlich vom Areopagos) gelegen war, kann wohl kaum mehr angezweifelt werden.⁸⁵ Vom Bukoleion teilt ARISTOTELES (᾿Αθήν. πολ. 3,5) mit, dass es sich nahe dem Prytaneion befand. Der genaue Platz dieser beiden Örtlichkeiten hat sich leider noch nicht durch die Ausgrabungen mit Sicherheit nachweisen lassen. Aus PAUS. I, 18, 2—3 geht jedoch hervor, dass das Prytaneion vom Anakeion und vom Heiligtum der Aglauros, wo die Perser im Jahre 480 auf die Burg hinaufgeklettert sind, nicht weit entfernt war. Das weist auf den nordwestlichen Teil des Akropolisabhanges hin.⁸⁶ Lassen sich somit mit beträchtlicher Sicherheit Anfang und Ende des auf dem New Yorker Kännchen wiedergegebenen Umzuges topographisch festlegen, bleibt jedoch noch die uns besonders interessierende Frage übrig, wo die im Zuge

⁸⁴ S. DEUBNER, *Att. Feste*, 100 f.

⁸⁵ S. DEUBNER a.a.O., 93 und PICKARD-CAMBRIDGE, *Dramatic Festivals of Athens*, 17 ff.

⁸⁶ Vgl. VANDERPOOL, *Hesperia* 1935, 470 f.; HILL, *The Ancient City of Athens*, 103.

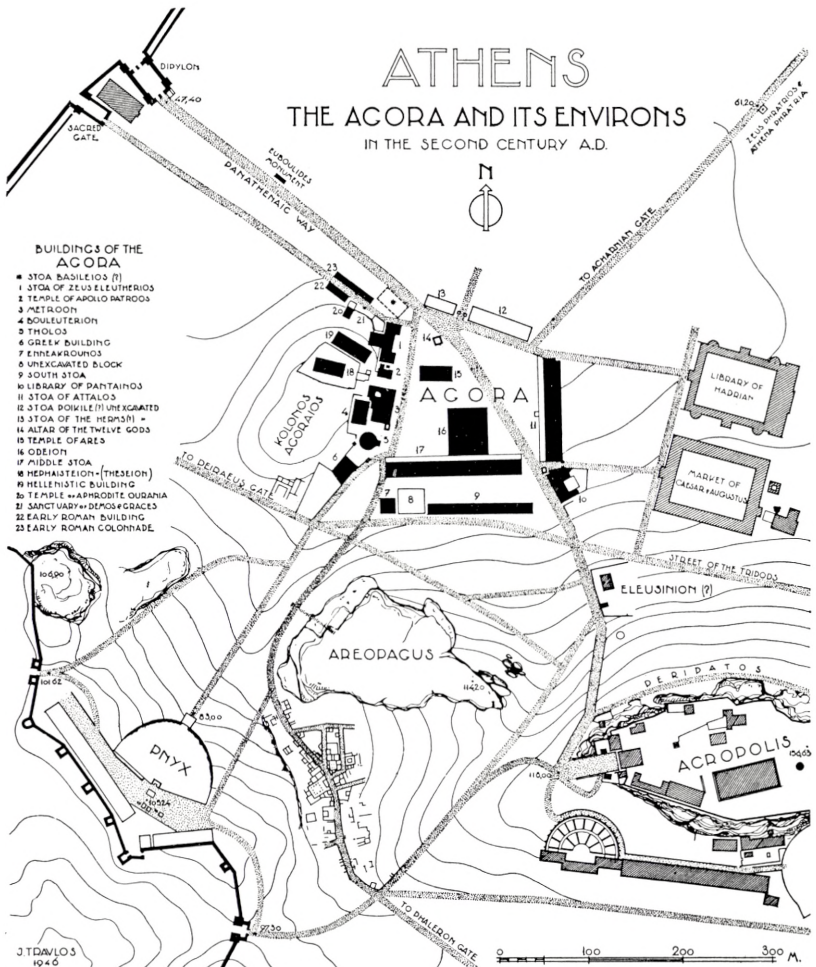


Abb. 11. Die Agora Alt-Athens und ihre Umgebung.
Nach Plan der amerikanischen Schule zu Athen.

getragene Maistange aufgestellt wurde und der auf dem Phrynichoskrater verbildlichte Dithyrambenvortrag stattgefunden hat. Die Antwort auf diese Frage wird uns aber, wenn ich mich nicht irre, ein schönes Pindarfragment geben können, auf das jetzt aus den vorhergehenden Ausführungen neues Licht fällt, und das umgekehrt seinerseits in willkommener Weise diese zu ergänzen scheint.

Es handelt sich um einen Teil eines Dithyrambos (Fragm. 75, SCHROEDER = Fragn. 91, TURYN), den der Dichter für die Athener verfasst hat. Erhalten ist nur die Einleitung des Gedichtes, die DIONYSIOS von Halikarnassos als Probe des pindarischen Stils zitiert hat (de compos. verb., 22; ed. USENER et RADERMACHER, p. 99 f. und 180 f.). Die nachfolgende Wiedergabe des Textes folgt der Ausgabe TURYN's,⁸⁷ nur dass in der sehr umstrittenen Zeile 14 die neuerdings von B. A. VAN GRONINGEN⁸⁸ überzeugend begründete Lesung aufgenommen ist. Die übrigen durch die schlechte Überlieferung verursachten Varianten der verschiedenen Ausgaben sind in diesem Zusammenhang ohne Bedeutung.

Δεῦτ' ἐν χορόν, Ὀλύμπιοι,
 ἐπὶ τε κλυτὰν πέμπετε χάριν, θεοί,
 πολύβατον οἷ τ' ἄστεος
 ὀμφαλὸν θυόεντα
 5 ἐν ταῖς ἱεραῖς Ἀθάναϊς
 οἰχνεῖτε πανδαίδαλόν τ' εὐκλέ' ἀγοράν·
 ἰοδέτων λάχετε στεφάνων
 τᾶν τ' ἐαριδρόπων ἀοιδᾶν· Διόθεν τέ με σὺν ἀγλαΐᾳ
 ἴδετε πορευθέντ' ἀοιδᾶν δεύτερον
 10 ἐπὶ κισσόδετον θεόν,
 ὄν Βρόμιον Ἐριβόαν τε βροτοὶ καλέομεν,
 γόνον ὑπάτων μὲν πατέρων μελπόμενοι
 γυναικῶν τε Καδμειᾶν. ἔμολον·
 ἐναργέα τ' ἔμ' ὥτε μάντιν οὐ λανθάνει,
 15 φοινικοεάνων ὀπότη' οἰχθέντος Ὠρᾶν θαλάμου
 εὐδομον ἐπάγοισιν ἔαρ φυτὰ νεκτάρεια.
 βάλλεται τότ' ἐπ' ἀμβρόταν χθόν' ἐραταὶ
 ἴων φόβαι, ῥόδα τε κόμαισι μίγνυται.
 ἀχεῖ τ' ὀμφαὶ μελέων σὺν αὐλοῖς,
 οἰχνεῖ τε Σεμέλαν ἑλικάμπυκα χοροί.

PINDAR ruft zuerst die olympischen Götter an mit der Bitte, dass sie dem Chortanz beiwohnen und dem Fest ihre Wonne verleihen wollen, die Götter, die im heiligen Athen den vielbetretenen,

⁸⁷ PINDARI Carmina ed. ALEXANDER TURYN, Oxford 1952.

⁸⁸ Mnemosyne 1955, 192.

räucherduftenden Nabel der Stadt und den ringsherum geschmückten, weiterberühmten Markt frequentieren. Offensichtlich wird auf den Zwölfgötteraltar gezielt, der sich auf der Agora Athens befand und der anerkannte Mittelpunkt (»Nabel«) der Stadt war; und schon längst hat man allgemein aus dieser Einführung erschlossen, dass der Dithyrambos für Aufführung auf dem Markte vor dem genannten Altar berechnet war. Das lässt sich nun aber schlecht mit der ebenfalls verbreiteten Ansicht vereinigen, dass er für die Agone der grossen Dionysien geschrieben wurde,⁸⁹ denn allem Anschein nach fanden diese im Dionysostheater statt (oben S. 16). WILAMOWITZ⁹⁰ entzieht sich der Schwierigkeit durch die Annahme, dass das Dionysosfest bei der betreffenden Gelegenheit auf dem Markt begangen wurde, weil der heilige Bezirk des Gottes am Südabhang der Burg unzugänglich war. »Wann das war, weshalb es so war, wird sich nicht bestimmen lassen«. Man wird kaum diese Erklärung befriedigend finden können. Ebensowenig überzeugend ist es aber, wenn PICKARD-CAMBRIDGE⁹¹ ungeachtet der emphatischen Hervorhebung des Zwölfgötteraltars und des Markts, geltend macht, dass eine solche Anrufung der olympischen Götter ebenso wohl auf der Orchestra des Theaters oder sonst irgendwo in der Stadt als auf der Agora am rechten Platz wäre. Wenn nun aber, wie wir nachzuweisen versucht haben, Dithyrambenaufführungen an den Anthesterien stattgefunden haben, kommt auch dieses Fest für das pindarische Gedicht in Betracht. Und dass es in der Tat hierher gehört, scheinen innere Kriterien zu bezeugen.

Deutlich tritt es hervor, von welcher Jahreszeit Pindar spricht. Ohne Zweifel gibt VAN GRONINGEN den Sinn der letzten Hälfte des Fragmentes in folgender Paraphrase richtig wieder: »manifesta insignia veris appropinquantis me poetam eudemque vatem minime fallunt: adsunt Dionysia«. ⁹² Die Zeit für das Dionysosfest ist da, heisst es, wenn die nektarischen Pflanzen den schön-duftenden Frühling herbeiführen, wenn die ambrosische Erde mit Veilchenbüschel bestreut wird und wir Rosen ins Haar

⁸⁹ So z. B. WILAMOWITZ, Pindaros, 273 f.; PICKARD-CAMBRIDGE, Dithyramb, Tragedy, and Comedy, 33; SANDYS, Pindar (Loeb Classical Library), 552; SCHMID-STÄHLIN, Gesch. d. griech. Literatur I, 1, 559.

⁹⁰ a.a.O.

⁹¹ a.a.O.

⁹² Mnemosyne a.a.O.

flechten. Die Veilchen, die zweimal im Gedichte erwähnt werden (v. 7 und 18), gehören eben zu den allerersten Frühlingsblumen Griechenlands, und von Rosen als Frühlingsverkünder spricht Pindar selbst auch anderswo (Isthm. IV, 18 a—b). Es passt die geschilderte Naturlage vorzüglich für die Zeit der Anthesterien, die um Ende Februar begangen wurden, weniger gut aber für die Verhältnisse einen Monat später, wenn der Frühling sich schon voll entfaltet hatte und die grossen Dionysien stattfanden.

Und noch etwas anderes verdient hier Beachtung. In v. 15 des Fragmentes wird es gesagt, dass der Frühling mit allen seinen Lieblichkeiten heranbricht, wenn das Gemach der Horen sich öffnet. Es fragt sich, ob dieser auffallende Ausdruck nur ein poetisches Bild ist, oder ob sich nicht eher hinter ihm eine kultische Realität versteckt. Die Horen wurden in Athen verehrt, und aus guter Quelle (PHILOCHOROS) erhalten wir die wertvolle Nachricht, dass die Athener ihnen opferten, damit sie hartnäckige Hitze und Dürre abwehren und mässige Wärme in Verbindung mit rechtzeitigem Regen schenken sollten, so dass die Frucht sich voll entwickeln könne.⁹³ Offenbar handelt es sich also um einen Kult, der genau wie die heilige Hochzeit, die Maistangengebräuche und andere gleichartige Riten am Anfang des Frühlings dem Ackerbau Segen und Gedeihen zuzuwenden bezweckte.⁹⁴ Damit steht es in vollem Einklang, dass die Horen in Athen mit Dionysos, der ja nicht nur Weingott sondern überhaupt Vegetationsgott ist, eng verbunden sind. Das bezeugen uns schon die Françoisvase, in deren Hochzeitszug der Gott von den drei Horen begleitet wird, und ferner, etwa um 500 v. Chr., die Sosiasschale in Berlin,⁹⁵ auf der die Götter anlässlich der Aufnahme des Herakles im Olymp versammelt sind und wieder die Horen hinter dem thronenden Dionysos stehen. Von besonderem Interesse in unserem Zusammenhang ist nun aber die Mitteilung, die wir ebenfalls PHILOCHOROS verdanken, dass es im Heiligtum der Horen einen Altar für Dionysos Orthos (»den Aufrechten«) gab. PHILOCHOROS

⁹³ ATHEN. XIV, 656 a (MÜLLER, FHG I, 413): Ἀθηναῖοι δ', ὡς φησι Φιλόχορος, ταῖς ὥραις θύοντες οὐκ ὀπτῶσιν, ἀλλ' ἔψουσι τὰ κρέα, παραιτούμενοι τὰς θεὰς ἀπειργεῖν τὰ περισκελῆ καύματα καὶ τοὺς αὐχμούς, μετὰ δὲ τῆς συμμέτρον θερμασίας καὶ ὑδάτων ὥραιων ἐκτελεῖν τὰ φυόμενα.

⁹⁴ Auf den Frühling weist es auch hin, wenn PINDAR, Ol. XIII, 17 die Horen πολυάνθεμοι, die blumenreichen, nennt.

⁹⁵ Berlin F. 2278. FURTWÄGLER-REICHHOLD, Taf. 123. BEAZLEY, ARV, 21, Sosias Painter, No. 1.

erklärt diese sonderbare Epiklesis des Gottes daraus, dass dieser mit dem alten König Amphitryon als Vermittler die Athener gelehrt hätte, den Wein mit Wasser zu mischen, so dass sie beim Trinken nicht gekrümmt und schwankend wurden, sondern aufrecht blieben; deshalb habe man ihm einen Altar errichtet und zwar bei den Horen, weil diese auch für den Weinstock Sorge tragen.⁹⁶ Nach PHANODEMOS hätte aber Dionysos Limnaios, d. h. der Anthesteriengott, zuerst das Mischen des Weines erfunden. Unverkennbar referieren die Atthidographen in diesen Bemerkungen Legenden, die den bekannten von PHANODEMOS an derselben Stelle⁹⁷ geschilderten Kultgebrauch erklären wollen, dass nämlich die Athener am Anfang der Anthesterien ihre Pithoi nach dem Limnaion brachten, um bei diesem Heiligtum den Most mit Wasser zu mischen und dann dem Gott vom neuen Wein zu spenden, ehe sie selbst davon tranken. Man kann schwerlich umhin, aus dieser Überlieferung den schon längst von H. VON PROT⁹⁸ auf breiterer Grundlage begründeten Schluss zu ziehen, dass der Kult des Dionysos Orthos aufs engste mit dem Dionysion ἐν Λίμναις zusammenhing,⁹⁹ und wenn sein Altar sich im Heiligtum der Horen befand, wird auch dieses, von dessen Lage nichts mitgeteilt ist, hier zu suchen sein, was ja auch die nahe Verknüpfung der Göttinnen mit Dionysos von vornherein wahrscheinlich macht.

⁹⁶ ATHEN. II, 38 c (MÜLLER, FHG I, 387): Φιλόχορος δέ φησιν Ἀμφικτύονα τὸν Ἀθηναίων βασιλέα μαθόντα παρὰ Διονύσου τὴν τοῦ οἴνου κρᾶσιν πρῶτον κεράσαι. διὸ καὶ ὄρθουσι γενέσθαι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους οὕτω πίνοντας, πρότερον ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀκράτου καμπομένους. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἰδρύσασθαι βωμὸν Ὀρθοῦ Διονύσου ἐν τῶ τῶν ὤρων ἱερῶ· αὐταὶ γὰρ καὶ τὸν τῆς ἀμπέλου καρπὸν ἐκτρέφουσι. Vgl. ATHEN. V, 179 e.

⁹⁷ ATHEN. XI, 465 a (MÜLLER, FHG I, 368): Φανόδημος δὲ πρὸς τῶ ἱερῶ φησι τοῦ ἐν Λίμναις Διονύσου τὸ γλεῦκος φέροντας τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐκ τῶν πίθων τῶ θεῶ κιννάται, εἴτ' αὐτοὺς προσφέρεσθαι ὄθεν καὶ Λιμναῖον κληθῆναι τὸν Διόνυσον, ὅτι μίχθῃν τὸ γλεῦκος τῶ ὕδατι τότε πρῶτον ἐπόθη κεκραμένον.

⁹⁸ Ath. Mitt. 1898, 220 f.

⁹⁹ Wenn die Epiklesis Ὀρθός, wie öfters angenommen und nicht unwahrscheinlich, mit dem auf den sogenannten »Lenäenvasen« wiedergegebenen pfeilerförmigen Maskenidol des Dionysos zu verbinden ist (M. MAYER, Ath. Mitt. 1892, 269; FRICKENHAUS, Lenäenvasen, 72. Winkelmannsprogr., 26 f.; GIGLIOLI, Annuario d. scuola archeol. di Atene IV/V (1924), 144 f.), ergäbe sich aus dem oben ausgeführten eine neue Stütze für die Auffassung, dass die Darstellungen der »Lenäenvasen« sich nicht auf die Lenäen beziehen (FRICKENHAUS a.a.O.; DEUBNER, Att. Feste, 127 ff.; PICKARD-CAMBRIDGE, Dram. Festivals, 27 ff.), sondern dagegen auf die Anthesterien, so wie besonders NILSSON wiederholentlich behauptet hat (zuletzt mit neuer triftiger Begründung Bull. de la soc. des lettres de Lund 1952, 2 f.; derselben Ansicht sind auch WREDE, Ath. Mitt. 1928, 81 ff. und FR. WILLEMSEN, Frühe griech. Kultbilder (1939), 35). Ein näheres Eingehen auf diese alte Streitfrage kann innerhalb des Rahmens dieser Publikation nicht in Betracht kommen.

Dann stellt sich aber die Frage ein, ob nicht der *Σάλαμος* der Horen, von dem PINDAR spricht, mit diesem Heiligtum identisch sei, und ob nicht der Hinweis auf die Eröffnung dieses Gemachs aus der Tatsache zu erklären sei, dass das Limnaion, wie wir aus der Neairarede wissen, sonst das ganze Jahr über geschlossen war und nur eben am Choentag geöffnet wurde.¹⁰⁰ In dieser Weise bekäme der in Rede stehende Ausdruck des Dichters einen konkreten Sinn, der in den Kontext vorzüglich einzupassen scheint und den damaligen Zuhörern unmittelbar verständlich war.

Jedenfalls wird es schon aus den vorher angeführten Gründen schwerlich mehr zweifelhaft sein können, dass der pindarische Dithyrambos, von dem wir gesprochen haben, nicht für die grossen Dionysien, sondern für Vortrag bei den Anthesterien vor dem Zwölfgötteraltar auf dem Markt Athens geschrieben wurde. Und dass es sich dabei nicht um ein vereinzelt Ereignis, sondern um einen festen Gebrauch handelt, leuchtet ein und wird uns durch eine gelegentliche Bemerkung XENOPHON's bestätigt, nach der die Athener bei den Dionysien ausser anderen Göttern auch die Zwölfgötter durch Choraufführungen verehrten.¹⁰¹

Kehren wir zur Darstellung des Phrynichoskraters zurück. Es ist kaum zu kühn jetzt aus allem, was im Vorhergehenden entwickelt worden ist, zu folgern, dass uns in diesem Bild eine feierliche Handlung geschildert wird, die alljährlich am Choentag vollzogen wurde, und für die seinerzeit Pindar den zugehörigen Dithyrambos verfasst hatte. Und dann wissen wir jetzt auch genau, wo sie sich abgespielt hat: auf dem Markt vor dem Altar der zwölf Götter, dessen Lage im nördlichen Teil der Agora vor der Stoa des Zeus durch die amerikanischen Ausgrabungen festgestellt worden ist (No. 14 auf dem Plan Abb. 11).¹⁰² Die auf dem

¹⁰⁰ [DEMOSTH.], in Neaeram, 76: ἀπαξ γὰρ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ἑκάστου ἀνοίγεται (scil. τὸ ἱερόν τοῦ Διονύσου ἐν Λίμναις), τῇ δωδεκάτῃ τοῦ ἀνθεστηριῶνος μηνός.

¹⁰¹ XEN., Hipparchikos, III, 2: καὶ ἐν τοῖς Διονυσίοις δὲ οἱ χοροὶ προσεπιχαρίζονται ἄλλοις τε θεοῖς καὶ τοῖς δώδεκα χορεύοντες. Dass hier nicht wie DEUBNER glaubt (Att. Feste, 140, Anm. 7) von den grossen Dionysien die Rede ist, sondern von den Anthesterien, wird man um so eher annehmen müssen als auch ein in den Aristophanesscholien (in Ran. 216; vgl. Schol. zu Thukyd. II, 15, ed. HUDE, p. 121) erhaltenes Zitat aus der Hekale des KALLIMACHOS: »Λιμναῖω δὲ χοροστάδᾳς ἦγον ἑορτάς« (Frgm. 305, PFEIFFER) offenbar von Choraufführungen bei dem letztgenannten Fest spricht.

¹⁰² S. MARGARET CROSBY, Hesperia, Suppl. VIII (1949), 82 ff. und HOMER A. THOMPSON, Hesperia 1952, 47 ff.

New Yorker Kännchen (Abb. 2) wiedergegebene Prozession hat sich also allem Anschein nach von seinem Ausgangspunkt beim Limnaion (oben S. 35) zuerst hierhin begeben, um hier die Maistange aufzurichten und den Dithyrambos vorzutragen; dann ist sie von hier, vermutlich der Panathenäerstrasse folgend, den Akropolisabhang bis zum Bukoleion hinaufgestiegen. Und wieder bieten die Maistangengebräuche späterer Zeit auffällige Analogien dar. Denn bekanntlich ist es eine weitverbreitete, noch in unserer Zeit öfters aufrechterhaltene Sitte die Maistange auf dem Marktplatz oder auf einer anderen Stelle, die als Mittelpunkt und Sammelort der betreffenden Gemeinschaft empfunden wird, aufzurichten,¹⁰³ so dass ihre lebensfördernde Wirkung wie durch das Herumtragen durch die Strassen auch durch die zentrale Aufstellung der gesammten Gemeinde zugute kommt.

Es bleibt uns nur noch übrig, vom rückwärtigen Bild des Phrynichoskraters (Taf. II und V—VI) einige Worte hinzuzufügen. Dargestellt ist in ihm, von links nach rechts fortschreitend, ein fackeltragender Satyr zwischen zwei mit Thyrsen ausgestatteten Mänaden. Der Satyr hat sich in ein grosses Himation gehüllt, wie es auf rotfigurigen Vasen vereinzelt schon im frühen Teil des fünften Jahrhunderts¹⁰⁴, dann aber viel häufiger in der letzten Hälfte desselben vorkommt.¹⁰⁵ Es ist das ein Ausschlag der Vermenschlichung und des Zurückdrängens der tierischen Elemente dieser derben Wesen,¹⁰⁶ die für die Kunst der phediasischen Epoche eigentümlich sind, und die auch in der Gemessenheit und dem gehaltenen Hervorschreiten unseres Satyrs zum Ausdruck kommt. Die Fackel, die er vor sich hält, weist auf einen Zeitpunkt nach Anbruch des Dunkels hin. Vielleicht spielt der Maler auf das Umhertreiben an, das sich am Abend des Choen-tags in den Strassen Athens entfaltet hat.

¹⁰³ S. MANNHARDT a.a.O. I, 168 ff.

¹⁰⁴ So auf der Pelike des Gerasmalers CVA, Oxford 1, Taf. 19, 3; BEAZLEY, ARV, 175, No. 16.

¹⁰⁵ Beispiele zusammengestellt bei BROMMER, Satyroi, 59, Anm. 40.

¹⁰⁶ Sehr bezeichnend für diese Tendenz ist es, dass zwei himationbekleidete Satyrn auf einem Kelchkrater des Kleophonmalers in Leningrad (Compte-rendu de la commission impér. 1868, Taf. 6, 3; BEAZLEY, ARV, 785, No. 11), anstatt mit Thyrsen, mit den langen, knorrigen Stäben versehen sind, die ein ständiges Attribut älterer, würdiger Bürger sind.

TAFELN



Kopenhagen, Nat. Mus., Antikensammlung Inv. 13817.



Kopenhagen, Nat. Mus., Antikensammlung Inv. 13817.



Kopenhagen, Nat. Mus., Antikensammlung Inv. 13817.



Kopenhagen, Nat. Mus., Antikensammlung Inv. 13817.



Kopenhagen, Nat. Mus., Antikensammlung Inv. 13817.



Kopenhagen, Nat. Mus., Antikensammlung Inv. 13817.



Boston, Museum of Fine Arts Inv. 95.25 (Courtesy of the Museum).



Boston, Museum of Fine Arts Inv. 95.25 (Courtesy of the Museum).

Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab

Arkæologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser

Arkæol. Kunsthist. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk.

Bind 1 (kr. 38,00)

kr. ø.

1. DRACHMANN, A. G.: Ancient Oil Mills and Presses. 1932 11,00
2. POULSEN, FREDERIK: Sculptures antiques de musées de province espagnols. 1933 18,00
3. INGHOLT, HARALD: Rapport préliminaire sur la première campagne des fouilles de Hama. 1934 (out of print) 8,00
4. JOHANSEN, P.: Masolino, Masaccio und Tabitha. 1935 1,00

Bind 2 (kr. 39,00)

1. POULSEN, FREDERIK: Probleme der Römischen Ikonographie. 1937 (out of print) 13,00
2. BLINKENBERG, CHR.: Les prêtres de Poseidon Hippios, étude sur une inscription lindienne. 1937 3,00
3. BLINKENBERG, CHR.: Triemiolia. Étude sur un type de navire rhodien. 1938 4,00
4. BLINKENBERG, CHR.: Deux documents chronologiques rhodiens. 1938 3,00
5. POULSEN, FREDERIK: Römische Privatporträts und Prinzenbildnisse. 1939 (out of print) 11,00
6. BENEDIKTSSON, JAKOB: Chronologie de deux listes de prêtres kamiréens. 1940 5,00

Bind 3 (kr. 73,00)

1. INGHOLT, HARALD: Rapport préliminaire sur sept campagnes de fouilles à Hama 1932—38. 1940 (out of print) 33,00
2. DYGGVE, EJNAR: Ravennatum Palatium Sacrum. La basilica ipetrale per cerimonia. Studii sull'architettura dei palazzi della tarda antichità. 1941 (out of print) 14,00
3. JOHANSEN, K. FRIIS: Thésée et la Danse à Délos. Étude Herméneutique. 1945 (out of print) 10,00
4. ELLING, CHRISTIAN: Function and Form of the Roman Belvedere. 1950 16,00

Bind 4 (uafsluttet / in preparation)

1. JOHANSEN, K. FRIIS: Weihinschriften aus dem Nymphenheiligtum des Kafizin Hügels, Kypros. 1953 4,00
2. JOHANSEN, K. FRIIS: Eine Dithyrambos-Aufführung. 1959 7,00

The series of *Arkæologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser* will be discontinued when the current Vol. 4 is complete in four numbers.

The *Arkæologisk-kunsthistoriske Skrifter* are discontinued after the publication of Vol. 2, no. 2, 1957.

From Vol. 37, No. 1, 1957 the designation *Historisk-filologiske Meddelelser* is changed into *Historisk-filosofiske Meddelelser*. The numbering of the volumes will continue regardless of the change of name. The publications will besides the subjects treated up till now, include papers on Philosophy, Archeology, and Art History.

On direct application to the agent of the Academy, EJNAR MUNKS-GAARD, Publishers, 6 Nørregade, København K., a subscription may be taken out for the series of *Historisk-filosofiske Meddelelser*. This subscription automatically includes the *Historisk-filosofiske Skrifter* in 4to as well, since the *Meddelelser* and the *Skrifter* differ only in size, not in subject matter. Papers with large formulae, tables, plates, etc., will as a rule be published in the *Skrifter*, in 4to.

For subscribers or others who wish to receive only those publications which deal with a single group of subjects, a special arrangement may be made with the agent of the Academy to obtain the published papers included under the head: *Archeology and Art History*, only.

Printed in Denmark.

Bianco Lunos Bogtrykkeri A/S.

Arkæologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser
udgivet af
Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab
Bind 4, nr. 3

Arkæol. Kunsthist. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk. 4, no. 3 (1959)

THE SHEMŠĀRA TABLETS

A PRELIMINARY REPORT

BY

JØRGEN LÆSSØE



København 1959
i kommission hos Ejnar Munksgaard

DET KONGELIGE DANSKE VIDENSKABERNES SELSKAB udgiver følgende publikationsrækker:

THE ROYAL DANISH ACADEMY OF SCIENCES AND LETTERS issues the following series of publications:

Bibliographical Abbreviation

Oversigt over Selskabets Virksomhed (8°) <i>(Annual in Danish)</i>	Overs. Dan. Vid. Selsk.
Historisk-filosofiske Meddelelser (8°)	Hist. Filos. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk.
Historisk-filosofiske Skrifter (4°) <i>(History, Philology, Philosophy, Archeology, Art History)</i>	Hist. Filos. Skr. Dan. Vid. Selsk.
Matematisk-fysiske Meddelelser (8°)	Mat. Fys. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk.
Matematisk-fysiske Skrifter (4°) <i>(Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Astronomy, Geology)</i>	Mat. Fys. Skr. Dan. Vid. Selsk.
Biologiske Meddelelser (8°)	Biol. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk.
Biologiske Skrifter (4°) <i>(Botany, Zoology, General Biology)</i>	Biol. Skr. Dan. Vid. Selsk.

Selskabets sekretariat og postadresse: Dantes Plads 5, København V.

The address of the secretariate of the Academy is:

*Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab,
Dantes Plads 5, København V, Denmark.*

Selskabets kommissionær: EJNAR MUNKSGAARD's Forlag, Nørregade 6, København K.

The publications are sold by the agent of the Academy:

*EJNAR MUNKSGAARD, Publishers,
6 Nørregade, København K, Denmark.*

Arkæologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser
udgivet af
Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab
Bind **4**, nr. 3

Arkæol. Kunsthist. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk. **4**, no. 3 (1959)

THE SHEMŠĀRA TABLETS

A PRELIMINARY REPORT

BY

JØRGEN LÆSSØE



København 1959
i kommission hos Ejnar Munksgaard

Printed in Denmark
Bianco Lunos Bogtrykkeri A-S

Table of Contents

	Page
Preface	5
Introduction	8
Abbreviations	11
Symbols Used	12
Chapter I. Southern Kurdistan. A Comment on its Archaeology and Ancient History. (§ 1—7).....	13
Chapter II. Excavations in the Rānia Plain. (§ 8—9)	22
Chapter III. The Shemshāra Tablets: Circumstances of Discovery. (§ 10—11).....	25
Chapter IV. Identification of the Site. Date of the Shemshāra Tablets. Relations with Assyria. (§ 12—22).....	29
Chapter V. Local Horizon of the Shemshāra Documents. (§ 23—27).....	60
(a). Local Correspondence of a Political Nature. (§ 24).....	60
(b). Local Correspondence of a Private Nature. (§ 25).....	65
(c). Business Documents. (§ 26—27)	67
Chapter VI. General Implications of the Shemshāra Documents. (§ 28—30).....	72
(a). Historical Inferences. (§ 28—29).....	72
(b). Ethnic Characteristics of <i>Šušarrā</i> . (§ 30)	74

APPENDICES

<i>Appendix</i> I. SH. 812.....	77
<i>Appendix</i> II. Preliminary Classification of the Shemshāra Texts..	88
(A). Fragments of tablets with contents of indeter- minate character	88
(B). Administrative and economic texts.....	88
(C). Letters	89

INDICES

<i>Index</i> A. General Index	95
<i>Index</i> B. Selected Akkadian Words and Phrases.....	101
<i>Index</i> C. List of Published Shemshāra Texts.....	103

Plate I. Plan of the Tablet Room of Tell Shemshāra: at end of volume.

To
Professor *Johannes Pedersen*

Preface

The excavations by which the inscriptional material discussed in this Report was discovered, were made possible by funds provided jointly by the Carlsberg Foundation and the Danish Government Foundation for the Promotion of Research (*Statens almindelige videnskabsfond*). A deep debt of gratitude is acknowledged to these two Institutions and their Directors who were ready to appreciate the urgency of archaeological work in the Rania Plain, in Iraqi Kurdistan. Through the agency of the two Foundations antiquities of the greatest significance were recovered in an area where further investigation will shortly have become a physical impossibility. A sincere appreciation for his interest in the plan, from the time when it was first formed, is due to Professor JOHANNES PEDERSEN, formerly Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Carlsberg Foundation. The late Professor KAARE GRØNBECH, until his untimely death a Director of the Carlsberg Foundation, is gratefully remembered for his vigorous support of the project which was to materialise as the Danish Dokan Expedition.

The Rask-Ørsted Foundation contributed a generous grant which enabled the less experienced members of the Expedition to participate in the excavations of Nimrud, conducted by the British School of Archaeology in Iraq, under the direction of Professor M. E. L. MALLOWAN. Sincere thanks are due for this grant. The circumstance that members of the Expedition were present in Iraq well in advance of the date when our operations in the Dokan area were to commence, greatly facilitated the making of preliminary arrangements, which were essential to the organisation of our work.

Warm thanks are offered to The British School of Archaeology in Iraq, to its Director, Professor MALLOWAN, and to friends and

former colleagues at Nimrud for much invaluable help and good advice. The generous loan of tents and camp equipment from the outfit of the British School is gratefully acknowledged.

The Expedition received a much appreciated private contribution from Mr. ERIK THUNE, Executive Director in the firm F. L. Smidth & Co., A/S, of Copenhagen.

In Iraq, generous assistance was lent the Expedition by Mr. F. LYSTØ, until the summer of 1957 Chargé d'affaires a. i. in Baghdad on behalf of the Government of Denmark, and subsequently by his successor, Mr. F. de JONQUIÈRES, the present Chargé d'affaires a. i., as well as by the staff of the Danish Legation and many members of the Danish colony in Baghdad. Invaluable aid was yielded by Mr. J. G. CAMPBELL, Resident Engineer at the Dokan Dam Site, and by members of his staff, all of the firm Binnie, Deacon & Gourley, of London, as well as by the contractors, the firm Dumez-Ballot (Groupement d'entreprises pour la construction du barrage de Dokan), of Paris. The Expedition owes the sincerest thanks to its English, Scottish, and French friends at Dokan. For the duration of its operations under arduous climatic conditions in an area where communication is extremely difficult, the Dokan Dam Site was the main point of contact between the Expedition and the outside world.

Last, but not least, cordial thanks are tendered to the Department of Antiquities of the Republic of Iraq and to its officials. H. E. Dr. NAJI AL AŞIL, Director General of the Department at the time of the Expedition, who has since reached the age of retirement and resigned his office, called my attention to the urgency of archaeological excavation in the Dokan area during conversations in Baghdad in the spring of 1956, and was kind enough to communicate information and data collected in the area by members of his Department during the latter part of 1956. To Dr. AL AŞIL, Sayyid TAHA BAQIR, now Director General, Professor FUAD SAFAR, Director of Excavations, Dr. FARAJ BASMACHI, Director of the Iraq Museum, and to Sayyid MUHAMMAD ALI MUSTAFA, as well as to other members of the Department, indebtedness is gratefully acknowledged for much help and many facilities bestowed on the Expedition.

In the course of my work with the inscribed material discovered in the Rania Plain in 1957, some results of which are pre-

sented in the following pages, I have had the benefit of discussing, in correspondence, a number of problems raised by these texts with Assyriologists on the Continent and abroad. For corrections and suggestions thus received, specifically acknowledged in their proper context, and for the interest thus displayed, I wish to thank Miss EDITH PORADA, Professor in Columbia University, New York; Professor BENNO LANDSBERGER, of the University of Chicago; and my friend and former colleague on the Assyrian Dictionary Staff of the Oriental Institute, University of Chicago, Dr. JEAN-ROBERT KUPPER, of the University of Liège. Dr. KUPPER has also communicated comments to me which Professor GEORGES DOSSIN, of the same University, has been kind enough to make. Mr. EBBE E. KNUDSEN, Mr. MOGENS TROLLE LARSEN, and Mr. MOGENS WEITEMEYER, students of Assyriology at the University of Copenhagen, have participated with enthusiasm in seminars on the Shemshāra texts, and I have derived much benefit from my discussions with them and from many suggestions which they have brought forward.

Mr. T. WHEILDON BROWN, Senior Assistant to the Resident Engineer at Dokan, who has acquired an intimate knowledge of the topography of Southern Kurdistan and made several significant archaeological discoveries*, has generously communicated information to me which is of relevance for the history of the Rania Plain; for this, I convey my sincere appreciation.

Copenhagen, December, 1958.

J. L.

* [T. Wheildon Brown's article, quoted in note 29, has now been published in *Sumer* 14, 1/2 (1958), 122—124, with two plates. The *tell* shown on the right bank of the Lesser Zab, near the upper left corner of Wheildon Brown's map (Fig. 3), marks the site of Tell Shemshāra.]

Introduction

This Report is a preliminary enquiry into a collection of clay tablets, inscribed in the cuneiform character, which were uncovered by the Danish Dokan Expedition in the remains of a building in Tell Shemshāra, an ancient mound situated on the right bank of the Lesser Zab, near Rania in Iraqi Kurdistan (Sulaimaniyah *liwa'*). The tablets, which were discovered in the summer of 1957, were provisionally registered in the field, and some field photographs of individual tablets in good state of preservation were taken by the present writer. 146 tablets were discovered, and the field numbers SH. 800—SH. 945 were assigned to them.

The tablets were subsequently brought to Baghdad and deposited with the Department of Antiquities. When, in accordance with the provisions laid down in the Antiquities Law of Iraq, a number of antiquities discovered in Tell Shemshāra were allotted to the Expedition, the tablets were left undivided. Division of this material will take place when the complete collection has been studied.

By arrangement with the Department, part of the collection of tablets was sent to Denmark on loan for adequate preservative treatment and study. The first group to be received comprised 42 numbers. The tablets concerned represent a fair cross-section of the total material in terms of epigraphic typology and state of preservation. When this group has been returned to Baghdad, the Department of Antiquities has agreed to the loan of a second group, approximately another third of the total number, and so forth until the entire collection of tablets has been dealt with. It is hoped that this work will have been completed by midsummer of 1959. The Department of Antiquities is much to be thanked for agreeing to this arrangement by which it has become possible for the Shemshāra tablets to be studied in Denmark.

The present Report is based on a study of the 42 tablets referred to above, supplemented with notes from my Field Catalogue of Inscribed Material, field photographs, and notes made during a visit to Baghdad in the spring of 1958 when I selected a limited group of Shemshāra tablets, which had remained with the Department, for a closer preliminary study.

The Shemshāra texts, although exposed as one lot of tablets, represent a disparate collection. It comprises commercial documents, mostly small tablets (*e. g.* SH. 836, which measures 2.2×2.2 cms.), and lists of cattle, payments, *etc.*, but the larger part of the collection consists of letters. By external appearance, as well as by intrinsic palaeographic and linguistic features, the letters fall into two distinct groups. One group of letters is constituted by tablets resembling the Mari letters,* of tall and rather rounded shape, the reverse side being pronouncedly more convex than the obverse, and the lines of writing acquiring an increasingly bold upward slant toward the bottom of the inscribed surface. Sizes vary, of course, greatly; the largest is SH. 809, measuring 15.3 cms. in height and 5.8 cms. in width. The character of the script is Old Babylonian cursive writing as used at Mari. The second group of letters is represented by tablets of rather a different shape: their surfaces are flatter, the reverse side frequently lacks a pronounced roundish shape, and many specimens of this category are comparatively wide in relation to their height (*e. g.* SH. 811: height 8.2 cms., width 5.0 cms.; SH. 812: h. 11.7 cms., w. 5.7 cms.). The script found on this group of tablets sometimes differs only slightly, but at other times considerably, from that of the former group. One specimen, SH. 811, features peculiarly archaic forms of signs. While the language used in both categories of letters, and in fact in all the Shemshāra texts, is Old-Babylonian Akkadian, there are noticeable dialectal features in both groups of letters. Those occurring in the former group provide a link linguistically with the Old-Babylonian dialect of the Mari letters,** whereas the dialect of letters of the

* See the photographs of Mari letters in J. Bottéro and A. Finet, *Répertoire analytique (Archives royales de Mari, XV [Paris, 1954])*, Pls. I—II (fac. p. 32).

** A reference to the dialect of the Mari letters should be modified by an admonition to the effect that, by the diversity of their origin, the Mari letters represent a linguistically disparate collection of texts. This cautionary point of view has been expressed most clearly by I. J. Gelb, who has so often served Assyriology well as a monitor in matters of linguistic methodology. Reviewing

latter description often has a distinct foreign flavour, which may well testify to the fact that they originated among people whose native language was not Akkadian.

Further discussion of the significance of such observations for our knowledge of early ethnic relations and migrations and for the ancient history of northeastern Mesopotamia generally must await the publication of the complete collection of tablets from Tell Shemshāra. It is the purpose of this preliminary Report to establish the date of the texts and to examine some aspects of their historical implications.

[After this manuscript went to press, I was able to include the proper names contained in the two important letters SH. 809 (*cf.* note 32) and SH. 827 (*cf.* notes 58 and 68, and § 23 at end) with *Index A*. For evaluation of this added material, the reader is asked to consult *Index A* under the following headings: Adad, Aḫzaw/īum, Ainim, Arrapha, Elam, Ḫaburātīm, Iṣub-Adad, Indaššu, Itabalḫim, Kakmum, Kubija, Kušija, Lullū, Lullum, Lutpiš, Nabili, Nipram, Qabarae, Šezibbu, Šimurrum, Šuruḫtuḫ, Šušarrae, Tabitu, temple, Tirukū, Ullamtašni, Urau, Utem, Wilanum, Zab, Zaslīm, Zikum. In *Index B*, reference is made to *nikurtum* and *qarnum*. Some important linguistic features of SH. 827 have been added at the end of note 68. (Baghdad, March, 1959.)]

A. Finet, *L'accadien des lettres de Mari* (Bruxelles, 1956), for the journal *Language* (Vol. 33 [1957], 197—204), Gelb deals with the multifarious origin of the Mari letters and proceeds to state that, in consequence thereof, "they may represent not one but several different dialects or subdialects. We should distinguish at least five different groups: (a) the largest group, containing the letters written by the rulers and officials of Mari and representing the official dialect of Mari, (b) letters coming from the areas surrounding Mari such as Aleppo and Qatna, which may represent a closely related dialect, (c) letters coming from Assyria, which may reflect influences of the Old Assyrian dialect, (d) letters of Hammurapi and other rulers and officials of Babylonia proper, which represent the classical Old Babylonian dialect, and (e) the West Semitic ('Amorite') language, which can be reconstructed from the idioms and non-Akkadian proper names (such as personal, divine, and geographical names) occurring in letters of groups (a) to (d)" (*Language*, 33, p. 199). Specifically we should say, therefore, that a relationship exists between the first group of Shemshāra letters described above and group (c) of Gelb's list. This statement does not necessarily imply that the second group of Shemshāra letters may not represent a dialect or dialects of Akkadian which may have been exposed to influence from Assyria proper, while at the same time it betrays peculiarities pertaining to an indigenous non-Akkadian vernacular. With regard to influence from the (Old) Assyrian dialect and/or system of writing detectable in letters from Tell Shemshāra, reference is made provisionally to brief remarks at the end of note 68.

Abbreviations

Abbreviations are in accordance with the system used in *Archiv für Orientforschung* (Graz). In addition to the abbreviations listed with each issue of this journal, the following have been used in the present study.

ARM 1 ff.	<i>Archives royales de Mari</i> , tomes 1—6 (Paris, 1950—1954).
CAD	<i>The Assyrian Dictionary of the Oriental Institute of Chicago</i> (Chicago and Glückstadt, 1956 ff.).
Edmonds, <i>Kurds</i>	C. J. Edmonds, <i>Kurds, Turks and Arabs</i> (London, 1957).
Gelb, <i>HS</i>	I. J. Gelb, <i>Hurrians and Subarians</i> (Studies in Ancient Oriental Civilizations, No. 22 [Chicago, 1944]).
<i>HSS</i>	Harvard Semitic Series (Cambridge, Mass., 1912 ff.).
<i>Iraq</i>	<i>Iraq</i> . Published by the British School of Archaeology in Iraq (London, 1934 ff.).
Kupper, <i>Nomades</i>	J.-R. Kupper, <i>Les nomades en Mésopotamie au temps des rois de Mari</i> (Bibliothèque de la Faculté de philosophie et lettres de l'Université de Liège. Fasc. CXLII [Paris, 1957]).
MAD	Materials for the Assyrian Dictionary, 1 ff. (Chicago, 1952 ff.).
MSL	Materialien zum sumerischen Lexikon, 1 ff. (Rome, 1937 ff.).
NPN	I. J. Gelb, P. M. Purves and A. A. MacRae, <i>Nuzi Personal Names</i> (<i>OIP</i> 57 [Chicago, 1943]).
NS	Nova Series.
<i>Rép.</i>	J. Bottéro et A. Finet, <i>Répertoire analytique des tomes I à V</i> (= <i>ARM</i> 15 [Paris, 1954]).
SH. (followed by number)	Field registration number of items discovered in the course of the excavations of Tell Shemshāra, 1957.
Soden, <i>GAG</i>	Wolfram von Soden, <i>Grundriss der akkadischen Grammatik</i> (Analecta Orientalia 33 [Rome, 1952]).
Speiser, <i>IH</i>	E. A. Speiser, <i>Introduction to Hurrian</i> (<i>AASOR</i> 20 [New Haven, Conn., 1941]).
UET	Publications of the Joint Expedition of the British Museum and of the University Museum, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, to Mesopotamia. <i>Ur Excavations, Texts</i> (London, 1928 ff.).

Symbols used

- * preceding a form indicates that the latter is not attested.
- + separates signs transliterated in the order in which they appear in cuneiform writing although this order may not correspond to the sequence in which they were to be read.
- > develops into.
- < developed from.
- [] indicates a break in the text.
- [x] indicates one sign missing in the text.
- [x (x)] indicates one or possibly two signs missing in the text.
- [.] indicates a break in the text, in which the number of missing signs cannot be determined.
- [] indicates a damaged sign.
- x y indicates (remains of) two signs which are clearly different, but unidentifiable.
- < > indicates sign(s) erroneously omitted by the ancient scribe.
- << >> indicates sign(s) erroneously added by the ancient scribe.
- indicates modern omission.
- / between transliterations of cuneiform signs indicates alternative sign-values or alternative epigraphic possibilities.
- // enclose normalised phonetic transcription.
- (?) in a transliterated text indicates that uncertainty exists with regard to the identification of the preceding cuneiform sign and/or its specific reading in the particular context.
- (!) in a transliterated text introduces an element of doubt with regard to the identification of the preceding cuneiform sign, where the shape of the latter deviates noticeably from its normal ductus. The commentary accompanying the text will contain an explanation of the doubt felt by the author; otherwise, the reader is asked to observe that this symbol conveys an implicit reference to the copy of the text.

The notation of Akkadian syllabograms is in accordance with W. von Soden, *Das akkadische Syllabar* (*AnOr* 27 [1948]). Akkadian and Hurrian (as well as other non-Akkadian and non-Sumerian) words are rendered with *italics*, Sumerian words with letter-spaced roman. CAPITALS represent cuneiform signs the reading of which is uncertain or unknown or intentionally left undecided for the time being; also, logograms in Akkadian context are thus indicated.

CHAPTER I

Southern Kurdistan. A Comment on its Archaeology and Ancient History

§ 1. Excavations undertaken by various expeditions in the northeastern part of Iraq, east of Amadia, Aqra, Arbil, and Altın Köprü, and north of Kirkuk, Chemchemical, and Sulaimaniyah, have provided evidence for the existence of a variety of prehistoric assemblages in the area. At Shanidar, northwest of Rowanduz, repeated soundings have uncovered palaeolithic remains, including the first palaeolithic skeleton to be discovered in Iraq.¹ At Zarzi, near the Lesser Zab, there is evidence of palaeolithic cave dwellers.² Another palaeolithic site was discovered at Barda Balka, half way between Chemchemical and Sulaimaniyah,³ and neolithic levels have been shown at the same site, as well as at near-by Jarmo⁴ and at Shanidar. At the latter site there would also seem to be evidence for a neolithic and a proto-literate level. The *Map of Ancient Sites of Iraq*, issued by the Department of Antiquities, Government of Iraq (Baghdad, 1954), indicates that finds from the Uruk Period and from the time of the Assyrian Empire have been made at Rania, about 100 kms. northwest of Sulaimaniyah, and records Hassuna, Uruk, and Assyrian finds at the neighbouring village Kidri Basikin (known locally as Boskin⁵). Further controlled archaeological activity in the area is desirable for a variety of reasons; one

¹ R. S. Solecki, Cave Sites in the Rowanduz District (*Sumer* 8 [1952], 37—48); Shanidar Cave, a Paleolithic Site (*loc. cit.*, 127—192); Shanidar Cave, a Paleolithic Site (*Sumer* 9 [1953], 60—93); Shanidar Cave (*loc. cit.*, 229—232).

² D. A. E. Garrod and D. M. A. Bate, The Palaeolithic of Southern Kurdistan (*Bulletin of the American School of Prehistoric Research* 6 [1930], 13—23).

³ B. Howe and H. E. Wright, *Sumer* 7 (1951), 107—117; H. E. Wright, *BASOR* 128 (1952), 11—24.

⁴ R. J. and L. Braidwood, *Journal of World History* 1 (1953), 278—310.

⁵ See C. J. Edmonds, *Kurds*, map of the Rania district (fac. p. 262).

reason is the circumstance that there is a noticeable lack of clear evidence for the nature of prehistoric relations between the Iranian Plateau and northern Mesopotamia. D. E. McCown, in his book *The Comparative Stratigraphy of Early Iran* (1942), assumed the Halaf culture to be of Iranian origin (p. 35), but added, "In the present state of our knowledge it is impossible to explain the mechanism of such contact, because of the great distance between northern Mesopotamia and Fars and the difficulty of penetration from the plains into the mountains. Excavation of intervening sites is needed to assure these necessarily tentative explanations of Mesopotamian relations" (*ibid.*).⁶

§ 2. While it is well known in a general sense that the peoples of Southern Kurdistan challenged the sovereignty of ancient Mesopotamian kingdoms on more than one occasion, the lack of inscribed material excavated in the area has made it very difficult to identify ancient sites in Southern Kurdistan with places mentioned in Sumerian and Akkadian texts; such identifications have had to be made by deduction and inference. The Gutium people who are first mentioned in a letter from the reign of Šarkališarrī of Akkad (ab. 2250 B.C.),⁷ and who subsequently overthrew the Old Akkadian dynasty, are generally believed to have had their home somewhere in Southern Kurdistan, in the Zagros Mountains. The country of Lullubum, which was invaded by Naram-Sin (ab. 2300 B.C.), must be located in the same direction; one or two rock carvings in Southern Kurdistan testify to incursions by the armies of Naram-Sin into the Sulaimaniyah area.

One of Naram-Sin's rock reliefs was discovered by C. J. Edmonds at Darband-i-Gawr, near the town of Qara Dagħ, south of Sulaimaniyah. This is the carving referred to by Sidney Smith in *Early History of Assyria* (1928), pp. 96 f.; for a recent description, see Edmonds, *Kurds, Turks and Arabs* (1957), pp. 359 f. (with photograph, Pl. 13 b). Darband-i-Gawr is shown on the map facing p. 440 in Edmonds's book, at a distance of 24 miles straight south of Sulaimaniyah.

The existence of another relief at Darband-i-Ramkan, where the Lesser Zab leaves the Nawdasht Valley at Sungasur and enters the Plain south of Rania, has long been suspected in spite of conflicting

⁶ Compare A. L. Perkins, *The Comparative Archaeology of Early Mesopotamia* (Second Printing, 1957), 43 f., where McCown's theory of Iranian influence on the Halaf culture is disputed.

⁷ S. Smith, *JRAS* 1932, 295 ff.

reports by various travellers (see Edmonds, *Kurds*, pp. 238—241, with map fac. p. 262 where Darband is shown at a distance of 6 miles south-east of Rania). The relief, a panel ab. one metre wide and 60 cms. high, was observed by Mr. T. Wheildon Brown, in June, 1958, during a visit to the Sungasur Gorge. The carving is ab. 20 metres above the ground, on the steep rock face which is separated from the right bank of the Lesser Zab only by a narrow track. From Mr. Wheildon Brown's description of the relief, which he kindly communicated to me in a letter dated the 3rd July, 1958, it would appear very likely that this is another specimen of the Naram-Sin "Victory Stela" type, and in fact very similar to the relief at Darband-i-Gawr.

§ 3. As a target for Mesopotamian military endeavour, Lullubum reappears at the time of the Third Dynasty of Ur. Among the year formulae of Šulgi (21st century B.C.), conquests of Lullubum are mentioned three times, viz., in his 26th, 45th, and 46th regnal years. In all these cases, the formulae include a reference to a simultaneous conquest of Šimurru which B. Meissner has located to the neighbourhood of Altın Köprü.⁸ One version of the formula for the 46th year of Šulgi also refers to conquests of Urbillum (Assyrian Arba'ilu, modern Arbil) and Karḫar.⁹ The following list includes such year formulae of Šulgi, Amar-Sin and Ibbi-Sin which are relevant in the present discussion in that they record campaigns against towns or districts in Southern Kurdistan. The list is compiled from A. Ungnad's article entitled *Datenlisten*, in *RLA* 2 (1938), 131—194.

Šulgi	25	Karḫar
	26	Lullubum and Šimurru
	27	Šimurru
	32	Karḫar
	33	Šimurru
	34	Karḫar
	43	Šašrum ¹⁰
	45	Šimurru and Lullubum
	46	Urbillum, Šimurru, Lullubum and Karḫar

⁸ *OLZ* 22 (1919), 69 f. See also I. J. Gelb, *HS* 57, and A. Goetze, *JCS* 1 (1947), 260 note 46, and *JNES* 12 (1953), 120 with notes 51 and 52. E. F. Weidner, in his article *Simurru und Zabān* (*AfO* 15 [1945/51], 75—80), would place Šimurru considerably further to the south.

⁹ Formerly read Ganḫar. See Gelb, *HS* 57 with note 72; also Goetze, *JNES* 12 (1953), 118 note 34.

¹⁰ *Cf.* Gelb, *HS* 40; 59 f.; 113. Gelb discusses the important evidence of namrag texts from the Ur III period, listing provisions for enslaved foreign

Amar-Sîn	2	Urbillum
	6	Šašrum ¹¹
Ibbi-Sîn	3	Šimurru ¹²

(The formula of Šulgi's 47th year reports a conquest of Kimaš and Ħumurtum, and conquests of Ħarši are commemorated in the formulae of his 28th and 49th years. On these towns which would seem to have been located in Southern Kurdistan, see the remarks by A. Goetze, *JNES* 12 [1953], 118, and *cf.* the same author in *JCS* 7 [1953], 105 note 9 where *Ħu-ur-ti* is explained as a variant of *Ħumurti*. Note also a reference to a man from Urbillum occurring in the same text which mentions a number of foreigners.¹³)

The succinct information which can be gleaned from year formulae and economic texts bears evidence to the fact that at the time of the Third Dynasty of Ur considerable Sumerian expansion took place in the northeastern part of Mesopotamia. During the reigns of the three rulers whose northeastern conquests are implied by the above-mentioned year formulae, large parts of Southern Kurdistan must have been under more or less effective Sumerian supremacy. With the decline of the Third Dynasty of Ur, these provinces would seem to have regained their independence; and it is not until the time of the First Dynasty of Babylon that concerted efforts were made once again to bring the tribes of the northeastern mountains to allegiance.

§ 4. In the 18th century B.C., Hammurabi of Babylon incorporated Mari and Ešnunna into the state which he succeeded in building up, and resumed a military initiative directed against Southern Kurdistan, which had remained dormant since the time of the powerful Ur III kings. Hammurabi's 30th year records

women and their children, whose places of origin appear to be Šašrum and Šurut-Ħum. Of a total of some 150 names, three are Hurrian (note the name *A-ri-du-pu-uk*, discussed *op. cit.*, 113 n. 62), whereas the remainder, according to Gelb, may be Subarian names. For Šašrum, see also Goetze, *JNES* 12 (1953), 120 with n. 55. Note the varying spellings of the name in the Sumerian year formulae: *Ša-aš-ru*^{KI}, *Ša-aš-ru-um*^(KI), *Ša-aš-šu-ru*^{KI}, *Ša-su-ru-um*^{KI}. (Compare perhaps the personal name Šašarānum, attested in the Mari Period as the name of a governor in the district of Nurrugum; see *Rép.* 156, *s.v.*)

¹¹ For evidence suggesting victories over Šašrum previous to the one celebrated in Amar-Sîn's 6th year, see T. Jacobsen, *JCS* 7 (1953), 41 n. 48.

¹² *Cf.* T. Jacobsen, *JCS* 7 (1953), 43, and E. Sollberger, *JCS* 7, 50.

¹³ The tablet is referred to by Goetze as Kenrick No. 72 (*JCS* 7, 105 ff., iii 17 f.).

his victory over the armies of Subartu, Gutium, Ešnunna and Malgium; Gutium, among others, was defeated again in his 32nd year; and in his 37th year the armies of Turukkum, Kakmum and the land of Subartu were vanquished (*RLA* 2, 180 f.¹⁴). In her period of independence preceding the Babylonian conquest, Ešnunna made an attempt at extending her influence northwards in the districts east of the Tigris; under Daduša, a conquest of the town Qabrā (Qabarā) furnishes the name of what appears to be the last year of this king's reign.¹⁵ Qabrā, which is to be located near Arbīl, and probably north of the Lesser Zab,¹⁶ commanded an area which was considered essential to Assyria at the time of Šamši-Adad I; numerous references to this town in the Mari letters reveal the importance attributed to it by Šamši-Adad himself and by his son Išmē-Dagan, the viceroy at Ekallātum.¹⁷ Eventually, a campaign against Qabrā was conducted by Šamši-Adad in person, leading to its conquest by the Assyrians.¹⁸ Gutium, the ancient enemy who perpetrated their first threat to the peoples of the Mesopotamian plains at the time of the kings of Akkad, recur as the Qutū, prominent antagonists in the mountainous districts east of Assyria according to the Mari letters (*Rép.* 132, *s. v.*); also Šimurru, once conquered by Šulgi and Ibbi-Sin (*cf.* § 3 and note 8), is mentioned (*ARM* 3, 81, 12); and the Turukkū tribe with whom Hammurabi was concerned in his 37th year, plays a significant part in the eastern policy of the Assyrians under Šamši-Adad and Išmē-Dagan (*Rép.* 136, *s. v.*).

§ 5. In later times, whenever Assyria was in a position to conduct an expansive policy towards the east and northeast, Southern Kurdistan was an area which Assyrian kings looked upon with obvious interest. Control over the fertile Shehrizor Plain became a main concern of theirs, and numerous Assyrian reports are available describing the campaigns of Assyrian armies

¹⁴ *Cf.* Gelb, *HS* 41 ff., and J.-R. Kupper, *Nomades*, 92 n. 1.

¹⁵ Taha Baqir, *Sumer* 5 (1949), 58 with p. 45. Note the Ešnunna year formula which correlates the death of Šamši-Adad I of Assyria with the 5th year of Ibalpiel II, successor to Daduša.

¹⁶ Goetze, *RA* 46 (1952), 156. Note the occurrence of Qabrā in the itinerary of *ARM* 6, 23, 21 (Babylon → Ešnunna → Ekallātum → Karanā → Qabrā → Ar-rapha).

¹⁷ See references in *Rép.* 131, *s. v.* Qab(a)rā.

¹⁸ See J.-R. Kupper, *OrNS* 27 (1958), 442, with references to earlier literature.

into the Zagros Range. A. Billerbeck, in *Das Sandschak Suleimania und dessen persische Nachbarlandschaften zur babylonischen und assyrischen Zeit* (1898), has collected much useful information on the topography of the area, and ventured a number of identifications of ancient names with modern sites and districts, particularly with regard to Assyrian campaigns into Zamua. A survey of the Sulaimaniyah district made by E. A. Speiser in 1927 added substantially to the conclusions reached by Billerbeck, and necessitated a number of corrections of Billerbeck's proposed identifications; Speiser's results are published in his monograph *Southern Kurdistan in the Annals of Ashurnasirpal and Today* (AASOR 8 [1928], 1—41, with map following p. 41).¹⁹ Speiser endorses the identification of Mount Pir Omar Gudrun (known locally, among the Kurds, as Pira Magrun) with the Nišir mountain of Assyrian sources (*op. cit.*, 18), and that of the Bazian Pass²⁰ with Babite (*op. cit.*, 16), a pass which according to his annals Ashurnasirpal negotiated whenever approaching the Shehrizor (Zamua).²¹ He further accepts the identification of the mountain range known at present as Kolara with the Kullar mountain mentioned as a serious but not insurmountable obstacle by Shalmaneser III, Šamsi-Adad V, and Sargon II (*op. cit.*, 19).²² Speiser's main concern, however, was surveying the area south of Sulaimaniyah, with such important sites as Bakrawa and Yasin Tepe in the Shehrizor Plain, so that consequently his report includes no information with regard to the country north of the Taslūja Pass, through which he travelled (*op. cit.*, 7), in the direction of Dokan and, beyond, Rania.

§ 6. The account of the eighth campaign of Sargon II of Assyria (714 B.C.), published by F. Thureau-Dangin as *Une relation de la huitième campagne de Sargon* (1912),²³ is notable

¹⁹ Important corrections of some of Billerbeck's identifications by Speiser, *op. cit.*, 16 n. 26.

²⁰ For the Bazian Pass, see C. J. Edmonds, *Kurds*, map fac. p. 440 (location shown northeast of Chemchemal).

²¹ For references to the Babite Pass in Assyrian texts, see D. D. Luckenbill, *Ancient Records* 2 (1927), p. 451 *s.v.*

²² Cf. F. Thureau-Dangin, *Huitième campagne de Sargon* (1912), p. iii, and map in Speiser, *op. cit.*

²³ Cf. H. A. Rigg, *Sargon's 'Eighth Military Campaign'* (JAOS 62 [1942], 130—138); M. al Amin, *Notes on the Eighth Campaign of Sargon II* (Sumer 5 [1949], 215—245); H. Tadmor, *The Campaigns of Sargon II of Assur* (JCS 12 [1958], 22—40); and the study by E. M. Wright quoted subsequently in this paragraph.

for the detailed information which it contains in describing the itinerary of the Assyrian army from Kalḫu (modern Nimrud) eastward into the Zagros Mountains, and to the north from there against Urarṭu as far as Lake Van, whence the army returned to base. In his introduction to the text, Thureau-Dangin devoted a lucid study to the problem of the route followed by the Assyrians (*op. cit.*, iii ff.), in which he assumes that Sargon marched by way of modern Altın Köprü to the Sulaimaniyah Plain where he inspected his troops in the Shehrizor (*op. cit.*, iii) before assaulting the higher ranges of the Zagros Mountains. The pertinent passages of the text run as follows (lines 10 f.):

- (10) ^{1D}Za-ban KI.TA-ú ša ni-bir-ta-šú pa-áš-qa-at um-ma-na-at
^dUTU ^dAMAR.UTU pal-gi-iš ú-šá-áš-ḫi-iṭ
 (11) i-na ni-ri-bi ša ^{KUR}Kul-la-ar KUR-i zaq-ri ša KUR Lu-lu-mi-i
 ša ^{KUR}Za-mu-a i-qab-bu-šu-ni e-tar-ba

“(10) The Lower Zab, the crossing of which is difficult, I let the armies of Shamash and Marduk jump across as if (it were) a ditch; (11) I penetrated into the passes of Mount Kullar, a steep mountain (range) of the land of the Lullumū²⁴, which they call the land of Zamua.”

The subsequent inspection of troops took place in a district which Sargon refers to as Sumbi (line 12: *i-na* ^{KUR}Su-um-bi na-gi-i pi-qit-ti um-ma-ni-ja áš-kun “I inspected my troops in the district of Sumbi”).²⁵ Thureau-Dangin’s identification of this district with the Shehrizor south of Sulaimaniyah has been contested by E. M. Wright in a study of Sargon’s itinerary. Wright, who knew the country round Lake Riza’iyah (formerly Lake Urmiyah) extremely well from personal experience, presented his observations in an

²⁴ *Lullū*, *Lullubū* and *Lullumū* are alternating nomina gentilia presumably based on various indigenous terms for the country and the people. For earlier literature on the location of the country, see *AOB* 1, 58 n. 1, and cf. A. Goetze, *JNES* 12 [1953], 119 with n. 36, and J.-R. Kupper, *Nomades*, 8 n. 3. Note the occurrence of *Lullū* in a Mari letter (*Semitica* 1 [1948], 18—20), in the following sequence (ll. 27 ff.): *E-lu-ḫu-ul*[^{KI} LÚ]Lu-ul-li-[i (x x)] *Ḫa-aḫ-ḫi-im*[^{KI} ma-a-at Za-al-m[a-q]i-im[^{KI}] Pu-r[u]-un-di-im[^{KI} ù]Ta-al-ḫa-wi-im[^{KI}]. For a reference to the *Lullū* as connected with Subarians, see I. J. Gelb, *HS* 46 and 103. See also § 22.

²⁵ F. Thureau-Dangin, *Huit. camp.* p. iii n. 3, pointed out that Sumbi is associated with Bit-Ḫabban in a late Assyrian letter. (Bit-Ḫabban identical with Bit-Ḫamban? For the latter, see D. D. Luckenbill, *Anc. Records* 2 [1927], p. 454, references s.v.).

article entitled *The Eighth Campaign of Sargon II of Assyria* (*JNES* 2 [1943], 173—186). It is his suggestion that Sargon did not in fact proceed as far east as Sulaimaniyah on the way from the plain west of the foothills, but that the army veered north from the Shehrizor, following the Lesser Zab into the wide valley south of Rania, known to-day as the Dasht-i-Bitwain, and proceeded along the River through the Sungasur Gorge (Darband-i-Ramkan), there entering the Nawdasht Valley northwest of the modern town of Qal'ah Dizeh which is marked by an impressive *tell*. Wright points out that three negotiable trails make further penetration into the Zagros Range possible from the Nawdasht Valley, and he proposes to identify the plains of Rania and Qal'ah Dizeh with the district of Sumbi (*JNES* 2, 175—177, with map on p. 176).

§ 7. The Rania Plain (Dasht-i-Bitwain), an extremely fertile valley well sheltered by mountain ranges on all sides, is not easily accessible except through a narrow gorge at the southern end of the plain where the Lesser Zab leaves the valley, through the Sungasur Gorge where the River enters from the neighbouring Nawdasht, and across the mountain range which forms the western borderline of the valley by a trail connecting the modern towns Rania and Kōi Sanjak. The country round Rania could, therefore, be effectively defended against foreign invasion, and even recent travellers have rarely visited this self-contained district, but usually skirted along the mountains west of the valley, this being the natural line of communication between Kōi Sanjak and Sulaimaniyah. The recently published book by C. J. Edmonds, *Kurds, Turks and Arabs* (1957), however, contains a great deal of information about Rania and the surrounding country, much of which is of the greatest value for the evaluation of Assyrian historical sources bearing on conditions in the eastern provinces.²⁶

Attempts at identifying specifically the Rania Plain with conquered eastern territories described by Assyrian historiographers have been correspondingly rare. E. Forrer, *Die Provinzeinteilung des assyrischen Reiches* (1920), analyses the eastern campaign

²⁶ See the valuable list of the works of seventeen British and five Continental travellers through Kurdistan, with brief notes on each itinerary, in C. J. Edmonds, *Kurds*, 22—28.

conducted by Tukulti-Ninurta II in the year 885 B.C. as follows (pp. 38 f.):

“Er marschierte durch den Pass von Kurruri, also von Herir nach Osten und dann im Tale des jetzigen Alana-Su in die Gebirge Urrupnu und Išrun ein, die seine Väter nicht betreten hatten, und gelangt südöstlich übers Gebirge nach den Städten des Landes Ladani, das von den Lullu bewohnt wird. Vom Kamme des Išrun-Gebirges bis zum unteren Zab erobert er alle Städte, deren Einwohner, um sich zu retten, den unteren Zab überschritten. Es ist die mitten im Gebirge am Zab eingelagerte Ebene von Rania, die Tukulti-Nimurta II. damals eroberte und zu der Provinz hinzufügte, deren Mittelpunkt Hoi-Sandjak war, und die an Kakzu östlich angrenzte.

“Der Name dieser Provinz ist uns unbekannt, aber wir wissen, dass sie dem Nagir ekalli unterstellt war.”²⁷

The name under which the Rania Plain was known to the Assyrians in the early centuries of the first millennium B.C., remains unknown; and identifications such as those proposed by Forrer and Wright must remain tentative. Although deduction and inference based on study and comparison of the written sources, corroborated by topographical information provided by travellers, have led to many convincing results in terms of identifying places and sites of Southern Kurdistan with names of places occurring in ancient sources, it is equally true that excavation of historic sites (and preferably discovery of inscriptions) in the area is needed to substantiate such identifications and verify relations between names of places and ethnic groups in so far as such connexions have been made by circumstantial evidence.

It so happens that the Rania Plain would appear to be a promising field of investigation in Southern Kurdistan. There are some 40 *tells* in the Plain offering evidence of occupation in antiquity. A priori, all of these mounds may be described as *intervening sites* in McCown's sense (see § 1); and bearing in mind that cuneiform sources from many periods of Mesopotamian history testify to relations between Southern Kurdistan and the Mesopotamian Plain, one may also be justified in believing that the country round Rania may have been exposed to cultural influence from Babylonia and Assyria.

²⁷ Kakzu, modern Qaşr Shamāmuk. For the excavations conducted there, see G. Furlani, *Gli scavi italiani in Assiria (Giornale della Società Asiatica Italiana, NS 2 [1934], 265—276).*

CHAPTER II

Excavations in the Rania Plain

§ 8. Preliminary information with regard to the ancient mounds of the Rania Plain was collected on behalf of the Iraq Directorate General of Antiquities by Sayyid Sabri Shukri, an official of the Department of Antiquities (Government of Iraq), and submitted in a report dated 20th February, 1950.²⁸ Investigation of ancient settlements in the Plain became a matter of immediate urgency when the Development Board of the Government of Iraq decided to build an arch dam a short distance north of the village of Dokan, a project which, when completed, will transform the major part of the Dasht-i-Bitwain into a water reservoir covering about 230 square kms. Attention was called to this circumstance by R. S. Solecki in the article *A Programme for Salvage Archaeology in the Projected Flood Basins in Iraq* (*Sumer* 9 [1953], 101 ff.).

In 1956, soundings and preliminary excavations were initiated by the Iraq Department of Antiquities in four places in the potential reservoir area, when an assessment of the relative importance of the pertinent mounds (including collection of surface finds) had been made by officials of the Department. A brief report on the results of this work was published by Naji al Aşil in *Sumer* 12 (1956), 6 f.; a summary (by E. Weidner) of this report will be found in *AfO* 18/1 (1957), 177. The sites examined were Tell Kamarian, Tell ed-Dēm, Qara Shina, and Bazmusian. At Tell ed-Dēm a small temple from the late Assyrian period was discovered; otherwise, the occupation levels examined by the

²⁸ Information according to R. S. Solecki, *Sumer* 9 (1953), 103. The map accompanying A. Billerbeck, *Das Sandschak Suleimania* (1898), does in fact indicate one ancient site in the Rania Plain, a *tell* called Gulek (known locally as Kolak).

Iraqi archaeologists appear to belong to the 2nd millennium and to prehistoric periods. The Department of Antiquities continued its work in the Rania Plain in 1957, and is engaged in further excavating at the time of this writing (autumn, 1958).

In May, 1957, a Danish expedition, sponsored jointly by the Carlsberg Foundation and the Danish Government Foundation for the Promotion of Research (*Statens almindelige videnskabsfond*), commenced an excavation of a site known as Tell Shemshāra, situated on the right bank of the Lesser Zab, eight kms. south-east of Rania and five kms. west of Darband-i-Ramkan (Sungasur Gorge). A report on the general results of this excavation, which lasted for approximately three months, was published by H. Ing-holt, *The Danish Doka Expedition* (*Sumer* 13 [1957], 214 f.), and a summary has appeared in E. Weidner's note, *Tell Schemschara* (*AfO* 18/2 [1958], 456). One of the reasons for the choice of Tell Shemshāra, among numerous possibilities, as the objective of our operations, was an appreciation of the strategic position of the *tell*: the Sungasur Gorge, which constitutes the only obvious entrance to the Plain from the east, could easily have been guarded and defended from a fortified town at the site of Tell Shemshāra.²⁹ Such considerations, however, were greatly facilitated by the liberal information which officials of the Iraq Department of Antiquities, in particular Professor Fuad Safar and Sayyid Muhammad Ali Mustafa, generously communicated to me in the course of the last week of February, 1957. A great debt of gratitude is owed to the Iraq Department of Antiquities for its readiness to place all relevant information at the disposal of the Danish expedition to Tell Shemshāra, including a map of the Dasht-i-Bitwain showing the location of all *tells* in the area, and reports of findings by Iraqi archaeologists already acquainted with the Rania Plain at a time when no account of surface finds, soundings and excavations had yet reached publication stage. By its enlightened

²⁹ In March, 1958, Mr. T. Wheildon Brown discovered the existence of an extensive line of fortifications, built of massive dry stone masonry, on the ridge of the mountain range known as Khal-i-Darband, stretching south from Darband-i-Ramkan along the east side of the Rania Plain. There is evidence to show that these forts were constructed for the purpose of defending the Rania Plain against attack from the east. No dating evidence has been found as yet. I owe this information to Mr. Wheildon Brown, who very kindly sent me a copy of a mimeographed report on his findings (*A Report on the Discovery of a Line of Fortifications on a Ridge to the East of the Rania Plain, Sulaimaniyah Liwa* [1958]). [See p. 7, note.]

policy the Iraq Department of Antiquities saved the Danish expedition a time-consuming and costly survey which would otherwise have been necessary.

A good map of the Rania Plain will be found in C. J. Edmonds, *Kurds*, fac. p. 262. The site of Tell Shemshāra (which is not indicated on the map) is one half mile south of Lake Ganaw, and exactly 19 miles north of Dokan village as the crow flies.

§ 9. For the general archaeological results of the excavation of Tell Shemshāra, where the Danish expedition struck camp on 6th August, 1957, reference is made to H. Ingholt's report (see § 8). A sequence of an occupation of Jarmo type antedating a Hassunan occupation, discovered in properly stratified context at Tell Shemshāra, will contribute significant new evidence for the correlation of the Jarmo and Hassuna phases of Near Eastern prehistory. Another discovery of major importance, a collection of tablets inscribed in the cuneiform character found between the 30th July and the 5th August, will be the subject of the following paragraphs. A preliminary account of this discovery has been published by the present writer under the title *An Old-Babylonian Archive Discovered at Tell Shemshara* (*Sumer* 13 [1957], 216—218).

CHAPTER III

The Shemshāra Tablets: Circumstances of Discovery

§ 10. The Shemshāra tablets were found in a room belonging to a building which was exposed in part by the Danish expedition, in a southern extension of the conical *tell*. The building represents the fifth level of occupation of this part of the mound, counting from surface. For a description of the room, I refer to *Sumer* 13, 216. A plan of the room, drawn by Mr. M. L. Friis, will be found at the end of the present account (Plate I), and photographs of the room after excavation will be found in Figs. 1—2. The tablets were lying on the floor, or in loose earth immediately above floor level, scattered over the northeastern quarter of the pavement; some tablets were lying on fragments of clay pots, remains of the containers in which the tablets were stored. 146 individual tablets or fragments of tablets were registered (field catalogue Nos. SH. 800—945). It should be noted that six tablets, SH. 824—829, are mutually associated by circumstances of discovery in the sense that they were found lying together on one large potsherd (SH. 715). There was not, at the time of discovery, sufficient evidence to show whether the tablets found had all been stored originally in one pot, or whether the sherds represent the remains of more than one container; but it may be noted that SH. 800—904 represent a hoard of tablets found within a distance of 2 metres from the east wall and $1\frac{1}{2}$ metres from the north wall, i. e., in the extreme northeast corner of the room, whereas SH. 905—945 represent a lot discovered closer to the doorway leading north into an adjoining room (not excavated in 1957). There was, further, no clear evidence which would permit us to establish whether the tablets were originally kept in this room, or whether the container or containers in which they were kept,

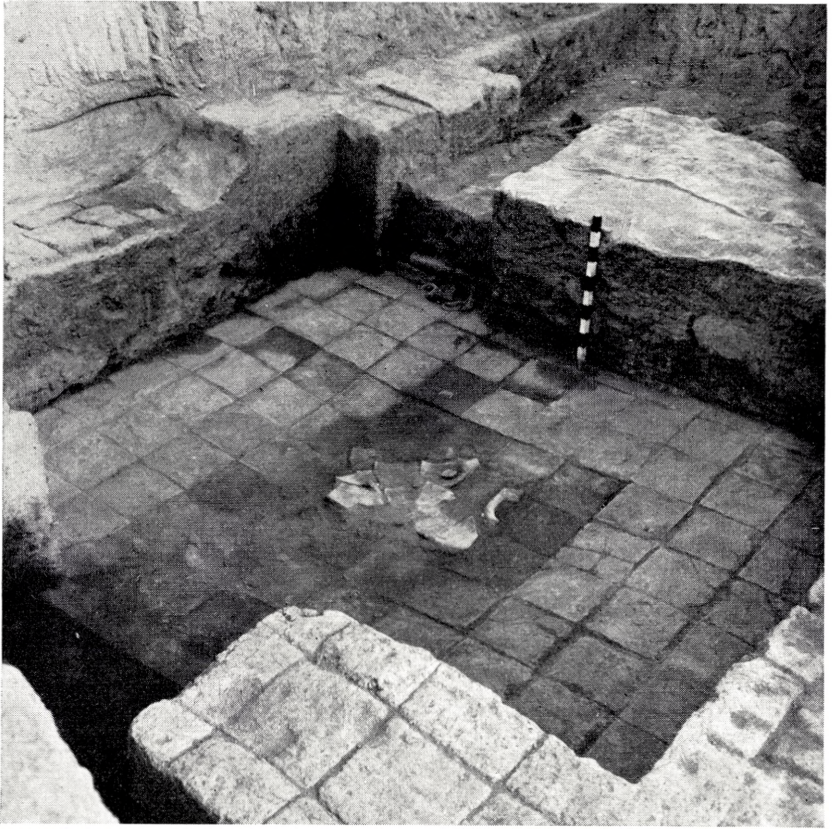


Fig. 1. The Tablet Room of Tell Shemshāra. Facing northwest.
Phot. J. L.

came accidentally to the place in which they were excavated, possibly in connexion with an attempt to evacuate the building. The latter explanation, although not mandatory, may be considered owing to the fact that there was clear evidence of a fire having affected this part of the building, and several tablets emerged from heavy deposits of burnt débris. The extended excavation of the building, which is now being conducted by the Iraq Department of Antiquities, may contribute to solving these problems; for practical purposes, however, it may not be amiss to refer to the chamber excavated in 1957 as the Tablet Room of Tell Shemshāra.



Fig. 2. The Tablet Room of Tell Shemshāra. Facing southwest.
Phot. J. L.

§ 11. Associated with the tablets, aside from a terracotta jarstand (SH. 712), a finely made beaker of light brown clay (SH. 713), and a small clay model of a quadruped (SH. 714), was the core of a horn from a member of the hollow-horned family of hoofed mammals, an item for the presence of which, in this environment, I can offer no explanation. The horn is shown on the Plan (Pl. I), at a distance of 1.2 metres from the north wall, and is also visible on Figs. 1 and 2. Fig. 3 (p. 28) shows the relative position of this horn, three fragments of a tablet jar, and the tablets Nos. SH. 809, 810, 811, 812, and 817 *in situ* in the course of excavation.

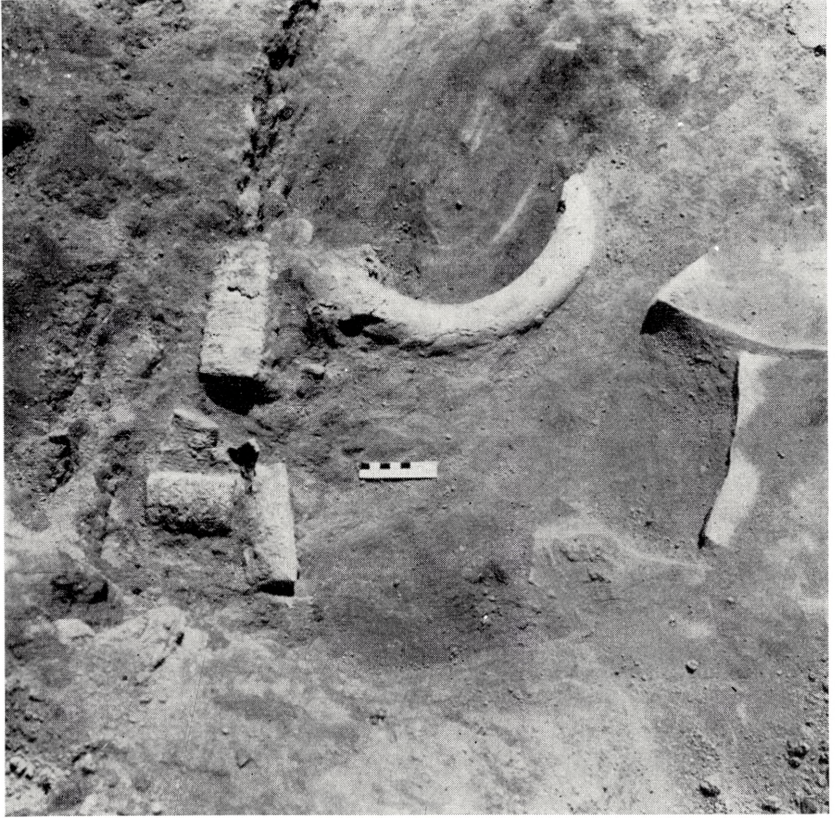


Fig. 3. (a) Tablets, &c., *in situ*. Measuring rod 5 cms. Phot. J. L.

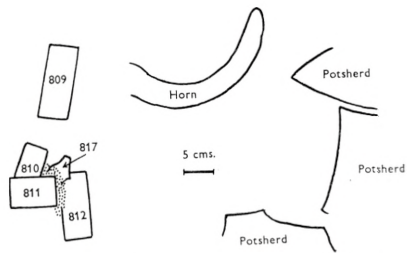


Fig. 3. (b) Plan indicating registration number of tablets shown in Fig. 3 (a).

CHAPTER IV

Identification of the Site. Date of the Shemshāra Tablets. Relations with Assyria

§ 12. The tablets SH. 809, 810, 811 and 812 are letters addressed to a certain Kuwari,³⁰ a name which seems to be Hurrian.³¹ SH. 809 is despatched by a certain Šamši-Adad,³² SH. 810 by a certain Talpušarri, SH. 811 by a certain Tenduri,³³ and SH. 812, a copy of which will be found with *Appendix I* in Fig. 12, by a certain Šepratu who calls himself a “brother” of Kuwari’s. Evidence will be presented subsequently to suggest that the sender of SH. 809 is in fact identical with Šamši-Adad I of Assyria. SH. 817, which was found wedged in between SH. 811 and SH. 812, is a fragment of a tablet envelope with part of an impression of a cylinder seal with an Old Babylonian *motif*, a minor

³⁰ The name Kuwari also occurs at Chagar Bazar (C. J. Gadd, *Iraq* 7 [1940], 39, *s.v.* *Ku-wi-ri*), at Alalah (D. J. Wiseman, *The Alalakh Tablets* [1953], 141, *s.v.* *Ku-wu-ri*), and at Nuzi (*NPN* 89, *s.v.* Kuari; at Nuzi, the spelling *Ku-a-ri* alternates with *Ku-ū-a-ri*). The writing of the name current in Nuzi texts shows that the second syllable should be read *-wa-*. The name is used by men as well as by women. Compare the name Kuwarija at Mari (*Rép.* 151), and perhaps the name Kuari occurring in a later Assyrian text from Nimrud (ND. 463; see D. J. Wiseman, *Iraq* 13 [1951], 113; borne by a man from the town Sunigi. For other late occurrences of Hurrian names, see I. J. Gelb, *HS* 81 ff.). There is one occurrence of the form *Ku-wa-ri-im* in the Shemshāra texts: SH. 900, 1 (letter from *Pa-an-ni*, for whom *cf.* § 24, SH. 874, comment on lin. 3). The total number of letters addressed to Kuwari, in the collection found in the Tablet Room of Tell Shemshāra, is 50; but there may be more among the letters in which the name of the addressee is lost.

³¹ *Cf.* *NPN* 228, *s.v.* *kuari*.

³² This letter, which is at present in Baghdad and not at my disposal, remains to be rebaked and studied. Its text refers to a certain Iašub-Adad (*Ia-šu-ub-dIM*), who may be identical with the addressee of SH. 816 (sent by ^mÚ[š-š]e-en-[de](?)-en), and to Wilanum (*Wi-i-la-num*), which in the context of the letter seems to be a personal name (for parallel cases at Mari, see J.-R. Kupper, *Nomades* 53 n. 2).

³³ The name Tenduri (^m*Te-en-du-ri*) may be compared with the Nuzi name *Ti-a-an-du-ri* (*HSS* 14, 543, 32). I owe this suggestion to Mr. E. E. Knudsen.



Fig. 4. SH. 817. Fragment of tablet envelope with impression of cylinder seal. Scale 2 : 1. Phot. Lennart Larsen.

goddess before a seated deity (see Fig. 4 [photo] and Fig. 5 [drawing]).³⁴ No devotee is shown.

SH. 810 and 811 deal with matters of local concern, viz., deliveries of consignments of grain and the construction of a house in Kuwari's town, the name of which, according to SH. 810, 7, is Šušarrā (Šu-šar-ra-a^{KI}). This piece of information is

³⁴ Note that the enthroned deity holding the rod and ring is a goddess. For a similar representation, Professor E. Porada refers to L. Delaporte, *Catalogue des cylindres, cachets et pierres gravées de style oriental. Musée du Louvre. II* (Paris, 1923), Pl. 78, 17.—The inside of the envelope SH. 817 has preserved a clear negative impression of a small part of the edge of the inner tablet, which is lost. The appended copy, which is drawn from an inverted imprint made with plasticine, reproduces the preserved part of this text which was most likely Akkadian (line 1':]-ši-ib ù GIŠ[; 2':]-na ù at-ta[; 3':]-ma-am GAL(?)[).



SH. 817, text from inner tablet (copied from inverted imprint of inside of envelope.)

of considerable consequence, for it provides the first definitive link between Assyria and her eastern provinces. [It seems almost certain that the modern name of Tell Shemshāra is an echo of the ancient name Šušarrā].

§ 13. In the Mari letter *ARM* 4, 25, Išmē-Dagan writes to Iasmaḥ-Adad, his brother, as follows: “With regard to the country of Šušarrā (*ma-a-at Šu-šar-ra-a*^{KI}), about which you have written



Fig. 5. SH. 817. Drawing by Herdis Læssøe.

to me that this country is disturbed and that we cannot hold it, let Išar-Lim explain (the situation) to you. Lidāja, the Turukkaean (chief), and the Turukkaeans who are with him (and) present in this country (i. e., the country of Šušarrā), started hostilities and destroyed two towns. I came to their relief, and they withdrew into the mountains. We collected information (lit., asked), and I have [. . . .] that this country could not be brought under control.” Here the account is broken, but Arrapha (the Kirkuk area) and Qabrā (cf. § 4) are mentioned in the sequel.

This Mari letter, which is the only one mentioning Šušarrā, shows us, then, that Šušarrā was at one time under Assyrian control, and that Assyrian hegemony was threatened by the Turukkū tribe (cf. § 4), whose attack may even have meant that Šušarrā was irretrievably lost to the Assyrians. It also suggests that Šušarrā was a prominent town at the time of Išmē-Dagan inasmuch as the district surrounding it was named from the city, and referred to as *māt Š.* “the country of Š.”, a circumstance which would seem to indicate that Šušarrā was the ad-

ministrative and military centre of a large part of the Rania Plain in the 18th century B.C.

§ 14. Some information with regard to the time at which Šušarrā was brought under Assyrian control can be gleaned from the letter SH. 920, a copy of which will be found in Fig. 6. A transliteration and translation of this letter follows.

SH. 920 (see Fig. 6).

(Obverse.)

a-na Ku-wa-ri

qí-bí-ma

um-ma be-el-ka-a-ma

DUMU *ši-íp-ri ša Qú-ti-i*

5. *ša i-na Ši-ik-ša-am-bi-im^{KI} wa-aš-bu*

a-na ši-ri-ja il-li-kam-ma

ki-a-am iq-bi-im um-ma-mi

^{LÚ}*Qú-tu-ú-ma En-du-uš-še*

ki-a-am iq-bi-im um-ma-mi

10. *šum-ma ša-bu-um ša ^dUTU-ši-^dIM a-bi-ja*

a-na Ši-ik-ša-am-bi-im^{KI} is-sà-an-qa-am

GIŠ.TUKUL.ĤI.A *la te-ep-pé-ša ma-ti-ma a-[na] a-bi-ja ú-ul*
ú-ga-la-al³⁵

šum-ma wa-ša-am iq-ta-bu-ni-ik-ku-nu-ši-im

še-e šum-ma iq-ta-bu-ni-ku-nu-ši-im ši-ba

15. *an-ni-tam iq-bi-im*

a-wa-tu-šu-nu ki-na ù sà-ar-ra

ma-an-nu-um lu-ú i-de

pí-qa-at ₄te-em a-lim^{KI} i-mu-ru-ma

it-ti ra-ma-ni-šu-nu-ma

(Lower edge.)

20. *a-wa-tim an-ni-tim uš-ta-aš-bi-tu*

ú-lu-ma ul-la-nu-um-ma

wu-ú-ru ma-an-nu-um lu-ú i-de

(Reverse.)

ù áš-ta-al-šu-ma

it-ta-tim ša šu-ut ERÍ LUGAL

³⁵ The reading of *ú-ga-la-al* was established by Prof. B. Landsberger.

OBVERSE

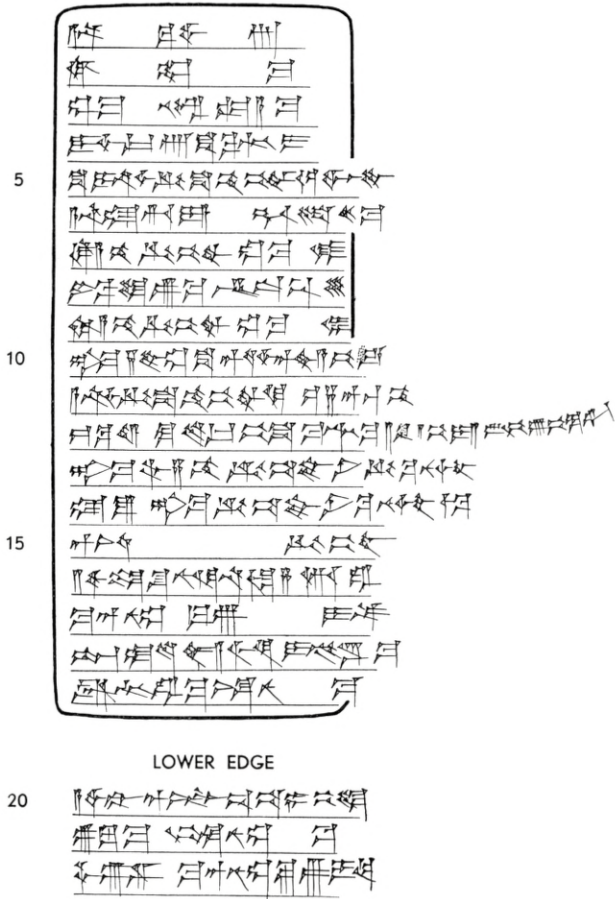
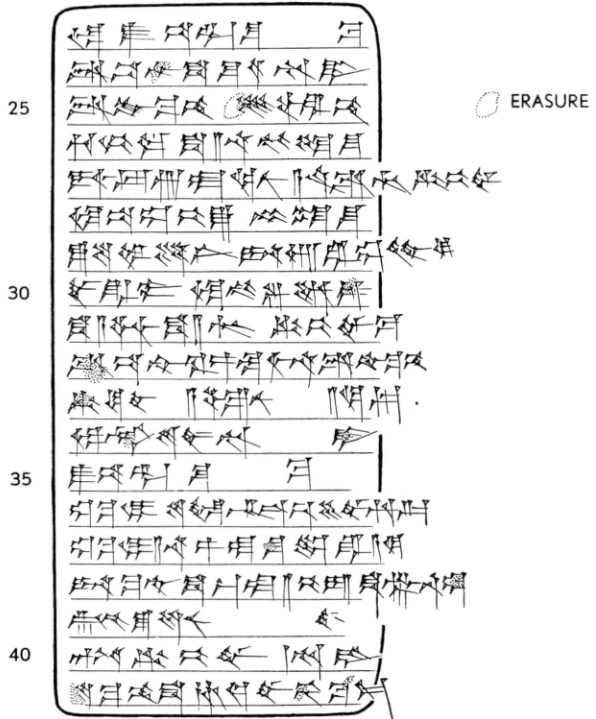


Fig. 6 a. SH. 920.

- 25. *id-bu-ba-am še-we-ra-am*
ḫu-ul-lam ša a-na Mu-tu-šu
DUMU ši-ip-ri ad-di-nu a-na it-ti iq-bi-im
ù ta-ap-pé-e Mu-tu-šu
E-te-el-li-ni i-na Ar-ra-ap-ḫi-im^{KI}
- 30. *im-ra-aš ù mu-ru-us-sú*
ša a-wi-lim ša-a-ti iq-bi-im-ma
it-ta-tim ka-la-ši-na id-bu-ba-am
ik-ke-em a-wa-sú-nu a-qí-ip

REVERSE



UPPER EDGE

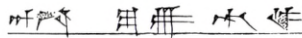


Fig. 6b. SH. 920.

ù aš-šum ʔe₄-em ERÍ LUGAL

35. aš-ta-al-šu-ma

um-ma-mi ʔe₄-em-šu En-du-uš-še im-ḥu-ur

um-ma-mi a-na pa-aṭ Šu-šar-ra-a^{KI}

i-na ma-tim ša qa-at a-bi-ia ša-ak-na-at

ú-ul e-ʔe₄-eḥ³⁶-ḥi³⁷

40. an-ni-tam iq-bi-im ^mERÍ LUGAL

ʔe₄-ma-am ša ḥa-di-im ub-ba-lam

(Upper edge.)

an-ni-tam lu-ú ti-de

³⁶ Sign written very casually (number of constituent elements reduced).

³⁷ Possibly changed from IM.

(Translation.) Say to Kuwari: thus (says) your lord. A messenger from the Qutaeans who are in Šikšambum came to me and said to me as follows: "There is a Qutaeans, (by the name of) Endušše — he said to me as follows: 'If the army of Šamši-Adad, my father, draws near to Šikšambim, do not engage in battle, (for) I will never commit a sin against my father. If they tell you to go away, go away! If they so tell you, stay!'" This he said to me. Who knows whether their words are trustworthy or treacherous. It may or may not be that they have seen (i. e., become acquainted with?) a report concerning the City and have dealt with these matters on their own initiative, or perhaps they have received their instructions there: who knows? However, I questioned him, and he explained to me indications concerning those of (i. e., the entourage of) Warad-Šarrim. A *ḫullum*-ring, which I had given to Mutušu, the messenger, he mentioned to me as an indication. Further, Etellini, a colleague of Mutušu, has been taken ill at Arrapha; and the illness of this man he mentioned to me; and he explained all the indications to me. On this basis, I trusted their word, and, further, I questioned him concerning Warad-Šarrim's report, and (he spoke) as follows: "*Endušše has received news concerning him*(?!), as follows: 'I will not approach the district of Šušarrā in the country which my father's hand subjugated.'" This he said to me. Warad-Šarrim brings me pleasing news. May you know this!

(Commentary.)

Line 3 *be-el-ka-a-ma*: see § 20.

5 *Ši-ik-ša-am-bi-im*^{KI}: this city, which is otherwise unknown, recurs in the letters SH. 888, 10 (*Ši-ik-ša-ab-bu-um*^{KI}), SH. 917, 12 (*Ši-ik-ša-am-bi*^{KI}), and SH. 919, 12 (where it seems to be associated with LÚ.MEŠ *Tu-ru-ki-i*^{KI} "Turukkaeans"). These three letters were all despatched to Kuwari by the same sender as SH. 920. Šikšambum, the name of which is almost certainly Hurrian, would appear to be a city between Assyrian and Qutaeans spheres of interest. The present letter seems to presuppose that a Qutaeans garrison was stationed there. [For *-ambum*, *-abbum* (*b/p*), cf. the Hurrian element *amp*, discussed in *NPN* 200, *s.v.*; note also *ampi*, *ibid.*]

7 *iq-bi-im*. Note the contraction *-ia-* > *-e-* (often written *-i-*) in *iqbem* (also lines 9, 15, 27, 30, and 40), *šē* (< *šī'ā*) in line 14, *annētim* (written *an-ni-tim*, < *anniātim*) in line 20, *ikkem* (< *in(a) kiam*) in line 33. For this phenomenon, which is a

characteristic of the Mari dialect of Old Babylonian, see W. von Soden, *GAG* § 16 k.

- 8 The translation is an attempt at rendering the sequence *Qutāma Endušše*, which does not seem to justify the translation “Endušše, a Qutaeen”. The plural suffix *-šunu* (line 16), however, conflicts with this interpretation.
En-du-uš-še: personal name which also occurs in SH. 887, 13 and 14, in the form *In-du-úš-še*. Perhaps a cognate of the Hurrian *enda-* “lord, ruler” (see A. Parrot and J. Nougayrol, *RA* 42 [1948], 11). For the element *-ušše*, see note 63.
- 10 Note that Endušše is in a position to issue orders to the Qutaeans at Šikšambum. He would appear to be bound to the Assyrians by a treaty as he would otherwise not refer to Šamši-Adad as his father.³⁸ (It is here assumed that Šamši-Adad of the present letter is in fact identical with Šamši-Adad I of Assyria.)
- 12 ff. The 2. person pl. and the imperative forms of the verbs are interpreted as referring to the Qutaeans, the 3. ps. pl. forms as referring to the Assyrians.
- 24 ff. *ittātim dabābum* should apparently be understood to denote watchwords: the author of the letter interrogates the messenger in an attempt to establish his identity, and tests his reliability on the strength of his knowledge of certain unofficial facts with which he could be expected to be acquainted if he is the person he pretends to be. For the phrase *ittātim dabābum*, cf. the *Erra Epic*, V 23 (F. Gössmann, *Das Era-Epos* [1956], p. 35), where *i-dab-bu-ub it-tu* is parallel with the phrase *ṭēmam šakānum* of V 24.
- 24 ERÍ LUGAL. The interpretation of these logograms as a personal name was originally suggested to me by Dr. J.-R. Kupper, who pointed to the occurrence, in line 40, of the determinative sign DIŠ before the two characters, and quoted *YOS* 5, 41, 6, and *UET* 5, 607, 59, as parallel cases where the same name seems to occur. The rendering of (m)ERÍ LUGAL as Akkadian Warad-Šarrim is given with some reservation, as the logograms may of course equally well represent a non-Akkadian personal name for which this writing was found suitable. The same person reappears in SH. 887 (§ 15), 12, where he is said to have come from Endušše (*In-du-úš-še*).
- 25 The translation renders *dabābum* as “to explain” as distinct from *qabūm* “to mention”.
- 25 f. *še-we-ra-am hu-ul-lam* is rendered as “a *hullum*-ring” on the assumption that the general term for ring (*šewerum*) is qualified by the more specific term *hullum*, for which see *CAD* 6 (1956), 229 f.

³⁸ For a comprehensive study of the political terminology of the Mari Period, see J. M. Munn-Rankin, *Diplomacy in Western Asia in the Early Second Millennium B.C.* (*Iraq* 18 [1956], 68—110).

- 29 The interpretation of *E-te-el-li-ni* as a personal name is tentative.
- 36 For a (seemingly mandatory) emendation of this line, see § 16.
- 36 f. A parallelism is assumed to exist between this double quote and that of lines 7 and 9, so that *ummāmi* of line 36 introduces the messenger's speech, and *ummāmi* of line 37 Endušše's speech as quoted by the messenger.
- 42 *lu-ú ti-de*. The traditional rendering ("may you know") has been discredited by W. von Soden, *GAG* § 81 c, who claims that the precative particle *lū* never occurs with the 2. person. See also I. J. Gelb, *BiOr* 12 (1955), 109, who would translate "truly you know" on the understanding that von Soden's argument is borne out.

It appears from SH. 920 that Šušarrā was conquered by Šamši-Adad (lin. 37 f.). An agreement seems to exist between Endušše, a Qutaeen, who acknowledges Šamši-Adad as his overlord (*abum*) against whom he will not transgress,³⁹ and Kuwari, who is put in the picture by this letter, is reassured by its anonymous writer (*bēl-ka* "your lord") that the Qutaeans contemplate no hostile interference in his country. There is a notable reference to "the City" (*ālum*^{KI}, line 18), which can only mean Ashur. The relationship between Endušše and Warad-Šarrim, as far as I can see, remains quite obscure; and it will be natural, therefore, to examine the letter SH. 887, in which the two men also appear together, and which is of considerable interest for a number of other reasons as well.

§ 15. SH. 887 (see Fig. 7).

(Obverse.)

a-na Ku-wa[-ri qí-bí-ma]

um-ma be-el[-ka-a-ma]

a-nu-um-ma ^dUTU-na-ši[r]

aš-šum *te₄-em* N[u]-ur-ru-gi-im^K[^I x x x x -] *hu(?)*-du

5. *à a-nu-um-ma te₄-ma-am ga-am-ra-am*

lu-wa-e-ra-aš-šu a-na te₄-mi-im

ma-la ma<<-ḥa>>-aḥ-ri-ka i-ša-ak-ka-[nu] qú-ul-[m]a

a-wa-tim ma-la aš-pu-ra-kum ši-me

DUMU.MEŠ *ma-tim šu-ut Ḥa-zi-ip-Te-šu-up*

10. *am-mi-nim ta-ak-la à pí-i ma-a-tim*

³⁹ For the implications of *gullutu*, see *CAD* 5 (1956), 131 f., s.v.

OBVERSE

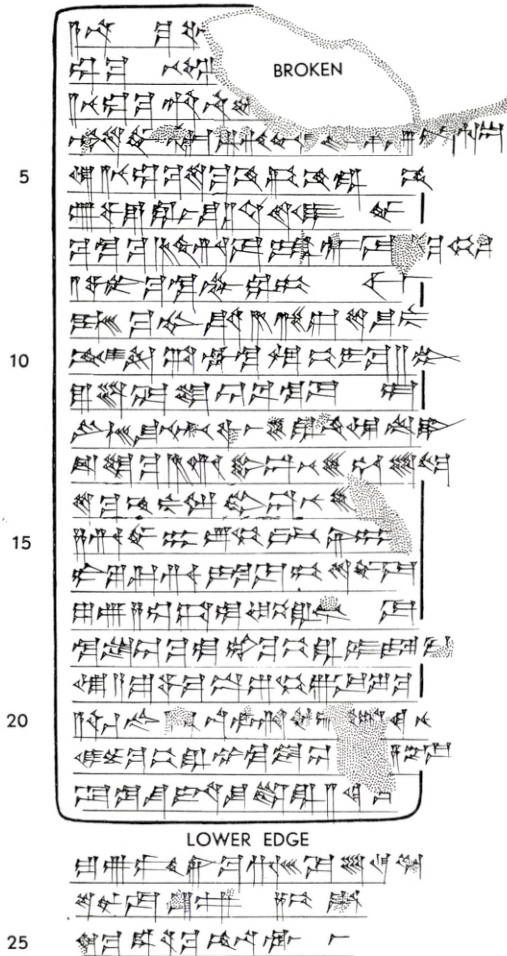


Fig. 7a. SH. 887.

e-li-ka tu-uš-ba-la-ka-at

LÚ.MEŠ šu-nu-ti wa-aš-še-ra-am ù ERÍ LUGAL

iš-tu ma-ḥa-ar In-du-úš-še il-li-kam-ma

ṭe₄-ma-am ub-lam In-du-úš-še

15. ṣa-ri-im-kum ú-ul pa-ṭi(sign T1)-ir-kum

as-sú-ur-ri i-la-ka-kum ṭe₄-em-ka

lu-ú ṣa-ab-ta-at ù bi-ra-ti-ka

REVERSE

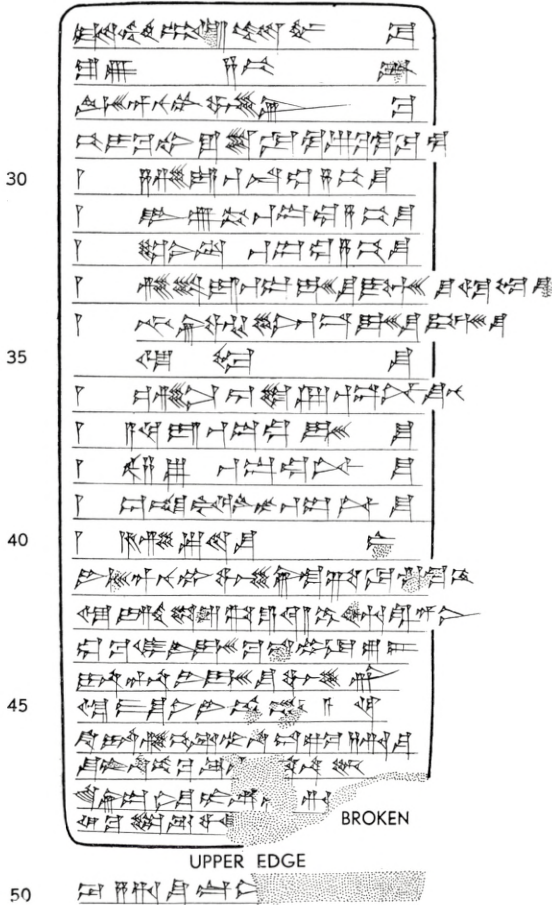


Fig. 7b. SH. 887.

la^{ur}tu-uš-ma-at šum-ma bi-ra-tum I ZU(?)/LU(?) KA(?)/UR(?)
 ù A-lu-wa-ma-du ú-ul ú-ka-lu-ma

20. a-na qa-tim [x y] na-ak-ri-im ú[-u]l i-n[a]-di-nu
 mi-im-ma bi-ra-tim la tu-uš-[ma-at] ša-bu-ka
 ka-la-šu i-na Šu-šar-ra-a^{KL}-ma

(Lower edge.)

lu-ú pa-ḫi-ir-ma re-eš-ka li-ki-il
 ṭe₄-em-ka lu-ú ša-bi-it

25. *ki-ma ša UD-ma-am na-ak-rum*

(Reverse.)

i(!)-te₄-e_h-h_i-kum k[i]-a-am te₄-em-ka(!)

lu-ú ša-bi-it

LÚ.MEŠ *an-nu-tim wa-aš-še-er-ma*

pí-i ma-tim e-li-ka la ib-ba-la-ka-at

30. ^m*Za-zi-ja qa-du-um ša-bi-šu*

^mLUGAL-ú- x *qa-du-um ša-bi-šu*

^m*Šar-ni-da(?) / id(?) qa-du-um ša-bi-šu*

^m*Zi-li-ja qa-du DUMU.MEŠ-šu DUMU.SAL.MEŠ-šu ù DAM-šu*

^m*Ti-ir-we-en-še-ni qa-du DUMU.MEŠ-šu DUMU.SAL.MEŠ-šu*

35. ù DAM-šu

^m*Iz-zi-ni* ^m*Du-li(?) - ip(?) qa-du ni-ši-šu-nu*

^m*A-di-ja qa-du-um DUMU.MEŠ-šu*

^m*Ĥu-za-lu qa-du-um ni-ši-šu*

^m*Du- x -tu-up-ki(!)*⁴⁰ LÚ.MU *qa-du ni-ši-šu*

40. ^m*Ĥa-zi-ip-Te-šu-up*

LÚ.MEŠ *an-nu-tim wa-aš-še-er*

ù *I-gi-li-iš-ta-e ki-a-am im-ĥu-ra-an-ni*

um-ma-mi LÚ.TUR.MEŠ *ma-du-tim ka-lu-ú*

i-na-an-na LÚ.TUR.MEŠ-šu *wa-aš-še-er*

45. ù *Ú-šu-ni* LÚ.GÚ.DU₈.A^{KI}

ša i-na ší-bi-it-tim na-du-ú ma-ša-ri-šu

šu-uk-na-am-ma it-t[i ^aU]TU-na-šir

li(!)-ir-du-ni-šu as-[s]ú(!)-u[r]-ri [.]

ki-ma li id(?) / da(?) wa ki[-.]

(Upper edge.)

50. *ma-ša-ri-šu du-ni[-in]*

(Translation.) [Say] to Kuwa[ri]: thus (says) [your] lord. By this, Šamaš-nāšir [.] with regard to the decision about Nurrugum [.]. Further, by this I will instruct him (about) the definitive decision. Pay close attention to the decision which he will place before you, and hear the words which I have written to you! Why have you detained the sons of the country, (namely) those of Ĥazip-Tešup, so that you incite public opinion (lit., the mouth of the country) against you? Release these men! Further, Warad-

⁴⁰ The reading of *-tu-up-ki(!)* was suggested to me by Dr. J.-R. Kupper.

Šarrim came to me from Indušše and brought me news. Indušše is . . . , he is not . . . Perhaps he will come to you. May you make your decision! And do not bring your fortresses to death! If the fortresses do not hold . . . and Aluwamadu, they will not surrender (them) to the hand of the enemy. Do not bring any one of the fortresses [to death]! Let all your troops assemble in Šušarrā itself, and let them be ready (lit., at your disposal). May your decision be made! As if the enemy approached you on this very day, thus may your decision be made!⁴¹ Release these men so that public opinion will not be incited against you. Zaziija with his troops, LUGAL-ú-x with his troops, Šarnid(a) with his troops, Ziliija with his sons, his daughters and his wife, Tirwenšeni with his sons, his daughters and his wife, Izzini (and) Dulip(?) with their people, Adija with his sons, ẖuzalu with his people, Du-x -tupki, the baker, with his people, (and) ẖazip-Tešup: release these men! Further, Igilištae implored me as follows: "They detain many servants." Now, release his servants! Further, Ušuni, the man of Kutha, who has been thrown in prison — post guards over him and let them bring him to me in the custody of Šamaš-nāšir! Perhaps [.] like [.]. Reinfor[ce] his guards [.].

(Commentary.)

Line 3 *a-nu-um-ma*. Rendered here, and in lin. 5, as "by this". For the connotation of *anumma*, see *Rép.* 174, *s.v.*

^dUTU-*na-ši[r]*. Šamaš-nāšir (for whom see also the present letter, lin. 47) recurs in SH. 879, which is a letter despatched by a certain Kurašānum to Kuwari and Šamaš-nāšir jointly. *Cf.* § 21.

4 *N[u]-ur-ru-gi-im^K[I]*. For the city of Nurrugum, see *Rép.* 131, with references to occurrences in the Mari letters. M. Falkner, *AJO* 18/1 (1957), 22, would place Nurrugum west of the Tigris. Note the occurrences of Nurrugum in SH. 915 (§ 17) and SH. 827 (see note 58), the latter mentioning a campaign against Nurrugum conducted by Išmē-Dagan with an army of 60,000 men.

9 *Ḥa-zi-ip-Te-šū-up*. See also lin. 40. Recurs in the much broken text SH. 906 (a letter; name of sender and addressee not preserved). Note the identical name (*Ḥa-zi-ip-Te-iš-šū-up*) in *ARM* 6, 62, 8 and 14, of a member of a delegation from Karanā.

⁴¹ The proper understanding of this sentence was established by Dr. Kupper.

Nurrugum appears to be in the vicinity of Karanā (*Rép.* 131; *AJO* 18/1, 22).

- 10 f. For the phrase $pī$ x *šubalkutum*, cf. A. L. Oppenheim, *JAOS* 61 (1941), 261. For *šubalkutum eli*, see *Rép.* 184 s.v. *eli*.
- 12 *wa-aš-še-ra-am*. For the imperative *waššer* (also in lines 28, 41 and 44), which alternates with *wuššer* in the Mari letters, cf. *Rép.* 278, s.v. *wašārum*, and A. Finet, *L'accadien des lettres de Mari* (1956), p. 146.
- 15 *ša-ri-im-kum*: *šarim* a permansive of *šarāmum* "to pay attention, to think about"? (Cf. *Rép.* 270, s.v.).
pa-ṭi-ir-kum: *paṭir* a permansive of *paṭārum* in the sense "to desert"?
- With due reserve, and with the note that the verbs are connected with dative suffixes, the following rendering is proposed as a tentative translation of lines 14 f.: "Induše is thinking about you, he is not one to desert you".
- 16 *i-la-ka-kum*. If the proposed translation of lines 14 f. (see the preceding note) adequately renders the tenor of these lines, the purport of *illakakkum* "he will come to you" would seem to be that Induše will come to Kuwari's aid. This explanation, however, conflicts with the presence of the particle *assurri*, which implies a possibility which is not considered desirable ("perhaps, but I hope not"); cf. W. von Soden, *GAG* § 121 e. Does line 15 imply, then, a warning to this effect: "Induše has you in mind, he is not likely to divert his attention from you"? See further remarks in § 16.
- 19 *A-lu-wa-ma-du*: a personal name? The element *aluwa-* may be compared with the personal name Alluwa at Alalah (see D. J. Wiseman, *The Alalah Tablets* [1953], No. 167, 8, quoted p. 127).
- 20 [x y]. The traces possibly represent an erased *a-na*; and an attempt seems to have been made by the scribe at changing the traces into *ša*.
- 26 *i(!)-*. The sign bears some resemblance to ID in, e. g., *ARM* 2, 137, 12 (cf. *Rép.* 15, No. 187).
- 30 *^mZa-zi-ja*. According to *ARM* 2, 40, Išmē-Dagan made peace with the Turukkū (cf. § 4), on which occasion Mut-asqur, his son, was to marry the daughter of one Zaziija, in whom we may, therefore, recognise the chief of the Turukkū. Cf. A. Finet in *Rép.* 158, s.v. *Zaziija*.
- 31 *^mLUGAL-ú-* x. x = *pí?* or *kum?* Reading of LUGAL uncertain in the present context. Cf. SH. 870 (§ 26), 3, and note 52.
- 32 *^mŠar-ni-da*: reading *-id* also possible.
- 33 f. Ziliija and Tirwešeni recur as detainees in SH. 922 (a letter to Kuwari from his *bēlum* "lord"), 43' f.: *^mTi-ir-we-še-ni ù Zi-li-ja a-ḥa-šu ša ta-ak-lu-ú a-na ši-ri-ja ṭú-ur-dam*, i. e., Send Tirwešeni and Ziliija, his brother, whom you have detained, to me! (For

- the Hurrian element *zil*, and its possible connexion with Akkadian *šillum*, see *NPN* 277, *s.v.*).
- 37 ^mA-*dī-ja*. The second sign of the name is certainly DI. The same name occurs in SH. 867 (§ 27), 13 (^mA-*dī-ī*[*a*] NAGAR). Cf. the name *A-ki-ja* in Mari, for which see J. Bottéro in *Rép.* 75, No. 61, 55 with note 3 and references listed there, and A. Finet in *Rép.* 231, *s.v. nuḥatimmum*.
- 38 Reading of H̄U confirmed by collation. Cf. *CAD* 6 (1956), 265 f.
- 39 ^mDu- x -*tu-up-ki*(!). x, which consists of two horizontal wedges only, may be intended for the sign Ú, although the horizontals are shorter than usual in very casual forms of this sign. There are no traces whatever of vertical strokes. For the element -*tupki*, Dr. J.-R. Kupper refers me to *NPN* 269 and to the name *A-ri-tu-up-ki* occurring at Mari (*Semítica* 1 [1948], 18, line 5). These parallels suggest that the last sign of the present name is intended for KI, although the original exhibits a clear DI. Compare the name *Aridupuk* occurring in a namrag list from the Ur III Period (borne by a person from Šašrum), discussed by I. J. Gelb, *HS* 113 with note 62.
- 42 *im-hu-ra-an-ni*. The context clearly requires a rendering of *maḥārum* as a declarative verb. As Igilištae is launching a complaint against Kuwari to the sender of the letter, I have chosen the rendering “to implore”; cf. F. Delitzsch, *Assyrisches Handwörterbuch* (1896), 400, *s.v. maḥāru*, 1 (e) “jem., z. B. eine Gottheit (Acc.) angehen, mit einer Bitte angehen, anflehen.”
- 43 LÚ.TUR. Akkadian reading *šuḥārum* (cf. *Rép.* 78, No. 144, 15) although this reading seems to be restricted to the Mari letters, *šeḥrum* being the common Akkadian equivalent. (A. L. Oppenheim, *JNES* 13 [1954], 148, has pointed out that LÚ.TUR is clearly to be read as *šeḥrum* in the Mari letter *ARM* 6, 43, 8.) Here translated as “servant”. J.-R. Kupper, in *ARM* 6, p. 115, note to Letter 1, line 5, favours a translation “valet” as distinct from *wardum* “servant”. For the functions of the *šuḥārum* “servant”, see also J. Bottéro, *RA* 52 (1958), 164, commentary on line 5.
- 45 A faint trace of a vertical wedge after the sign DU₈ appears to have been produced inadvertently by the scribe.
- 48 *li*(!)-. The sign has been affected by pressure applied to the tablet before the clay had dried.
- 49 *li id*(?)/*da*(?) *wa*. With regard to the second sign of this group, either ID or DA is possible. Personal name?⁴²

The tone of this letter is one of reproach and warning. Kuwari is reproached for having detained a number of people; in so

⁴² *Li-da-ja*₈? (Cf. ^m*Li-da-e*, SH. 915, 5 [§ 17], and ^m*Li-da-a-ja* [*ARM* 4, 25, 9; 1, 5, 26]). The syllabic value *ja*₈ of the sign PI is, however, rare in the Mari Period (see *Rép.* 50, *s.v. ja*), and not entirely certain. The value is well documented in the Amarna letters.

doing he would appear to have endangered his public relations, a cause of common concern to him and the writer of the letter. The number of persons, and indeed troops, withheld, and the standing of some of these men, would indicate that Kuwari was himself a man of no mean resources. The reproof is accompanied by a signal for Kuwari's troops to be alerted and kept under emergency orders in Šušarrā, as if an attack were imminent. Who is to launch the attack?

§ 16. The combined evidence of the letters SH. 920 and SH. 887 does not bear out whether Endušše⁴³ is entirely friendly, or entirely hostile, to Kuwari and Šušarrā. It is not clear whether SH. 887, 15—16, represents a statement of reassurance or warning with regard to Endušše's intentions (see § 15, comment on these lines) in this respect. According to SH. 887, Warad-Šarrim [a negotiator?] seems to travel freely between Endušše and the author of the two letters, conveying information of a somewhat confidential nature to the latter who relays relevant impressions, thus obtained, to Kuwari. SH. 920, 36—39, represents an assurance to the effect that no enemy activity is being contemplated against the district of Šušarrā; but the text of SH. 920, 36, is not consistent with the assumption that this reassurance is being issued by Endušše. In SH. 920, the report concerning Endušše is submitted to the writer by a Qutaeen messenger, and received with a certain amount of scepticism. However, questioned about Warad-Šarrim's report, the messenger is quoted as saying: *te₄-em-šu En-du-uš-še im-ḥu-ur* (l. 36), where Endušše would appear to be the subject of the sentence, *-šu* referring to Warad-Šarrim. An emendation of the text by elimination of the suffix *-šu* would make the statement consistent with the general drift of thought represented by SH. 887, and relieve the text of the problematic transposition of subject and object. By reading *te₄-em<<-šu>>En-du-uš-še im-ḥu-ur* "he (*i. e.*, Warad-Šarrim) has received news of Endušše", we arrive at the conclusion that SH. 920, 37—39, is in fact Endušše's promise to desist from invading the country of Šušarrā. If he was as good as his word, the anonymous enemy of Kuwari's referred to in SH. 887, 20 ff., would

⁴³ Although initial *e-* and *i-* alternate in the writing of this name, it is henceforth normalised in the form Endušše on the assumption that it is cognate with Hurrian *enda-* (see § 14, SH. 920, comment on lin. 8).

not, then, seem to be Qutaeen armies. It may be remembered in this connexion that the Mari letter *ARM* 4, 25, shows that the country of Šušarrā was at one time exposed to attack from the Turukkaean under Lidāja who wrested the area from the Assyrians (*cf.* § 13).

§ 17. The events with which the letters found in the Tablet Room of Tell Shemshāra deal are likely to have occurred prior to the Turukkaean attack on the city. Evidence suggesting this relative dating is provided by the letter SH. 915.

SH. 915.

(Obverse.)

a-na Ku-wa-ri

qí-bí-ma

um-ma be-el-ka-a-ma

tup-pa-ti-ka ša [t]u-ša-bi-lam eš-me

5. ^m*Li-da-e*

il-li-kam-ma it-ti-ja

in-na-me-er

a-di ša-ba-at Nu-úr-ru-gi-im^{KI}

ma-aḥ-ri-ja-ma wa-ši-ib

10. *iš-tu Nu-úr-ru-gu-um^{KI}*

(Lower edge.)

it-ta-aš-ba-tu⁴⁴

[i]t-[t]i ša-bi-im-ma

[a]-[n]a ma-a-at A-ḥa-zi-im^{KI}

(Reverse.)

i-la-kam

15. *ù GIŠdi-ma-a-ti⁴⁵*

a-na Za-as-li-im^{KI}

lu-ú šu-ru-du

ak-ki-ma re-eš ša-bi-im

ú-ka-al-lu

⁴⁴ The reading of *it-ta-aš-ba-tu* was established by Prof. G. Dossin, who refers to *ARM* 1, 27, 10 and 19, for similar constructions.

⁴⁵ The reading of *GIŠdi-ma-a-ti* was established by Prof. Dossin.

20. *i-na* UD-[*m*]i-šu [x x x]
i-nu-ma [x x x x x x] KI
 (2 lines lost.)

(Translation.) Say to Kuwari: thus (says) your lord. I have heard your letters, which you sent me. Lidāe came to me and had a meeting with me. Until the conquest of Nurrugum, he stays with me. As soon as Nurrugum has been conquered, he will march with the army to the country of Aḥazim. Further, let them bring siege towers down(stream) to Zaslīm in order that the army may be at his (their?) disposal. At that time [. . . .] when [. . . .].

(Commentary.)

- Line 5 ^m*Li-da-e*. The name appears to be closely related to ^m*Li-da-a-ja* (*ARM* 4, 25, 9 and *ARM* 1, 5, 26), and may represent the indigenous (Hurrian?) form of that name. Personal and geographical names ending in *-ae* occur frequently in the Shemshāra texts. For *-ae* as a Hurrian suffix, see E. Speiser, *IH* § 165—167. (Note that SH. 812 [*Appendix* I], 46 and 65, refers to Šušarrā as Šušarrae).—The Mari letter *ARM* 1, 5 (24 ff.), states that Lidāja, commanding a Turukkaean army opposite Išmē-Dagan, has been impressed by the *din* created by the Assyrian armies, and has abandoned Burullum, his city, and departed, whereupon Išmē-Dagan has conquered Burullum and the entire country of Utem. Cf. *Appendix* I (SH. 812, with comments on lines 41 f.). [For *ARM* 1, 5, 28: *tu-uk-ki um-ma-na-a-tim*, see J.-R. Kupper, *Notes lexicographiques*, I. *tukku* (*RA* 45 [1951], 120—125); a late Assyrian reference may be added: R. F. Harper, *Assyrian and Babylonian Letters*, VII (1902), No. 716, rev. 21, with L. Waterman, *Royal Correspondence of the Assyrian Empire*, IV (1936), 186.] For a discussion of Burullum and the possibility of the existence of two cities of that name, see M. Falkner, *AJO* 18/1 (1957), 7; Miss Falkner quotes an unpublished inscription of Adad-nirāri III (Assur 987 + 1544), where the districts of Burallu and Arbailu are listed together.
- 13 *ma-a-at A-ḥa-zi-im*^{KI}: cf. *ARM* 1, 69, 7 and rev. 5' (with *ARM* 1, 106, 6), where this district is associated with the Turukkū tribe (note also a reference to Qabrā, l. 5) in the sense that an Assyrian victory over the combined forces of the country of Aḥazim and the Turukkaeans is reported.
- 16 f. The connotation of *šūrudum* “to transport downstream” was emphasised by Dr. J.-R. Kupper, who refers me to *ARM* 2, 7, 8 ff. for an example of siege towers being transported upstream (*muhḥurum*). The city of Zaslīm, on this evidence, should be

located at or near the course of the Lesser Zab downstream from the site of Šušarrā.

18 *ak-ki-ma, akkīma* (< *ana kīma*): see W. von Soden, *GAG* § 178 c.

At the time when this letter was despatched, Kuwari was in a state of dependency on the man by whose orders it was sent, and the latter appears to have been on sufficiently friendly terms with Lidāe (whom I would propose to identify with Lidāja of the letter *ARM* 4, 25, sent by Išmē-Dagan to Iasmaḥ-Adad) for a meeting to be arranged between them.

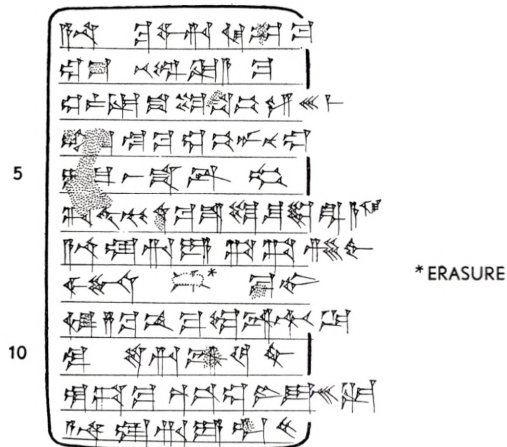
§ 18. The question of the authorship of the three Shemshāra letters so far dealt with is a question which affects a substantial part of the texts discovered in the Tablet Room. At least twelve texts are certainly letters despatched by order of the correspondent who is introduced as *bēlum* "the lord", namely the following numbers: SH. 814, 852 (A), 861, 878, 883, 887, 888, 915, 917, 919, 920, and 922. Additions to this list may be anticipated, constituted by letters in which the introductory formula is lost. A good deal of circumstantial evidence has already been presented to suggest that the texts belong in the Old Babylonian Period and, more specifically, that they are to be linked with the phase of the 18th century B.C. now commonly called the Mari Period. Palaeography and linguistic features of the texts, as well as topographical references which the Shemshāra letters have in common with Mari letters dealing with affairs round Ekallātum and in the eastern provinces of Assyria, connect the two groups of documents mutually. The name of Šamši-Adad occurs in SH. 920 (§ 14), and a letter from Šamši-Adad was actually received by Kuwari (SH. 809; *cf.* § 12). A reference to Šubat-Enlil, residence of Šamši-Adad, appearing in SH. 878, provides a definitive point of contact with Assyria in the Mari Period.

SH. 878 (see Fig. 8).

(Obverse.)

a-na Ku-wa-ri qí-bí-ma
um-ma be-el-ka-a-ma
tup-pa-ka ša tu-ša-bi-lam eš-me
šum-[m]a la-ma tup-pí an-nu-um

OBVERSE



LOWER EDGE

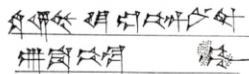
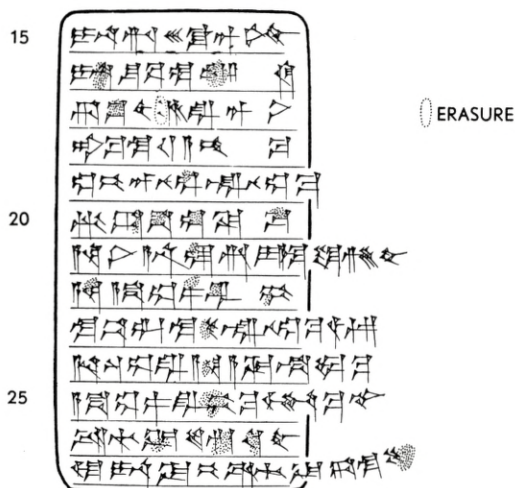


Fig. 8a. SH. 878.

5. *i-[k]a-aš-ša-da-kum*
ta-aḥ-mu-ṭám-ma iš-tu Šu-šar-ra-a^{KI}
a-na ši-ri-ja ta-ta-še-em
ši-bu-ut ma-tim
ù ša-ba-am ma-dam it-ti-ka
10. *la te-re-ed-de-em*
at-ta-ma qa-du-um LÚ.TUR.MEŠ-ka
a-na ši-ri-ja al-kam
- (Lower edge.)
- UD 15.KAM *ki tup-pí an-ni-im*
ú-ša-bi-la-kum
- (Reverse.)
15. *i-na re-eš ITI an-ni-im*
i-na Šu-ba-at-^dE[N].LÍL^{KI}
ta-ma-aḥ-ḥa-ra-an-ni
šum-ma la ki-a-am-ma
tup-pí an-nu-um aš-ra-nu-um-ma
20. *ik-ta-ša-ad-ka-ma*

REVERSE



UPPER EDGE



LEFT EDGE



Fig. 8b. SH. 878.

a-di-ni a-na ši-ri-ja la tu-še-em
a-di a-ša-ap-pa-ra-kum
la ta-al-la-kam aš-ra-nu-um-ma ši-ib
a-na Qa-ab-ra-a^{KI} a-ka-aš-ša-dam-ma
 25. *a-ša-ap-pa-ra-kum-ma ši-bu-ut ma-tim*
it-ti-ka te-re-de-em
ù i-na ka-bi-it-ti-ka ta-la-kam
 (Upper edge.)

ù aš-šum tup-pu-um i-na a-la-[k]i-im

ú-uh-ḫi-ru a-na-ku tup-pa-am

30. *i-na šu-bu-lim ú-ul ú-ḫi-ir*⁴⁶
qa-t[a]m a-na qa-tim-ma tup-pa-am
ú-ša-bi-la-kum(!)

(Left edge.)

LÜ.TUR-ka-ma *i-na a-la-ki-im ú-uh-ḫi-ir*
i-na UD 25.KAM a-na ši-ri-ja ik-šu-da[m]

35. *an-n[i]-tam lu-ú ti-de*

(Translation.) Say to Kuwari: thus (says) your lord. I have heard your letter which you have sent me. If, before this letter of mine reaches you, you have hastened to leave Šušarrā (to come) to me, do not bring the elders of the country and many troops with you to me. Only you together with your servants come to me! On the 15th day . . . I have sent you this letter of mine(,) at the end of this month you will come and stand before me in Šubat-Enlil. If this is not the case, and this letter of mine has reached you there (*scil.*, at Šušarrā), do not leave yet (to come) to me. Until I write to you, do not come, (but) stay there! When I arrive at Qabrā, I shall write to you, and the elders of the country you shall then bring with you to me, and you shall come with all your forces. In view of the fact that the letter was delayed en route, I for my part have not delayed the letter in dispatching (it); forthwith, I have sent you the letter. It is your servant who has been delayed en route: he arrived to me (only) on the 25th day. May you know this!

(Commentary.)

Line 7 Note that the syllable /*ši*/ (written ŠI) is neatly distinguished from the syllable /*še*/ (written ZI, in *ta-ta-še-em*, < *tattašiam*). Cf. lin. 21.

13 *ki*. To be interpreted as *kī*? Or is *-ma* omitted inadvertently after *ki*? To be translated as “after”? Whether lines 13 f. are to be connected with lines 15—17, depends on the interpretation of this subjunction.

32 The signs Ú and ŠA are somewhat misshapen owing to their proximity to the edge which was exposed to pressure before the tablet was dry.

For KUM, the original has NIM (scribal error).

⁴⁶ The reading of *ú-ul ú-ḫi-ir* was established by Prof. B. Landsberger.

The mention of Šubat-Enlil unambiguously refers the letter to the reign of Šamši-Adad I of Assyria, and the author of SH. 809 may, therefore, be identified with this ruler. It should be noted, also, that the city of Qabrā is attested as being under Assyrian control by SH. 878, 24; this situation is further substantiated by SH. 856, 11 f. (see § 19), and SH. 861, 14 ff. (see § 22). The letters sent to Kuwari by Assyrian correspondents may, therefore, be assigned to a period following the successful campaign which Šamši-Adad is known to have conducted against Qabrā (see § 4, with notes 17 and 18).

SH. 878 is not, however, decisive with regard to the authorship of the letters despatched by order of *bēlum* "the lord", and does not permit an identification of this correspondent with Šamši-Adad. A suggestion to this effect would leave the circumstance unexplained that SH. 809 is in fact introduced by the formula which would be expected in a letter issued by Šamši-Adad (line 3: *um-ma* ^dUTU-*ši*-^dIM-*ma* "thus (says) Šamši-Adad"), and not account for the phenomenon that Šamši-Adad should elsewhere have chosen anonymity under the title *bēlum*. It should be observed, further, that Šamši-Adad is normally referred to as *šarrum* "the king" or, under given circumstances involving political dependency, as *abum* "father" (followed by a pronominal suffix).

§ 19. Two letters dealing with the relations between Assyria and a city called Ištanim⁴⁷ are of relevance for the further discussion of the authorship of the letters featuring *bēlum* in the introductory formula. They are SH. 856 (a copy of which is appended in Fig. 9) and SH. 921.

SH. 856 (see Fig. 9).

(Obverse.)

[*a-n*]a *Ku*[-*w*]a-*ri*

[*q*]i-*b*[*t*]-*ma*

um-ma I[*š-m*]e-^d*Da*-[*g*]an-*ma*

aš-šum *te*₄-*em* *m*[*a*]-*a-tim* *ša* I⁽⁷⁾*š-ta-ni*-[*im*]^{KI}

⁴⁷ If an Akkadian name, to be normalised as *Ištānum*. In the following interpreted as a geographical name owing to the determinative sign KI after the name in SH. 856, 4; but it should be pointed out that this determinative is absent in connexion with the name *Ištanim* in SH. 921.

OBVERSE

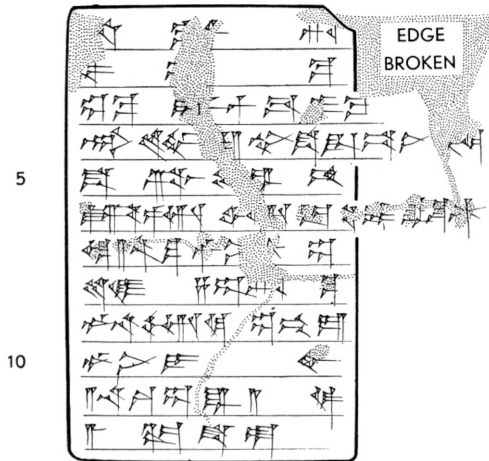


Fig. 9a. SH. 856.

5. *ša ta-aš-p[u-]ra-am*
áš-ta-pa-ar wa-[a]r-ka-tam [i-pa]-ra-[s]u-n[i]m
ù a-na-ku an-n[i-n]u-um
ṭe₄-mi ša-ab-[ta]-ku
an-na wa-ar-ki tup-pi-ja
10. *an-ni-i-im*
a-na Qa-ab-ra-a^{KI}
a-ka-ša-ad
- (Reverse.)
ù am-mi-nim ṭe₄-ma-am ša-a-ti
la ta-aš-pu-ra-am
15. *i-na-an-na ṭe₄-ma-am ša-a-ti*
ki-in-nam-ma an-ni-tam
la an-ni-tam
šū-up-ra-am

(Translation.) Say to Kuwari: thus (says) I[šm]ē-Da[g]an. With regard to the report concerning the country of Ištanim, which you have sent me, I have written (lit., sent, viz., a message). They will investigate the matter. Further, I have made my decision here. Verily, following this letter of mine I shall arrive at Qabrā.

REVERSE

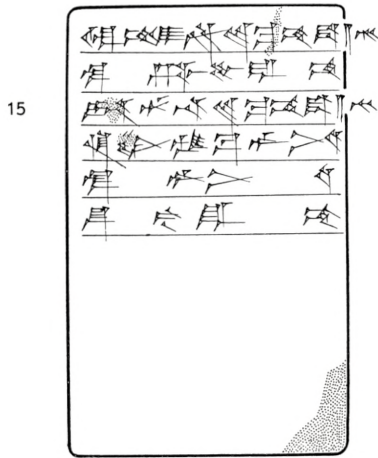


Fig. 9b. SH. 856.

Further, why have you not sent me this report (sooner)? Now, confirm this report and write to me whether (the situation is) this or that!

(Commentary.)

Line 7 *an-n[i-n]u-um*. For the second sign, only N[I] is possible. Rendered on the assumption that *anninum* is a variant form of *annanum* "here".

9 *an-na*. Cf. four occurrences of *anna* in Mari letters listed *Rép.* 174, *s.v.*

SH. 921.

(Obverse.)

a-na Ku-wa-ri

qí-bí-ma

um-ma Ku-ra-ša-nu-um-ma

aš-šum wa-ar-ka-at a-la-ni-e^{KI}

5. *ša Iš-ta-ni-im pa-ra-si-im*

tup-pa-am a-na ši-ir

be-lí-ja Iš-me-^aDa-gan

tu-ša-bi-il-ma be-lí a-n[a ši]-ri-ja

ki-a-am iš-pu-ra-am

10. *um-ma-a-mi a-na a-la-ni-e^{KI}*
ša Iš-ta-ni-im šu-pu-ur-ma
wa-ar-ka-tam li-ip-ru-su-ni-ik-kum-ma-mi
ar-ḥi-iš a-na ši-ri-ja-mi
šu-up-ra-am an-ni-tam
15. [*be*]-*lí iš-pu-ra-am*
 (Lower edge.)
 [*x (x) -m*]*i-i a-na a-la-ni-e*
 [*š*]*u-n[u]-ti lu-úš-pu-ur*
 (One line lost.)
 (Reverse.)
 (First 3 lines lost.)
- 22'. *ú-ul ta-aš-pu-ra-am-ma*
li-ib-bi a-wa-tim ú-ul i-de
i-na-an-na tup-pí an-ni-im i-na še-me-e(-em)
- 25'. *te₄-ma-am ga-am-ra-am*
ša a-la-ni-e ša Iš-ta-ni-im
ar-ḥi-iš a-na ši-ri-ja
šu-bi-lam-ma ki-ma a-na-ku
a-ša-ap-pa-ru ù wa-ar-ka-at
- 30'. [*a-l*]*a-[n]i-e šu-nu-ti i-pa-ar-ra-su-ma*
 [*a-na š*]*i-ir be-lí-ja a-ša-ap-pa-ru*

(Translation.) Say to Kuwari: thus (says) Kurašānum. With regard to the investigation of the matter concerning the cities of (the country of?) Ištanim, you have sent a letter to my lord Išmē-Dagan, and my lord has written to me as follows: "Write to the cities of (the country of?) Ištanim, so that they will investigate the matter for me, and write to me earliest!" This my lord wrote to me. [. . . .] I will write to these cities. [. . . .] you have not written to me, so that I do not know the heart of the matter (lit., words; render perhaps: the nature of the case). Now, when hearing this letter of mine, send me earliest a full report (or: the definitive decision) with regard to the cities of (the country of?) Ištanim, so that I may write to my lord that it is I who am writing (*i. e.*, to them) and (that) they are investigating the matter of these cities.

(Commentary.)

Line 3 *Ku-ra-ša-nu-um-ma*. The name Kurašānum perhaps East Canaanite.

5 *Iš-ta-ni-im*. Cf. lines 11 and 26'. It has been assumed that Ištanim denotes a city, rather than a person, on the strength of the presence of the determinative sign KI in SH. 856, 4. See note 47.

7 Note that Kurašānum refers to Išmē-Dagan as his "lord".

§ 20. It is obvious that SH. 856 and SH. 921 deal with one and the same matter. The combined evidence of the two letters suggests that Kurašānum was a man on whom Išmē-Dagan relied for collection of intelligence from the eastern provinces of Assyria. When Kurašānum reproaches Kuwari for not having submitted reports which were due, necessitating the despatch of a letter to Kuwari from Išmē-Dagan himself (*i. e.*, SH. 856, a communication which is not devoid of a tone of irritation), it is suggested that the offices of Kurašānum were the normal channels for correspondence between Kuwari and his Assyrian overlords, so that letters were sent to Kuwari from Šamši-Adad (SH. 809) and Išmē-Dagan (SH. 856) only under exceptional circumstances. The available evidence would seem to suggest that *bēlum* in the formula *umma bēlkāma*, in letters to Šušarrā, refers to Išmē-Dagan,⁴⁸ but that such letters were, in fact, despatched on his behalf by Kurašānum who was relaying orders received from Išmē-Dagan's central administration. That his personality emerges from anonymity in the letter SH. 921, is explicable by the fact that Kurašānum is dealing with a personal matter between himself and Kuwari, involving a case of dereliction of duty on the part of the latter.

§ 21. The attempt at defining the rôle of Kurašānum as that of a go-between transmitting information between Ekallātum, the residence of Išmē-Dagan, and Šušarrā, is not inconsistent with SH. 879 which contains a report to Kuwari, despatched by Kurašānum, about a victory of Išmē-Dagan's. This letter may well have been written during Išmē-Dagan's absence from Ekallātum, as is actually suggested by a reference to the campaigning army in

⁴⁸ It will thus be necessary to construe SH. 878, 15 ff., as referring to a temporary sojourn of Išmē-Dagan's in Šubat-Enlil.

lines 25 f. I quote the relevant section of SH. 879, which is addressed to Kuwari and Šamaš-nāšir (cf. § 15: SH. 887):

23. *ša-ni-tam a-na LUGAL šu-ul-mu*
a-na be-lí-ja Iš-me-^dDa-gan
25. *ù a-na ša-bi-im ša it-ti-šu*
i-il-la-ku šu-ul-mu
6 li-mi da-wi-da-am i-du-uk
ù a-la-ni-e be-lí Iš-me-^dDa-gan iš-ba-at
lu-ú ha-de-[t]u-nu

(Translation.) Second matter. The king is well. My lord Išmē-Dagan and the army which marches with him is well. He defeated 6,000, and my lord Išmē-Dagan conquered the cities. May you (both) rejoice!

(Commentary.)

- Line 23 LUGAL. *šarrum* “the king” can only refer to Šamši-Adad.
- 27 For the phrase *dawidām dākum*, see H. Tadmor, *Historical Implications of the Correct Rendering of Akkadian dāku* (JNES 17 [1958], 129—141). For the Hittite equivalent, cf. H. Otten, in *Vorläufiger Bericht über die Ausgrabungen in Boğazköy im Jahre 1957* (MDOG 91 [1958]), 79 note 17.
- 28 The letter contains no reference to the area in which the conquered cities were located.

§ 22. Šamaš-nāšir, whose name has been found so far only in the letters SH. 879 and SH. 887, was scarcely a native of the Šušarrā area where a considerable proportion of the indigenous population appears to have been Hurrian (see § 30). Although due allowance must be made owing to the very limited evidence, it may be suggested that Šamaš-nāšir was Išmē-Dagan’s representative or political agent at Kuwari’s court. The forthcoming publication of the complete archive discovered at Tell Shemshāra in 1957 will show that the presence of a trusted Assyrian envoy at Šušarrā was very likely looked upon as a desirable arrangement by Šamši-Adad and Išmē-Dagan. Letters received by Kuwari from his great western allies and from rulers of neighbouring territories reveal that Assyrian control over Šušarrā must have been precarious indeed, and probably of brief duration. At the present stage of the investigation it is uncertain whether Kuwari was a wholly loyal satellite of Assyria. He did not in all

cases act in unison with Assyrian intentions and is seen to have jeopardised his overlord's arrangements (*e. g.*, SH. 887 [§ 15]); there are instances where he appears to have held up or delayed the despatch of urgent reports (*e. g.*, SH. 878 [§ 18] and SH. 856 [§ 19]). It remains to be seen whether Kuwari was a party to conspiracies against Assyria. His relations with the Lullaeans, inhabitants of the Lullubum country to which reference has been made in § 2—3 and § 6—relations which will require further study—are of particular relevance in this respect. (See reference to the Lullū people in SH. 870, 5 [quoted in § 26], and SH. 812 [Appendix I], 25, 33, 45. See also note 24.)

The precarious position of Šušarrā as an Assyrian dependency is illustrated in some measure by the letter SH. 861, of which, unfortunately, only the obverse is preserved.

SH. 861.

(Obverse.)

a-na Ku-wa-ri

q[í]-bí-ma

um-ma be-[e]l-ka-a-ma

a-nu-um-ma 6 ME *ša-ba[-a]m a-na ma-ša-ar-[ti]*

5. *Šu-šar-ra-a^{KI} aṭ-ṭà-ra-ad*

ša-bu-um šu[-ú] [a-na] li-ib-bi

Šu-šar-ra-[a^{KI}] li-ru-ub-ma

ù at-ta a-na ši-ri-ja al-ka-am

LÜ.MEŠ TUR.MEŠ *Ú-ta-[im]^{KI} a-lam Šu-šar-ra-a^{KI}*

10. *i-zi-ir-ru ù it-ti* TUR/DUMU.MEŠ *Ku-un-ši-im^{KI}*

ša iš-tu Ku-un-ši-im^{KI} tu-zi-r[a-am(?)]

i-zi-ir-ru-ku-nu-ti

sà-ar-ru mu-ut-ta-ab-la-ka-tu

i-na pa-ni-tim i-nu-ma i-na Sa-a[r-ri-ma^{KI}]

15. *i-na ma-a-at Qa-ab-ra-a^{KI} uš[-bu]*

ši-bu-tu-šu-[n]u a-na ši-ri-ja[a]

(Lower edge.)

[il]-li-ku-nim

[x (x) x] mi lu ú ERÍ [x] šu n[i]

(Unidentifiable traces of one further line on lower edge; reverse not preserved.)

(Translation.) Say to Kuwari: thus (says) your lord. By this (I inform you that) I have despatched an army of six hundred for the protection of Šušarrā. Let this army enter Šušarrā, and you —: come to me! The servants of (the city of) Uta are beginning to desert the city of Šušarrā, and together with the sons of (the city of) Kunšum, whom you made des[ert](?) Kunšum, they are beginning to desert you (pl.). Treacherous (and) rebellious (they are)! Formerly, when they were sett[led](?) in (the city of) Sar[rima] in the country of Qabrā, their elders came to me. (Break.)

(Commentary.)

Line 9 LÚ.MEŠ TUR.MEŠ. Interpreted as the plural constr. state of *šuhārum*, although the determinative sign LÚ is not usually accompanied by the plural sign MEŠ.

Ú-ta-[im]^{KI}. The surface of the tablet is damaged at the third sign of this word; but the traces which remain are consistent with the outline of the sign IM. Ú-ta-[im]^{KI} has been interpreted, therefore, as a genitive form of the name of a city *Uta*, which seems to be mentioned in the Mari letter ARM 4, 20, 10 (*a-lam*^{KI} Ú-ta) and possibly also in ARM 4, 38, 17' (doubtful). For the location of this city, see *Rép.* 137 *s.v.* with note 1; as suggested there, a connexion may exist between the city of Uta and the country of Utem. The latter occurs three times in the letter SH. 812 (see *Appendix I*, note on l. 41 f. of this letter), once in SH. 822, 35 (quoted in *Appendix I*, comment on SH. 812, 4), and once in the Mari letter ARM 1, 5, 34, invariably in the genitive case (*māt Utem*) and in one instance accompanied by the determinative sign KI (SH. 812, 42). It is thus possible that Utem (*Utēm?*, < *Uta'im?*) is in fact identical with Uta.

10 *i-zi-ir-ru*. For the verb *zārum* "to turn away (from), to abandon", see G. Dossin, *RA* 42 (1948), 121—124.

Ku-un-ši-im^{KI}. For the city of Kunšum, see *Appendix I*, comment on SH. 812, 17.

11 *tu-zi-r[a-am(?)]*. The translation is based on the assumption that a II form, with causative-iterative function, of the verb *zārum* (see comment on l. 10) is involved. The restoration of the form presupposes that *tu-zi-ra-am* represents *tuzirram* by failure to show doubling of the *r* in writing. (For the use of the II form of transitive verbs, see the principle formulated by A. Poebel, *Studies in Akkadian Grammar* [*Assyriological Studies*, 9 (1939)], 5 note 1.)

14 *Sa-a[r-rì-ma*^{KI}]. Restored by comparison with ARM 4, 49, 5, 8 and 12, where it is stated that Sarrima, a city in the territory of Qabrā, has surrendered to Šamši-Adad.

While the precise implications of the impending defections, which Išmē-Dagan saw coming, remain uncertain, the ominous overtone of the letter is unmistakable. The evidence available at present does not authorise a conclusion with regard to the question whether the Assyrian reinforcements of six hundred men mentioned here were sent for the relief of Šušarrā when the attack anticipated in the letter SH. 887 (§ 15) seemed imminent; and it is not possible to determine the relation between Išmē-Dagan's orders for Kuwari to leave Šušarrā as set forth in the present letter and in the letter SH. 878 (§ 18). It is, however, clear that a state of emergency existed at the time when the letter SH. 861 was despatched; and it may not be amiss to consider whether the Assyrian relieving force which followed this message was, say, an advance party of the reinforcements to the province of Šušarrā about which Išmē-Dagan wrote to Iasmah-Adad in a letter discovered at Mari (*ARM* 4, 25; see § 13).

CHAPTER V

Local Horizon of the Shemshāra Documents

§ 23. The majority of the documents discovered in the Tablet Room of Tell Shemshāra are letters received by Kuwari, and a few other addressees, from correspondents who may have been residents of the city of Šušarrā or the country surrounding it, i. e., the Rania Plain, or from local rulers in the adjoining areas of Southern Kurdistan. In addition, there are texts of a commercial nature. Circumstances of discovery have shown that these documents are contemporary with the period of Assyrian domination at Šušarrā, the Šamši-Adad letter SH. 809 having been found in immediate association with texts of this description (see § 11—12). The language of such texts originating with eastern kinglets and officials is Akkadian, but in their orthography and grammar these texts frequently exhibit dialectal features which will require especially careful investigation. [It may be observed that the letters SH. 802, 812, 822, and 827 are demonstrably written by the same scribe.]

(a). Local Correspondence of a Political Nature.

§ 24. Letters are available in which colleagues of Kuwari's, fellow kinglets, address him as their "brother" (*aḥum*), following the political terminology of the period.⁴⁹ A specimen of this category is given in *Appendix I*. Other letters indicate that Kuwari was recognised, in his own right, as overlord by lesser rulers in the area who would address him as their "father" (*abum*) and call themselves "son" (*mārum*). As an example of this latter group, a transliteration and translation is given of the letter SH. 874.

⁴⁹ See the study by J. M. Munn-Rankin quoted in note 38.

OBVERSE

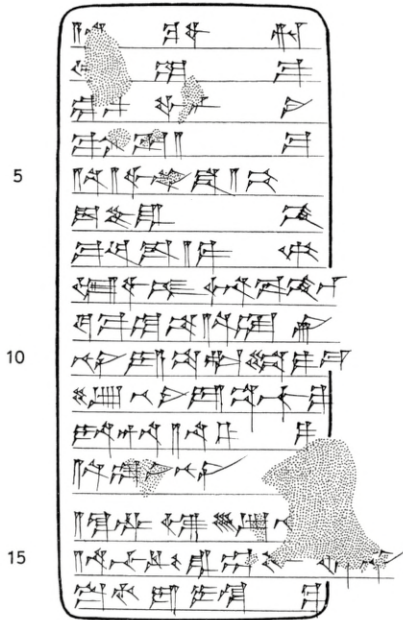


Fig. 10a. SH. 874.

SH. 874 (see Fig. 10).

(Obverse.)

a-[n]a Ku-wa-ri

q[í]-bí-ma

um-ma Wa-[a]n-ni

ma-r[u]-ka-a-ma

5. *a-na a-wa-tim ša a-bi*

iš-pu-ra-am

ma-di-iš a-qú-ul

ù a-wa-tum ši-na da-am-qa

ki-ma at-ta a-na ši-ir

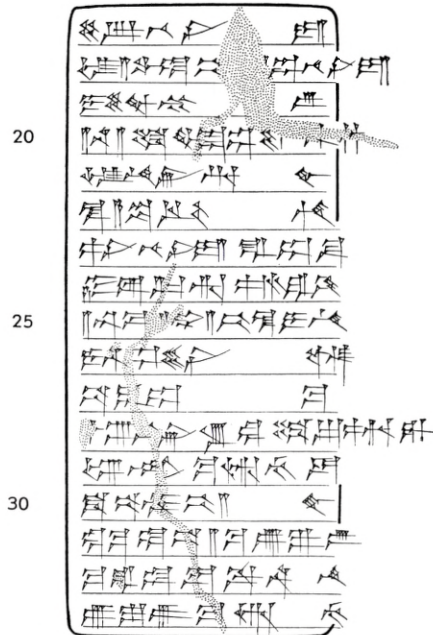
10. *be-lí-ja ta-al-li-ku-ma*

še-ep be-lí-ja ta-aš-ši-qú

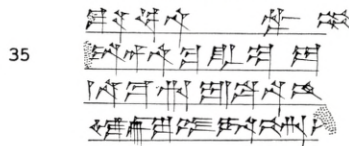
i-na-an-na a-na-ku⁵⁰

⁵⁰ The sign KU, first written immediately to the right of NA, has been erased by the scribe and rewritten at the end of the line, the latter arrangement being consistent with proper scribal practice.

REVERSE



UPPER EDGE



LEFT EDGE

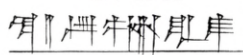


Fig. 10b. SH. 874.

a-na ši-[i]r be-lī-[ja]

a-la-ak ù še-ep be[-lī-ja]

15. *a-na-aš-ši-iq ra-ab-b[u] [x] [TA](?) [N]I(?)
it-ti-ja i-la-ku*

(Reverse.)

še-ep be-lī-ja

ù a-wa-at pi[-(?)-i(?)-i]m(?) ša(?) be-lī-ja

i-še-em-mu-ú

20. *a-na a-li-im ša(?) ap [te] [x y]*

ù ge-er-ri-im

la-a te-eg-gi

pa-ni be-li-ja ra-ap-šu

as-sú-ur-ri pa-ḥa-ra-am

25. *a-na ma-[a]-tim a-bi la i-gi*

i-na [a]b-še-ni wu-di(?)

ta-r[a]-ab-ba(?)/ma(?)

[ù][ge]-er-ru-um li-ip-pa-ri-ís

ù aš-šum ma-ar-ti-ka

30. *ša ta-aq-bi-a-am(! sign IM)*

um-ma at-ta-a-ma ú-lu-ú

ma-ra-at-ka id-na-am

ú-lu-ú ma-ar-ti

(Upper edge.)

lu-ud-di-na-ak-kum

35. *i-na-an-na ma-ra-at-ka*

a-na ma-ri-ja id-na-am

ù sa-lu-tum i-na bi-ri-n[i]

(Left edge.)

la-a ip-pa-ar-ra-ás

(Translation.) Say to Kuwari: thus (says) Wannī, your son. I have paid close attention to the words which my father sent me. And these words are good. Just as you have gone to my lord and kissed my lord's foot, I shall now go to my lord and kiss my lord's foot. The shall go with me and <kiss> my lord's foot, and the word (words) of my lord's mouth(?) they shall hear. Do not be negligent towards the city, which(?), or the expedition. My lord is long-suffering (?). Perhaps my father will not neglect to collect (*viz.*, provisions?) for the country? It is certainly in the furrows that you, so let the expedition be dissolved. Further, with regard to your daughter whom you talked to me about, in these words: "Give me your daughter, and I will then give you my daughter!" — now, give your daughter to my son, and let not the family relationship between us be dissolved!

(Commentary.)

- Line 3 *Wa-[a]n-ni*. Perhaps identical with the sender of SH. 900, where the name is written *Pa-an-ni*. (The two letters are not in the same handwriting.) Probably Hurrian; cf. NPN 274 s.vv. *wan* and *wann*.
- 15 *ra-ab-bu*, &c. Dr. J.-R. Kupper proposes to read *ra-ab-bu* [ḫal-[-[á]-[ti]m (for the latter, the reading [ḫal-[-[a]-[ti]m perhaps recommends itself), i. e., “captains”. Cf. R. F. G. Sweet, *AJO* 18/2 (1958), 360.
- 17 After *be-lí-ia*, the verb *inaššiqu* “they shall kiss” is omitted by mistake (scribal error).
- 18 The text is restored freely. The sign BI (*pí*) may equally well represent the first elements of the sign TA.
- 20 It is possible that the name of a city should be restored after *ālim*.
- 23 Lit., “my lord’s countenance is wide”. The idiom *pānī x rapšū*, for which I have discovered no parallel, may be a variant of the idiom *uznum rapšum* “a wide ear”, for which the sense “comprehensive understanding, vast knowledge, profound insight, &c.” is well established. In the present passage, the sequel would seem to suggest, however, that the writer is reminding Kuwari of his lord’s (presumably Išmē-Dagan’s) leniency which, in his opinion, will preclude reproaches even if Kuwari attends to his agricultural work. For this reason I do not find a warning in l. 23 of the present letter; but, it is a free assumption that this idiom implies leniency, compassion or long-sufferance. Hebrew idioms such as אֲרֵיךְ נַפְשִׁי (Job 6, 11), אֲרֵךְ אַפַּיִם and אֲרֵךְ רַחֵם may be comparable.
- 26 [*a*]b-še-ni. Translated on the assumption that the word is identical with *abšennum* “furrow”. The correct understanding of *abšennum* was established by B. Landsberger, *Die Serie ana ittišu* (MSL 1 [1937]), pp. 157 f. *wu-di*(?). The second sign is clearly KI, which, however, frequently interchanges with DI and vice versa, in the sense that the two signs are not clearly differentiated in the script.
- 27 -ba(?)/-ma(?) The signs MA and BA, normally distinct from one another by the downward slant of the bottom horizontal wedge in BA, are not consistently differentiated in the documents constituting local correspondence at Šušarrā. It is, thus, admissible to propose a reading of this line as *ta-r[a]-ab-ba*(!). “It is certainly in the furrows (i. e., by agricultural labour) that you (pl.) (shall) become great”?
- 30 *ta-aq-bi-a-am*(! sign IM). J. Bottéro has proposed to attribute the value *am*_x to the sign IM in cases where the Mari syllabary exhibits peculiarities of an identical nature (*Rép.* 45, No. 236), or, alternatively, to assign the value *e*_x to the sign A (*ibid.*,

note 4, and p. 46, No. 311); see also notes by the same author in *RA* 52 [1958], 166.

36 *-ja*. The sign $\bar{I}A$ seems certain, but *KA*, which would suit the context provided by ll. 31—34, were to be expected.

37 *sa-lu-tum. salūtum*, abstract noun to *salātum*.

There is no evidence in the present letter to discredit the identification, suggested in § 20, of *bēlum* “the lord” with Išmē-Dagan. Wannī, whose country of origin is unfortunately not disclosed, had the intention of joining Kuwari as an ally of Assyria. The Mari letters so far published do not seem to bear out whether this alliance took effect.

(b). Local Correspondance of a Private Nature.

§ 25. Within the jurisdiction of Šušarrā, Kuwari seems to have held the office of justice of the peace, before whom cases involving the practice of civil law could be submitted. This aspect of his functions is exemplified by the letters SH. 876 and SH. 858.

SH. 876.⁵¹

(Obverse.)

a-na Ku-wa-ri

qí-bí-ma

um-ma E-te-el-lum-ma

a-nu-um aš-ša-at re-de-em

5. *i-na É.GAL-lim*

i-ba-aš-ši

ú ka-ja-an ú-da-ab-ba-ba-ni

šum-ma ta-ra-am-ma-an-ni

(Reverse.)

aš-ša-as-sú

10. *wu-uš-še-ra-am*

la ta-ka-al-la-a-ši

i-na an-ni-tim

i-ša-ri-iš da-ba-ab PIRIG

a-am-ma-ar

⁵¹ The letter, which is at present in Baghdad, has not yet been rebaked and cleaned. It is read here from my field photograph of the tablet.

(Translation.) Say to Kuwari: thus (says) Etellum. By this (I inform you): there is a wife of a *rēdūm*-officer in the palace. And permanently he (she?) importunes me. If you love me, release his wife! Do not withhold her! In (your verdict in) this matter I shall rightly recognise the speech of. . . .

(Commentary.)

Line 4 *a-nu-um*: for *anumma*?

6 *ka-ja-an*. The form *kajjān* (adverb denoting duration) otherwise attested in later Babylonian. For the forms normally used in Old Babylonian and in the Mari dialect, see W. von Soden, *GAG* § 120 h.

dubbubum "to importune, to cause inconvenience", cf. *Rép.* 197, s.v., and A. L. Oppenheim, *JNES* 13 (1954), 145.

SH. 858.

(Obverse.)

a-na Ku-wa-ri

qí-bí-ma

um-ma Ḫu-lu-uk-ka-ti-i

it-ti ^m[*Ki*]-*iz-zi-ma*

5. *aš-ša-at* ^m*Ab-di-e-ra-aḫ*

a-ḫi-ja wa-aš-ba-at

e-ki-im-šu-ma

ù it-ti na-ši bi-il-tim

ša-bi-im an-ni-iš

10. *li-še-lu-nim*

(Reverse.)

šum-ma i-qa-ab-b[*i* (x x x)]

a-ḫa-ti-m[*i* x x (x)]

ú-la-mi a-[*n*]a [*Ab*]-*di*- x[x (x)]

ù at-ta la [x][x] *ak* [. . . .]

(Translation.) Say to Kuwari: thus (says) Ḫulukkatil. It is with Kizzi that the wife of Abdi-erāḫ, my brother, is living. Take him away, so that they may bring (him) up to me with the *nāši bil-tim* (of?) the army. If he says, "She is my sister [. . . .] never to Abdi-. [. . . .]." And you [. . . .] not [. . . .].

(Commentary.)

- Line 3 *Hu-lu-uk-ka-ti-il*. Sender of SH. 813 (a letter to Kuwari), and mentioned in SH. 811, 4, in connexion with delivery of grain to Kuwari. In these letters written *-di-il*. Hurrian name; cf. *NPN* 217, s.v. *hul* (2), and 266, s.v. *til*.
- 4 ^m[*Ki*]-*iz-zi-ma*. The first sign of the name could equally well be read as the sign DI. The reading Kizzi is chosen by comparison with Nuzi names containing the element *kizz* (*NPN* 266).
- 5 ^m*Ab-di-e-ra-aḥ*. East Canaanite. There is, unfortunately, no evidence to determine whether *aḥum* (lin. 6) implies actual kinship, or merely a political relationship, between Ḫulukkatiil and Abdi-erāḥ. It has, however, been pointed out by J. Bottéro (*RA* 52 [1958], 164) that *aḥum* ("colleague", as a political term), while used between people of equal standing, is said rather more freely of kings and princes, which may suggest that Abdi-erāḥ was indeed a brother of Ḫulukkatiil's.
- 8 For the functions of the *nāši biltim*, see G. R. Driver and J. C. Miles, *The Babylonian Laws*, 2 (1955), 167, and A. Falkenstein, *ZANF* 18 (1957), 327.
- 9 The particle *ša* is required before *šābim*. Inadvertently omitted?
- 13 -x[x (x)]. *-eraḥ* expected, but the traces of the sign -x[do not conform with the sign E; they are three small flicks arranged as in the sign KUR.

(c.) Business Documents.

§ 26. The collection of tablets excavated at Tell Shemshāra included texts concerned with business transactions. Some are brief notes accounting for receipt, or expenditure, of goods. SH. 836, a small tablet (2.2 × 2.2 cms.) inscribed with two lines, is of interest in that it provides a new occurrence of the rare word *agasalikum*:

SH. 836 18 MA.NA URUDU
 a-na a-ga-sa-li-ki
 "18 manas of copper for (the manufacture of) *a*."

To my knowledge, *agasalikum* is otherwise attested only in an Old Babylonian letter translated by A. Ungnad, *Babylonische Briefe aus der Zeit der Ḫammurapi-Dynastie* (VAB 6 [1914]), No. 173, 16 and 21 (*a-ga-sa-li-kam*) and 5 (*a-ga-sa-la-ki-im*), where it denotes an implement made from bronze, and in the series ḪAR.ra = *ḫubullu* (see *MSL* 6, 73, 229).

SH. 870, a much damaged fragment of an economic text, seems to record payments in silver and gold to persons and groups of people, *i. a.* (lin. 3) 3 [x (x)] *a-na* LUGAL-ú-kum(?),⁵² (lin. 4) [x x] *a-na Nu-pu-ur-wa-ri* [(x x x)],⁵³ and (lin. 5) [x x x x] *a-na Lu-ul-li-[i (x x)]*, the latter, if not to be interpreted as a personal name,⁵⁴ another interesting reference to the Lullaeans and an economic relationship between them and Šušarrā (cf. § 22).

It may be appropriate to quote, in this connexion, the text SH. 808 which has a pattern of reference similar to SH. 870. The former document is a fragment of a letter, of which only the two last lines of the obv., three lines of the lower edge, and the four first lines of the rev. are preserved. The existing part of the text deals with delivery of silver (KUG.UD), gold (KUG.GI), and *ašlālum* (*aš-la-li-im* [SH. 808, 7']) to the country of Kakkum (9': *a-na ma-at Ka-ak-mi-im*). Kakkum was conquered by Hammurabi of Babylon in his 37th year (cf. § 4, with note 14), and the people of Kakkum were repelled by Sargon II of Assyria (see A. G. Lie, *The Inscriptions of Sargon II*, Pt. I: *The Annals* [1929], p. 12, lin. 77, and F. Thureau-Dangin, *Huit. camp.*, p. 12, lin. 56, with p. v, note 3).

§ 27. A list of 138 oxen, belonging to Kuwari and engaged in various types of work under the supervision of persons who would by necessity seem to be residents of Šušarrā, is of particular interest for the testimony which it bears to Kuwari's position in the economic pattern of Šušarrā, and by virtue of the list of personal names contained in the specification.

SH. 867 (see Fig. 11).

(Obverse.)

30 GUD.ĤIA *ik-ka-ru ša* APIN

25 GUD.ĤIA *ša ma-ja-al-ti*

4 *i-na TŪL ri-iš-ḫi*

a-na qa-ti ^m*I-zi-ja*

5. 5 GUD.ĤIA *a-na qa-ti* ^m*Ta-ge(?)-e[n](?)*

8 GUD.ĤIA *it-ti* ^m*Pu-ḫu-še-ni*

⁵² Possibly identical with the name occurring in SH. 887 (§ 15), 31. If correctly read, an element *ukum-* may occur in the name ^m*U-kum(?) -ra-ma-AN-ka* (SH. 867 [§ 27], 9).

⁵³ The first element of this name may perhaps be compared with the Hurrian element *nup* (NPN 241, *s.v.*) and the (Hurrian?) element *-nupar* (*ibid.*). For *-wa-ri* (*-wa-ri-[-?]*), cf. the Hurrian element *war* in *warim-* (NPN 274, *s.v.*).

⁵⁴ For this possibility, cf. the discussion of the Nuzi element *null* (NPN 240, *s.v.*).

OBVERSE

REVERSE

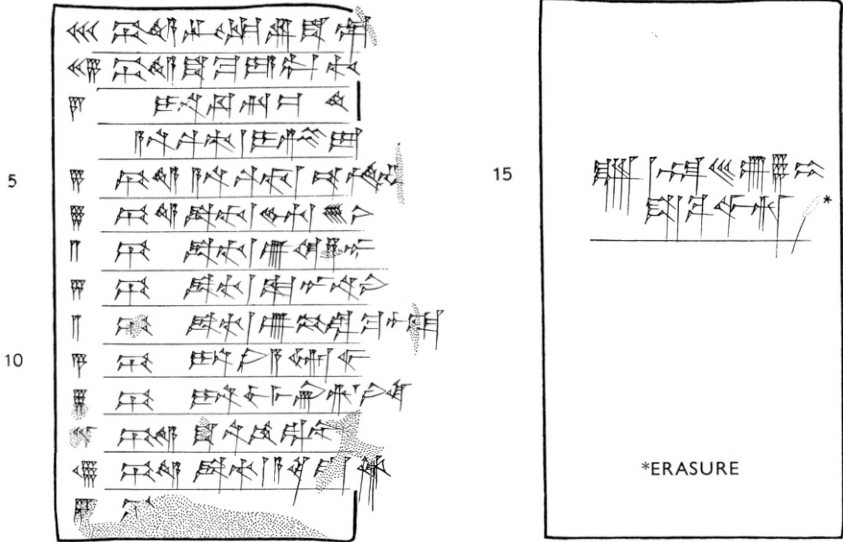


Fig. 11. SH. 867.

- 2 GUD *it-ti* ^mÚ-*ki-za-AN*
- 5 GUD *it-ti* ^mKa-*an-na-ni*
- 2 GUD *it-ti* ^mÚ-*kum(?)*-*ra-ma-AN-ka*
- 10. 4 GUD *i-na* *Ni-a-ar-ši*
- 8 GUD *i-na* *Ši-me-er-ri-ni-ki*
- 21 GUD.ĤIA *ša na-am-ra-tim*
- 19 GUD.ĤIA *it-ti* ^mA-*di-[ja]* NAGAR
- 5 G[UD x (x)]

(Reverse.)

- 15. ŠU.NIGIN 1 *me-at* 30-ú 8 GUD(!)
- ša* ^mKu-*wa-ri*

(Notes.)

- Line 2 For *māiāllum* as denoting an irrigation machine, see J. Læssøe, *JCS* 7 (1953), 11. To the references collected there may be added an occurrence in an economic text from Chagar Bazar: GUD.ĤIA *ša GIŠma-a-ja-al-tim* (C. J. Gadd, *Iraq* 7 [1940], 54, No. A 972).
- 3 TÚL *ri-iš-ĥi. rišum*, for *riḥsum*, by metathesis? "Irrigation well"? For metathesis of *ḥs/sh* in the Nuzi dialect, see M. Ber-

- kooz, *The Nuzi Dialect of Akkadian (Language Dissertations published by the Linguistic Society of America, No. 23 [1937])*, p. 64.
- 5 ^mTa-ge(?)-e[n](?). For GE, it would be possible to read the sign as MUD; but this sign is not attested with the syllabic value *mud* until the Middle Babylonian period and later (*cf.* W. von Soden, *Das akkadische Syllabar* [1948], No. 56).
- 9 ^mŪ-kum(?)-. Compare perhaps the name ^mLUGAL-ú-kum(?), SH. 887 (§ 15), 31; see comment on this line.
- 10 f. *Ni-a-ar-ši* and *Ši-me-er-ri-ni-ki*: geographical names? (KI determinative sign?)
- 12 *ša na-am-ra-tim* "for fattening". See *Rép.*, 232 *s. v.*, with references.

Of the names occurring in this list, Puḫu-šeni is certainly Hurrian, and Izija (*cf.* the Nuzi name Izzija, *NPN* 221), Kannani (*cf.* Nuzi: -kanani, *NPN* 222, *s. v. kan*), and Adija⁵⁵ (*cf.* Nuzi: Adija, *NPN* 206 f., *s. v. at*), are very likely so. Further research will be required to establish the linguistic relations of the remainder of these names. One line of research which should not be neglected within the frames of Shemshāra onomastics is a careful comparison of the non-Hurrian names of the Ur III namrag texts referred to in note 10, with the non-Hurrian and non-Akkadian names occurring in the Shemshāra documents; for there seems to be some circumstantial evidence to suggest the identity of Šušarrā with the Šašrum (Šaššurum, Šasurum) conquered by Šulgi and Amar-Sin (see § 3).⁵⁶ The possibility may have to be considered whether in the 18th century B.C. a substantial part of the population of the country of Šušarrā was Subarian.⁵⁷

⁵⁵ The name ^mA-di-ja also occurs in SH. 887 (§ 15), 37; see comment on this line.

⁵⁶ In the Ur III year formulae, Šašrum occurs in periods when the Sumerian armies are engaged generally in the east and northeast. Note the association of Šašrum with Šarīthum (Šurūthum); *cf.* A. Goetze, *JNES* 12 (1953), 120 n. 55. The pattern of the name *Šušarrā* is consistent with that of very many geographical names with a final -ā in northern and northeastern Mesopotamia known in the Mari period. In the form Šašrum, with its variants, the stem would appear to be *Šašr-* (*Šašur-*, *Šasur-*), -um being the characteristic ending of words adopted into Sumerian from Akkadian in the Ur III period (*cf.* I. J. Gelb, *Old Akkadian Writing and Grammar* [MAD 2, 1952], 24). The Ur III name of Arbīl: *Urbīl(l)-um* may be comparable.

⁵⁷ The gentilicium *Šubarām* occurs only once (SH. 813, 7) in the Shemshāra texts so far studied, and there qualifies sheep, as follows:

a-na Ku-wa-ri qí-bí-ma
um-ma Ḫu-lu-uk-ka-dí-il-ma
^mTa-al-pu-šar-ri
a-na Sa-aš-ḫa-ar-ši-im^{KI}
 5. *il-lí-ik ú UDU.ḪI.A-ni-ka*
i-mu-ur-ma

-
- 10 UDU.ĪLA Šu-ba-ri-i
 it-ru it-ti ^mĪ-lu-ta SIPAD
 lu ti-de li-ba-ka
 10. la i-ma-ra-a[š]
 ù iš-tu ma-aḫ-ri-ka
 SiG-tim ma-da-tim
 a-na lu-bu-úš-ti LUGAL
 šu-bi-lam

(Translation.) Say to Kuwari; thus (says) Īlukkati. Talpušarri went to (the city of) Sašharšim, and he saw (*i. e.*, inspected?) your sheep. Ten Subarian sheep he took from Īluta, the shepherd. May you know (it). Do not let your heart worry. Further, send me much wool from you(r stores) for the king's dress!—(The sequel, another 14 lines, deals with a different matter. It mentions two men, ^mBi-sa-an-ši and ^mAr-ru-uk, the latter having been sent to Kuwari by the writer of the letter whereas the former has been commissioned to inspect the men of a certain Ku-ú-ku[?]).

CHAPTER VI

General Implications of the Shemshāra Documents

(a). Historical Inferences.

§ 28. The Šušarrā archive belongs to a time when Šamši-Adad I was king of Assyria and Išmē-Dagan, his son, was viceroy at Ekallātum.⁵⁸ Kuwari, the governor of Šušarrā, probably a man of indigenous stock, acknowledges Assyrian sovereignty, which Šamši-Adad has imposed on the district (§ 14: SH. 920, 37 ff.), and seems to have an Assyrian agent, Šamaš-nāšir, at his side (§ 22). The Qutaeans, whose military leader is one Endušše, seem to entertain friendly relations with Assyria at this time (§ 14: SH. 920, 10 ff.), although a report to this effect is subjected to scepticism (§ 14 and § 16); and Qutaeian interference in the country of Šušarrā would seem to be suspected inasmuch as a reassurance to the contrary is necessary (§ 14: SH. 920, 39). One Wannī, a lesser eastern ruler, follows Kuwari, and one of

⁵⁸ Šamši-Adad and Išmē-Dagan are mentioned together in SH. 827, a letter which is at present in Baghdad and remains to be studied in detail. [The sender of the letter, which is addressed to Kuwari, is Šepratu (^mŠe-ep-ra-tu), from whom another letter, SH. 812 (see *Appendix I*), is extant. SH. 827 and SH. 812 are obviously written by the same scribe.] The name of Šamši-Adad, in SH. 827, is written consistently as ^mSa-am-si-^dIM (similarly SH. 812, 39). SH. 827, 3—14, brings a quotation from a letter of Kuwari's to Šepratu and refers to an Assyrian campaign against Nurrugum (*cf.* SH. 887 [§ 15], 4, and SH. 915 [§ 17], 8 and 10; see also § 29), as follows: (3) *tup-pa-ka ša tu-ša-bi-lam* (4) *eš₁₅-me-ma um-ma at-ta-a-ma* (5) ^mNi-ip-ra-am iš-tu [mal-ħa-ar (6) ^mSa-am-si-^dIM il-li-kam-ma (7) um-ma šu-ú-ma fe₄-mu-um ma-li ^mSa-am-si-^dIM i-pu-la-an-ni (8) ma-di-iš [š]a ħa-di-im ù URU.KI Ar-ra-ap-ħa-am^{KI} (9) iš-ša-ba-at ù a-na Qa-ba-ra-e^{KI} (10) ^mŠa-am-si-^dIM i-ta-ar(?) (11) ù ma-ra-šu ^mIš-me-^dDa-gan (12) [i]l-ti ša-[b]i-im 1 ŠU.ŠI li-mi (13) a-na Nu-úr-ru-gi-im la-we-em (14) x - y (- z)-ar an-ni-a-tim (15) i-na tup-pi-im ta-aš-ġu-ra-am-ma (16) *tu-ša-bi-lam*. (Translation.) Your letter, which you (*i. e.*, Kuwari) sent me, I have heard, and thus you (wrote): "Nipram came to me from Samsi-Adad, and thus he (said): 'The news which Samsi-Adad gave me in reply is very pleasing; and the city of Arrapha he conquered; and Samsi-Adad will return to (the city of) Qabarae; and Išmē-Dagan, his son, with an army of 60,000, to besiege Nurrugum.'" These (matters) you wrote to me and despatched (the message) to me.

his sons is to marry a daughter of Kuwari's (§ 24: SH. 874); Wannī declares his intention to join the Assyrian cause. It is likely that Assyrian domination of Šušarrā was brought to an end by the Turukkaeans under command of Lidāja (§ 13: *ARM* 4, 25); but at the time when the Shemshāra letters were exchanged, Kuwari is sufficiently powerful to detain Zaziya, king of the Turukkaeans, with a contingent of his troops, at Šušarrā,⁵⁹ so that it is necessary for Išmē-Dagan to ask for his release (§ 15: SH. 887). It was presumably before this event occurred that Išmē-Dagan was planning to conclude a treaty with the Turukkaeans, sealed by a marriage between a daughter of Zaziya's and Mut-asqur, a son of Išmē-Dagan's (*ARM* 2, 40), an assumption corroborated by the fact that Lidāe (Lidāja) was with Išmē-Dagan at the time of the Assyrian conquest of Nurrugum (§ 17: SH. 915). There is much evidence for the fact that at the time of the Shemshāra letters, Qabrā was dominated by Assyria (§ 18: SH. 878, and § 19: SH. 856).⁶⁰

§ 29. If it can be shown, as has been attempted by P. van der Meer (*RA* 47 [1953], 16—18), that a decline of Assyrian military power and political influence occurred towards the end of Šamši-Adad's reign, the evidence summarised in § 28 would indicate that the Shemshāra documents should be dated before the year 1721 B.C. (assuming that Šamši-Adad ruled from 1748 to 1716 B.C.⁶¹), to a period when Assyrian power was near its peak. This suggestion gains strength when it is remembered that Šamši-Adad considered the conquest of Nurrugum, which appears to be imminent in the despatches communicated by SH. 915 (§ 17) and SH. 827 (see note 58), an event of major importance in the course of his reign (*cf.* J.-R. Kupper, *Nomades*, 227 n. 1, with references). The loss of Šušarrā, and the capture of Qabrā by Ešnunna under Daduša (*cf.* § 4, with note 15), would have

⁵⁹ It is here assumed that Zaziya of SH. 887, 30, is identical with Zaziya of *ARM* 2, 40. Observe (in support hereof) that the persons named in SH. 887, 30 ff., seem to be listed in a descending order of importance.

⁶⁰ A further reference to Qabrā, in SH. 861 (§ 22), 15, is non-specific with regard to the political affiliations of the city.

⁶¹ For the sake of convenience, the dates given in H. Schmökel, *Geschichte des alten Vorderasien* (Hdb. der Orientalistik, II. Keilschriftforschung und alte Geschichte Vorderasiens, 3. Abschnitt [1957]), 96, have been uncritically adopted. I do not wish in this connexion to commit myself with regard to the problems of absolute chronology.

occurred in connexion with a general disintegration of Assyrian power. The following chart will illustrate the relative chronology thus proposed.

B. C.	Assyria	Ešnunna
1724	⋮	
1723	Assyrian domination of Qabrā and Šušarrā	
1722	⋮	
1721	↓	{ Daduša seizes Qabrā Daduša dies
1720		Ibalpiel II, 1st year of reign
1719		
1718		
1717		
1716	Šamši-Adad I dies (Ibalpiel II, 5th year)
1715	{ Išem-Dagan king of Assyria	

[For Assyrian history, Šamši-Adad's letter numbered SH. 809 is of considerable consequence. As the passages quoted in *Index A s. vv.* Ainim and Arrapḫa will show, it is surely admissible to link the events of this text with those of the Mari letter *ARM 1, 121*, and of the stela *AO 2776* of the Louvre (published by H. de Genouillac in *RA 7* [1910], 151—156 with plates 5 and 6); my inference is that the combined evidence of the three texts supports the views of W. von Soden, *Or NS 22* (1953), 256, and J.-R. Kupper, *Or NS 27* (1958), 442, to the effect that the Louvre stela does indeed commemorate the conquest of Qabrā by Šamši-Adad I. of Assyria and not the capture of this city by Daduša of Ešnunna, as claimed by A. Goetze, *RA 46* (1952), 155—157.

For Mesopotamian history in a wider aspect, the mention of Šuruḫtuḫ, king of Elam, in SH. 827, 51 ff. (see the passage quoted in *Index A, s. v.* Itabalḫim), provides an important synchronism. I propose to identify Šuruḫtuḫ with the Elamite ruler whose name, at Susa, is written Siruktuḫ (Širuktuḫ), and for whom,

for the nonce, I would refer to L. W. King, *A History of Sumer and Akkad* (1916), 306, and F. W. König in *RLA* 2 (1938), 328 f.

(Baghdad, March, 1959.)

(b.) Ethnic Characteristics of Šušarrā.

§ 30. Caution must be advocated against generalisation on the basis of the limited material examined at the present stage of the investigation. The fact that a letter was received, at Šušarrā, by Kuwari and Šamaš-nāšir as joint addressees must not lead us to postulate the presence of an influential class of Semitic speaking people in the district; for the duration of Šamaš-nāšir's stay at Šušarrā was no doubt proportionate with the duration of Assyrian domination of the city, which cannot well have exceeded some twenty years: probably it was briefer. [Indeed it seems likely that the events with which the Shemshāra letters deal occurred over an extremely limited span of time, quite possibly less than a year.] The native population was probably largely Hurrian. The Hurrian name of the local ruler, Kuwari, must be relevant for this deduction. Names of residents of Šušarrā and its neighbourhood, gleaned from documents concerned with local affairs, suggest that there were certainly Hurrians among the members of the community sufficiently distinguished to entertain a correspondence with Kuwari: names such as Adiḡa, Ḥulukkatil, Izija, Kannani, Kizzi, Puḡuḡeni, Talpuḡarri, Tenduri, Ugutlae, (Zutlim, if a personal and not a geographical name). Other names borne by residents of Šušarrā do not appear to be demonstrably Hurrian, and a few are obviously Semitic, such as Etellum and Abdi-erāḡ. The latter name is of an especial interest in revealing the presence of at least one Eastern Canaanite (Amurrite) in the country east of the Tigris as far to the north as Shemshāra.⁶² Some settlement in Southern Kurdistan by

⁶² For a recent discussion of the East Canaanites (Amurrites, "Western Semites"), see J.-R. Kupper, *Nomades*, 197—244. See also D. O. Edzard, *Die "zweite Zwischenzeit" Babylonians* (1957), and his review of J.-R. Kupper, *Nomades*, in *OLZ* 53 (1958), 545—551; and cf. L. Matouš, *Einige Bemerkungen zum Beduinenproblem im alten Mesopotamien* (*ArOr* 26 [1958], 631—635.)—The presence at Šušarrā of one Iašub-Adad, another person with an East Canaanite name (recipient of the letter SH. 816, and mentioned in the letter SH. 809 [cf. note 32]), is inconclusive because this person may have been a foreign (Assyrian) agent holding a position similar to that proposed for Šamaš-nāšir (see § 22); it should be observed, however, that SH. 816 (and SH. 802) was despatched by an otherwise unknown Hurrian, Uššend(?)en, who calls himself "father" of Iašub-Adad.—It is at present

Semitic speaking groups of people had occurred by this time, it would appear; and knowledge of the cuneiform writing as well as of the Akkadian language must have been attended to by scribes called in from the cultural centres in the Mesopotamian Plain or by natives of the mountainous eastern countries, exposed to long training in the Mesopotamian scribal tradition.

(Note 62, continued.)

impossible to determine the reasons why SH. 917 should be inscribed on the edge with the East Canaanite name Zikri-Ištar (see note 70), and to establish whether this person is identical with one Zikri-Ištar, an employee of Iasmah-Adad's mentioned in the Mari letters *ARM* 4, 86, 17, and 5, 71, 8 and 22.

(If the identity of Zikri-Ištar [SH. 917] with the employee of Iasmah-Adad's, of the same name, is borne out by further study of the complete material, the following considerations may become relevant for the dating of the Shemshāra letters and their relation to Assyrian history:

- 1°. When Išmē-Dagan writes to Iasmah-Adad that he has succeeded to the throne of Assyria (*ARM* 4, 20), which presumably entailed his removal from Ekallātum to Šubat-Enlil, it seems to be implied that the eastern provinces, wholly or in part, were placed under Iasmah-Adad's jurisdiction, for it is stated (*ARM* 4, 20, 10 f.) that the latter was to assume control with the city of Uta. (For this city, cf. § 22, comment on SH. 861, 9, with references.)
- 2°. It should be observed that the Mari letter *ARM* 4, 25 (quoted in § 13), contains a statement to the effect that it is Iasmah-Adad who has expressed concern to Išmē-Dagan with regard to the fate of Šušarrā and the possibility of maintaining Assyrian control with the province. The letter is phrased in such a way as to make it conceivable that at the time when it was written, Išmē-Dagan had just surrendered his administration of the province to his brother, who accepted the burden of responsibility with some misgiving. Išar-Lim is to put Iasmah-Adad in the picture, and Išmē-Dagan places the information which is at his own disposal before his brother (*ARM* 4, 25, 9 ff.).
- 3°. Zikri-Ištar may have been a member of a staff appointed by Iasmah-Adad for control with eastern affairs, following the transfer of administration from Išmē-Dagan.

This hypothesis would explain satisfactorily the occurrence of Uta in *ARM* 4, 20, and relieve the difficulties with regard to the location of this city pointed out by Finet and Kupper (*Rép.* 137, note 1). It might, further, account for the fact that according to SH. 878 (§ 18), 16 f., Kuwari is to report to Išmē-Dagan in Šubat-Enlil.)

Appendix I

SH. 812 (see Fig. 12). (For circumstances of discovery, see § 11—12.)

(Obverse.)

a-na Ku-wa-ri qí-bí-ma

um-ma ^mŠe-ep-ra-tu

a-ḫu-ka-a-ma

^mZu-zu-um ḫa-ni-za-ru-um

5. *ša I-la-la-e^{KI} ša a-na Ku-sa-na-ar-ḫi-im*
iš-pu-ru-nu il-li-kam-ma
ù it-ti-šu LUGAL ša Ku-sa-na-ri-im
it-ra-am a-na A-li-a-e^{KI}
ù it-ti Ki-gi-ir-za ù ^mTa-al-pu-šar-ri
10. *in-na-me-er ù ni-iš DINGIR.MEŠ ga-am-ra-am*
i-na bi-ri-ti-šu-nu iš-ku-nu
ù LUGAL ša Ku-sa-na-ri-im ^mNa-aš-šu-ma-ar
ù ma ru ta ru gu ur ^mŠu(?)-úr(?)-ti
it-ti ša-bi-im 3 li-mi i-la-ku-nim
15. *ù ^mBe-er-di-ge-en-da-e GAL ^d<MAR.>TU*
ša Zu-ut-li-im it-ti um-ma-na-ti-šu(!)
a-na URU.KI Ku-un-ši-im^{KI} i-la-kam
ù ^mKi-gi-ir-za it-ti ša-bi-šu
ù ša-bi-im ša Ku-sa-na-ri-im ù Šu-da-me-li-im
20. *a-na Ar-ru-ni-im^{KI} la-we-em*
it-ta-al-ku i-na li-bi URU.KI
i-ba-aš-ši ša i-da-bu-bu
um-ma al-kam URU.KI lu-di-na-ak-kum
i-na-an-na šum-ma LUGAL.MEŠ ma-du-tum
25. *ša Lu-ul-li-im ša it-ti-ka*
i-ki-ru is-sa-al-mu ù ni-iš DINGIR.MEŠ

OBVERSE

5
 10
 15
 20
 25

LOWER EDGE

30
 * ERASURE

Fig. 12a. SH. 812.

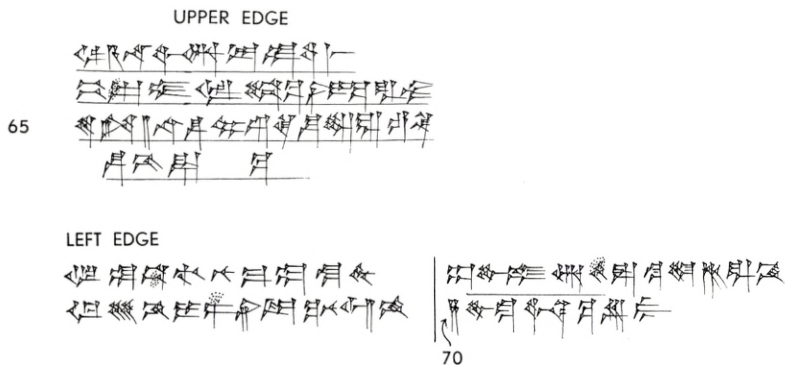


Fig. 12c. SH. 812.

ga-am-ra-am ta-ad-di-nu-šu-nu-šum
ṭà-ba-ti-šu-nu ṣa-ba-at-ma

(Lower edge.)

- sa-li-im-šu-nu le-qé at-ta-ma*
 30. *ti-de ki-ma na-ka-ma-t[um]*
ri-qa ù ŠE a-na ṣa-bi-i[m]

(Reverse.)

- an-ni-im ša i-la-ka-am la i-ba-aš-šu-ú*
i-na-an-na it-ti Lu-ul-li-im sa-li-ma-am
da-am-qí-iš e-pu-úš-ma
 35. *ša šu-úš-ši-im ŠE ù qé-me-em*
e-pu-úš ki-ma be-el-ka ù ma-tum
i-ḥa-du-ú ù šum-ka a-na da-ar i-ša-ka-nu
ù WA AZ BI 5 me-tim šu-ul-qí-am
ù at-ta wa-ar-ka-at ^mSa-am-si-^dIM
 40. *pu-ru-ús-ma šum-ma ul-li-iš pa-ni-šu*
iš-ta-ka-an-ma ni-sa-tum a-na ma-at
Û-te-em^{KI} la i-ba-aš-ši
ṣa-ba-ka da-am-qa-am ṣa-ab-tam-ma
i-na qa-ti-ka ù i-li-am
 45. *ù Lu-ul-li-i ta-ak-lu-tim i-na li-bi*
Šu-šar-ra-e^{KI} a-di at-ta te-li-am
li-ki(! D1)-lu-šu-nu-ti šum-ma wa-ar-ka-tam
ta-ap-ru-ús-ma pu-lu-uḥ-tum a-na ma-at
Û-te-em ṣa-ba-am <šu->uš-ba-am-ma

50. *ma-at Ú-te-em ù URU.KI Šu-šar-ra-e^{KI} li-šur*
ù at-ta it-ti šú-ḥa-ri-ka
e-li-am ù ma-tum m̀im-ma la i-qa-bi-kum
at-ta-a-ma ti-de KA-šu-nu ur-ra-am
ši-ra-am i-te-bu-ma ki-am i-qa-bu-ú

55. *um-ma šu-nu-ma šu-ma ki-a-am i-te-pè-eš*
ša a-bu-šu ú a-bi a-bi-šu-nu ul-da-nu-tam(?)
i-pu-šu ù [ša]-tu be-el-šu ki-ma na-pí-iš-ti-šu
i-ra-mu-šu i-na-an-na be-el-šu iš-tu 3 MU
la-wi-ma ù šu-ú ù-ul il-li-kam-ma

60. *ZU UD be-li-šu ú-ul ù-ša-di-il₅*
ù i-na i-di-ni ú-ul i-zi-iz
an-ni-a-tim i-qa-bu-ni-kum-ma

(Upper edge.)

ù a-na wa-ar-ka-at UD-me
bi-[i]š-tum ù li-ba-ni i-ma(! BA)-ra-aš

65. *te-er-tam a-na šu-lum URU.KI Šu-šar-ra-e^{KI}*
šu-pí-iš-ma

(Left edge.)

ù at-ta ti-be-ma at-la-kam
ù ŠE-am i-pa-ni-ka šu-úš-ši-a-am
ap-pu-tum ar-ḥi-iš la tu-ḥa-ra-am

70. *ša-bu-um wu-di qú-ru-ub*

(Translation.) Say to Kuwari: thus (says) Šepratu, your brother. Zuzum, the *hanizarum* of (the city of) Ilalae, who had sent a message (reading *išpurūnu*) to Kusanarḥim, came, and he brought with him the king of Kusanarim to (the city of) Aliae, and he had a meeting with Kigirza and Talpušarri, and they swore (lit., imposed) a definitive oath between them, and Naššumar, the king of Kusanarim, and Šurti(?),, are coming with an army of 3,000, and Berdigendae, the *rab Amurrim* of Zutlim, is coming to the city of Kunšum with his troops, and Kigirza with his army and the army of Kusanarim and Šudamelim — (they) have left to besiege (the city of) Arrunim (? Arrunum). (21 ff.) In the city (perhaps there) is (someone) who will say thus: "Come! I will give (*i. e.*, surrender) the city to you." Now, if the numerous kings of Lullum, who became your enemies,

will make peace, and you have granted them a definitive oath, (then) seize their grace (lit., their favourable [terms?]) and accept their peace! You yourself know that the grain stores are empty and that there is no grain for this army which is coming. Now, arrange a peace on good terms with Lullum and arrange for the transport (*i. e.*, delivery?) of grain and flour so that your lord and the country may rejoice and (so that) he may establish your name forever. And let 500 be requisitioned for me! And you must investigate the situation with regard to Samsi-Adad, (40 ff.) and if he has set his mind (lit., face) beyond (this?) (*i. e.*, proceeded further?), then let there be no anxiety on account of (*ana*) the country of Utem, (and then) take your good army (*i. e.*, the best of your army?) in hand and come up to me, and let them retain the trustworthy Lullaecans in (the city of) Šušarrae, until you have come up to me. If you have (already) investigated the situation, and (there is) fear on account of (*ana*) the country of Utem, (then) let the army remain (lit., settle down) so that it may protect the country of Utem and the city of Šušarrae, and you, with your servants: come up to me! — and let not the country say anything to (*i. e.*, against?) you. You yourself know their opinion (? , lit., mouth). In all future they will rise, and thus they will say, as follows: “He alone has done thus(?), (he) whose father and(?) made , and whom, as far as he is concerned, his lord loves like his (own) life — now, his lord has been under siege for three years, but he did not come, (60 ff.) and he did not extend his lord’s(?) , and he did not stand by our side.” These (things) they will say to (*i. e.*, against?) you, and (it will be) an evil deed until distant days, and our heart worries. Let omens be taken with regard to the welfare (*i. e.*, salvation?) of the city of Šušarrae, and you must set out and come away to me, and let the grain be transported to me under your supervision! I urge you: (do it) earliest, do not postpone (it). As you know, the army is near by.

(Commentary.)

Line 4 ^mZu-zu-um. This element is separated from the following *ḥa-ni-za-ru-um*, and interpreted as a personal name by comparison with SH. 822 (letter to Raimeja from Sin-išmēanni), 33 ff.:

- ù ša-ni-tam eš₁₅(iŠ)-te-ni-me-ma
 mZu-zu-um le-em-ni-iš
 35. i-te-ni-pé-eš ma-at Ú-te-em
 ù-da-ba-ab ù UDU.ĪIA-šu-nu
 i-la-qa-at šib(?ME)-qí(?DÍ) ma-am-ma-an
 ú-ul i-qa-bi-a-kum
 ù šú-ḫa-ru-ka i-na pa-ni-šu ú-da-pa-ru
 40. ma-am-ma-an ú-ul i-qa-bi-a-kum

(Translation.) Further, second (matter). I keep hearing (reports) and Zuzum keeps up constantly his evil conduct. The country of Utem he inconveniences and their sheep he snatches away. No one will mention the schemes(?) to you (*i. e.*, blame you for them?). And your servants stay away from his face. No one will mention (it) to you (*i. e.*, blame you for it?).

[Line 37: the reading of the signs ME DI is uncertain. For *šibqum*, see *Rép.* 257, *s.v.*, with reference to W. von Soden, *ZANF* 15 (1949), 176; note, however, that the value *šib* of the sign ME is not attested earlier than Middle Babylonian (W. von Soden, *Das akkadische Syllabar* [1948], No. 287). Line 39: for *duppurum*, see W. von Soden, *OrNS* 18 (1949), 393—395.]

Compare also the Nuzi name *Zu-zu*, *Zu-ú-zu* (*NPN* 279, *s.v.* *zuzu*), and the Gasur name *Zu-zu* (*HSS* 10, p. xxxix) discussed by I. J. Gelb, *HS* 53.

ḫa-ni-za-ru-um. A military title? (not, to my knowledge, attested elsewhere). Apparently an artificially Akkadianised form of a Hurrian(?) word. Compare perhaps *ḫa-ni-za-ra-a-e* (*KUB* 12, 44, ii 20), for which see references to literature in *NPN* 213, *s.v.* *ḫan* (subheading *ḫanizu*). Note also the group *ḫnzr* occurring in Ugaritic, for which C. H. Gordon, *Ugaritic Handbook* (1947), 231 (No. 760), would propose a Semitic etymology (Arabic *خنزير*), whereas A. Goetze, *RHA* 12 (1952), 10 f. note 32, suggests that it may represent a Hurrian word **ḫinzuri*—“girl, lassie”. See also F. Thureau-Dangin, *RA* 36 (1939), 22.

- 5 *Ku-sa-na-ar-ḫi-im*. Comparison with the form used in lines 7 and 12 would suggest that /-ḫ-/ renders a stop representing a phoneme for which the cuneiform system of writing had no adequate sign.
- 6 *iš-pu-ru-nu*. The alternative reading of the last sign as -úš, which is possible from the epigraphic point of view, has been rejected for these reasons: (1) loss of the final vowel in the pronominal suffix -šu is without parallel in the Shemshāra letters (although not unknown in Old Akkadian and Old Babylonian; see W. von Soden, *GAG* § 42 g note 7, and I. J. Gelb, *MAD* 2, 174 f.); (2) there does not appear to be a member of the governing clause for a suffix -šu to resume.—The suffix -nu has been analysed, therefore, as a rare occurrence of the subjunctive indicator varying with -ni and restricted to the Assyrian dialects of Akkadian. See I. J. Gelb, *BiOr* 12 (1955), 109 f.
- 8 Transposition of predicate and prepositional group is not infrequent in Shemshāra letters composed by local correspondents; compare SH. 813, 8 (quoted in note 57). For similar sequences in classical Akkadian, where they are of an exceptional nature, and in dialectal Akkadian from other linguistically provincial areas, see W. von Soden, *GAG* § 130 c—e.
- 12 ^m*Na-aš-šu-ma-ar*. The second sign of the name, AŠ, is written with a small vertical wedge above the main stroke. The same peculiarity is found, *e. g.*, in AŠ as written in SH. 920, 34 (*aš-šum*) [see Fig. 6]; and a similar deviating form is attested in the Mari letter *ARM* 1, 103, 12'.
- 13 *ma ru ta ru gu ur*: unintelligible. The reading of the two first signs of the following name is conjectural.
- 15 GAL ^d<MAR.>TU. Free emendation, which is supported by the circumstance that the context requires a reference to a military commander. For parallel instances of *rab Amurrim* written GAL AN MAR TU, see J.-R. Kupper, *Nomades*, 192 f.
- 16 *Zu-ut-li-im*. Name recurs in SH. 811, 8 and 11 (without determinative). Aside from this [personal or geograph-

ical?] name and the names of its sender (^m*Te-en-du-ri* [cf. note 33]) and addressee (*Ku-wa-ri*), the letter SH. 811 refers to the following persons: ^m*Ta-al-pu-šar-ri* (l. 3 and 32), *Hu-lu-uk-ka-di-il* (l. 4 [cf. SH. 858: § 25]), *Di-ma-ti-la-ú* (l. 12 [personal name?]), and ^m*Ú-gu-ut-la-e* (l. 13), and to a city called *Zi-gu-la-a*^{KI}. (The sign LA is quite clear in this name which would not seem, therefore, to have any relation to the personal name read *Zigulae* by A. Ungnad, *Subartu* [1936], 119 and 136, inasmuch as this reading has been corrected by I. J. Gelb, *HS* 19 and 38, into *Zi-gu-UM-e*. Gelb, *HS* 105, quotes a Nuzi name *Zi-ku-um-mi* [no reference]. Note also the Nuzi name *Zi-ku-la* [NPN 277].)

-šú(!): reading confirmed by collation.

- 17 *Ku-un-ši-im*^{KI}: see SH. 822, 5 (quoted in note 67) and SH. 861, 10 and 11 (§ 22). Compare perhaps the personal name *Kunšimatum* (fem.) occurring at Mari (see *Rép.* 151, *s.v.*).
- 20 *Ar-ru-ni-im*^{KI}. A gentilicium formed from this city name seems to be attested in Akkadian texts of the Kassite period; A. T. Clay, in *Personal Names from Cuneiform Inscriptions of the Cassite Period* (*YOS* 1 [1912]), 25, quotes *A-ru-na-aju-u* [Clay's transliteration, where *-aju-* presumably renders *-a-a-*] "the Arunite" (no reference to source or sources). I owe this reference to Mr. M. Trolle Larsen.
- 22 For the construction of *ibašši* in the present context, cf. similar usages in the Mari letters, to which references are listed in *Rép.* 178, *s.v. ibašši*.
- 35 f. *ša šu-úš-ši-im . . . e-pu-úš*. For the construction of *epēšum* with *ša*, cf. *Rép.* 256, *s.v. ša* (1°). The mimation in *šuššim* is grammatically incorrect.
- 38 WA AZ BI: unintelligible. ?Compare *wašpum* (*Rép.* 279: "partie en pierre d'une bâtisse(?)")?
- 41 f. *ma-at Ū-te-em*^{KI} (again in lines 49 and, with a variant writing, 50). Recurs in SH. 822, 35 (quoted above, in comment on l. 4 of the present letter), where it is stated that Zuzum engaged in hostile activity against this country.

There is one reference to the *māt Utem* in the Mari letters (*ARM* 1, 5, 34; *cf. Rép.* 137), from which it would appear that this country, with a city in it called Burullum (*cf.* § 17: SH. 915, comment on l. 5), has been conquered by Išmē-Dagan in contest with Lidāja (on this person, a Turukkaean commander, see § 17 and § 28). See also SH. 861 (§ 22), 9 with comment.

- 43 f. On the inversion of prepositional group and predicate, see above, comment on l. 8.
- 49 <šu->uš-*ba-am-ma*: emendation proposed by Dr. J.-R. Kupper.
- 50 *li-šur*. For a suggestion leading to the identification of the last sign, I am indebted to Dr. J.-R. Kupper, who observed that the context suggests the verb *lišsur*. The sign is similar to Ch. Fossey, *Manuel d'assyriologie*, 2 (1926), No. 28097, from which it differs only in having four initial strokes.
- 53 f. *ur-ra-am ši-ra-am*. For the possible Hurrian origin of these words, see the proposal of E. Weidner, *AfO* 15 (1945—51), 83. See also J.-R. Kupper, *BiOr* 11 (1954), 119, and J. Bottéro, *RA* 52 (1958), 169. Note that the semantic equivalent of the term *urram šēram*, *viz. ana warkāt ūmē*, occurs in lin. 63 of the present letter.
- 55 *i-te-pè-eš*. The value *pè* of the sign BAD is not otherwise attested in Old Babylonian, but does occur in Old Akkadian, Old (and Middle) Assyrian, and in the Amarna and Nuzi texts (*cf.* W. von Soden, *Das akkadische Syllabar* [1948], No. 42).
- 56 f. The relative clause is not intelligible to me (read perhaps *ša a-bu-šu ú a-bi a-bi-šu*<<-*nu*>>, &c. ["whose father and whose father's father", &c.], but note that the sign *Ú* is not usually employed for the conjunction *u* [two examples of this usage may, however, be noted: SH. 813, 5, quoted in note 57, and SH. 876 (§ 25), 6]). The identity of the last sign of l. 56, here rendered *-tam(?)*, is uncertain.
- 59 f. Note the use of the sign *Û* in the negation *ù-ul* and for initial *u-* in the verb *ù-ša-di-il₅*.

- 60 ZU UD: a construct state is required before the following genitive. Note the use of the sign LI (for NI with the value *lí*) in *be-li-šu*.
- 64 *bī-[i]š-tum*. *bīštum* translated as “evil deed”. (Dr. J.-R. Kupper refers to *CAD* 4 [1958], 205, for the phrase *bīštam epēšum* “commit an evil deed”).
- 68 *i-pa-ni-ka*: for *ina pānika*. For this assimilation, see W. von Soden, *GAG* § 114 c and § 115 l.

Appendix II

Preliminary Classification of the Shemshāra Texts.

(A). Fragments of tablets with text of indeterminate character.

SH.	801	831	853	903	923	929	932	935	939
	815	832	855	904	924	930	933	936	940
	830	833	895	909	928	931	934	938	

(B). Administrative and economic texts.

SH.	800	
	803	
	806	
	807	
	817	(fragment of envelope with impression of cylinder seal; see § 12 and Figs. 4—5. See also text copy accompanying note 34).
	834	
	835	
	836	(see § 26).
	837	
	838	
	839	
	840	
	841	
	842	
	843	
	844	
	845	
	846	
	847	
	848	
	849	

SH. 850

851

852 (D) (fragment of envelope with trace of impression of cylinder seal).

854

863

864

867 (see § 27 and Fig. 11).

869

870 (quoted in § 26).

871

890 (20 unjoined fragments of envelopes with impressions of cylinder seals).

893

896

897

898 (fragment of envelope with trace of impression of cylinder seal).

901

902

937 (fragment of envelope with impression of cylinder seal).

(C). Letters.

Abbreviations and symbols used in the following list.

K. The name Kuwari in the form *Ku-wa-ri*. The abbreviation is discarded in cases where the name is partly destroyed in the original text or written anomalously.

b. *bēlum* "lord" as occurring in the formula *um-ma be-el-ka-a-ma* "thus (says) your lord". For the proposed identity of this person with Išmē-Dagan, son of Šamši-Adad I of Assyria, see § 20.

— Indicates name destroyed in the original text or totally missing owing to break in tablet.

() Indicates name not seen or read at the present stage of investigation.

The suffix *-ma*, which normally follows the sender's name in the introductory formula of Old Babylonian letters, is not used consistently in the Shemshāra letters. It has, therefore, been retained in transliteration in the following list where it does occur with senders' names.

The determinative sign DIŠ (transliterated ^m) before personal names of male persons is not used consistently in the Shemshāra letters. (For its use in the Mari letters, see *Rép.* 103 f., 2°.) In the following list it is, therefore, shown where it does occur.

SH.	SENDER	RECIPIENT
802	Úš ⁶³ -še-e[n-de?-en] ⁶⁴ a-ḫu-ka-a-[ma]	Pu[(?)- ⁶⁵]
804	()	()
805	()	()
808	—	—
809	^d UTU-ši- ^d IM-ma	K. See note 32 and p. 74.
810	Ta-al-pu-šar-ri	K.
811	^m Te-en-du-ri-ma	^m K.
812	^m Še-ep-ra-tu a-ḫu-ka-a-ma	K. See Appendix I and Fig. 12.
813	^m Hu-lu-uk-ka-di-il-ma	K. Quoted in note 57.
814	b.	K.
816	^m Ú[š-š]e-en-[de](?) ⁶⁶ -en [a]-bu-k[a-a]-ma	Ia-šu-ub- ^d IM
818	()	()
819	()	K.
820	()	K.
821	()	()
822	^{md} EN+ZU-iš-me-an-ni ⁶⁷ ra-im-ka-a-ma	Ra-i-me-ia ⁶⁸ Quoted in note 67 and in Appendix I, comment on SH. 812, 4.
823	()	()

⁶³ The sign BAD with the reading úš, a value otherwise restricted to the Mari texts (*cf.* W. von Soden, *Das akkadische Syllabar* [1948], No. 42, and J. Botéro in *Rép.*, 62), occurs freely in the Shemshāra documents; *e. g.*, SH. 887 (§ 15), 13 and 14: *In-du-úš-še*; SH. 812 (*Appendix I*), 34 and 36: *e-pu-úš*, 35: *šu-úš-ši-im*, 68: *šu-úš-ši-a-am*; SH. 813 (note 57), 13: *lu-bu-úš-ti*; SH. 829, 6: *šu-úš-ši-im*; SH. 921 (§ 19), 17: *lu-úš-pu-ur*; and *passim*. The reading of BAD as úš in the present name is based on comparison with Nuzi names formed on the Hurrian element *ušš* (*NPN* 273, *s. v.*) which, in the Shemshāra letters, recurs in the personal name Endušše (§ 14 [SH. 920, 8 and 36] and § 15 [see above]). Note that in the Nuzi forms of names based on this element, as well as in the two Shemshāra names, the prefixed form of the element is *uššen-*, whereas the affixed form is *-ušše*.

⁶⁴ Restored by comparison with the name of the sender of SH. 816, *q. v.*

⁶⁵ Reading of sign uncertain. The remains of the sign are as follows:



⁶⁶ For the reading of the first sign of the name, see note 63. *[-del(?)]*: this sign, which is damaged, may also be KI (*[-kel-en]*). The latter reading is perhaps supported by comparison with the Hurrian element *ken* (*NPN* 225); note also, however, Hurrian *-teni* (*NPN* 264).

⁶⁷ Sin-išmēanni, who recurs as co-sender with Talpušarri of the letter SH. 829

824	<i>Ta-al-pu-šar-ri</i> <i>a-ḥu-ka-a-ma</i>	K.
825	()	()
826	()	K.
827	^m Še-ep-ra-tu <i>a-ḥu-ka-a-ma</i>	K. Quoted in note 58. See also p. 74.
828	()	()

(cf. note 69), appears to write to Raimeja from the city of Kunšum (for this city, cf. SH. 812 [Appendix I], 17, and SH. 861 [§ 22], 10 and 11):

(SH. 822, obverse.)

a-na Ra-i-me-ja

qi-bi-ma

um-ma ^{md}EN+ZU-iš-me-an-ni

ra-im-ka-a-ma

5. LUGAL ša-li-im a-lum Ku-un-šu-um^{KI}

a-ḥu-ka É-ka aš-š]a-at-ka

ù ma-ru-ka ù a-na-ku

ra-im-ka ša-al-ma-ku (&c.)

(Translation.) Say to Raimeja: thus (says) Sin-išmeanni, who loves you. The king is well. The city of Kunšum, your brother, your house, your wife, and your son (are well), and I, who loves you, am well. (&c.)

⁶⁸ Raimeja: possibly a Semitic name based on the participle *rā'im* "one who loves", being a hypocoristic form of a longer name ("[divine name] is one who loves"). The hypocoristic ending *-ja* is, however, common in Akkadian as well as in Hurrian names (cf. *NPN* 294, s.v. *-ja* [Akk.], and 219 [Hurr.]), but the initial *r-* is against considering Raimeja a Hurrian name, *r-* being a phoneme which does not seem to occur at all in initial position in Hurrian proper names (see E. A. Speiser, *IH* § 38, and cf. *NPN* 248, s.v. *-r*).—Raimeja is co-recipient with Kuwari of the letter SH. 829, q.v. (with note 69).

Note, however, that all letters to Raimeja are despatched by Sin-išmeanni (*viz.*, SH. 818 [see Appendix II, Addenda], SH. 822, and SH. 829 [2]), who calls himself, in the two former cases, "he who loves you" (*ra-im-ka-a-ma*); one of his letters, SH. 826 (see Appendix II, Add.), is addressed to Kuwari, with the same addition. It is possible that *ra-i-me-ja* should be understood not as a personal name but as a term of endearment (*rā'imī*, cas. obl. *rā'imīja*, "he who loves me") by which Sin-išmeanni preferred to address Kuwari. The circumstance that *ra-i-me-ja* does not occur with the determinative sign DIŠ, is an argumentum e silentio.

The relationship between the letters SH. 812, 818, 822, 826, 827, and 829, a problem raised by this possibility and by the circumstance that SH. 812, 822, and 827 are from the hand of the same scribe, will require further study. It cannot at present be determined with certainty whether the use of ME (for MI), in *ra-i-ME-ja*, reflects a dialectal peculiarity or an orthographic (Old Assyrian?) convention, and whether the notation *ra-i-mi-ja* is justified, although a number of (Old) Assyrian features may be noted in SH. 812 (see Appendix I), lines 6 (see Commentary), 52 (*mi-im-ma*), 59 (*ù-ut*), 60 (*ù-ša-di-il₅*) and perhaps 68 (*i-pa-ni-ka*; see Comm.). The use of ME (*mī*) is also attested in SH. 822, 24 (*ur-ra-am ši-ra-am mi-im-ma la-a ta-qa-bi*), and in SH. 827, 44 (*a-na mi-ni-im*) and 53 (*a-na mi-nim*). (The form *mara-*, of *mārum* "son", before suffix, occurring in SH. 827, 11 [a passage quoted in note 58], may be compared with Old Assyrian *merā-šu* of which *marā-šu* may represent a dialectal variant.) Note further SH. 827, 16: *a-na* *ṭe₄-mī-im*; 21: *ṭe₄-ma-am ki-il₅*; 58: *i-di-in₄* (for *iddin*).

829 ⁶⁹	1: ^m Ta-al-pu-šar-ri a-ḥu-ka-a-ma	K.
	2: ^d EN+ZU-iš-me-an- -ni-ma	Ra-i-me-ja
852(A)	b.	K.
852(B)	—	—
852(C)	—	—
856	I[š-m]e- ^d Da-[g]an-ma	K. See § 19 and Fig. 9
857	()	K.
858	Ḥu-lu-uk-ka-ti-il	K. See § 25.
859	()	K.
860	—	—
861	b.	K. See § 22.
862	()	()
865	()	()
866	()	()
868	()	K.
872	()	K.
873	()	K.
874	Wa-an-ni ma-ru-ka-a-ma	K. See § 24 and Fig. 10.
875	E-te-el-lum a-ḥu-ka-a-ma	K.
876	E-te-el-lum-ma	K. See § 25.
877	()	K.
878	b.	K. See § 18 and Fig. 8.
879	Ku-ra-ša-nu-um-ma	K. ù ^d UTU-na-šir. Quoted in § 21.
880	()	K.
881	—	—
882	()	()
883	b.	K.
884	^m Ta-al-pu-šar-r[i] a-ḥu-ka-a-ma	Ku-w[a-ri]

⁶⁹ The major part of this tablet (obv., lower edge, rev., and upper edge) is devoted to a message to Kuwari from Talpušarri. The inscription on the left edge is a message (written in the same hand as the rest of the text) to Raimeja from Sin-išmēanni, introduced as a new letter (*a-na R. qi-bi-ma um-ma* ^dEN+ZU-iš-me-an-ni). For the rare practice of despatching two or more messages to different recipients, written together on one tablet, cf. O. Schroeder, *Ein mündlich zu bestellender altbabylonischer Brief* (OLZ 21 [1918], 5 f.). From this arrangement of SH. 829, the significant conclusion emerges that a close association must certainly have existed between Talpušarri and Sin-išmēanni on one side, and between Kuwari and Raimeja on the other. For the possible identity of Raimeja with Kuwari, on the assumption that the former noun is not a proper name, see the preceding note.

885	—	—
886	()	K.
887	b.	<i>Ku-w[a-ri]</i> . See § 15 and Fig. 7.
888	b.	K.
889	()	()
891	—	—
892	()	()
894	()	()
899	()	()
900	<i>Pa-an-ni ma-ru-ka-a-ma</i>	<i>Ku-wa-ri-im</i>
905	()	K.
906	—	—
907	()	K.
908	()	K.
910	—	—
911	—	—
912	<i>Mi-gir</i> - ^d IM <i>ra-im-ka-a-ma</i>	K.
913	<i>E-te-el-lum-ma</i>	K.
914	()	K.
915	b.	K. See § 17.
916	()	K.
917 ⁷⁰	b.	K.
918	^{md} EN+ZU- <i>iš-me-an-ni</i> <i>a-ḥu-ka-a-ma</i>	<i>Na-wi-ra-am-ša-ru-úr</i> ⁷¹
919	b.	K.
920	b.	K. See § 13 and Fig. 6.
921	<i>Ku-ra-ša-nu-um-ma</i>	K. See § 19.
922	b.	K. Quoted in § 15 (comment on SH. 887, ll. 33 f.).
925	—	—
926	—	—
927	—	—
941	<i>Ia-k[i(?).....]</i>	— ⁷²

⁷⁰ On left edge, in small script, the name *Zi-ik-ri-Iš₈-tár* is added, bearing no syntactic relationship to the text of the letter.

⁷¹ Compare the name Nawira-Šarur, attested in the Mari letter ARM 1, 8, 35 (cf. *Rép.* 153, s.v.) as the name of a member of the Wilanum tribe. With reference to *Rép.* 153, note 1, it may be observed that Nawiram-Šarur, the recipient of SH. 918, is a man, as shown by the masculine suffix in *aḥu-kā-ma*.

⁷² My reference to a personal name [x]-li-bi-[x (x)] (see *Sumer* 13, 1/2 [1957], 217), allegedly occurring in this text, is to be corrected.

942	()	K.
943	()	K.
944	()	K.
945	()	()

[ADDENDA. Since writing this Preliminary Report, the author has been able to collate the Shemshāra tablets which are at present in Baghdad. The following corrections and additions are the first result of this collation.

SH. 801 and SH. 909, which are listed above under Group (A), should in fact be assigned to Group (C), as shown in the following list. SH. 909, a number assigned to a group of fragments which I originally believed to form parts of one tablet, has proved to represent at least three letters, two of which (SH. 909 A—B and SH. 909 C—D) are from *b.* to *K.*, whereas in the third (SH. 909 E) the names of sender and recipient are lost; the writing of this fragment is, however, identical with that of SH. 906, and it is possible that SH. 909 E is part of the obverse of SH. 906. SH. 859 has been joined to SH. 881, and SH. 859 + 881 proves to be a letter to Kuwari from Etellum, as shown below.

801	<i>Ta-al-pu-[šar-ri]</i>	K.
805	<i>Hu-lu-ka-di-il</i>	K.
818	^{md} EN + ZU- <i>iš-me-an-ni ra-im-ka-a-ma</i>	<i>Ra-i-me-ja</i>
819	<i>Ta-al-pu-šar-ri</i>	K.
826	^d EN + ZU- <i>iš-me-an-ni [r]a-im-ka-a-ma</i>	K.
857	<i>E-te-el-lum a-ḥu-ka-a-ma</i>	K.
859 + 881	<i>E-te-el-lum a-ḥu-ka-a-ma</i>	K.
877	<i>E-te-el-lum ra-im-ka-a-ma</i>	K.
880	LUG[AL]ma	K.
881	see 859.	
909 A—B	<i>b.</i>	K.
909 C—D	<i>b.</i>	K.
909 E	—	—
914	<i>Wa-an-na(?)</i>	K.
916	<i>Ku-ra-ša-nu-um-ma</i>	K.
925	<i>E-te-el-lum ra-im-ka-a-ma</i>	K.
926	<i>b.</i>	K[<i>u-wa-ri</i>]
943	<i>b.</i>	K.

Baghdad, March, 1959.]

Indices

All references, except those to the unpublished letters SH. 809 and SH. 827 (see p. 10), are to pages. The sequence of letters is alphabetical; *ḥ* is listed with *h*, *ī* with *i*, *ṣ* after *s*, *š* after *š*, *ṭ* after *t*. *š* used only in ancient names; words not found under *š* should be sought under *sh*. References printed in bold-face type indicate that the catch-word involved is quoted from a text transliterated and translated wholly or in part in this Report; such references are to pages where the translations of these texts appear. Proper names and *nomina gentilitia* occurring in the letters SH. 809 and SH. 827 are included in *Index A*; references to these texts are placed between brackets.

Abbreviations used in the Index: (c.) country, (k.) king, (mt.) mountain, (n.) note, (p.) people, (p. n.) personal name, (r.) river, (s.) site, (t.) town.

INDEX A.

General index, including references to personal names, place names, and *nomina gentilitia*.

<p>Abdi-erah (p. n.) 66; 75 Adad, <i>see</i> Arrapha. Adad-Nirāri III. (k. of Assyria) 46 Adija (p. n.) 41; 43; 69; 75 administrative texts (<i>see also</i> economic texts) 67 ff.; 88 f. Aḥazim (-um?) (c.) (?cognate of Aḥzaw/īum, <i>q. v.</i>) 46 Aḥzaw/īum, <i>see s. v.</i> Iašub-Adad. Ainim (-um?) (t.). [SH. 809, 21 f.: <i>i-na a-aḥ Za-i-bi-im i-na A-i-ni-im^{KI} ni-iš DINGIR.MEŠ iz-ku-[ra]-[a]m</i> "on the bank of the</p>	<p>Zab in the city of A. he (<i>i. e.</i>, Iašub-Adad, <i>q. v.</i>) swore me (<i>i. e.</i>, Šamši-Adad) an oath".] Akija (p. n.) 43 Akkad, Dynasty of 14 f. Akkadian dialects, <i>see</i> dialects of Akkadian. Alalah (t.) 29 n. 30; 42 Alana Su (r.) 21 Aliae (t.) 81 Alluwa (p. n.) 42 Altın Köprü (t.) 15; 19 Aluwamadu (p. n.?) 41; 42</p>
--	---

- Amar-Sîn (k. of Ur) 15; 16 n. 11; 70
 Amurrite, *see* East Canaanite.
 Arba'ilu 46; (*see also* Urbillum).
 Arbil (t.) 17; (*see also* Urbillum).
 archaic form of writing 9
 Aridupuk (p. n.) 16 n. 10; 43
 Arrapḫa (t.) 17 n. 16; 31; **35**;
72 n. 58. [SH. 809, 19 f.: *i-na*
É ^dIM *Ar-ra-ap-ḫi-im*^{KI} *nī-iš*
 DINGIR.MEŠ *iz-ku-ra-am* "in
 the temple of Adad of Arrapḫa
 he (*i. e.*, Iašub-Adad, *q. v.*) swore
 me (*i. e.*, Šamši-Adad) an oath."]
 Arruk (p. n.) 71 n. 57
 Arrunim (-um?) (t.) **81**; 85
 Arunāju (*nomen gentilicium*) 85
 Ashur (t.) 37
 Ashurnasirpal II. (k. of Assyria) 18
 Assyria(ns) 17 ff.; 31 f.; 35 ff.; 47;
 56 f.; 59; 65; 72 ff.
 Babite Pass 18 with n. 21
 Babylon (t.) 16; 17 n. 16; First
 Dynasty of, 16
 baker **41**
 Bakrawa (s.) 18
 Barda Balka (s.) 13
 Bazian Pass 18 with n. 20
 Bazmusian (s.) 22
 beaker 27
 Berdigendae (p. n.) **81**
 Bisanši (p. n.) 71 n. 57
 Bīt-Ḫabban (c.) 19 n. 25
 Boskīn (t.), *see* Kidri Basikin.
 Burullum (t.) 46; 86
 carpenter **69**
 Chagar Bazar (s.) 29 n. 30; 69
 chronology, relative 73 f.
 civil law 65 f.
 copper **67**
 cuneiform writing, styles of 9
 cylinder seal, impression(s) of 29 ff.;
 88 f.
 Dadaša (k. of Ešnunna) 17; 73 f.
 Darband-i-Gawr 14 f.
 Darband-i-Ramkan (Sungasur
 Gorge) 14 f.; 20; 23
 Dasht-i-Bitwain (*see also* Rania
 Plain) 20; 23
 date of Shemshāra letters 45; 51;
 73 ff.; 76 n. 62
 dialects of Akkadian 9 f.; 35 f.;
 60; 84; influence of (Old) As-
 syrian dialect in Šušarrā 10;
 91 n. 68
 Di(?) ma ti la ú (p. n. ?, or read
ki?-ma ti-la-ú "in so far as you
 are able to"?) 85
 (*)Dizzi, *see* Kizzi.
 Dokan (t.) 18; 22; 24
 Dulip(?) (p. n.) **41**
 Du- x -tupki (p. n.) **41**
 East Canaanite(s) 55; 67; 75 with
 n. 62
 economic texts 9; 61; 67 ff.
 Ekallātum (t.) 17; 56; 76 n. 62
 Elam (c.) 74, *and see* Itabalḫim
and Šuruḫtuḫ.
 Eluḫut (t.) 19 n. 24
 Endušše (Indušše; probably iden-
 tical with p. n. Indaššu, *q. v.*)
 (p. n.) **35**; 36 f.; **41**; 44 with
 n. 43; 72; 90 n. 63
 envelope, *see* tablet envelope (*cf.*
s. v. inner tablet).
 Ešnunna (c.) 16 f.; 73 f.
 Etellini (p. n. ?) **35**
 Etellum (p. n.) **66**; 75; 92 ff.
 ethnic characteristics of Šušarrā
 75 f.
 fortifications, on Khal-i-Darband
 7 n. *; 23 n. 29
 Ganaw, Lake 24
 *Ganḫar, *see* Karḫar.
 Gasur (c.) 83
 gold 68
 Gulek (s.) 22 n. 28
 Gutium (p.) (*see also* Qutū) 14;
 17
 Ḫaburātīm (-um) (t.), *see s. v.*
 Zaslīm.
 Ḫaḫḫīm (-um) (t.) 19 n. 24
 Halaf culture 14
 Hammurabi (k. of Babylon) 16; 68

- Ĥarši (t.) 16
 Hassuna Period 13; 24
 Ĥazip-Tešup (p. n.) 40 f.
 Herir 21
 Ĥiluta (p. n.) 71 n. 57
 Ĥoi-Sandjak, *see* Kōi Sanjak.
 horn, core of (associated with tablets) 27 f.
 'horn', in idiom, *see* Index B. s. v. *garnum*.
 Ĥulukkatil (p. n.) 66; 71 n. 57; 75; 85; 90 ff.
 Ĥumurtum (t.) 16
 Hurrian(s) 16 n. 10; 29 with n. 30; 35; 46
 Hurrians at Šušarrā 70; 75 f.; at Šašrum and Šuruthum 16 n. 10
 Ĥuzalu (p. n.) 41
 Ia-k[i(?)]. . . .] (p. n., broken) 93
 Iasmah-Adad (Assyrian viceroy at Mari) 31; 59; 76 n. 62
 Iašub-Adad (p. n.) (*see also* s. *vv.* Ainim and Arrapha) 29 n. 32; 75 n. 62. [SH. 809, 4 f.: *Ia-šu-ub-^dIM LŪ Aḥ-za-a-wi(ji?)^{KI}*. In this letter Šamši-Adad informs Kuwari that Iašub-Adad, formerly an ally of Assyria, is about to enter into an alliance with the "man" of Kakmum.]
 Ibalpiel II. (k. of Ešnunna) 17 n. 15; 74
 Ibbi-Sin (k. of Ur) 15
 Igilištae (p. n.) 41
 Ilalae (t.) 81
 Indaššu (p. n.), *see* s. v. Itabalḥim, and *cf.* p. n. Endušše.
 Indušše, *see* Endušše.
 inner tablet in envelope, inscription on 30 n. 34
 Iranian influence in Mesopotamia 14
 irrigation well (?) 68; 69
 Išar-Lim (p. n.) 31; 76 n. 62
 Išmē-Dagan (Assyrian viceroy at Ekallätum) 17; 31; 41 f.; 46; 52; 54; 55; 56; 72 f.; 72 n. 58; 76 n. 62. Suggested identity with *bēlum* of introductory formula *umma bēlkāma*, (51); 55
 Išrun (mt.) 21
 Ištanim (-um?) (c. or t.) 51 with n. 47; 52; 54
 Itabalḥim (-um?) (c.?) [SH. 827, 53, in this context (lines 51 ff.): *mŠu-ru-uḥ-tu-uḥ LUGAL ša NIM.MA-tim a-na mTa-bi-tu iš-pu-ra-am um-ma šu-ú-ma a-na mi-nim ma-at I-ta-ba-al-ḥi-im ma-ru ši-ip-ri-im a-na ši-ri-ia la i-ša-pa-ra-am um-ma-na-tum pa-aḥ-ra a-na ši-ir mIn-da-aš-šu pa-nu-šu ša-ak-nu i-na-an-na 12 li-me ša-ba-am ša qa-tim a-na mNa-bi-li i-di-in₄* "Šuruhtuḥ, the king of Elam, wrote to Tabitu as follows, 'Why does the country of Itabalḥim not send messengers to me? The troops are assembled. His attention is directed towards Indaššu. Now he has given an army (of) 12,000 for disposal(?) to Nabili.'"]
 itinerary 17 n. 16; itinerary of SH. 809, *see* s. v. Zaslīm.
 Izija (p. n.) 68; 75
 Izzini (p. n.) 41
 Jarmo (s.) 13; (period) 24
 jarstand 27
 Kakmum (c.) 17; 68. [SH. 809, 13: *LŪ Ka-a[k]-mi-[im]*; 32: *LUGAL Ka-ak-m[i-im]*. *See also* Iašub-Adad.]
 Kākzu (t.) 21 with n. 27
 Kalḥu (t.) 19
 Kannani (p. n.) 69; 75
 Karanā (t.) 17 n. 16; 41 f.
 Karḥar (t.) 15
 Khal-i-Darband (mt.) 23 n. 29
 Kidri Basikin (Boskīn) (t.) 13
 Kigirza (p. n.) 81
 Kimaš (t.) 16
 Kurruri Pass 21

- kissing the feet **63**
 Kizzi (p. n.) **66**; 75
 Kōi Sanjak 20
 Kolak, *see* Gulek.
 Kolara (mt.) 18
 Kuari (p. n.) (*see also* Kuwari and Kuwarim) 29 n. 30
 Kubija (p. n.) [SH. 827, 34: ^mKu-bi-ja.]
 Kūku(?), *see* Ku-ú-ku(?).
 Kullar (mt.) 18; **19**
 Kunšimatum (p. n.) 85
 Kunšum (t.) **58**; **81**; 85; **90 n. 67**
 Kurašānum (p. n.) **54**; 55; 94
 Kurdistan, *see* Southern Kurdistan.
 Kusanar(h)im (-um?) (c.) **81**; 84
 Kušija (p. n.) [SH. 809, 49 f., Šamši-Adad enquiring from Kuwari: ^mKu-ši-ja aš-ra-nu-um am-mi-[nim wa]-ši-ib wu-e-ra-aš-šu "Why is K. staying there? Commission him!" For the route which Kušija is to follow, *see s. v.* Zaslīm.]
 Kutha (t.) **41**
 Ku-ú-ku(?) (p. n. ?) 71 n. 57
 Kuwari (p. n., ruler of Šušarrā; *see also* Kuari and Kuwarim) 29 f.; **35**; 37; **40**; 43 f.; **46**; 47; **50**; **52**; **54**; 55 f.; **58**; 60; **63**; 65; **66**; 68; **69**; **71 n. 57**; 72 f.; 75 f.; **81**; 85; 91 n. 68; 92 n. 69
 Kuwarija (p. n.) 29 n. 30
 Kuwarim (p. n.) 29 n. 30
 Ladani (c.) 21
 Lidāe (p. n.) (*see also* Lidāja) 43 n. 42; **46**; 47; 73
 Lidāia (p. n.) 31; 43 n. 42; 45; 73
 Li-da-ja_s(?) (p. n.) **43 n. 42**
 LUG[AL-]ma (p. n. or title?) 94
 LUGAL-ú-kum(?) (p. n.) **68**
 LUGAL-ú- x (p. n.) **41**
 Lullū, Lullaean (p.) 19 with n. 24; 21; 57; **68**; **82**
 Lullubum (p.) 14 f.; 57
 Lullum (c.) **81 f.** [SH. 827, 45].
- Lullumū (p.) **19**; 19 n. 24
 Lutpiš (t.), *see s. v.* Zaslīm.
 Malgium (t.) 17
 maps, references to 7 n. *; 13 n. 5; 14 f.; 18 n. 20 and n. 22; 22 n. 28; 24
 Mari 9; 16; 31; 59; 76 n. 62; and *passim*.
 Mari dialect 9 and 9 n. **; 35 f.; 42
 Mari Period 31 f.; 47
 metathesis 69 f.
 Migir-Adad (p. n.) 93
 Mut-asqur (p. n.) 42; 73
 Mutušu (p. n. ?) **35**
 Nabili (p. n.), *see s. v.* Itabalhim.
 namrag lists 15 n. 10; 43; 70
 Naram-Sīn (k. of Akkad) 14 f.
 Naššumar (p. n.) **81**
 Nawdasht Valley 14; 20
 Nawira(m)-Šarur (p. n.) 93 with n. 71
 Niarši (c.?) **69**
 Nimrud (s.) (*see also* Kalḫu) 19; 29 n. 30
 Nipram (p. n.) **72 n. 58**; [also SH. 827, 34, together with Kubija and Ullamtašni.]
 Nišir (mt.) 18
 Nupurwari (p. n.) **68**
 Nurrugum (t.) 16 n. 10; **40**; 41 f.; **46**; **72 n. 58**; 73
 Nuzi (t.) 29 n. 30; 70; and *passim*.
 Nuzi names 29 n. 30; 31; 33; 90 n. 63; and *passim*.
 Old Assyrian dialect, *see* dialects of Akkadian.
 Old Babylonian dialect, *see* dialects of Akkadian.
 Old Babylonian Period 16 f.; 47
 oxen **68 f.**
 Panni (p. n.) 29 n. 30; 93
 Pira Magrun, *see* Pir Omar Gudrun.
 Pir Omar Gudrun (mt.) 18
 prehistoric periods 13; 23
 prehistoric sites 13; Tell Shemshāra as such, 24

Proto-Literate Period 13

Pu[(?)-. . . .] (p. n., broken) 90
with n. 65

Puḥuṣeni (p. n.) 68; 75

Purundum (t.) 19 n. 24

Qabarae (t.) (*see also* Qabrā) 72
n. 58; [SH. 827, 9.]

Qabrā (t.) (*see also* Qabarae) 17;
31; 46; 50; 51; 52; 58; 73 f.

Qal'ah Dizah (t.) 20

Qara Dagh (t. and mt.) 14 f.

Qara Shina (s.) 22

quadraped, clay model of 27

Qutū, Qutaeans (p.) (*see also*
Gutium) 17; 35; 37; 44 f.; 72

Raimeja (p. n. ?) 90; 90 n. 67; 91
n. 68; 92 n. 69; 94

Rania (t.) 8; 13; 15; 18; 20; 23

Rania Plain (*see also* Dasht-i-
-Bitwain) 15; 21; 32; 60; (topo-
graphy) 20, 23; (archaeological
features) 21 ff.

reliefs, *see* rock reliefs.

rock reliefs of Naram-Sîn 14 f.

rod and ring 30 with n. 34

'salt covenant'(?), *see Index B*
s. v. ʔābtum.

Samsi-Adad (k. of Assyria) (*see*
also Šamši-Adad I.) 72 n. 58; 82

Sargon II. (k. of Assyria) 18 f.; 68

Sarrima (t.) 58; 59

Sašḥaršim (-um?) (t.) 71 n. 57

scribes 60; 91 n. 68

Semitic names at Šušarrā 41; 75 f.

Shalmaneser III. (k. of Assyria) 18

Shanidar (s.) 13

sheep 70 n. 57; 83

Shehrizor Plain 17 ff.

Shemshāra, *see* Tell Shemshāra.

shepherd 71 n. 57

siege towers 46

silver 68

Sîn-išmeanni (p. n.) 90; 90 n. 67; 91
n. 68; 92 n. 69; 93 f.

Siruktuḥ (k. of Elam) 74

Southern Kurdistan 14 ff.; 17; 20
n. 26; 21; 60; 75

Subarian(s) 16 n. 10; 19 n. 24;
70 f. with n. 57; Subarian sheep
71 n. 57

Subartu (c.) 17

Sulaimaniyah (t.) 14; 20

Sulaimaniyah area 8; 14; 18 f.

Sumbi (c.) 19; 20

Sungasur Gorge, *see* Darband-i-
-Ramkan.

Sunigi (t.) 29 n. 30

Šamaš-nāšir (p. n.) 40 f.; 56; 72;
75; 75 n. 62

Šamši-Adad I. (k. of Assyria)
(*see also* Samsi-Adad) 17; 29;
35; 36 f.; 47; 51; 55; 56; 72 ff.;
[SH. 809, 3].

Šamši-Adad V. (k. of Assyria) 18
Šarithum, *see* Šuruthum.

Šarkališarrī (k. of Akkad) 14

Šarnid(a?) (p. n.) 41

Šarr-, *compare p. nn. listed under*
LUGAL.

Šasurum, *see* Šašrum.

Šašarānum (p. n.) 16 n. 10

Šašrum (t.) 15 f.; 43; 70 with
n. 56

Šašurum, *see* Šašrum.

Šepratu (p. n.) 29; 72 n. 58; 81;
[SH. 827, 2.]

Šezibbu (t.), *see s. v.* Zaslīm.

Šikšabbum, *see* Šikšambum.

Šikšambum (t.) 35

Šimerrini (*or read* Šimerriniki?)
(t.?) 69

Šimurum (t.) 15 f.; 17; [SH. 809,
6 and 7: LÚ Ši-mu-ur-ri-i^{KI};
perhaps p. n. in SH. 827, 36:
^mWi-la-nim ù Ši-mu-ur-ri-im.]

Širuktuḥ, *see* Siruktuḥ and
Šuruḥtuḥ.

Šubat-Enlil (t.) 47; 50; 51; 55 n.
48; 76 n. 62

Šudamelim (-um?) (c.?) 81

Šulgi (k. of Ur) 15 f.; 70

Šurti (? Reading uncertain) (p. n.)
81

Šuruḥtuḥ (k. of Elam). 74 f. [SH.

- 827, 51 f.; see passage quoted *s. v.* Itabalḥim.] See also Siruktuḥ.
- Šuruthum (Šarithum) (t.) 16 n. 10; 70 n. 56
- Šušarrā (t.) (*see also* Šušarrae) 30 f.; 37; **41**; 44 f.; **50**; 55 ff.; (Country of Šušarrā) 31; **35**; 44 f.; (connexion with Šašrum) 70; (pattern of name) 70 n. 56. *See also* Index B *s. vv.* *māt Šušarrā* and *pāt Šušarrā*.
- Šušarrae (t.) (*see also* Šušarrā) 46; **82**; [SH. 827, 27.]
- Tabitu (p. n.), *see s. v.* Itabalḥim.
- tablet containers 25 ff.
- Tablet Room of Tell Shemshāra 25 ff.
- tablet envelopes 29 ff.; 88 f.
- tablets, external features of 9; circumstances of discovery 25 ff.
- Tage[n] (?) (p. n.) **68**
- Talḥawum (t.) 19 n. 24
- Talpušarri (p. n.) 29; **71 n. 57**; 75; **81**; 85; 90 n. 67; 92 n. 69
- Taslūja Pass 18
- Tell ed-Dēm (s.) 22
- Tell Kamarian (s.) 22
- Tell Shemshāra (s.) (location) 7; 8; 23; (name) 31; (excavation of) 23 ff.
- temple of Adad, at Arrapha, *see s. v.* Arrapha.
- Tenduri (p. n.) 29; 75; 85
- Tianduri (p. n.) 29 n. 33
- Tirukū (*nomen gentilicium*, variant of Turukkū?) [SH. 809, 8 and 9: LÜ *Ti-ru-ki-i*^{K1}]
- Tirwe(n)šeni (p. n.) **41 f.**
- transposition of predicate and prepositional group 84
- Tukulti-Ninurta II. (k. of Assyria) 21
- Tulpija (?), p. n. written KU-*bi-ia*; for the possibility of reading this name *Tul_x-pí-ia*, *cf.* NPN 268 *s. v.* *tulp*), *see* Kubija.
- tupki, *see* Du- x -tupki.
- Turukkū, Turukkaeans (p.) (*see also* Tirukū) 17; 31; 35; 42; 45 f.; 73
- Turukkum (c.) 17
- Ugutlae (p. n.) 75; 85
- Ukiza-AN (p. n.) **69**
- ukum- (Hurrian element?) 68 n. 52
- Ukum(?)rama-AN-ka (p. n.) 68 n. 52; **69**
- Ullamtašni (p. n.) [SH. 827, 34: ^m*Ul-la-am-taš-ni*]
- Ur, Third Dynasty of 15 f.; 43
- Urarṭu (c.) 19
- Urau (t.), *see s. v.* Zaslīm.
- Urbillum (t.) (*see also* Arbil) 15 f.; 70 n. 56
- Urrupnu (mt.) 21
- Uruk Period 13
- Uššend(?)en (p. n.) 29 n. 32; 75 n. 62; 90 with notes 63—65.
- Ušuni (p. n.) **41**
- Uta (t.) (*see also* Utem) **58**; 76 n. 62
- Utem (t.) 46; 58; **82 f.**; 85 f.; [SH. 827, 25 f.: *ma-at Ú-te-em.*]
- Van, Lake 19
- Wanna(?) (p. n.) 94
- Wanni (p. n.) **63**; 65; 72 f.
- Warad-Šarrim (p. n. ?) **35**; 36 f.; **40 f.**; 44
- watchwords **36**
- well, *see* irrigation well.
- Wīlanum (p. n.; also name of tribe?) 29 n. 32; 93 n. 71; [SH. 809, 10 and 11: *Wi-i-la-nim*; SH. 827, 30: ^m*Wi-i-la-ni*, 36: ^m*Wi-i-la-nim.*]
- wool **71 n. 57**
- writing, *see* cuneiform writing.
- Yasin Tepe (s.) 18
- Zab, Lower or Lesser (r.) 7 n. *; 8; 14 f.; 17; **19**; 20 f.; 23; 47; [SH. 809, 21: *i-na a-aḥ Za-i-bi-im.*]
- Zagros (mt.) 14; 18 f.; 20
- Zalmaqum (c.) 19 n. 24

Zamua (c.) 18; 19

Zarzi (s.) 13

Zaslim (-um?) (t.) 46; [SH. 809, 54—59, contains an itinerary for a certain Kušija (*q. v.*) from Zaslim to *māt Haburātim*, giving the following stations: *iš-tu Za-as-li^{KI} a-na Še-zi-ib-bu^{KI} iš-tu Še-zi-ib-bu^{KI} a-na Zi-kum^{KI} iš-tu Zi-kum^{KI} a-na Ū-[ra]-ú^{KI} iš-tu Ū-ra-ú^{KI} a-na Lu-ut-pi-iš^{KI} iš-tu Lu-ut-pi-iš^{KI} a-na ma-a-at Ha-bu-ra-tim^{KI}. This*

route is to be followed only “if ice does not already block the mountains and the roads.”]

Zaziija (p. n.) 41; 42; 73

Zigulā (t.) 85

Zikri-Ištar (p. n.) 76 n. 62; 93 n. 70

Zikum (t.), *see s. v.* Zaslim. *Cf.* Zi-gu-UM-e, &c., 85.

Ziliija (p. n.) 41 f.

Zutlim (p. n. or name of a district?) 75; 81; 84 f.

Zuzum (p. n.) 81; 82; 83

INDEX B.

Selected Akkadian words and phrases.

abšennum (SH. 874, 26) 63*adini . . . lā* (SH. 878, 21) 49*agasalikum* (SH. 836, 2) 67*akkīma* (SH. 915, 18) 45*ālum^{KI}* (SH. 920, 18) 32*ana dār* (SH. 812, 37) 80*anna* (SH. 856, 9) 52*anninum* (SH. 856, 7) 52*anniš* (SH. 858, 9) 66*anum* (SH. 876, 4) 65*apputum* (SH. 812, 69) 81*assurri* (SH. 887, 16; 48) 38; 40; (SH. 874, 24) 63*ašlālum* (SH. 808, 7') 68*bēlum*, *see* Index A *s. v.* Išmē-Dagan.*bīštum* (SH. 812, 64) 81; (87)*blkt: muttablakatu* (SH. 861, 13) 57;*nabalkutum: pī mātīm ibbalakkat*(SH. 887, 29) 40; *pī mātīm**šubalkutum* (SH. 887, 10 f.) 37 f.*būrum* (TÚL) (SH. 867, 3) 68*dawidām dākum* (SH. 879, 27) 56*dimtum* (SH. 915, 15) 45*ekallum* (SH. 876, 5) 65*epinnum* (APIN) (SH. 867, 1) 68*erūm* (URUDU) (SH. 836, 1) 67*gullulum* (SH. 920, 12) 32*hanizarum* (SH. 812, 4) 77; (83)
ibašši “perhaps there is (someone)”
(SH. 812, 22) 77; (85)*ikkārum* (SH. 867, 1) 68*ikkem* (SH. 920, 33) 33*išpurānu* (SH. 812, 6) 77; (84)*ittātīm dabābum* (SH. 920, 24 f.; 32) 32 f.*ittum* (SH. 920, 24; 27; 32) 32 f.*kabittum* (SH. 878, 27) 49*kaḫḫān* (SH. 876, 6) 65*ki* (*kī?*) (SH. 878, 13) 48*kīma ša* (SH. 887, 25) 40*libbi awātim* (SH. 921, 23') 54*lubuštum* (SH. 813, 13) 71 n. 57*māḫāltum* (SH. 867, 2) 68*mali* (SH. 827, 7) 72 n. 58*marā-šu* (SH. 827, 11) 72 n. 58*ma ru ta ru gu ur* (unintelligible)
(SH. 812, 13) 77*māt Šušarrā^{KI}* (ARM 4, 25, 4) 31*muttablakatu*, *see* *blkt.**nabalkutum*, *see* *blkt.**naggārum* (NAGAR) (SH. 867, 13)
69*nāgir ekalli* 21*nakamtum* (SH. 812, 30) 80*našāqum* (SH. 874, 11 ff.) 61 f.

- nāši billim* (SH. 858, 8) 66
nikurtum. [SH. 809, 4: *ni-ku-úr-ti*
Ia-šu-ub-^dIM.]
nissatum (SH. 812, 41) 80
nuḫatimmum (LÚ.MU) (SH. 887,
 39) 40
pānī x rapšū (SH. 874, 23) 63
pāṭ Šušarrā^{KI} (SH. 920, 37) 34
pa-ṭi-ir-kum (SH. 887, 15) 38
pī mātim (SH. 887, 10; 29) 37; 40.
 (Cf. KA-šu-nu: SH. 812, 53) 81
pīqat (SH. 920, 18) 32
puluḫtum (SH. 812, 48) 80
qarnum (in idiom: *qaran šubātīm*
šabātum). [SH. 809, 25 ff.: *iš-tu*
UD-mi-im ša qa-ra-an šú-ba-ti-ṭa
iš-ba-tu ma-ti-ma i-na ma-ti-šu
KUG.UDGUD.ḪIA.UDU.ḪIA
ú še-em mi-im-ma ú-ul al-qú-ut
a-lam^{KI} iš-te-en i-na ma-ti-šu
ú-ul aš-b[a-at] “since the day
 when he (*i. e.*, Iašub-Adad) seized
 the ‘horn’ of my garment, I have
 never appropriated silver, oxen,
 sheep or any grain in his coun-
 try, and I have not seized (even)
 one city in his country.”]
qātam ana qātim (SH. 878, 31) 50
rab Amurrim (GAL ^d⟨MAR⟩.TU)
 (SH. 812, 15) 77; (84)
rabbū [ḫal-a[ṭ-ṭi]m (?) (SH. 874, 15)
 62 (see also commentary p. 64)
(rā'imī) 91 n. 68
rapšum, see *pānī x rapšū*.
rēdūm (SH. 876, 4) 65
rēš warḫim (SH. 878, 15) 48
rišhum (for *riḫšum*?) (SH. 867, 3)
 68
salātum (SH. 874, 37) 63
šabātum (III/2) (SH. 920, 20) 32
ša-ri-im-kum (SH. 887, 15) 38
šubātum, see *qarnum*.
šuhārum (SH. 887, 43 and 44:
 LÚ.TUR) 40; (SH. 878, 11 and
 33: LÚ.TUR) 48; 50; (SH. 861,
 9: LÚ.MEŠ TUR.MEŠ) 57;
 (SH. 812, 51: *šú-ḫa-ri-ka*) 81;
 (SH. 822, 39: *šú-ḫa-ru-ka*) 83
šadālum (SH. 812, 60) 81
šībūtum “elders” (SH. 861, 16) 57;
 (SH. 878, 8 and 25: *šībūt*
mātim) 48; 49
šipātum (SÍG) (SH. 813, 12) 71 n. 57
šubalkutum, see *blkt*.
šumum “name” (*šumam šakānum*)
 (SH. 812, 37) 80
tērtum (SH. 812, 65) 81
tukkum 46
ṭābtum (*ṭa-ba-ti-šu-nu* “their fa-
 vourable [terms]”(?), or pos-
 sibly “their [portions of] salt,”
 implying a salt covenant?) (SH.
 812, 28) 80
ul-da-nu-tam(?) (unintelligible;
 noun derived from *wld*?) (SH.
 812, 56) 81
ulliš (SH. 812, 40) 80
urram šīram (SH. 812, 53 f.) 81;
 (86); (SH. 822, 24) 91 n. 68
 WA AZ BI (*wa-aš-pí*?) (SH. 812,
 38) 80; (85)
warad šarrim, see Index A s. v.
wudi (SH. 874, 26) 63; (SH. 812,
 70) 81
zārum “to desert” (SH. 861, 10;
 11[?]; 12) 57

INDEX C.

List of Published Shemshāra Texts.

(1). Reproduced with text copy.	(2). Reproduced in transliteration.
	Page
SH. 812.....	SH. 836.....
Page	Page
78—80	67
SH. 817.....	SH. 858.....
30—31	66
SH. 856.....	SH. 861.....
52—53	57
SH. 867.....	SH. 876.....
69	65
SH. 874.....	SH. 915.....
61—62	45—46
SH. 878.....	SH. 921.....
48—49	53—54
SH. 887.....	
38—39	
SH. 920.....	
33—34	

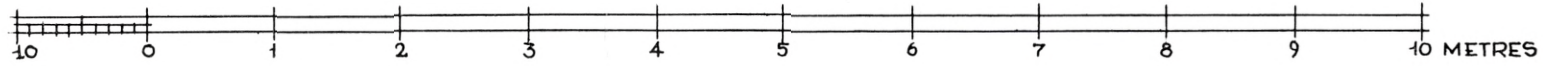
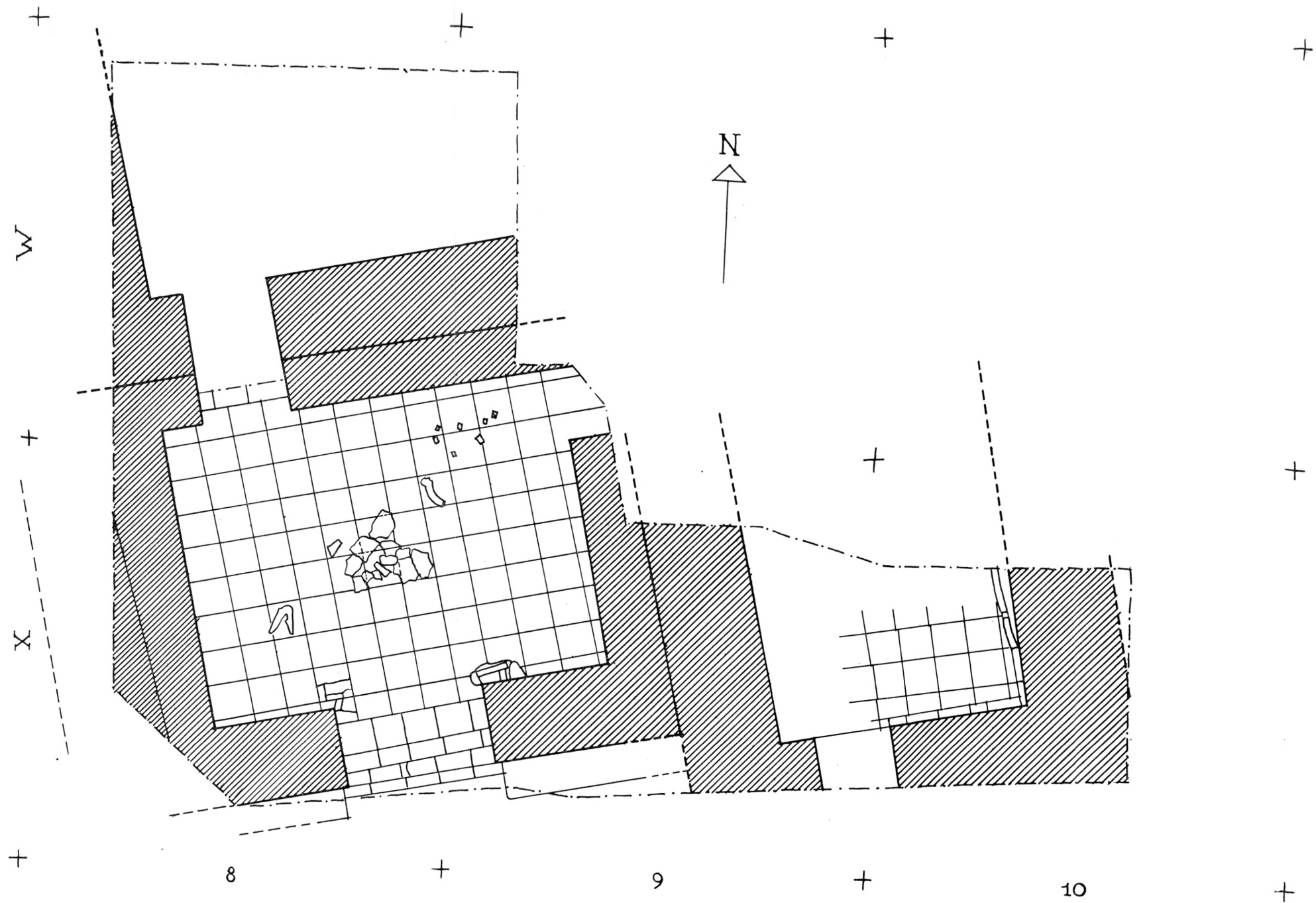


Plate I. Plan of the Tablet Room of Tell Shemshāra. Drawing by M. L. Friis.

Arkæologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser
udgivet af
Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab
Bind 4, nr. 4

Arkæol. Kunsthist. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk. 4, no. 4 (1959)

THE BRAZEN HOUSE

A STUDY OF
THE VESTIBULE OF THE IMPERIAL PALACE
OF CONSTANTINOPLE

BY

CYRIL MANGO

With an Appendix by
† ERNEST MAMBOURY



København 1959
i kommission hos Ejnar Munksgaard

DET KONGELIGE DANSKE VIDENSKABERNES SELSKAB udgiver følgende publikationsrækker:

THE ROYAL DANISH ACADEMY OF SCIENCES AND LETTERS issues the following series of publications:

	<i>Bibliographical Abbreviation</i>
Oversigt over Selskabets Virksomhed (8°) (<i>Annual in Danish</i>)	Overs. Dan. Vid. Selsk.
Historisk-filosofiske Meddelelser (8°)	Hist. Filos. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk.
Historisk-filosofiske Skrifter (4°) (<i>History, Philology, Philosophy, Archeology, Art History</i>)	Hist. Filos. Skr. Dan. Vid. Selsk.
Matematisk-fysiske Meddelelser (8°)	Mat. Fys. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk.
Matematisk-fysiske Skrifter (4°) (<i>Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Astronomy, Geology</i>)	Mat. Fys. Skr. Dan. Vid. Selsk.
Biologiske Meddelelser (8°)	Biol. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk.
Biologiske Skrifter (4°) (<i>Botany, Zoology, General Biology</i>)	Biol. Skr. Dan. Vid. Selsk.

Selskabets sekretariat og postadresse: Dantes Plads 5, København V.

The address of the secretariate of the Academy is:

*Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab,
Dantes Plads 5, København V, Denmark.*

Selskabets kommissionær: EJNAR MUNKSGAARD's Forlag, Nørregade 6, København K.

The publications are sold by the agent of the Academy:

*EJNAR MUNKSGAARD, Publishers,
6 Nørregade, København K, Denmark.*

Arkæologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser
udgivet af
Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab
Bind 4, nr. 4

Arkæol. Kunsthist. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk. 4, no. 4 (1959)

THE BRAZEN HOUSE

A STUDY OF
THE VESTIBULE OF THE IMPERIAL PALACE
OF CONSTANTINOPLE

BY

CYRIL MANGO

With an Appendix by
† ERNEST MAMBOURY



København 1959

i kommission hos Ejnar Munksgaard

Printed in Denmark
Bianco Lunos Bogtrykkeri A/S

CONTENTS

	Pages
Abbreviations	7
Original Sources	9
Introduction	12
I. History and Interior Decoration of the Chalkê	21
II. The Topographical Framework	36
1. The Hippodrome	37
2. The Baths of Zeuxippus and the Numera	37
3. The Augustaion and the Tetrastoon	42
4. The Milion	47
5. The Basilica	48
6. The North Side of the Augustaion. The Patriarchal Palace	51
7. The Senate House. Eudoxia's Statue. Pittakia	56
8. The Holy Well	60
III. The Architectural Complex of the Chalkê	73
1. Processions to the Horologion of St. Sophia and back	73
2. Processions to the Holy Well through the Big Gate of the Chalkê	76
3. The Emperor's Return to the Palace from up-town..	77
4. The Emperor's Return from the Church of St. Mary Chalkoprateia	78
5. The Mesê	78
6. The Gate Meletê and the Portico of Achilles	82
7. The Porphyry Omphalos and the Railing	84
8. The Small Iron Gate	85
9. The Raised Passage	87
10. The Chalkê in Relation to the Augustaion	92
11. Situation and Orientation of the Chalkê	97
12. Exterior Decoration and Appearance of the Chalkê..	98
IV. The Image of Our Lord	108
The Chalkê Image during the Period of Iconoclasm	112
Restoration of the Image	125
Later History of the Chalkê Image	132
Iconography of Christos Chalkitês	135
Christos Antiphonêtês	142
V. The Chapel of Our Lord	149

	Pages
Appendix I. The Date of the Destruction of the Chalkè Image by Leo III	170
Appendix II. A Colonnade in or near the Augustaion	174
Appendix III. A Turkish Miniature of 1537—38	179
Appendix IV by † Ernest Mamboury.	
1. Fouilles de Ste-Sophie (4/XII/1939).....	182
2. Canalisation pour le Palais de Justice (Septembre—Oc- tobre 1952)	184
Index	189

Preface

This work is based on a dissertation submitted to the University of Paris in 1953 under the title *Recherches sur le palais impérial de Constantinople. La Chalçè et ses abords*. Since very few dissertations, in the form in which they are presented, deserve a wider public than the prescribed panel of three examiners, I hasten to assure the reader that in the intervening years I have not only translated and revised my original text, but have also incorporated into it much new material and have modified some of my previous conclusions. The otiose matter that is commonly added to doctoral theses to increase their bulk has been, of course, excised.

A work that has been so long in the making has naturally profited from the advice of many scholars. It is my pleasant duty to thank, first of all, Prof. R. GUILLAND of the Sorbonne whose own studies have contributed so much to our knowledge of the Great Palace of Constantinople. My colleagues at Dumbarton Oaks have also been most helpful, in particular Prof. E. KITZINGER, Prof. P. A. UNDERWOOD and Mr. R. L. VAN NICE who has kindly allowed me to use his drawings of the excavations made in 1939 in the courtyard of St. Sophia and has given me the benefit of his unequalled knowledge of the great cathedral. Mr. HJALMAR TORP has also been of great assistance during his stay at Dumbarton Oaks. The contribution to this study made by the late ERNEST MAMBOURY is explained on pp. 19—20.

Many of the illustrations have been provided by the Dumbarton Oaks Research Library and Collection. The Byzantine Institute Inc. has supplied fig. 23 of the Deesis mosaic of Kahriye Djami and fig. 28, photographed for me by Mr. L. MAJEWSKI. The Nationalmuseum of Stockholm has kindly permitted me to

reproduce two of the hitherto unpublished drawings by CORNELIUS LOOS (figs. 30 and 32).

The publication of this work in the *Arkaeologisk-kunst-historiske Meddelelser* has been made possible through the initiative of Dr. E. DYGGVE and Prof. C. HØEG to whom, as well as to the Royal Danish Academy, I tender my most grateful thanks.

Dumbarton Oaks
Washington, D. C.

November 1958

Abbreviations

AJA	<i>American Journal of Archaeology</i>
<i>Anal. Boll.</i>	<i>Analecta Bollandiana</i>
Antoniades, Ἔκφρασις	E. M. Antoniadēs, Ἔκφρασις τῆς Ἁγίας Σοφίας, 3 vols, Leipzig — Athens, 1907—09
<i>Arch. Anz.</i>	<i>Archäologischer Anzeiger</i>
ASS	<i>Acta Sanctorum Bollandiana</i>
BCH	<i>Bulletin de correspondance hellénique</i>
Beljaev, <i>Byzantina</i>	D. F. Beljaev, <i>Byzantina</i> , I—III (<i>Zapiski Imper. Russk. Archeol. Obščestva</i> , V [1891] and VI [1893]; <i>Zapiski Klass. Otdel. Imper. Russk. Archeol. Obščē.</i> , IV [1907])
BHG	<i>Bibliotheca hagiographica graeca</i> , ed. F. Halkin (= <i>Subsidia hagiographica</i> , 8a), 3 vols, Brussels, 1957
BSL	<i>Byzantinoslavica</i>
BZ	<i>Byzantinische Zeitschrift</i>
Cer.	Constantinus Porphyrogenitus, <i>De cerimoniis aulae byzantinae</i> , ed. Reiske, Bonn, 1829 (quoted by page of this ed.); ed. A. Vogt, <i>Le Livre des Cérémonies</i> , 2 vols. of text and 2 vols. of commentary (unfinished), Paris (<i>Collection G. Budé</i>), 1935—39
DACL	Cabrol — Leclercq, <i>Dictionnaire d'archéologie chrétienne et de liturgie</i>
<i>Diegesis</i>	Διήγησις περὶ τῆς ἁγίας Σοφίας in <i>Scriptores originum Constantinopolitanarum</i> , ed. Th. Preger, fasc. I, Leipzig (Teubner), 1901
DOP	<i>Dumbarton Oaks Papers</i>
EEBΣ	Ἐπετηρίς Ἑταιρείας Βυζαντινῶν Σπουδῶν
EO	<i>Echos d'Orient</i>
Hesychius	Hesychii Illustrii, Πάτρια Κωνσταντινουπόλεως in <i>Script. orig. CP</i> , ed. Preger, fasc. I
IRAİK	<i>Izvestija Russkago Archeologičeskago Instituta v Konstantinopole</i>
<i>Itin. russes</i>	M ^{me} B. de Khitrowo, <i>Itinéraires russes en Orient</i> , Geneva, 1889

- Janin, *CP byzantine* R. Janin, *Constantinople byzantine, développement urbain et répertoire topographique*, Paris, 1950
- Janin, *Eglises et monastères* *La géographie ecclésiastique de l'Empire byzantin, I: Le siège de Constantinople, t. 3: Les églises et les monastères* par R. Janin, Paris, 1953
- JÖBG *Jahrbuch der Österreichischen Byzantinischen Gesellschaft*
- ΚΕΦΣ 'Ο ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει Ἑλληνικὸς Φιλολογικὸς Σύλλογος
- Mansi I. D. Mansi, *Sacrorum conciliorum nova et amplissima collectio*
- MGH *Monumenta Germaniae historica*
- Parastaseis* Παραστάσεις σύντομοι χρονικά in *Script. orig. CP*, ed. Preger, fasc. I
- Patria* Πάτρια Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, *ibid.*, fasc. II
- PG J. P. Migne, *Patrologiae cursus completus, Series graeca*
- PL J. P. Migne, *Patrologiae cursus completus, Series latina*
- REB *Revue des études byzantines*
- REG *Revue des études grecques*
- St. biz.* *Studi bizantini e neoellenici*
- Synax. CP* *Propylaeum ad Acta Sanctorum Novembris, Synaxarium ecclesiae Constantinopolitanae*, ed. H. Delehaye, Brussels, 1902
- Theoph. Cont. Theophanes continuatus, ed. Bekker, Bonn, 1838
- Viz. Vrem.* *Vizantijskij Vremennik.*

Original Sources

The following authors and works are quoted after the *Corpus scriptorum historiae byzantinae* (Bonn, 1828—97):

Agathias; Cantacuzenus; Cedrenus; Chronicon Paschale; Cinnamus; Codinus, *De officialibus*; Constantinus Porphyrogenitus, *De Cerimoniis*; Ducas; Ephraem; Genesisius; Glycas; Nic. Gregoras; Leo Diaconus; Leo Grammaticus; Malalas; Manasses; Nicetas Choniata; Pachymeres; Scriptores post Theophanem (this includes Theoph. Cont., Pseudo-Symeon and Georgius Monachus); Zonaras.

The following after the Teubner collection:

Georgius Monachus (ed. De Boor); Ioannes Lydus, *De magistratibus* and *De mensibus* (ed. Wünsch); Nicephorus, *Opuscula historica* (ed. De Boor); Procopius (ed. Haury); Theophylactus Simocatta (ed. De Boor).

The following after the Guillaume Budé collection:

Anna Comnena (ed. Leib); Psellus, *Chronographie* (ed. Renaud).

Georgius Hamartolus, *Chronicon*, ed. Muralt, St. Petersburg, 1859. *Notitia urbis Constantinopolitanae*, ed. Seeck, *Notitia Dignitatum*, Berlin, 1876.

Suidas, ed. Ada Adler, Leipzig, 1928—38.

Theodosius Melitenus, *Chronographia*, ed. Tafel, Munich, 1859.

Theophanes, ed. De Boor, Leipzig, 1883—85.

Zosimus, ed. Mendelssohn, Leipzig, 1887.

Since frequent reference is made to the *Scriptores originum Constantinopolitanarum*, ed. Th. Preger (this supersedes all previous editions), it is important to note that this collection contains the following works:

1. A fragment of Hesychius (middle of the sixth century) entitled Πάτρια Κωνσταντινουπόλεως.

2. The *Parastaseis*, compiled in the reign of Constantine V (741—75). The more precise date (742—46) recently advanced by G. Millet (BCH, LXX [1946], 393—402) does not appear to be convincing. A somewhat later version of the same text was published by M. Treu, *Excerpta anonymi byzantini*, Programm, Ohlau, 1880.

3. The *Diegesis* or “Narration concerning St. Sophia” of the eighth or ninth century. See Preger in BZ, X (1901), 455—76.

4. The *Patria* (previously ascribed to Georgius Codinus), compiled ca. 995. This work is divided by the editor into four books. Books I and II are based largely on Hesychius, the *Parastaseis* and Treu’s *anonymus*. The source of Book III (περί κτισμάτων) has not been found. Book IV is an adaptation of the *Diegesis*. Banduri (*Imperium Orientale*, Paris, 1711) published a different redaction of the *Patria* compiled under Alexius I (1081—1118). It is distinguished by the fact that the order of the paragraphs conforms to a topographical division of the city.

For a discussion of these texts the reader is referred to Preger’s preface to each fascicule of the *Scriptores*, and his *Beiträge zur Textgeschichte der Πάτρια Κωνσταντινουπόλεως*, (Munich, 1895).

Russian Pilgrims

It ought to be stressed that M^{me} de Khitrowo’s French translation (*Itin. russes*), which continues to be used by nearly all Western scholars, is often seriously misleading. The Russian texts may be found in the following editions:

1. Antony of Novgorod (1200), ed. Chr. Loparev, *Pravoslavnyj Palestinskij Sbornik*, no. 51 (1899).

2. Stephen of Novgorod (1349), ed. M. N. Speranskij, *Iz starinnoj Novgorodskoj literatury XIV veka*, Leningrad, 1934. Cf. I. Ševčenko in *Südostforschungen*, XII (1953), 165—75.

3. Ignatius of Smolensk (1389—90), ed. S. V. Arsen’ev, *Pravosl. Palest. Sbornik*, no. 12 (1887).

4. Anonymous pilgrim. Two mutually complementary redactions are known: a) the *Skazanie*, ed. Speranskij, *op. cit.*; b) the *Beseda o Caregrade* in dialogue form, ed. N. L. Majkov, *Sbornik Otdel. Russk. Jazyka i Slovesnosti Imper. Akad. Nauk*, LI no. 4 (1890). I have tried to show that this pilgrim came to Con-

stantinople in 1390 (BZ, XLV [1952], 380—85). M^{me} de Khitrovo's translation represents the *Beseda*, omitting the dialogue elements, and is particularly unreliable. Her dates for this pilgrim (1424—53) are entirely unsupported.

5. Alexander (ca. 1395) in *Polnoe Sobranie Russkich Letopisej*, IV (1848), 357—58.

6. Zosima (ca. 1420), ed. Loparev, *Pravosl. Palest. Sbornik*, no. 24 (1889).

Introduction

The Imperial Palace of Constantinople has, over the past hundred years, exercised a strong fascination upon students of Byzantine antiquities. This continued interest needs no detailed justification. Not only was the residence of the *basileis* the background against which a great portion of Byzantine history was enacted; it was also a monumental complex which must have contained the most perfect achievements of Byzantine architecture and decoration, and which other mediaeval potentates strove to imitate. But aside from its importance as a monument, the Imperial Palace also arouses our curiosity by presenting to us an unusually intricate puzzle. To re-create this destroyed palace out of a thousand little pieces of textual evidence, with practically no help from archaeological discoveries, is an irresistible challenge to scholarly ingenuity.

This palace, the Great or Sacred Palace as it came to be called, was begun by Constantine I who chose for it a sloping site within the ancient city of Byzantium, washed on one side by the Sea of Marmora, and limited on the land side by the public buildings of Septimius Severus, namely the Hippodrome and the Baths of Zeuxippus, as well as by a big square called at that time the Tetrastoon. For eight hundred years the Byzantine emperors lived in this palace. It was rebuilt, altered, enlarged and embellished countless times to suit different needs and tastes. The result was a vast and irregular agglomeration of reception and banqueting halls, pavilions, churches and chapels, residential quarters, baths, colonnades, sporting grounds and gardens, all enclosed within a strong wall; in fact, something not unlike the Turkish Seraglio of Istanbul or the Moscow Kremlin.

The last addition to the Great Palace was made, as far as we know, in the twelfth century. This was, strangely enough, a building in the Islamic style. At that time the emperors began to abandon the Great Palace, which they must have found somewhat chilling and old-fashioned. Its splendour was, however, but little impaired, and it continued to be used for ceremonial purposes. With the claims of a tradition eight centuries old, it still remained the official residence of the emperor.

In 1204 a Latin ruler took possession of the Great Palace. In the hands of the Crusaders it suffered seriously, and was stripped of its precious ornaments and the profusion of sacred relics it contained. It passed in a highly ruined state to the restored Empire of the Palaeologi.

During the last two hundred years of Byzantium the emperors lived in the palace of Blachernae on the Golden Horn. The Great Palace could not be restored since no resources were available for this, and fell into even greater disrepair. Monks found a tranquil retreat within its ruined precincts, while the common people, unconcerned with the glories of the past, used the dilapidated buildings as latrines¹.

The buildings that did survive, and there were many of them, were swiftly swept away after the Turkish conquest. They were doubtless used as a quarry for building materials. By 1500, the Great Palace was no more. It was a deserted plot of ground next to the shapeless ruins of what was once the Hippodrome. Then, gradually, it became covered with the sinuous streets, the wooden houses and enclosed gardens of an oriental town. Even students of history found it hard to recognize in a Mohammedan quarter the splendid palace of the Caesars.

Byzantine authors have left us no complete description of the Great Palace. Numberless allusions to its exist, however, in the pages of historians, chroniclers, hagiographers, poets, as well as foreign travellers and pilgrims. Of these many are brief and vague, but when carefully collected and scrutinized, give us a picture, however dim, of what the Great Palace once was. Foremost among our sources is the *Book of Ceremonies* (*De Cerimoniis*) compiled by Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus, and first published in 1751—54. In laying down the exact protocol for every cele-

¹ Nicephorus Gregoras, I, 568.

bration, reception and procession, this work allows us to follow the route of emperors and courtiers from one part of the palace to another, and while architectural description is almost entirely lacking, we are at least enabled to establish the order in which different buildings were arranged, and to draw some inferences concerning their form, size and decoration.

The specialized study of the Great Palace is now almost a century old. Apart from the pioneer works of Pierre Gilles (Gyllius)² who explored the site with remarkable perseverance (1544—50)³, and Du Cange who never saw Constantinople, yet wrote about it a monumental book that is still a classic⁴, apart also from the confused description by Skarlatos Byzantios⁵, serious study of the Great Palace on the basis of the *Book of Ceremonies* began with the excellent monograph by Jules Labarte⁶, a work of great ingenuity and clarity, though vitiated by a mistaken interpretation of many texts, by ignorance of Byzantine architecture and an insufficient knowledge of the site. In 1877 Henry Montucci, a man of varied interests who was equally conversant with the construction of English and German hexameters, astronomy and algebra, and was furthermore engaged on a novel about Byzantine life in the ninth century, proceeded to alter some of Labarte's theories and to publish a "rectified" plan as well as hypothetical sections of the palace in a pamphlet that has curiosity value only⁷. The next book on the Great Palace was by the Greek physician G. A. Paspates, an assiduous student of Byzantine topography and author of the excellent Βυζαντινὰ μὲλέττα (Constantinople, 1877). Paspates had the advantage of a thorough acquaintance with the site and was privileged to witness in 1871 the construction of the railway line which crosses the whole palace region; he was, however, more confused than aided by the ruins he saw, and only succeeded in misleading

² *De topographia Constantinopoleos et de illius antiquitatibus libri quatuor*, Lyon, 1561, lib. II, cap. xviii.

³ On the dates of his stay in Constantinople, see E.-T. Hamy, "Le père de la zoologie française, Pierre Gilles, d'Albi", *Nouvelles archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, 4^e série, t. 2, Paris 1900, 14—21.

⁴ *Constantinopolis Christiana, seu descriptio urbis Constantinopolitanae*, Paris, 1680, lib. II, cap. iv, 112—125.

⁵ Ἡ Κωνσταντινούπολις, vol. I, Athens, 1851, 188—222.

⁶ *Le palais impérial de Constantinople et ses abords*, Paris, 1861.

⁷ *Les coupes du palais des empereurs byzantins au X^e siècle (Mémoire présenté . . . à l'Acad. des Inscr. et Belles-Lettres dans sa séance du 29 Juin 1877)*, Paris, 1877.

scholars by his monograph⁸. In 1891 there appeared two works on the Great Palace, one by Von Reber, the first to base a reconstruction on archaeological parallels⁹, the other by Beljaev who went through the texts with remarkable thoroughness and pointed out, one by one, the errors of Labarte and Paspates, without, however, venturing to offer a new reconstruction of his own¹⁰. In 1907, in the first volume of his monumental work on St. Sophia, Antoniadès dealt with the vestibule of the palace and drew up a new plan which is not without merit¹¹. Further examination of the site, coupled with a professional knowledge of Byzantine architecture and a wider acquaintance with literary sources, enabled Jean Ebersolt to publish in 1910 a comprehensive work that has since become standard¹². A notable feature of Ebersolt's reconstruction is the assumption that Constantine's original palace closely resembled Diocletian's palace at Spalato. Upon the appearance of Ebersolt's book, J. B. Bury, who had for a long time taken a lively interest in the Great Palace¹³, suggested in a well-reasoned article¹⁴ a different arrangement of the palatine buildings, which partly prevailed in the restored plan appended by A. Vogt to his new edition of the *Book of Ceremonies*¹⁵. For the sake of completeness, we may also mention the somewhat amateurish speculations on the development of the palace by Zanotti¹⁶.

⁸ Τὰ βυζαντινὰ ἀνάκτορα, Athens, 1885. English translation by William Metcalfe, *The Great Palace of Constantinople*, London, 1893.

⁹ *Der Karolingische Palastbau — I. Die Vorbilder (Abh. d. hist. Cl. d. Königl. Bayer. Akad. d. Wiss., XIX)*, München, 1891.

¹⁰ *Byzantina*, I, St. Petersburg, 1891; II, 1893.

¹¹ Ἐκφρασις τῆς Ἀγίας Σοφίας, vol. I, Athens — Leipzig, 1907, 45 sq. and pl. XVI.

¹² *Le grand palais de Constantinople et le Livre des Cérémonies*, Paris, 1910.

¹³ See his remarks on the works of Paspates and Beljaev in the *Scottish Review*, XXIII (1894), 251—269, and his appraisal of Ebersolt's monograph in the *Classical Review*, XXV (1911), 175—177. See also his paper, "The Covered Hippodrome", *Le Muséon*, 3ème série, t. I, no. 1 (1915), 106—115.

¹⁴ "The Great Palace", *BZ*, XXI (1912), 210—225.

¹⁵ *Le Livre des Cérémonies*, I, *Commentaire*, Paris, 1935. This is the most up-to-date reconstruction of the Great Palace. Vogt, whose great merit was to have discovered, together with A. Piganiol, the true position of the Cathisma, is the author of the following articles on the palace: "A propos des fouilles de M. Baxter à Istanbul — une hypothèse", *EO*, XXXV (1936), 436—441; "Encore Méléète", *Byzantion*, XIII (1938), 193—196; "L'Hippodrome 'couvert'", *EO*, XXXVII (1938), 23—35; "Notes de topographie byzantine," *EO*, XXXIX (1940), 78—90.

¹⁶ *Autour des murs de Constantinople*, Paris, 1911.

The archaeological exploration of the site, begun by Ebersolt and his colleague A. Thiers¹⁷, was continued by the late Ernest Mamboury who, in the course of many years, measured and sketched all the scattered remains of the palace that appeared after two great fires had swept the whole region in 1912 and 1913¹⁸. In 1935 excavations were started in the centre of the palace area by the University of St. Andrews on behalf of the Walker Trust. Almost from the outset, the excavators chanced upon a magnificent mosaic pavement which formed the border of a great peristyle. Work was stopped in 1938, and the report, delayed by the war, appeared only in 1947¹⁹. In spite of the sensational finds, these excavations, carried out somewhat at random, have not appreciably enriched our knowledge of the topography and history of the palace. Field work was resumed in 1952 under the experienced direction of Prof. D. Talbot Rice and continued until 1954. Further portions of the mosaic pavement as well as a complex of massive substructures and remains of an apsed hall were brought to light, but it has not been established what part of the palace these belonged to²⁰.

Meanwhile, several further studies of the Great Palace based on literary evidence have been published by Prof. R. Guiland who, following the death of A. Vogt, has undertaken the difficult task of completing the new edition and translation of the *Book of Ceremonies*. Prof. Guiland has contributed many novel and interesting conclusions, and it may be hoped that his scattered articles on the Great Palace²¹ will be collected in one volume.

¹⁷ "Les ruines et les substructions du Grand Palais des empereurs byzantins," Acad. des Inscr. et Belles-Lettres, *Comptes rendus*, 1913, 31—38; Ebersolt, *Mission archéologique de Constantinople*, Paris, 1921, 28—37.

¹⁸ E. Mamboury and Th. Wiegand, *Die Kaiserpaläste von Konstantinopel*, Berlin, 1934. This work lacks a general plan of the site, which appeared, though on too reduced a scale, in A. M. Schneider's *Byzanz*, (Istanbul Forschungen, 8), Berlin, 1936, pl. 10. See also Mamboury's survey of archaeological findings in the palace area, "Les fouilles byzantines à Istanbul," *Byzantion*, XI (1936), 237—38, 241—46, 273—74, 281—82; XIII (1938), 302—05, 306—07; XXI (1951), 425—26.

¹⁹ *The Great Palace of the Byzantine Emperors*, Oxford, 1947.

²⁰ D. Talbot Rice in the *Illustrated London News*, 13 December 1952, 996—97, and 12 March 1955, 462—63; *id.*, "Excavations in the Great Palace of the Byzantine Emperors Carried out in 1952," Πεπραγμένα τοῦ Ἐ' Διεθνoῦς Βυζαντινoῦ Συνεδρίου (Ἑλληνικά, Suppl. 9), Athens, 1955, 468—73; *id.*, "Les mosaïques du Grand Palais des empereurs byzantins à Constantinople," *Revue des arts*, V (1955), 159—66; *The Great Palace of the Byzantine Emperors, Second Report*, ed. by D. Talbot Rice, Edinburgh, 1958.

²¹ "Autour du Livre des Cérémonies. L'Augusteus, la Main d'Or et l'Onopodion," REB, VI (1948), 167—80; Περί τὴν Βασιλείον Τάξιν Κωνσταντίνου Ζ' τοῦ

A popular book on the Palace of Constantinople lately published in Mexico²² need not detain us.

Such are the principal works that have dealt with the Great Palace, and it has been observed on many occasions that further armchair research can only lead to further unprovable hypotheses, until a definitive solution of the problem is reached by means of excavations. This view is indeed justified, though only in part. The project of excavating the whole palace area, which has been proposed and postponed time and time again, does not appear to be approaching its realization. Indeed, as the site is being increasingly built over, the possibility of an extensive excavation even of those areas that are not occupied by historic Turkish monuments seems to be becoming more remote. But even if we are so fortunate as to see the remains of the palace brought to light in our lifetime, we must not imagine that every problem will be automatically solved. I have no doubt that the ruins that will be discovered one day will bear little resemblance to the reconstructions proposed by scholars, including my own. It will be found necessary to go back to the texts, and not only those conveniently translated in Unger's and Richter's handbooks²³.

The study presented here deals only with a part of the palace, its vestibule, called the Chalkê (ἡ Χαλκῆ) or Bronze House. It

Πορφυρογεννήτου. 'Η Χαλκῆ καὶ τὰ περίξ αὐτῆς, ΕΕΒΣ, XVIII (1948), 153—72; "The Hippodrome at Byzantium," *Speculum*, XXIII (1948), 676—82; Μελέται περὶ τοῦ Ἱπποδρόμου τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, ΕΕΒΣ, XX (1950), 33—55; "A propos du Livre des Cérémonies . . . Le Delphax," *Mélanges H. Grégoire*, II (= *Ann. de l'Inst. de phil. et d'hist. orient. et slaves*, X, 1950), 293—306; "Constantinople byzantine. Le Boucoléon. La plage du Boucoléon," BSL, X (1949), 16—27; "Le palais du Boucoléon," BSL, XI (1950), 61—71; "Le port palatin du Boucoléon," *ibid.*, 187—206; "Etudes sur le palais du Boucoléon," BSL, XII (1951), 210—37; "Le palais du Boucoléon. L'assassinat de Nicéphore II Phokas," BSL, XIII (1952), 101—36; "L'Hippodrome de Byzance," *Miscellanea G. Galbati*, III (= *Fontes Ambrosiani*, XXVII, 1951), 205—18; "L'Hippodrome. L'escalier privé en colimaçon," etc., JÖBG, II (1952), 3—12; "La Basilique, la Bibliothèque et l'Octogone de Byzance," *Mélanges d'histoire littéraire et de bibliographie offerts à Jean Bonnerot*, Paris, 1954, 97—107; "Les portes de l'Hippodrome," JÖBG, IV (1955), 51—85; "Etudes sur le Grand Palais de Constantinople," Ἑλληνικά, XIV (1955), 106—22; "Etudes sur Constantinople byzantine. Le Thomaïtes et le Patriarcat," JÖBG, V (1956), 27—40; "Autour du Livre des Cérémonies. Le Grand Palais. Les quartiers militaires," BSL, XVII (1956), 58—97; "Le Grand Palais sacré de Byzance. Le palais de la Magnaure," ΕΕΒΣ, XXVII (1957), 63—74; "Etudes sur l'Hippodrome de Byzance. Le palais du Kathisma," BSL, XVIII (1957), 39—76; "Etudes sur l'Hippodrome de Constantinople," JÖBG, VI (1957), 25—44.

²² Salvador Miranda, *El Gran Palacio Sagrado de Bizancio*, Mexico, 1955.

²³ F. W. Unger, *Quellen der byzantinischen Kunstgeschichte*, Vienna, 1878; J. P. Richter, *Quellen der byzantinischen Kunstgeschichte*, Vienna, 1897.

is fitting, after all, that we should approach the emperor's residence through the front door. What lay beyond the vestibule can be learned by referring to the works quoted above. The plan of this study has been to assemble all the information bearing on the Chalkê, the historical, topographical, archaeological, art-historical and legendary, in order to give a complete picture of this monument and of its significance. The topographical section (chapters II and III) is naturally the most tentative, and may be infirmed by future archaeological findings. Hence the new reconstruction presented here is purely hypothetical, although it does, I believe, conform more closely to our textual evidence than previous reconstructions have done. In order to fix the situation of the Chalkê as exactly as possible, I have tried to determine its relation to other neighbouring buildings, some of which can be accurately located, and thus to proceed from the known to the unknown. Two factors have aided this search. The Chalkê was connected by means of a portico to an adjunct of St. Sophia called the Holy Well, whose situation, though correctly surmised by some scholars, has not so far been agreed upon. A discussion of several texts that had not been used in this connection has made it possible to determine the true position of the Holy Well which, in turn, helps to place the Chalkê. Another new factor has been the discovery that the chapel of Our Saviour that was attached to the Chalkê survived until the beginning of the last century, that it was visited and described by many European travellers, and appears on old drawings as well as on the first accurate map of Constantinople made in the year 1786. Since the situation of the chapel can thus be determined, and the chapel stood in close connection to the Chalkê, we have a further piece of evidence regarding the position of the latter. These conclusions, if found acceptable, will have considerable bearing upon the configuration of the other parts of the Great Palace which, however, I do not propose to discuss here.

Over the gate of the Chalkê was placed an image of Christ which lent a quasi-sacred character to the building. This image, rich in legends and historical associations, one of the most famous of the Byzantine world, has not received the attention that is due to it. Its history and a discussion of its iconography, to the extent that this can be judged from late copies, will be

found in Chapter IV. As we dwell on this icon, on the triumphal mosaics which Justinian placed in the dome of the Chalkê, on the chapel of the Saviour, the burial-place of John I Tzimiskes and the repository of famous relics, we may perhaps obtain a more complete picture of the Brazen House than from the meagre vestiges that may appear some day from the soil of Istanbul.

This study had been substantially completed when I received by way of posthumous bequest the papers of Ernest Mamboury († September 23, 1953). Among a mass of other material bearing on archaeological discoveries in Istanbul, I found some notes and sketches affecting the general area of this study. They can be classified under the following headings: 1) findings made in 1925 and thereafter in the course of laying down sewers along the trolley-car line, i. e. in the region of the ancient Basilica, Milion and Mesê. These have been briefly described by Mamboury in his survey of archaeological work in Istanbul²⁴, and appear, though on too small a scale, in his general plan of the Great Palace area²⁵; 2) finds made in March 1934, when sewers were installed for an underground toilet at the north end of the Hippodrome. A description of these finds accompanied by a sketch plan has been published by Mamboury²⁶. 3) Some minor discoveries made in December 1939 behind the ticket-office of St. Sophia. 4) Ruins unearthed in September and October 1952 when sewers were laid for the new Palace of Justice across part of the Hippodrome, the baths of Zeuxippus and the presumed area of the Milion. Since items 3 and 4 have not, to my knowledge, been recorded in print, I have thought it useful to place them in an appendix, leaving them, except for some minor editing, in Mamboury's own words. Some explanation is necessary regarding the plans. Mamboury's notes were usually taken hurriedly on the spot, in circumstances that were adverse to scientific accuracy. Only their author could have made complete sense out of a jumble of pencil scribbings and rough diagrams that were often left without any identification. I have done my utmost to co-ordinate this confused material and believe that the plans given

²⁴ *Byzantion*, XI (1936), 252—53.

²⁵ Schneider, *Byzanz*, pl. 10.

²⁶ *Arch. Anz.*, XLIX (1934), 49—62.

here are substantially correct, although I cannot vouch for their absolute accuracy.

As for the finds themselves, it must be borne in mind that the majority of them were made in the course of laying sewers, i. e. along a trench some four feet wide, which exposed only short sections of ancient walls. It is, of course, quite impossible to base a reconstruction on such fragmentary data which will acquire their full significance only when a larger area is excavated. Of the ruins discovered in 1952, two groups deserve special mention. The first is a series of two or perhaps three rounded chambers with a water-conduit that probably belonged to the Baths of Zeuxippus. The other, in the area of the Basilica, is a pair of column-bases set against a stone wall of the sixth century or earlier. At a later date the columns were removed, leaving only their bases, and the stone wall reinforced on both sides with brick walls (see below, p. 184 and figs. 36, 37). A similar group with twin-column bases had been found in 1926 at a distance of 6.50 m. to the north-west. Whether this was a monumental arch or a series of paired columns, it is as yet impossible to say, but the possibility of identifying these remains with the Milion ought to be considered. In offering here an account of these discoveries, no matter how fragmentary, I should like to express the gratitude that all students of Byzantine antiquities owe to Ernest Mamboury, a scholar who devoted forty years of his life to recording the minutest remnants of ancient monuments found at Constantinople.

CHAPTER I

History and Interior Decoration of the Chalkê

The entrance to the imperial palace of Constantinople lay through a monumental vestibule called the Chalkê (ἡ Χαλκῆ). Whether it was the emperor going in solemn procession, or courtiers waiting for an audience, or rebels attempting to break into the palace, it was through the Chalkê that they had to pass. When the Empire declared war on the enemy, a cuirass, a sword and a shield were hung outside the Chalkê as a sign of mobilization¹. When an emperor died, it was again through the Chalkê that his body was carried out to burial, and then the great hall would echo three times with the traditional cry, "Go out, Sire, for it is the King of Kings that calls thee now, and the Lord of Lords!"²

The name Chalkê is explained by some sources as being due to the tiles of gilded bronze which covered the roof of the building³, while others derive it from its great bronze portals⁴. The implied substantive with which the feminine adjective χαλκῆ agrees is most probably πύλη (gate), since the usual words for a house (δóμος, οἶκος) are masculine, while οἰκία was a relatively uncommon term in mediaeval Greek; besides, we find other similar designations, e. g. ἡ Χρυσῆ, ἡ Σιδηρᾶ, ἡ Ἐλεφαντίνη which certainly mean the Golden Gate, the Iron Gate, the Ivory Gate. None the less, it is preferable to render ἡ Χαλκῆ as the Bronze or Brazen

¹ *Cer.*, 458.

² *Cer.*, 276; *Theoph. Cont.*, 467. Cf. *Vita Theophanus* (E. Kurtz, *Zwei griechische Texte über die hl. Theophano, die Gemahlin Kaisers Leo VI*, *Mém. de l'Acad. Imp. de St.-Petersbourg*, VIII^e sér., III 2, 1898), 16.

³ *Cedrenus*, I, 656—57; *Zonaras*, III, 154; *Cramer, Anecdota graeca Parisiensia*, II, 320, etc.

⁴ *Nicetas Choniates*, 582.

House rather than the Bronze Gate, since this name designated the entire building⁵, whereas the χαλκῆ πύλη denotes in the *Book of Ceremonies* only its outer bronze door⁶.

The first period of the history of the Great Palace, from Constantine to Justinian, is scarcely known to us, yet it was at that time that many of the principal buildings were constructed and the basic layout established, thus influencing all subsequent architectural development. The paucity of our sources should not lead us to underestimate the importance of this early period, and it may be surmised that the reigns of Constantius II⁷, Arcadius, Theodosius II and Marcian were especially marked by the aggrandizement of the palace⁸. As with the rest of the palace, so with the Chalkê, our information regarding this period is very meagre. It is claimed that the Chalkê was first built by Constantine⁹, which is probably true to the extent that the entrance of the Constantinian palace lay approximately on the same spot as the monumental *triklinos*¹⁰ of later times, but its architectural form cannot be determined. At Spalato, the *Porta aurea* gives access to a small square courtyard, 8.85 × 8.80 m., which was surrounded by a powerful wall and overlooked by a *chemin de ronde*, so that if the enemy broke through the first gate, they could still be exterminated in this confined space¹¹. The palace of Galerius at Thessalonica, on the other hand, appears to have had a grandiose covered vestibule measuring 40 by 17 m., elaborately paved in mosaic¹². I would be inclined to think that Constantine's palace

⁵ Cf. the epigram quoted on p. 26 (*Anthol. Palat.*, IX, 656) which is entitled εἰς τὸν οἶκον τὸν ἐπιλεγόμενον Χαλκῆν ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ, etc.

⁶ In many texts the word πύλη has been unnecessarily added by mediaeval scribes and modern editors who were not aware of this distinction. See Beljaev's thorough note, *Byzantina*, I, 131 n. 1.

⁷ The reign of Constantius II was marked by intense building activity at Constantinople. See A. Piganiol, *L'Empire chrétien (Histoire générale fondée par G. Glotz, Histoire romaine, IV 2)*, Paris, 1947, 105; G. Downey, "The Builder of the Original Church of the Apostles at Constantinople," *DOP*, VI (1951), 77—79.

⁸ Cf. my remarks in *Cahiers archéologiques*, VI (1951), 179 sq.

⁹ *Patria*, 218, 219₁₅ (apparatus).

¹⁰ In the Byzantine sense of this word, meaning any great hall whether used for dining or not. The Chalkê is called a *triklinos* in *Cer.*, 127₂₀.

¹¹ Hébrard and Zeiller, *Spalato, le palais de Dioclétien*, Paris, 1912, 41—42.

¹² E. Dyggve, "Compte-rendu succinct des fouilles de Thessalonique en 1939," *Riv. di archeol. crist.*, XVII (1940), 152—53; *id.*, "Recherches sur le palais impérial de Thessalonique," *Studia orientalia Ioanni Pedersen dicata*, Copenhagen, 1953, 60 and fig. 5; *id.*, "La région palatiale de Thessalonique," *Acta congressus Madvigiani* (Proceedings of the 2nd Intern. Congr. of Class. Studies), I, 355 and figs. 15, 16.

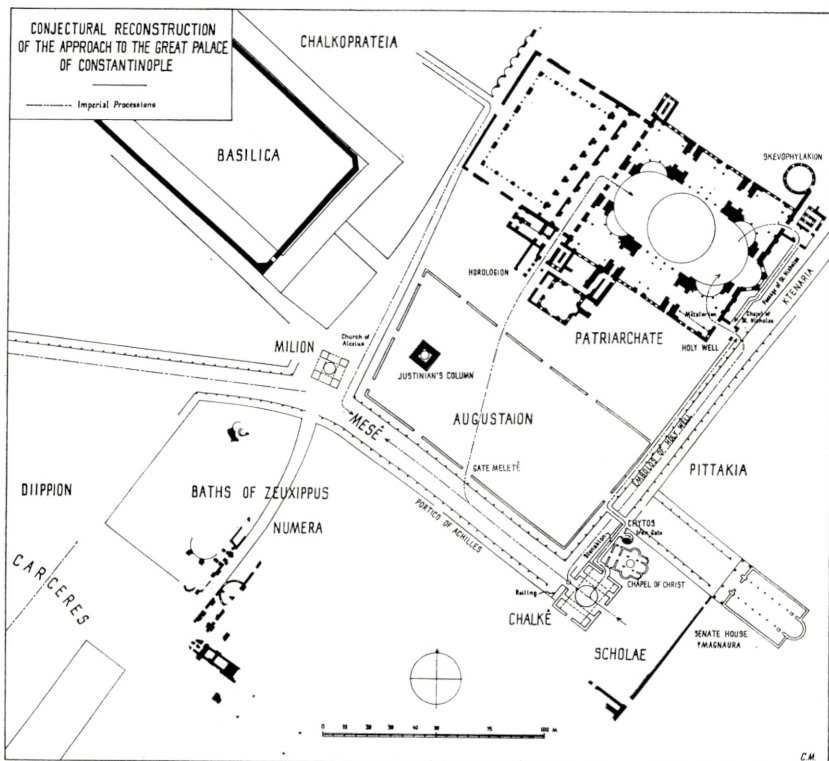


Fig. 1. Conjectural reconstruction of the Chalkê and surrounding buildings.

was in this respect more like that of Galerius than that of Diocletian, but no proof of this can be given at present.

The *Vita Constantini* reports that in front of the palace vestibule (πρὸ τῶν βασιλικῶν προθύρων), on a panel placed high aloft for all to see, Constantine set up an encaustic painting of himself flanked by his two sons (Constantine II and Constantius II). Over his head was the *sotêrion sêmeion*¹³, i. e. the plain or the monogrammatic cross, while under his feet, a serpent, pierced by a dart, was falling into the depths of the sea¹⁴. It has usually been thought that this painting was at the Chalkê, but this cannot be stated positively. The iconography of the com-

¹³ The word σημεῖον has been added by the editor Heikel.

¹⁴ *Vita Constantini*, III, 3, p. 78 (Heikel's ed., Berlin, 1902). Cf. Schultze, "Quellenuntersuchungen zur Vita Constantini," *Zeitschrift für Kirchengeschichte*, XIV (1894), 516—18.

position is also not entirely clear, but it would seem that it did not represent the familiar *calcatio* theme¹⁵. The same conception is found, in a schematic version, on the well-known coin, struck at Constantinople between 326 and 330, bearing on the reverse a labarum with the imperial portraits transfixing a serpent. This monetary device, according to Maurice, was probably inspired directly by the emperor¹⁶. One is also reminded of the tiny lunette composition above the gate of Ravenna in the famous Palatium-mosaic of S. Apollinare Nuovo, which shows a figure, carrying a cross and treading on a serpent, flanked by two companions. The precise meaning of this scene has not been established¹⁷.

The serpent is interpreted by the author of the *Vita* as being the devil who had incited an impious assault on God's church (τὸν δ' ἐχθρὸν καὶ πολέμιον θῆρα τὸν τὴν ἐκκλησίαν τοῦ θεοῦ διὰ τῆς τῶν ἀθέων πολιορκήσαντα τυραννίδος). He was falling into the depths of the sea (a feature unsuitable for the *calcatio* theme), vanquished by the salutary symbol, for had not Isaiah said, "God shall bring his great and terrible sword upon the dragon, the crooked serpent, upon the fleeing one, and shall destroy the dragon *that is in the sea*" (Isa. 27. 1)? It should be noted that the last words, τὸν ἐν τῇ θαλάσσει, are not in Isaiah, but have been borrowed from Ezek. 32. 2, where they apply to the Pharaoh¹⁸. Is this not a reference to the "godless" usurper Licinius, whose final defeat occurred on the Hellespont and the shores of the Propontis?

The *Vita* also tells us that in certain cities (κατὰ τινὰς πόλεις) the first Christian emperor set up, over the palace vestibule, statues of himself with uplifted arms, i. e. in an attitude of prayer¹⁹. It is not clear whether this statement, the accuracy of which has been questioned²⁰, applies to Constantinople.

¹⁵ As suggested by Grabar (*L'empereur dans l'art byzantin*, 1936, 44) on the basis of a common fifth-century numismatic composition, namely the emperor, in military attire, placing his foot on a serpent with a human head, and leaning on a staff surmounted by a cross (coins of Marcian, Leo I, etc.).

¹⁶ *Numismatique constantinienne*, II, Paris, 1911, 507.

¹⁷ Garrucci, *Storia dell'arte cristiana*, IV, Prato, 1877, 54; Ricci, *Monumenti. Tavole storiche dei mosaici di Ravenna*, fasc. IV, Rome, 1934, 50—53 (text).

¹⁸ This was pointed out by Beurlier in *Bull. de la Soc. Nat. des Antiq. de France*, 1897, 175.

¹⁹ *Vita Constantini*, IV, 15—16.

²⁰ H. P. L'Orange, *Apotheosis in Ancient Portraiture*, Cambridge, Mass., 1947, 93—94.

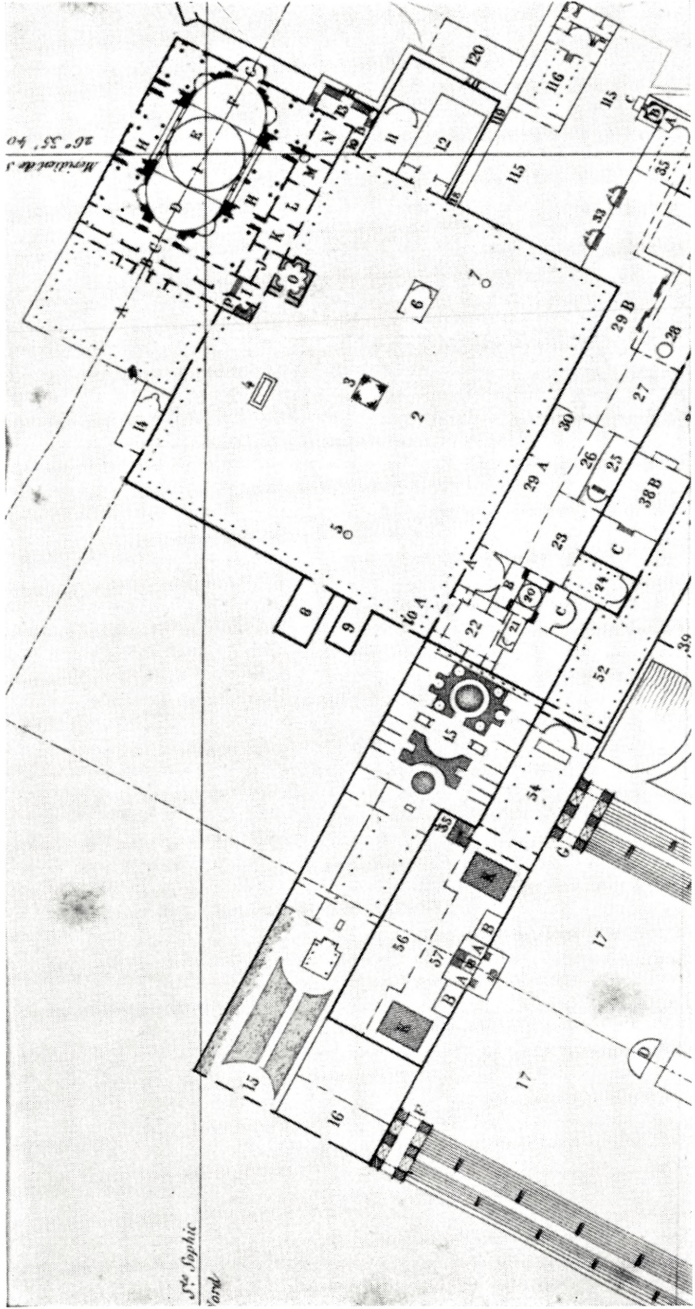


Fig. 2. Part of Labarte's reconstruction of the Great Palace, 1861 (2. Augustaion, 3. Milion, 4. Justinian's column, 10 A. Gate Meletè, 12. Senate House, 15. Baths of Zeuxippos, 20. Chalkè, 20 A. Atrium of Chalkè, 20 B. Chytos, 22. Numera, 116. Magnaura, 117. Passage from Magnaura to St. Sophia).

The name Chalkê was certainly used by the fifth century, since Theodoric's palace at Ravenna, built in imitation of the one at Constantinople, had its own Chalkê, as appears from an oft-quoted passage of Agnellus²¹. Theodoric's own memories of Constantinople went back to the sixties of the fifth century when he was a hostage there. There is also an epigram in the Palatine Anthology entitled, "On the house called Chalkê in the palace, which was built by the emperor Anastasius." It runs as follows:

"I am the house of Anastasius, the tyrannicide emperor, and alone I surpass by far all the cities of the world, a source of wonder to all. The architects, on seeing my height, length and immense breadth, were inclined to leave the vast pile unroofed. But cunning Aetherius, possessed of pre-eminence in this laborious art, devised my form and offered to the stainless emperor the first-fruits of his toils. So, stretching my enormous bulk on all sides, I excel the celebrated wonders of the Ausonian land. Yield to thy betters, graceful hall of the Capitol, even though thy brazen roof radiates glitter. Hide, Pergamus, thy gay ornament, the grove of Rufinus, narrow beside the endless expanse of these palatial halls. Neither wilt thou, Cyzicus, sing of Hadrian's perfect temple founded on the long cliff. The Pyramids stand no comparison with me, nor the Colossus, nor the Pharos; single-handed I have surpassed a whole big legion. My emperor himself, after his victorious annihilation of the Isaurians, completed me, the shrine of Dawn, resplendent with gold, fronting on all sides the breezes of the four winds²²."

It follows from this epigram, even after making due allowance for poetic exaggeration, that the Chalkê of Aetherius was a covered hall of considerable size and splendour²³, rectangular or square in shape, and that its roof was covered with gilded tiles, which is implied by the phrase χρυσοφαές ἐδέθλιον and the comparison with the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, famed for its gilded roof²⁴.

²¹ *Liber pontif. eccl. Ravenn.*, MGH, *Script. rer. Longob. et Ital.*, ed. Holder-Egger, 1878, 337. Cf. Dyggve, *Ravennatum palatium sacrum*, Copenhagen, 1941, 45 sq.

²² *Anthol. Palat.*, IX, 656.

²³ Cf. Cedrenus, I, 563: τῆς Χαλκῆς τὸν λαμπρὸν δόμον Αἰθέριος ἴδρυσεν μηχανουργὸς καὶ σοφὸς Ἀναστάσιος βουλευφόρος. Banduri (*Imperium Orientale*, Paris, 1711, II, 851) is probably right in correcting Ἀναστάσιος to Ἀναστασίου.

²⁴ Cf. Procopius, *Bell. Vand.*, I, v, 4.

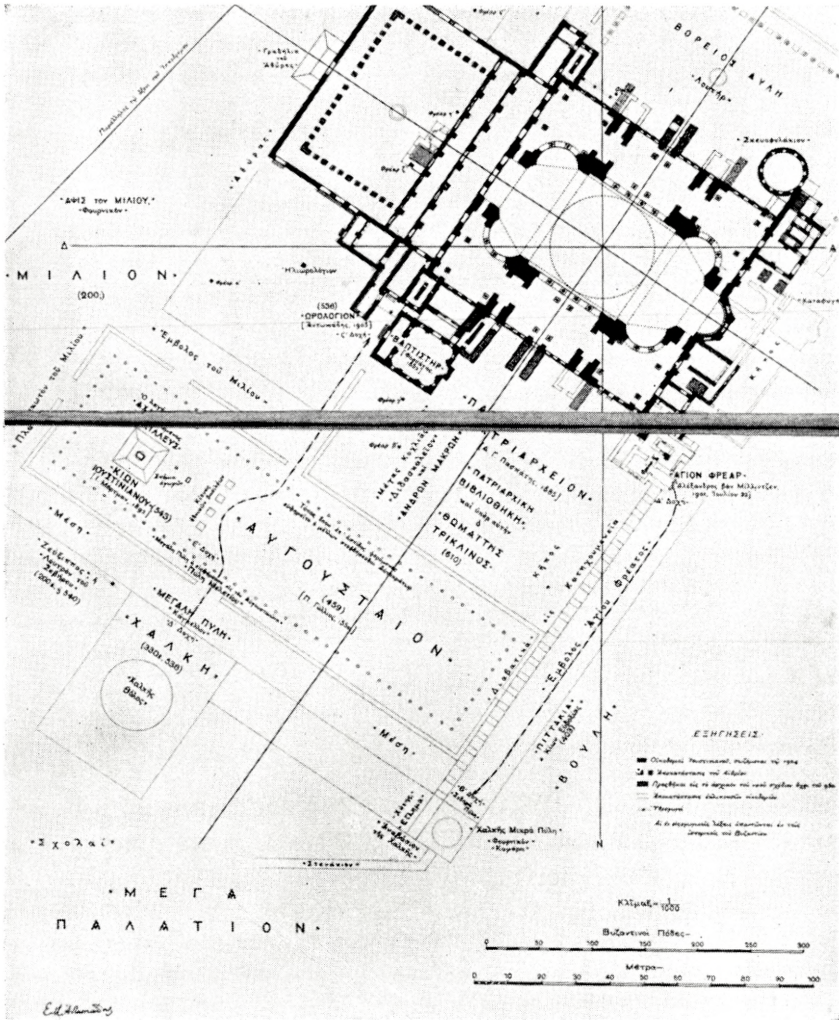


Fig. 3. Antoniadès' reconstruction of Augustaion and Chalkê. 1907.

The final defeat of the Isaurian rebels occurred in 498²⁵, so the epigram must be later.

The epigram does not make it clear whether Anastasius built the Chalkê *de novo*, or restored an older building that had suffered some damage. We learn that in 498 there was a clash in the Hippodrome between the people and the imperial guard,

²⁵ E. Stein, *Histoire du Bas-Empire*, II, Paris, 1949, 82—84.

following on Anastasius' refusal to liberate certain persons imprisoned for stone-throwing. The populace set fire to the "Chalkê of the Hippodrome" (χαλκῆ τοῦ ἵππικοῦ), and the enclosure or portico (περίβολος or ἔμβολος) was consumed as far as the imperial box. The fire also destroyed the colonnades of the Mesê as far as the Forum of Constantine²⁶. At first glance, the synchronism between the riot and the date of the epigram makes it appear likely that the "Chalkê of the Hippodrome" and the Chalkê of the palace were one and the same. Seeing, however, that the fire originated in the Hippodrome, it is there, rather than outside the Hippodrome, that one should seek the χαλκῆ τοῦ ἵππικοῦ, which may have been a gate²⁷. Furthermore, the very occurrence of a riot in 498 is subject to some doubt. The reign of Anastasius is marked by a whole series of popular outbreaks in the Hippodrome. Thus, in the year 491, i. e. immediately after Anastasius' accession, Marcellinus Comes reports: "Bellum plebeium inter Byzantios ortum parsque urbis plurima atque circi igne combusta²⁸." The details are filled in by John of Antioch. To stop a popular demonstration against the prefect Julian of Alexandria, Anastasius called in the guard. The people set fire to the gates of the Hippodrome, and the adjoining colonnades were destroyed. They also dragged down and insulted the emperors' bronze statues. Anastasius laid the blame on the Isaurians and expelled them from the city, which marked the beginning of the Isaurian war²⁹. Thus, at seven years' interval two similar riots are reported to have occurred, both leading to similar conflagrations. Another fire is said to have broken out in

²⁶ Malalas, 394; *Excerpta hist. iussu Imp. Constantini Porphyrogeniti*, III, *Excerpta de insidiis*, Berlin, 1905, 168; *Chronicon Paschale*, 608.

²⁷ The "Chalkê of the Hippodrome" is once more mentioned in *Chron. Pasch.* 701, as the spot to which was dragged the mutilated body of the Emperor Phocas. Guillard (EEBΣ, XX [1950], 43; BSL, XVIII 1 [1957], 64) suggests that the "Chalkê of the Hippodrome" was a building also called Prandiara and Numera. With regard to the Prandiara, nothing definite can be said, except that it was a prison close to the Hippodrome. Pope Martin was placed "in custodiam excubitorii, quae conominatur Prandearia" (Mansi, X, 855 A). In 406 a fire destroyed the *carceres* of the Hippodrome, the Prandiara and the adjoining porticoes (*Chron. Pasch.*, 569). It appears that the Prandiara took its name from the *πρανδιοπράται*, dealers in fabrics, who may have plied their trade in the porticoes of the Zeuxippus (Cf. Guillard in *Actes du VI^e Congrès intern. d'études byz.*, II, 1951, 172—73). As for the Numera prison, it appears to have been established within the baths of Zeuxippus in the eighth century (see below, p. 41), and could not, therefore, have been the same as the Prandiara.

²⁸ MGH, *Auctores antiquissimi*, XI, 94.

²⁹ *Excerpta de insidiis*, fr. 100, p. 141.

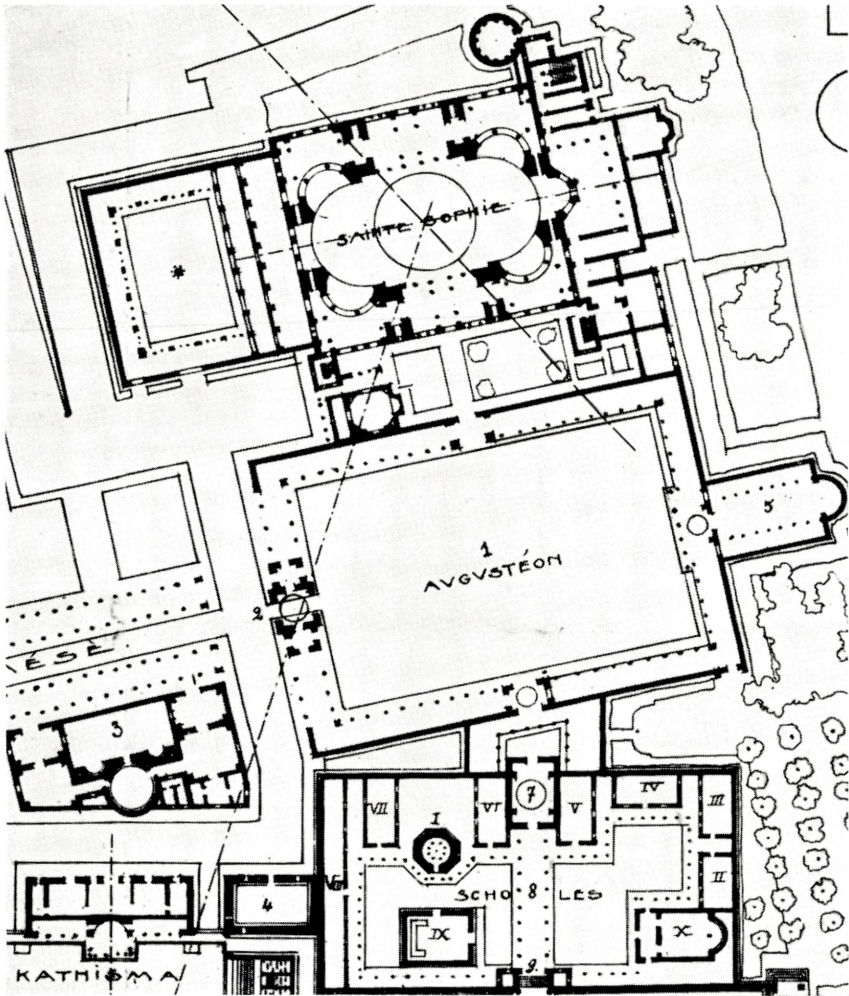


Fig. 4. Part of Ebersolt's reconstruction of the Great Palace. 1910 (2. Milion. 3. Baths of Zeuxippus. 4. Numera. 5. Senate House. 7. Chalkè).

the Hippodrome in the year 507³⁰, and there were other riots in 493 and 501. It may consequently be questioned whether there was in fact a fire in 498 or whether it was confused with one of several similar incidents in the reign of Anastasius³¹.

³⁰ Marcellinus Comes, 96—97.

³¹ Cf. A. M. Schneider, "Brände in Konstantinopel," BZ, XLI (1941), 384, who, however, lists only the fires of 498 and 507 with the suggestion that they may be one and the same. See also Guiland, "The Hippodrome at Byzantium," *Speculum*, XXIII (1948), 679.

In view of these considerations, it cannot be stated definitely that the rebuilding of the Chalkê by Anastasius was prompted by the destruction of the original palace vestibule in the course of a riot. However that may be, Aetherius' masterpiece did not last long, and the only event it is connected with is that a star appeared over it in the reign of Justin I (518—527) and shone for twenty six days and nights³². During the Nika riot, on January 13th/14th 532³³, the Chalkê was destroyed in the great conflagration that consumed St. Sophia, the Baths of Zeuxippus and the Senate House³⁴, while Justinian remained entrenched in the palace. When, a few days later, Belisarius failed to penetrate into the Cathisma (the imperial box in the Hippodrome), held by the usurper Hypatius, the emperor ordered him to proceed to the Chalkê, which he did, "not without danger and great exertion, making his way through ruins and half-burned buildings^{34a}." From there Belisarius marched on the Hippodrome and fell upon the insurgents, thirty thousand of whom were massacred that day. A few years later Justinian rebuilt the Chalkê on a magnificent scale.

We are indebted to Procopius for a detailed description of the new Chalkê³⁵. It was rectangular in plan, slightly longer on east and west than on north and south. Inside, four square piers engaged in the walls carried eight arches. Four arches upheld the central dome, while a pair of arches on each side abutted on the lateral wall and supported a *tholos*, i. e. some kind of a vault³⁶. The floor and the walls up to the springing of the vaults were covered with marble slabs of different colours, mostly Proconnesian white veined with blue, set off with verd antique as well as with an orange-red stone. By following the text of Procopius, it is possible to give an approximate restitution of the

³² Some sources say that this star shone for 27 or 29 days. Georgius Monachus, ed. De Boor, II, 626; Cedrenus, I, 640; Georgius Hamartolus, ed. Muralt, 524; Leo Grammaticus, 123; Cramer, *Anecd. gr. Paris.*, II, 319.

³³ For the date see Bury, "The Nika Riot," *Journal of Hellenic Studies*, XVII (1897), 114—15.

³⁴ Procopius, *Bell. pers.*, I, xxiv, 9; Malalas, 474; Chronicon Paschale, 621; Theophanes, 181, 184; Cedrenus, I, 647; Zonaras, III, 154; Cramer, *op. cit.*, II, 112, etc.

^{34a} Procopius, *Bell. pers.*, I, xxiv, 47.

³⁵ *De aedificiis*, I, x, 12—15.

³⁶ Procopius uses the word *tholos* for both vaults and domes. See the index to the Loeb ed. of the *De aedificiis* under "Architectural terms."

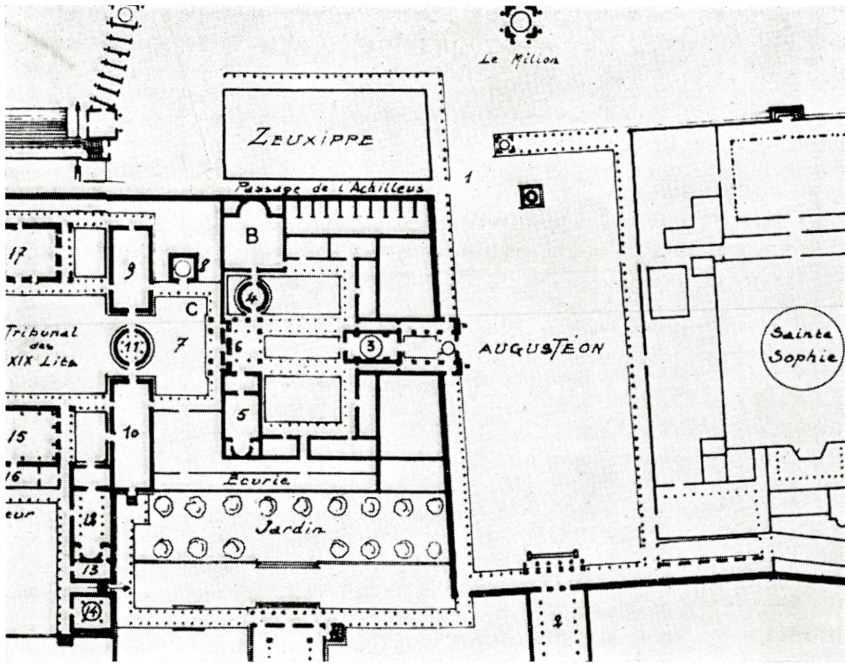


Fig. 5. Part of A. Vogt's reconstruction of the Great Palace. 1935 (1. Gate Meletê. 2. Senate House. 3. Chalkê).

Chalkê³⁷ (fig. 1), though the over-all dimensions of the building and the relative width of the central and lateral bays cannot, of course, be determined³⁸. The ground-plan so reconstructed recalls

³⁷ Cf. K. A. C. Creswell, *Early Muslim Architecture*, I, Oxford, 1932, 136 and fig. 73. In the Loeb ed. (85 n. 3) a cruciform plan is suggested, but that would call for free-standing piers, whereas Procopius explicitly says that they were joined to the walls, and for twelve instead of eight arches.

³⁸ Regarding the dimensions of the Chalkê, I would hesitate to take into account the statement of Harun-ibn-Yahya to the effect that the vestibule of the palace which was reached through the gate of al-Mankana was 200 paces long and 50 paces wide. Text translated by Vasiliev in *Semin. Kondakovianum*, V (1932), 155—56; M. Izeddin, "Un prisonnier arabe à Byzance au IX^e siècle," *Rev. des ét. islamiques*, 1941—1946, 48; Vasiliev, *Byzance et les Arabes*, II, Brussels, 1950, 385. The Arab prisoner says that this vestibule was paved with marble, and that on either side of it were benches for the Khazar guards to sit on. Four prisons were attached to this vestibule, one for the Muhammedans, one for the people of Tarsus, one for the common people of the city, and one used by the commander of the guard. With regard to the benches cf. the vestibule of the Umayyad palace of Khirbet el Mefjer (D. C. Baramki, "Excavations at Khirbet el Mefjer, II," *Quarterly of the Dept. of Ant. in Palestine*, VI [1937], 158 and pls. XLIII, XLVII, etc). Despite the prisons, usually identified with the Numera, it is not at all clear that the vestibule of al-Mankana (τὰ Μάγγανα?) was the Chalkê. In general, Harun's description of the palace is so confused and fantastic as to be of little use.

that of a group of Armenian churches, such as Ptgni (sixth or seventh century), Talish (668) and Shirakawan, with apses removed³⁹.

Next, Procopius proceeds to describe the mosaics that decorated the ceiling of the Chalkê. Here is what he says of them: "On either side is war and battle, and numerous cities are captured, some in Italy, others in Libya. The emperor Justinian is winning victories through his adjutant Belisarius, who comes back to the emperor with his whole army intact, and offers him spoils, both kings and kingdoms, and everything that is most prized among men. In the centre stand the emperor and the empress Theodora, and they both look as if they were rejoicing and celebrating victories over the kings of the Vandals and of the Goths, who approach them like prisoners of war led to captivity. The Roman senate stands round them, all jubilant. This mood is expressed by the tesserae which take on a gay bloom on their faces. So they are proud and smile as they bestow on the emperor godlike honours (ἰσοθέους τιμᾶς) because of the magnitude of his deeds." Taking into account the architecture of the building, it is clear that the campaigns of Belisarius were in the lateral vaults (ἐφ' ἑκάτερον), while the imperial couple and the senators were in the dome (κατὰ τὸ μέσον). We are not explicitly told in which part of the ceiling was the scene of Belisarius' return with his army and spoils. Seeing, however, that only one image of Justinian is mentioned, namely the one in the dome, and that the submission of the captive kings is expressly linked with that image; seeing, furthermore, that Belisarius is described as coming back to the emperor with his army, it is reasonable to assume that the scene of the emperor's military triumph was likewise placed in the dome. The composition may now be reconstructed in two ways. The first would be to divide the dome into two registers: upper level, Justinian and Theodora, and a ring of *togati* in an attitude of acclamation; lower level, Belisarius with his army, the captive kings and trophies, all converging towards a point directly below the emperor. The second way would be to suppose that the imperial couple occupied the central

³⁹ Cf. Strzygowski, *Die Baukunst der Armenier und Europa*, I, Vienna, 1918, 71, fig. 54; A. L. Jakobson, *Očerki istorii zodčestva Armenii V—XVII vekov*, Moscow—Leningrad, 1950, 45 sq.

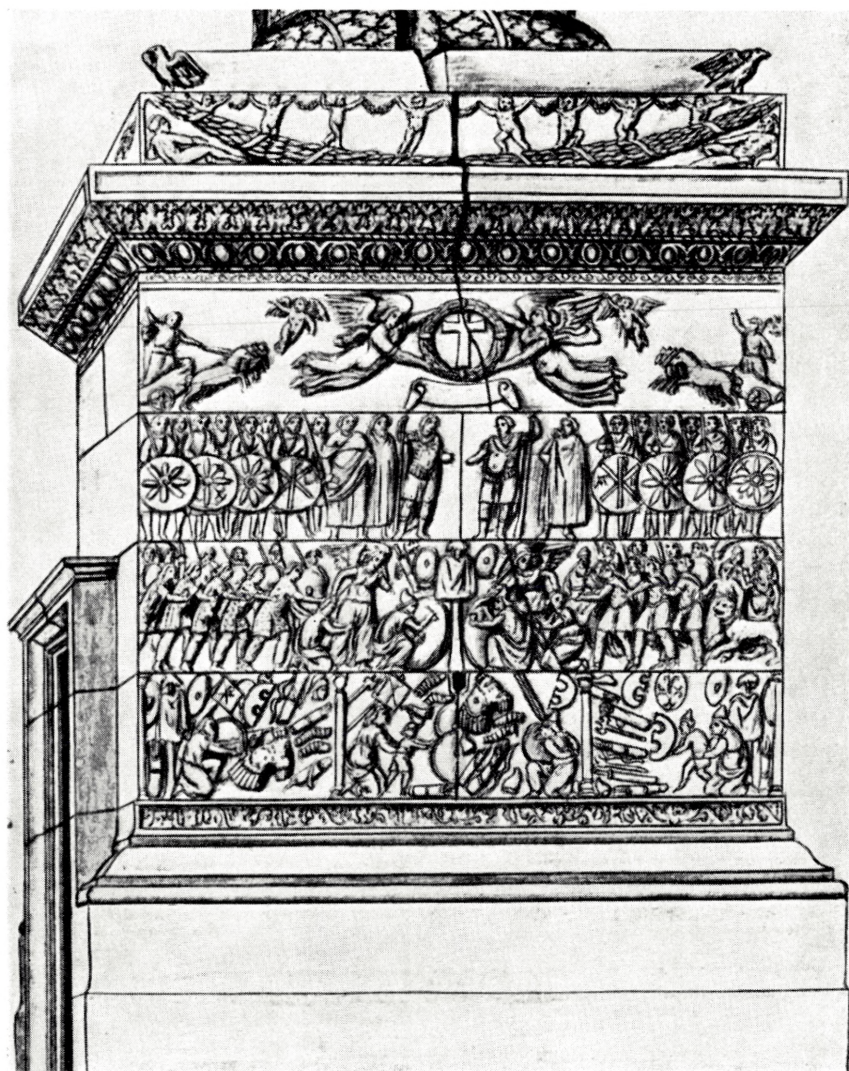


Fig. 6. Pedestal of Arcadius' Column. West side. After Freshfield.

medallion (which is, in fact, suggested by the "godlike honours"), in which case there would have been three levels of hierarchy: the emperor and empress, the senate, and the army. Whichever of these two possibilities is preferred, we obtain an important missing link in imperial iconography. It has, in fact, been observed that the dome schemes of St. George at Thessalonica and

of the Orthodox Baptistery at Ravenna reflect imperial triumphal iconography⁴⁰. So far, however, the closest imperial equivalent known has been the base of Arcadius' column, as represented on a set of drawings made *ca.* 1574⁴¹ (fig. 6). In the Chalkê we have a similar composition⁴², not on a flat surface but in a dome, thus providing a more pertinent parallel to the Christian adaptation of this theme.

The presence among the captives of the Visigothic king Vitiges places the execution of the mosaic after 540. This is surely a more trustworthy chronological indication than the statement of Malalas⁴³ that the Chalkê was completed and adorned with marble and mosaic in the consulship of John the Capadocian (538).

In the course of the dark and troubled seventh century the Chalkê was converted into a prison. According to the *Patria*⁴⁴, this happened under Heraclius and his successors because the building had remained "idle." The Chalkê is, in fact, often mentioned as a place of detention up to the twelfth century⁴⁵, which should probably be understood to mean that various dependencies and undergrounds of the monumental vestibule were used as prison cells. By the second half of the ninth century, the Chalkê, "once a most splendid and admirable building," had become quite dilapidated with age, neglect and the result of fires, so that its roof was in a state of imminent collapse. Basil I restored it, cleansed it and turned it into a court of justice⁴⁶. The famous bronze doors, writes Nicetas Choniates, "which formerly barred the entrance of the Great Palace, being wide and exceedingly high, and in our days protected the prison which, on their account, is called Chalkê," were removed by Isaac II

⁴⁰ Cf. S. Bettini, "Il Battistero della Cattedrale," *Felix Ravenna*, LII (1950), 45 sq.; Carl-Otto Nordström, *Ravennastudien*, Uppsala, 1953, 42 sq.

⁴¹ See E. M. Freshfield, "Notes on a Vellum Album," etc., *Archaeologia*, LXXII (1922), 87—104; G. Q. Giglioli, *La colonna di Arcadio a Constantinopoli*, Naples, 1952, 40 sq.

⁴² Grabar (*L'empereur dans l'art byzantin*, 81 sq.) rightly compares the Chalkê mosaics to the base of Arcadius' column and the Barberini ivory in the Louvre, but believes that the text of Procopius refers to two distinct compositions: 1) the emperor and empress surrounded by the senate, and 2) the emperor receiving the conquered kingdoms from Belisarius.

⁴³ 479.

⁴⁴ 218.

⁴⁵ Theoph. Cont., 175, 430; Zonaras, III, 154, 656; Nicetas Choniates, 696, etc.

⁴⁶ Theoph. Cont., 259—60; Cedrenus, II, 204.

Angelus (1185—95) to beautify the suburban church of St. Michael at Anaplous⁴⁷. About the year 1200, the usurper John Comnenus nicknamed the Fat, in his attempt to seize the Great Palace, was too cowardly to make a frontal approach “through the place of the axe-bearers’ quarters which leads anyone who so wishes directly to the palace,” so he entered the dark passage under the seats of the Hippodrome and broke through the gate under the Cathisma (the imperial box in the Hippodrome)⁴⁸. This implies that the way through the Chalkê and the adjoining guards’ quarters lay wide open.

In the Palaeologan period no mention, to my knowledge, is ever made of the Chalkê which must have been in a state of complete ruin. Apparently, all that remained of the vestibule complex was the chapel of Christ (see below, pp. 154 sq).

⁴⁷ Nicetas Choniates, 582; Theod. Skutariotes, *Synopsis chronikê* in Sathas, *Bibl. gr. med. aevi*, VII, 410. On Anaplous, a settlement on the Bosphorus (the modern Arnautköy), and the church of St. Michael, see Pargoire, “Anaple et Sosthène,” *IRAIK*, III (1898), 60—97.

⁴⁸ Nikolaos Mesarites, *Die Palastrevolution des Johannes Komnenos*, ed. Heisenberg, Würzburg, 1907, 24.

CHAPTER II

The Topographical Framework

A discussion of the situation and arrangement of the Chalkê would be unintelligible without reference to the buildings that surrounded it. Our first task, therefore, must be a purely topographical one, namely to place each vanished monument as accurately as possible on the map of modern Istanbul with relation to such as are still standing, rather than to start with an attractively symmetrical preconception of what the palace was like, and then fit in the buildings that are mentioned in the texts. What follows is based on literary evidence and archaeological findings, and to a much smaller extent on analogy, since our knowledge of late antique palaces is still very fragmentary. It must also be borne in mind that the Great Palace was not all built at the same time or according to a unified plan. The entire front part of it, including the vestibule which is the subject of this study and the guards' quarters as far as the Tribunal¹, was burnt down in 532 and rebuilt by Justinian. This rebuilding was not, however, the last, and many more changes were made before the tenth century, which is the period to which our most detailed topographical information belongs. We shall have occasion to observe that many anomalies in plan, which would be inexplicable in the case of a monumental *ensemble* conceived and executed as a whole, become intelligible when they

¹ Procopius, *De aedificiis*, I, 10, 3, where the mss read: μέχρι ἐς τὸν ἀρέας (variant ἀραιᾶς) καλούμενον οἶκον. Haury, and after him the Loeb editors, have corrected ἀρέας to Ἄρεως on the strength of *Bell. Pers.*, I, xxiv, 9: καὶ τῆς βασιλέως αὐλῆς τὰ ἐκ τῶν προπυλαίων ἄχρι ἐς τὸν Ἄρεως (variant ἄρεος) λεγόμενον οἶκον καυθέντα ἐφθάρη. The house of Ares is, however, totally unknown, while the ἀρέα or ἀραιά (Lat. *area*) was the name given to the tribunal in front of the Hall of the Nineteen Couches. Cf. *Cer.*, 218₃: τὸ τριβουνάλιον τῆς ἀραιᾶς ἐξωθεν τῶν 19' ἀκουσίτων: *ibid*₂₀: τὰ γραδῆλια τῆς ἀραιᾶς ἔνθεν κάκειθεν τοῦ ἡλιακοῦ: 628₁₄: τὰ γραδῆλια τῆς ἀρέας.

are considered as later adaptations and accretions within an existing framework. The difficulty is further aggravated by the architectural overcrowding of a fairly small space. About a hundred buildings known to us by name were piled together on an area that was less than one square kilometre. As a result, a shift of fifty or a hundred metres in the location of any one building is not only significant in itself, but upsets the arrangement of all the surrounding monuments.

The following account of the buildings that stood close to the Chalkê is not designed to be exhaustive as regards their history, form and decoration, but mainly to serve as a topographical guide and to render more intelligible the imperial ceremonies that will be discussed in the next chapter.

1. The Hippodrome

The direction of its axis and of its two wings is now exactly known². Its gates (*carceres*) have not yet been uncovered, but there can be no doubt that they lay close to the fountain of Wilhelm II. The excavations of 1950—52, carried out with a view to clearing the site for the new "Palace of Justice", have shed much light on this end of the Hippodrome³. The *carceres* themselves and the space in front of them went by the name of Diipion⁴.

2. The Baths of Zeuxippus and the Numera

The excavations undertaken in 1927—28 under the auspices of the British Academy brought to light Byzantine ruins that probably formed part of the celebrated Baths of Zeuxippus, first built by Severus (*ca.* A.D. 196) and later enlarged by Constantine the Great⁵. This identification is supported by the discovery (unfortunately not *in situ*) of two statue bases inscribed EKABH

² See E. Mamboury, "Les fouilles byzantines à Istanbul," *Byzantion* XI (1936), 272: "L'axe déterminé par les obélisques a une inclinaison nord de 38°30', la corne ouest 36°, celle de l'est 36°30'."

³ See the two short reports by Rüstem Duyuran in *Istanbul Arkeoloji Müzelleri Yıllığı*, no. 5 (1952) and no. 6 (1954). Cf. Mamboury in *Byzantion*, XXI (1951), 455—59.

⁴ See my article, "Le Diipion: étude historique et topographique," *REB* VIII (1951), 152—61.

⁵ *Second Report upon the Excavations Carried out in and near the Hippodrome of Constantinople in 1928 on Behalf of the British Academy*, London, 1929.

and AICXHNHC (sic)⁶, by water-conduits and other data. Some scholars, it is true, have denied this conclusion because no hypocausts, furnaces, tubs or other usual features of a public bath had been found, and suggested instead that these ruins formed part of the Chalkê⁷. I believe, however, that the original identification ought to be maintained. The ruins that were uncovered consist of two elements separated by a passage and are most irregular in arrangement. The one to the west (called Building 1 by the excavators) appears to have been domed (A on fig. 38). The chief feature of the second building (B on fig. 38) is a very big apse or exedra (12 m. in diameter), strangely obstructed with stone piers, and facing east towards an extensive court. Unfortunately, the excavations were not pursued far enough to determine either the size or the general plan of these buildings. Another element belonging to the same architectural complex had been discovered in 1915, but not published until 1934⁸. In front of the Medrese of Sultan Ahmet and perpendicular to the wall containing the big apse, were found two vaulted chambers limited on the south-east by a thick mass of masonry (C on fig. 38); a pier with a curved side; and two pairs of big granite columns (90 cm. in diameter and 6.90 m. high) separated by a distance of 27 m.⁹ In 1934, in the course of the construction of an underground toilet at the head of the Hippodrome, an imposing spiral staircase consisting of two concentric ramps came to light about 40 m. north of Building 1 (D on fig. 38)¹⁰. It may be questioned, of course, whether this *cochlias* was part of the Baths of Zeuxippus, but it is difficult to see what other building it could have belonged to¹¹. Several

⁶ The presence of these statues in the Baths of Zeuxippus is attested by the *ephrasis* of Christodorus, *Anthol. graeca*, II, lines 13 sq., 175 sq.

⁷ Mamboury and Wiegand, *Kaiserpaläste*, 46—47; Mamboury in *Byzantion* XI (1936), 259—60. Janin (*CP byzantine*, 217) says of the Zeuxippus: "Les fouilles exécutées dans cette région en 1928—29 (sic) n'ont rien donné d'utile pour reconnaître son emplacement."

⁸ Mamboury and Wiegand, *Kaiserpaläste*, 45—47 and pl. XCV.

⁹ The eastern pair of columns may be seen on the general plan of the palace area in A. M. Schneider's *Byzanz*, pl. 10.

¹⁰ Mamboury in *Arch. Anz.*, XLIX (1934), 52—53; *id.*, in *Byzantion*, XI (1936), 273—74.

¹¹ I cannot agree with Schneider's suggestion (BZ, XXXVI, 77 n. 5) that this may be the spiral staircase between the palace and the Hippodrome mentioned by Procopius, *Bell. pers.*, I, xxiv, 43. The latter must have been much further south, near the palace of Daphne and the Cathisma. Cf. Guillaud in *JÖBG*, IV (1955), 52.

imperial *thermae* have spiral staircases at the caldarium end connecting the ground floor to the hypocaust, on the one hand, and to the upper storeys, on the other. For other remains of the Baths of Zeuxippus, see p. 186 below.

On the basis of these scattered remains it is, of course, quite impossible to attempt a reconstruction of the Baths of Zeuxippus which, like many late Roman baths, were probably very irregular in ground-plan. But whatever their shape, the Baths of Zeuxippus were very big, though not, of course, as immense as those of Caracalla or Diocletian in Rome. This was a μέγιστον λουτρόν¹² which, before its destruction in 532, possessed close to a hundred statues. The presence of a palaestra or enclosed courtyard is implied by the name γυμνάσιον and confirmed by the mention of a μεσούλιον. In 680, a certain Monothelite monk Polychronius, who professed to raise dead men by placing over them his confession of faith, was requested by the fathers of the Sixth Oecumenical Council to demonstrate his powers in public. The experiment was held outside the palace, "in the courtyard of the public bath which is called Zeuxippus" (ἐν τῷ μεσουλίῳ τοῦ δημοσίου λουτροῦ τοῦ οὕτως ἐπιλεγομένου Ζευξίππου), so that many people could be present. Polychronius tried for several hours to revive a corpse that was provided for the purpose, but to no avail¹³. Incidentally, the Zeuxippus still served as a public bath in 713 when the emperor Philippicus bathed in it¹⁴, but by the tenth century it was no longer functioning¹⁵. It has been conjectured that a silk factory was installed in it¹⁶. A bath at the head of the Hippodrome is mentioned ca. 1420 by Buondelmonti¹⁷ and in 1437—38 by Pero Tafur who adds that it had doors on each side facing one

¹² Hesychius, 15₁₄; cf. *infra*, n. 27.

¹³ Mansi, XI, 609.

¹⁴ Theophanes, 383.

¹⁵ *Patria*, 168.

¹⁶ This conjecture is based on the inscription of the famous elephant textile found in Charlemagne's grave:

†ἐπὶ Μιχ[αή]λ πριμι[κηρίου] κοιτ[ωνίτου] καὶ εἰδικοῦ
†Πέτρου ἀρχοντ[ος] τοῦ Ζευξίππου. ἰνδ. ιβ'.

See Ch. Diehl, "L'étoffe byzantine du reliquaire de Charlemagne," *Strena Buliciana*, Zagreb, 1924, 442.

¹⁷ G. Gerola, "Le vedute di Constantinopoli di Cristoforo Buondelmonti," *St. biz.*, III (1931), 273; E. Legrand, *Description des îles de l'Archipel par Christophe Buondelmonti*, Paris, 1897, 87.

another¹⁸, but it may be doubted whether this was in fact the Zeuxippus.

The close connection between the Baths of Zeuxippus and the palace is made clear by the account of the eviction of the Patriarch Paul by the Prefect Philip (*ca.* A.D. 344). In order to avoid a popular disturbance, Philip invited the bishop to the Baths of Zeuxippus on the pretense of public business. When Paul presented himself, he was shown the emperor's warrant for his deposition. To elude the attention of the crowd that had gathered in the meantime, Philip ordered a door of the bath to be forced open (ἐκφραγήναι μίαν τοῦ λουτροῦ θυρίδα), and had the bishop removed to the palace and thrown into a ship bound for Thessalonica¹⁹. The account of this kidnapping implies a direct passage from the baths to the palace.

It should also be noted that before Justinian, and probably after, there was considerable open space round the Zeuxippus. A law of the year 424 speaks of *plurimae domus cum officinis in porticibus Zeuxippi*²⁰. We hear of an inn situated between the Zeuxippus and the Hippodrome²¹, as well as of a small bath beside the big one²². Another fact which so far has been overlooked is that Justin II started building himself a huge column "in the eastern part of the city, on the seashore, in what is called the Zeuxippus." He provided it with an inner staircase so that workmen could go up carrying loads of masonry. After Justin's death (578), Tiberius ordered this column to be destroyed over the protests of the empress Sophia²³.

The above evidence indicates, I believe, that the *thermae* of Zeuxippus, the most famous and most sumptuous of Constantinople, require much more space than is usually allotted to them on reconstructed plans of the Great Palace, for example that of Vogt (fig. 5). The ruins unearthed in 1927—28 are mainly of the sixth century, judging by the brickwork. The restoration of the

¹⁸ *Travels and Adventures*, trans. Malcolm Letts, London, 1926, 143.

¹⁹ Socrates, II, 16, PG 67, 216; Sozomen, III, 9, *ibid.*, 1056. Cf. W. Telfer, "Paul of Constantinople," *Harvard Theol. Review*, XLIII (1950), 84—85.

²⁰ *Cod. Theod.*, XV, 1, 52; *Cod. Iust.*, VIII, 11, 19.

²¹ *Anthol. Palat.*, IX, 650.

²² *Ibid.*, IX, 614; probably also IX, 624.

²³ John of Ephesus, III, 24. Latin trans. by Brooks, *Corpus Script. Christ. Orient.*, *Script. Syri*, ser. III, t. 3, *versio*, 111—12; English trans. by R. Payne Smith (*The Third Part of the Ecclesiastical History of John Bishop of Ephesus*, Oxford, 1860), 205—06.

baths by Justinian is briefly alluded to by Procopius²⁴, whose brevity on this score and the reticence of later sources may indicate that they did not regain all their former splendour.

It seems likely that part of the Baths of Zeuxippus was transformed into a prison in the course of the eighth century and given the name of Numera after a detachment of troops, the Numeri²⁵. The *Patria*, it is true, speaks of the Zeuxippus and the Numera as of two distinct buildings. The latter, it says, was built by Constantine the Great, simultaneously with the Chalkê, and intended to be a palace hall, but being unused, it was turned into a prison by Heraclius and his successors²⁶. However, Nicephorus Callistus (early fourteenth century) affirms that the Zeuxippus and the Numera were one and the same²⁷, and this is confirmed by two manuscripts of Suidas (of the twelfth and thirteenth century) which say Ζεύξιππον τὰ νῦν Νούμερα²⁸. Likewise, Pachymeres reports that Michael VIII confined some Latin captives in the "prison of the Zeuxippus²⁹." Seeing that the Baths of Zeuxippus fell into disuse, probably in the course of the eighth century, it may be readily assumed that part of this huge structure, conveniently supplied with underground hypocausts, was converted into a prison. At a later date a monastery was installed in or near the baths, since in 1185 the mutilated body of Andronicus I Comnenus was placed "in a very low spot, somewhere near the monastery of Ephorus which is at the Zeuxippus (κατὰ τὸ Ζεύξιππον), and as it had not lost all shape yet, it was available for inspection³⁰."

Several notable persons were imprisoned in the Numera. The Patriarch Ignatius was confined there along with his supporters who had passed deposition on Photius at the synod of St. Irene (859)³¹. About the same time, Irene, the aunt of Michael III,

²⁴ *De aedif.*, I, 10, 3.

²⁵ On the Numeri see Bury, *The Imperial Administrative System in the Ninth Century*, London, 1911, 65—66.

²⁶ 144, 218.

²⁷ *Hist. eccles.*, IX, 9, PG 146, 245 A: ἐκάλει τὸν Παῦλον ἀνὰ τὸν Ζεύξιππον· δημόσιον δὲ τοῦτο λουτρὸν περιφανές τε καὶ μέγιστον ὃ Νουμέρων ἔσχε κληῖσιν εἰσέπειτα.

²⁸ S. v. Σεβῆρος. See Ada Adler's ed., IV, 335, apparatus.

²⁹ I, 519; cf. Possin's note, II, 683.

³⁰ Nicetas Choniates, 460; Sathas, *Bibl. gr. med. aevi*, VII, 361. See Janin's speculations about this monastery, *Eglises et monastères*, 138—39.

³¹ *Vita Ignatii*, PG 105, 513 C; Mansi, XVI, 416 D.

“walked slowly on foot through the Scholae to visit the prisoners confined in the Chalkê, the Praetorium and the Numera, asking them one by one for what reason they had been imprisoned³².” Romanus I ordered that on Wednesdays and Fridays fifteen folles should be given to every man in the Praetorium, the Chalkê and the Numera, and one silver piece on Good Friday³³. In 1156 the annalist Michael Glycas was thrown in the Numera, and he describes this sinister prison in a very graphic poem. It was deep under ground, dark, smoky and evil-smelling. Hardly able to see one another, the prisoners were kept in constant fright by the shouts of the Varangian guard and the rattle of chains. Even sleep was not possible³⁴.

3. The Augustaion and the Tetrastoon

The dimensions of the Augustaion are not known exactly. Some remnants of ancient walls published by the late Ernest Mamboury have been considered to mark the limits of the Augustaion, but the space they enclose is far too vast. Besides, these walls are rather heterogeneous in character, and probably have no connection with one another.

A stretch of wall 73.50 m. long has been discovered just to the east of the burnt-down Palace of Justice (the former Ottoman University). At its south end this wall turns west at a right angle and continues for another 18 m. (E on fig. 38). Its lower half is built of ashlar, while the upper part is of brick. The technique points to the fourth or fifth century. This wall rose to a height of some 4 m. above the ancient street level³⁵. Here, it has been assumed, we have the south-east corner of the Augustaion. Close to the same spot excavations were undertaken in 1937 under the auspices of the French Institute of Istanbul. Further walls built in the same manner were brought to light, but unfortunately no detailed account or plan of them has been published³⁶.

³² Theoph. Cont., 175.

³³ *Ibid.*, 430.

³⁴ E. Legrand, *Bibliothèque grecque vulgaire*, I, Paris, 1880, 21 sq. Cf. H. Pernot, “Le poème de Michel Glycas sur son emprisonnement,” *Mélanges Ch. Diehl*, I, 263—76.

³⁵ Mamboury and Wiegand, *Kaiserpaläste*, 35 and pls. XC, XCI.

³⁶ Mamboury in *Byzantion*, XIII (1938), 306—07; (A. M. Schneider) in *Arch. Anz.*, 1939, 187.

The north boundary of the Augustaion is said to have been just within the modern enclosure of St. Sophia, roughly where the ticket office now is. At the back of the ticket office was discovered in 1939 a tiny apse contained between two stone walls that are not exactly alined with St. Sophia (F on fig. 38 and fig. 35). It may be that this is part of the north enclosure of the Augustaion, although the apse is too late and the evidence generally too slender for any definite conclusion to be drawn at this time (see Appendix IV, 1).

As regards the west side of the Augustaion, we have a piece of wall 90 cm. thick and some 12 m. long which was found in 1934, and in the state in which it was discovered rose to about 2 m. above the original street level (G on fig. 38 and fig. 37). It is joined by another thicker wall which is alined with the long side of the Cisterna Basilica³⁷.

On the assumption that all four sides of the Augustaion are represented by these archaeological discoveries, we would have an enormous open space, some 190 m. long and 95 m. wide, which is very difficult to reconcile with our historical data. For it has been demonstrated by Prof. R. Guiland that the Augustaion was not a great public square, but rather an enclosed courtyard of somewhat more modest dimensions, intended primarily for the emperor's use³⁸. This question will be considered below (pp. 46 sq.), but I should like to suggest at this point that certain peculiarities of lay-out can best be explained on the assumption that the Augustaion was carved out of a larger forum, the ancient Tetrastoon, and enclosed by a wall to serve as a forecourt to St. Sophia, while the Chalkê was left out of it.

What we know of the Tetrastoon is very little indeed. It was a huge square surrounded by four porticoes³⁹, and seems to have existed, at least as an open space, before Septimius Severus. Ever since Du Cange⁴⁰, it has been assumed that the Tetrastoon was the same as the Augustaion; lately, however, a different view, propounded by A. M. Schneider⁴¹ and followed by R. Guil-

³⁷ Briefly described by Mamboury, *Arch. Anz.*, 1934, 54.

³⁸ *ΕΕΒΣ* XVIII (1948), 161—65.

³⁹ Zosimus, II, 31, p. 88.

⁴⁰ *CP Christiana*, lib. I, p. 70; so also Janin, *CP byzantine*, 22, who says that the Tetrastoon was the focal point of the Severan city.

⁴¹ *Byzanz*, 24.

land⁴², has found acceptance, namely that the Tetrastoon lay on the site of the Cisterna Basilica. The latter view is based on the following argument. Zosimus, in a well-known passage⁴³, says that Constantine the Great built at one end of the Tetrastoon, to which led up a flight of steps, two temples, one dedicated to Rhea, the other to the Fortuna of Rome. Now, according to Hesychius, the temple of Rhea (who was the Tyche of Byzantium) stood at the Basilica (κατὰ τὸν τῆς Βασιλικῆς λεγόμενον τόπον)⁴⁴, and Socrates likewise specifies that the altar of Tyche (presumably the same as the temple of Rhea), at which Julian offered public sacrifice, was “in the Basilica” (ἐν τῇ Βασιλικῇ)⁴⁵. It must, however, be borne in mind that the Basilica and the Augustaion lay next to each other, approximately in the form of two rectangles having a short side in common. On the north side of the Basilica (and therefore also at its north-east corner which adjoined the Augustaion) the ground dropped down steeply, as can still be seen today, though in Byzantine times the declivity must have been even more pronounced. The late E. Mamboury reckoned that the difference in level between the Basilica and the church of St. Mary Chalkoprateia, which stood alongside it on the north, was as much as 12 m.⁴⁶ If, therefore, the flight of many steps mentioned by Zosimus⁴⁷ and the temples of Rhea and Fortuna were at the north-east corner of the Basilica, then they could also be described as being at one end of the Augustaion, so that the argument in favour of placing the Tetrastoon over the Cisterna Basilica loses some of its cogency. There are, however, other reasons for reverting to the view of Du Cange. In the first place, the Tetrastoon touched the baths of Zeuxippus since, according to Malalas, “the emperor Severus added the public bath he had built to the Tetrastoon, in the middle of which stood the statue of Helios, having built in its stead a temple, that is a sanctuary of Helios, in the acropolis of this same Byzoupolis,”

⁴² “La Basilique, la Bibliothèque et l’Octogone de Byzance,” *Mélanges d’histoire littéraire et de bibliographie offerts à Jean Bonnerot*, Paris, 1954, 97.

⁴³ *Loc. cit.*

⁴⁴ P. 6.

⁴⁵ III, 11, PG 67, 409 B.

⁴⁶ *Byzantion*, XI (1936), 274.

⁴⁷ *Loc. cit.*: κατὰ τὰς τῆς μιᾶς στοᾶς ἄκρας, εἰς ἣν ἀνάγουσιν οὐκ ὀλίγοι βαθμοί. These are perhaps the same as the 72 steps mentioned in *Parastaseis*, 40; cf. *Patria*, 172.

etc.⁴⁸. It appears from this awkwardly worded passage that the building of the Baths of Zeuxippus had necessitated the removal of a statue of Helios that had stood in the middle of the Tetrastoon. To compensate for this act, Severus erected a temple of Helios in the acropolis and, as Malalas goes on to say, he moved the statue to this new temple. Hence the Baths of Zeuxippus overlapped to some extent the pre-Severan Tetrastoon. The position of both the Baths of Zeuxippus and the Basilica appears, however, to be well-established, and there is no point of contact between the two. It may further be argued that since the Tetrastoon was incorporated as an agora or forum into the Constantinian city, one would imagine it to have been a point of convergence for several main thoroughfares, and to have been surrounded by such public monuments as were usually attached to a late Imperial forum, viz. a curia, one or several temples, a basilica, a monumental arch, rostra, a number of honorific statues, a bath, etc. The site of the Basilica does not appear to answer either of these conditions. To the best of our knowledge, no streets radiated from it. On the contrary, the Basilica seems to have been contained within a city block, limited by the Mesê (the Divanyolu of today), the uphill street from the Chalkoprateia to the Milion (partly coinciding with Alemdar Caddesi), as well as by a diagonal street that led from the Chalkoprateia to the palace of Lausus on the Mesê. Furthermore, the Basilica did not have all the traditional monuments of a forum grouped around it. I would suggest, therefore, that the Tetrastoon, a *μεγίστη ἀγορά*, coincided, at least in part, with the Augustaion, but occupied a larger area than the latter, probably including the Milion and the arm of the Mesê that led up to the Chalkê.

If this is granted, then the Augustaion must have been carved out of the Tetrastoon, probably between the fourth and the sixth century. The name Augustaion was certainly in official use by the second quarter of the fifth century, since it appears in the *Notitia urbis*⁴⁹, but whether the Augustaion of the *Notitia* was co-extensive with the Augustaion of later times is something we

⁴⁸ Malalas, 292; Stauffenberg, *Die Römische Kaisergeschichte bei Malalas*, Stuttgart, 1931, 58: ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Σέβηρος <πρὸς> τὸ Τετράστων, ὅπου [ὁ οὐπερ: ὅπερ cod.] ἐν μέσῳ ἴστατο ἡ στήλη τοῦ ἡλίου, προσέθηκε τὸ δημόσιον ὃ ἐκτίσεν αὐτός. Cf. Chron. Pasch., 494; Suidas, s. v. Σεβῆρος.

⁴⁹ Ed. Seeck, 232.

are unable to say. Hesychius, writing in the sixth century, affirms that Constantine the Great set up a statue of his mother Helena on a column and called that place Augustaion⁵⁰. The partitioning-off of the Augustaion may have occurred, however, in 459, for in that year the prefect Theodosius "built the Augustaion alongside the Great Church" (ἔκτισεν τὸ Αὐγουσταῖον ἐκ πλαγίων τῆς μεγάλης ἐκκλησίας)⁵¹. The Augustaion appears to have been once more remodelled by Justinian. In the words of the *Patria*, "having built St. Sophia, Justinian cleaned up its court (αὐλήν) and paved it with marble, as it had previously been a *gousteion*, i. e. a market-place. For which reason he set up his own statue on a pillar⁵²."

Prof. Guiland, as we have said, has shown that the Augustaion served not as a forum but as a courtyard of St. Sophia. This was certainly so in the middle-Byzantine period. Procopius, however, still calls the Augustaion an agora, and adds that it was in front of the Senate House⁵³. It was, he says, bordered by porticoes, and the palace was not far from it⁵⁴. The use of the word *agora* suggests that in the sixth century the Augustaion was still a public square⁵⁵. In all later sources, however, it is invariably called a court⁵⁶, and there are many references to its gates which will be discussed in the next chapter.

⁵⁰ P. 17, § 40. Cf. Malalas, 321; Chron. Pasch., 528—29. Lydus, however, (*De mensibus*, IV, 138, p. 163; cf. Suidas, s. v. Αὐγουστος), says that Helena's statue was set up in the open court of the Daphne (εἰς τὸ ἄσκειον τῆς Δάφνης).

⁵¹ Chron. Pasch., 593.

⁵² *Patria*, 159. The report that the Augustaion was originally a provision market called Gousteion goes back to Lydus, *loc. cit.*; cf. Suidas, s. v. Αὐγουστος and Ἰουστινιανός.

⁵³ *De aedif.*, I, 2, 1.

⁵⁴ *Ibid.*, I, 10, 5 and I, 10, 10: ταύτης δὲ τῆς ἀγορᾶς οὐ πολλῶ ἀποθεν τὰ βασιλέως οἰκία [variant οἰκεία] ἐστί. This sentence appears to indicate that even in the sixth century the palace did not stand directly on the Augustaion.

⁵⁵ Lydus (*De magistr.*, III, 70), in speaking of the conflagration during the Nika riot, says that the fire spread ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰουλιανοῦ γερούσιαν ἦν καλοῦσι σένατον κατὰ τὴν Αὐγούστου πανήγυριν. Should this not be translated, "Julian's council-house, which they call Senaton, at the market (or fair) of Augustus," i. e. the Augustaion, rather than "quem senatum secundum Augusti congregationem vocant," as rendered in the Bonn ed., p. 265?

⁵⁶ With the possible exception of the *Narratio de imagine Edessena*, attributed to Constantine VII, which says that when the procession bearing the Mandylion reached the "agora" in front of the Augustaion (τὴν πρὸ τοῦ Αὐγουστείου τοίνυν φθάσαντες ἀγοράν), it turned left to enter St. Sophia (E. von Dobschütz, *Christusbilder, Texte u. Untersuchungen zur. Gesch. d. altchristlichen Lit.*, XVIII, 1899, 83**, § 62). This text, however, may refer not to the Augustaion proper, but to the open space in front of it. Zonaras, III, 157 says that Justinian's column

The most famous ornament of the Augustaion was a tall pillar supporting Justinian's equestrian statue. A few observations about this monument, which has been the subject of extensive literature, are offered in Appendix II. For the present it will suffice to note that the column stood opposite the south-west corner of St. Sophia⁵⁷, and was on the left-hand side as one entered the cathedral through the south-west vestibule⁵⁸.

We shall now proceed to survey the monuments that stood around the Augustaion, going clockwise from the Baths of Zeuxippus.

4. The Milion

The Milion or *miliarium aureum*⁵⁹, like its namesake in the Roman Forum, was the point of departure of the great roads running out of the city. The Milion was outside the Augustaion, as Mordtmann was the first to show⁶⁰, yet very close to it, since the top of the Milion overlooked the Augustaion⁶¹. It is usually assumed that the Milion was a tetrapylon. This is not specifically attested by the sources⁶², but is nevertheless quite likely. We often

was ἐν τῷ προαυλίῳ τοῦ μεγάλου ναοῦ. Gregoras, I, 275 likewise places it ἐν τοῖς προαυλίοις τοῦ μεγίστου νεῶ. Pachymeres, *apud* Nic. Greg., II, 1218, says of the Augustaion, ἀυλεῶν ἐξ ἀρχαίου τῷ θείῳ τούτῳ νεῶ οἰκοδομήμασι δημοσίοις περιπετείχεται. Nicetas Choniates, 307—09 calls the Augustaion an αὐλαία. A chrysobull of Michael VIII grants to St. Sophia τὰ ἐντὸς καὶ ἐκτὸς τῆς αὐλῆς τοῦ Αὐγουστεῶνος καὶ τῆς καμάρας τοῦ Μιλίου εὐρισκόμενα οἰκήματα (text in Zepos, *Ius graecoromanum*, I, Athens, 1931, 663; cf. Dölger, *Regesten*, III, no. 1955). In Palaeologan times the distribution of largesse after an emperor's coronation was made ἐν τοῖς προαυλίοις τοῦ τῆς μεγάλης ἐκκλησίας ναοῦ, ἦγον ἐν ᾧ εἴρηται Αὐγουστεῶνι (Codinus, *De officialibus*, 88; cf. Cantacuzenus, I, 203). See also Pachymeres, II, 196 on the coronation of Michael IX: ὑπ' αὐγάς δὲ συναχθέντων καὶ τῆν τοῦ Αὐγουστεῶνος αὐλαίαν πληρούντων.

⁵⁷ Gyllius, *De topogr. CP*, II, xvii: "non longè à Sophiae angulo ad Occasum vergente."

⁵⁸ Pachymeres *apud* Nic. Greg., II, 1218: ἐπ' ἀριστερᾶ τὸν νεῶν εἰσιούσιν. Similarly, the anonymous Russian pilgrim (ed. Speranskij, 130 = *Itin. russes*, 228) specifies that Justinian's column was on the right-hand side when one went out of St. Sophia by the south door.

⁵⁹ *Notitia*, 232. The fullest account of the Milion is still that of Du Cange, *CP Christiana*, lib. I, 72—74.

⁶⁰ *Esquisse topographique de CP*, § 5 (*Revue de l'art chrétien*, XLI, 1891, 24).

⁶¹ See the account of Nicetas Choniates, 306—09, translated below, pp. 94 sq.

⁶² Labarte (*Le palais impérial*, 33—34) thought that the Milion "était percé de part en part, et pouvait être traversé dans plusieurs sens." His argumentation is, however, fallacious because he confuses the Augustaion with the Forum of Constantine. Cf. Beljaev, *Byzantina*, II, 92, n. 2. Furthermore, the phrase διὰ τοῦ

hear of the vault (φουρνικόν, καμάρα) of the Milion⁶³, while Nicetas Choniates calls it a "huge arch" (τῆς μεγίστης ἀψίδος) and in the same passage refers to its "arches" in the plural (ταῖς ἀψίσι τοῦ Μιλίου)⁶⁴. The position of the Milion at the convergence of several main thoroughfares also suggests the form of a tetrapylon, and one may draw a parallel with the tetrapyla of Palmyra, Gerasa and Shehba (Philippopolis) and with the arch of Galerius at Thessalonica. The roof of the Milion was decorated with the statues of Constantine and Helena holding a cross between them, and other statues were set up all around⁶⁵. In the vault of the Milion the monothelite emperor Philippicus Bardanes (711—13) represented the first five Oecumenical Councils to the exclusion of the Sixth which had condemned Monothelitism, but this council was added by his successor Anastasius II⁶⁶. Later, Constantine V suppressed these images and replaced them by hippodrome scenes and a portrait of his favourite charioteer⁶⁷.

The Milion was apparently still in existence shortly after the Turkish conquest⁶⁸. Without further excavations it is difficult to say whether the remains described on p. 184 belong to the Milion.

5. The Basilica

The βασιλική or βασιλῆιος στοά was essentially a big open court surrounded on all four sides by porticoes. A number of buildings were attached to it, including the Public Library which, in the fifth century, is said to have contained 120,000 books, and

Μιλίου does not necessarily mean "through the arch of the Milion." Such expressions should not be interpreted too literally. The Milion stood at a crossroads, in the middle of an open space. One could pass "through the Milion," i. e. across the square of the Milion, without actually going under the arch.

⁶³ *Cer.*, 32₅, 51₁₄, 56₁₈, 106₂₄, etc.

⁶⁴ 307₇, 308₂₀.

⁶⁵ *Parastaseis*, 38; *Patria*, 166; Cedrenus, I, 564; Suidas, s. v. Μίλιον.

⁶⁶ Agathonis diaconi *Peroratio* in Combesis, *Hist. haer. Monothelitarum*, Paris, 1648, 205 D; Mansi, XII, 193 E.

⁶⁷ *Vita S. Stephani iunioris*, PG 100, 1172; Cf. A. Grabar, *L'iconoclasme byzantin*, Paris, 1957, 55 sq., 155 sq.

⁶⁸ The Milion may be the arch (*Kemer*) in the neighbourhood of St. Sophia mentioned in a document of Sultan Mehmed II, Topkapı Sarayı, no. 16/1141, p. 25. A facsimile ed. of this document, without a translation, was published by Tahsin Öz, *Zwei Stiftungsurkunden des Sultans Mehmed II. Fatih (Istanbul Mitteilungen, 4)* Istanbul, 1935. Cf. Ibrahim Hakkı Konyalı, *Istanbul Sarayıları*, Istanbul, 1943, 10.

the Octagon, seat of a university⁶⁹. At the Basilica courses were given on Roman law⁷⁰ and cases were tried before public arbitrators⁷¹. The stalls of book-vendors were thronged by students and idle intellectuals⁷².

It appears that the four porticoes were built *ca.* 410 by Theodore who had been consul in 399 and three times Prefect of the City⁷³. The Basilica was burnt down together with the Library and, apparently, the statues of the Augustaion, in 476⁷⁴, and rebuilt in 478 by the consul Illus⁷⁴, which caused it to be known as the Basilica of Illus⁷⁶. The conflagration of 532 destroyed the Octagon⁷⁷ and part of the Basilica designated as the προσκίονιον or προσκήνιον⁷⁸. To remedy the scarcity of water in the summer, Justinian excavated the area of the central court and built underneath a cistern that still exists today (the Cisterna Basilica or Yere Batan Sarayı). Procopius, who goes into some detail on this score, says that the excavated area included the open court and the southern of the four porticoes⁷⁹. Since the three other porticoes do not appear to have been disturbed, it may be inferred that they did not overlap the cistern. If this supposition is correct, the Basilica must have been at least 150 metres long, so that the epithet ὑπερμεγέθης applied to it by Procopius is no exaggeration. We are told by Malalas that the Prefect Longinus (A. D. 542) rebuilt magnificently the porticoes of the Basilica (ἔκτισε δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐμβόλους τῆς αὐτῆς βασιλικῆς εὐπρεπῶς) and paved its court

⁶⁹ The Octagon should be placed between the Basilica and the Mesè since Theodore Aelurus, summoned from Alexandria by the emperor Zeno, fell off his mount by the Octagon as he was coming down to St. Sophia with a crowd of Egyptians (Theodorus Lector, I, 30, PG 86, 180—81; Theophanes, 121). The proximity of the Octagon to the colonnades of the Mesè is also indicated by Chron. Pasch. 622—23. On the Basilica and adjoining buildings see Janin, *CP byzantine*, 156—62; Guiland, "La Basilique, la Bibliothèque et l'Octogone de Byzance," *Mélanges d'histoire littéraire et de bibliographie offerts à Jean Bonnerot*, Paris, 1954, 97—107.

⁷⁰ *Anthol. Palat.*, IX, 660.

⁷¹ Procopius, *Anecdota*, XIV, 13.

⁷² Agathias, 127—28.

⁷³ *Anthol. Palat.*, IX, 696, 697.

⁷⁴ Suidas, s. v. Μάλχος: τὸν ἐμπρησμὸν τῆς δημοσίας βιβλιοθήκης καὶ τῶν ἀγαλμάτων τοῦ Αὐγουσταίου καὶ ἄλλα τινὰ διεξέρχεται μάλα σεμνῶς. Cedrenus, I, 616; Zonaras, vol. III, 131.

⁷⁵ John of Antioch in Müller, *Fragm. hist. graec.*, IV, 618.

⁷⁶ Chron. Pasch., 619; Theophanes, 176; Cedrenus, I, 645.

⁷⁷ Chron. Pasch., 622—23.

⁷⁸ Theophanes, 181²⁹; Cedrenus, I, 647; Cramer, *Anecd. gr. Paris.*, II, 112.

⁷⁹ *De aedif.*, I, 11, 12—13.

(ἔστρωσε τὸ μεσαυλον τῆς βασιλικῆς κινστέρνης)⁸⁰. Some of the paving slabs were found *in situ* in 1934⁸¹.

The bulk of our information concerning the Basilica belongs to the period between the fifth and the eighth century. After that time the Basilica seems to fade out of history. The tradition that in 726 Leo III caused the Octagon to be burnt because its professors were hostile to iconoclasm⁸² is, of course, entirely fictitious⁸³; it may be, however, that the Octagon was accidentally destroyed by fire, and that this calamity was imputed to the wickedness of the iconoclast emperor. The decline of the Basilica clearly appears if we compare the parallel accounts of it contained in the *Parastaseis* and the *Patria*. The former describes the following "marvels" of the Basilica: a gilded statue of Justinian II in a kneeling posture⁸⁴, a statue of his Khazar wife, a huge elephant together with his attendant, and a seated bronze figure of Theodosius I⁸⁵. The *Patria* (following Treu's *anonymus*) refers to the statues of Justinian II and of the elephant in the past tense, implying that they were no longer in existence. It also mentions a statue of Theodosius I on two square pillars "behind the Basilica, near the Milion," and a seated statue of Solomon holding his chin and looking enviously at St. Sophia⁸⁶. These two are described in the present tense. However, we know from other sources that "Solomon's" statue had been melted down and moulded into a statue of Basil I who placed it in the foundations of the Nea Ekklesia⁸⁷, more than a hundred years before the *Patria* was compiled. Thus, with the possible exception of Theodosius I's statue behind the Basilica, all the others had been removed by the tenth century.

The Patriarch Tarasius (784—806) used to organise banquets for the poor on Easter day among the ruins of the "old imperial

⁸⁰ Malalas, 482. Cf. *Patria*, 300: ἡ πλακωτὴ βασιλικὴ κινστέρνα.

⁸¹ Mamboury in *Byzantion*, XI (1936), 274.

⁸² *Patria*, 226; Cedrenus, I, 795—96; Georgius Monachus, ed. De Boor, II, 742; Zonaras, III, 259—60; Glycas, 522, etc.

⁸³ See Bréhier, "Notes sur l'histoire de l'enseignement supérieur à Constantinople," *Byzantion*, IV (1927—28), 13—28.

⁸⁴ Not of Justin II, as stated by Suidas, s. v. βασιλική. This mistake has been repeated by Grabar, *L'empereur dans l'art byzantin*, 100.

⁸⁵ *Parastaseis*, 39—41, 67—68.

⁸⁶ *Patria*, 171—72.

⁸⁷ Leo Grammaticus, 257—58; Theodosius Melitenus, 180; Georgius Hamartolus, ed. Muralt, 760, etc.

house" (ἐπὶ τὸν καλούμενον τῆς βασιλικῆς ἐστίας ἐρριπωμένον ἤδη τόπον)⁸⁸. Whether this refers to the Basilica, since it cannot possibly refer to the imperial palace, is not altogether clear. The Basilica is never mentioned in the *Book of Ceremonies*. I would very much doubt that the building with a wooden dome which, according to Ibn-Battouta (14th century), was reserved for judges and scribes, had anything to do with the ancient Basilica, as has recently been suggested⁸⁹.

A. M. Schneider believed that in addition to the open court of the Basilica there was, on its south side, a basilical hall⁹⁰. The existence of such a building is, however, rather doubtful, since the designation χρυσόροφος βασιλική⁹¹ could refer to the ceiling of a portico, while the *apsis* mentioned in the Palatine Anthology⁹² could have been an exedra. A law of the year 440 prohibits the setting up of stalls and workshops in the Basilica (described as "inaurata et marmoribus decorata"), as well as celebrating weddings there and letting in horses⁹³. It is hard to imagine that this law referred to a covered building⁹⁴.

6. North Side of the Augustaion. The Patriarchal Palace

The first St. Sophia, that of Constantius II, was consecrated in 360 and burnt down, in the *melée* that followed the expulsion of St. John Chrysostom, in 404. The cathedral was restored and re-consecrated by Theodosius II in 415. So much is common knowledge. The cathedral of Constantius and Theodosius II was, in all likelihood, a basilica, but there is little else that can be learned about it from literary sources⁹⁵. The Theodosian church,

⁸⁸ *Vita Tarasii*, ed. I. A. Heikel, *Acta Soc. Scient. Fennicae*, XVII (1891), 402—03; cf. G. Da Costa-Louillet, "Saints de Constantinople aux VIII^e, IX^e et X^e siècles," *Byzantion*, XXIV (1954), 225.

⁸⁹ M. Izeddin, "Ibn Battouta et la topographie byzantine," *Actes du VI^e Congrès intern. d'études byz.*, II, Paris, 1951, 195—96.

⁹⁰ *Byzanz*, 24—25.

⁹¹ *Parastaseis*, 39₉, 40₁₄; *Patria*, 171₁₆.

⁹² IX, 696, 697.

⁹³ *Cod. Iust.*, VIII, 11, 21.

⁹⁴ That the term βασιλική often meant an open colonnaded court is shown by G. Downey, "The Architectural Significance of the Words Stoa and Basilike in Classical Literature," *AJA*, XLI (1937), 194—211, who discusses, amongst others, the Basilica of Constantinople.

⁹⁵ See A. M. Schneider, "Die vorjustinianische Sophienkirche," *BZ*, XXXVI (1936), 77—85.

part of whose façade was unearthed in 1935⁹⁶, lay very nearly on the same longitudinal axis as Justinian's church, namely about 34° south of east. There has been in recent years some heated debate concerning the situation of the original St. Sophia⁹⁷, but all to no avail. As far as we know, the church of Constantius stood on the same spot as Justinian's great cathedral, which would agree with the account of the fire of 404 as given by Palladius⁹⁸ and other authors. Certain archaeological findings beneath the nave of St. Sophia may possibly have some bearing on the church of Constantius, but further study of them is required before any conclusion can be stated⁹⁹.

Between St. Sophia and the Augustaion there was considerable space which, after the sixth century, was largely taken up by the patriarchal palace and its dependencies. Our knowledge of this palace is surprisingly meagre¹⁰⁰. It was magnificently rebuilt after a fire (presumably that of 532) by the Patriarch John III Scholasticus (565—577)¹⁰¹. A little later the Patriarch Thomas I (607—610) added to it a large building that came to be called Thomaitês¹⁰². This was burnt down at the end of the eighth century, rebuilt soon thereafter, and still extant in the fourteenth century. The Thomaitês, the lower part of which housed the patriarchal library, overlooked the Augustaion and was joined to a gallery called Makrôn. Our sources also mention a building called αἱ Σύνοδοι which may have been the same as (or part of) the Thomaitês. The latter communicated with the

⁹⁶ A. M. Schneider, *Die Grabung im Westhof der Sophienkirche*, Berlin, 1941.

⁹⁷ See A. M. Schneider's review in *BZ*, XLV (1952), 220—21 of Muzaffer Ramazanoğlu's *Sentiren ve Ayasofyalar manzumesi (L'ensemble Ste-Irène et les diverses Ste-Sophie)*, Istanbul, 1946.

⁹⁸ *Dialogus de vita S. Ioannis Chrysostomi*, ed. P. R. Coleman-Norton, Cambridge, 1928, 62—63.

⁹⁹ Mamboury in *Byzantion*, XXI (1951), 437, has suggested that the foundations discovered under the floor of St. Sophia by M. Ramazanoğlu in 1945 belonged to the church of Constantius. These foundations are in alinement with Justinian's St. Sophia.

¹⁰⁰ A thorough study of the patriarchal palace is lacking. See Du Cange, *CP Christiana*, lib. II, 143—44; M. Gedeon, Χρονικά τοῦ πατριαρχικοῦ οἴκου καὶ ναοῦ, Constantinople, 1884, 15 sq.; Paspates, Ἀνάκτορα, 78—84; Beljaev, *Byzantina*, II, 133—39; Antoniadès Ἐκφράσις, I, 61—67; Ebersolt, *Sainte-Sophie de Constantinople*, 26—27; R. Guiland, "Études sur Constantinople byzantine. Le Thomaitês et le Patriarcat," *JÖBG*, V (1956), 27 sq.

¹⁰¹ John of Ephesus, II, 34, trans. E. W. Brooks (*Corpus script. Christ. Orient., Script. Syri*, ser. III, tom. 3, *versio*, 1936), 73; trans. R. Payne Smith, 145. This important piece of evidence has not been used heretofore.

¹⁰² Nicephorus Callistus, XVIII, 44, PG 147, 417 C.

east end of the south gallery of St. Sophia, and must have therefore been situated near the north-east corner of the Augustaion. In addition to the Thomaitês and the Makrôn, the patriarchal palace included several other buildings, among which are mentioned a hall named Thessalos¹⁰³, various *secretæ* (in particular a “big” one and a “small” one), cells for the clergy, a church of St. Abercius also dedicated to the Theotokos¹⁰⁴, an oratory of St. Theophylact¹⁰⁵, and a fruit garden¹⁰⁶. Certain buildings were added by the Patriarch Michael II (1143—1146)¹⁰⁷. The main body of the Patriarchate appears to have stretched along the south façade of St. Sophia and to have terminated near the south-west corner of the cathedral¹⁰⁸. This is established by the following considerations:

1. The “big” and the “small” *secretæ*, mentioned by the *Book of Ceremonies* and by chroniclers¹⁰⁹, were, in all probability, the room at the south end of the west gallery of St. Sophia and the adjoining room over the ramp, respectively¹¹⁰.

2. The anonymous Russian pilgrim says that upon entering the vestibule (*privoz*) of St. Sophia, one first encountered the chapel of St. Michael¹¹¹, “and from there, going a little way, on the right, is the entrance to the patriarch’s palace¹¹².” The entrance in question was probably through the south-west ramp which originally opened into the adjoining vestibule. We know from other sources that the personal quarters and reception rooms of the patriarch were considerably above ground, perhaps on a

¹⁰³ Theoph. Cont., 150; Pseudo-Symeon, 648.

¹⁰⁴ *Synax. CP*, 89₅₀; Dmitrievskij, *Opisanie liturgiĭeskich rukopisej*, I, Kiev, 1895, 155—56; cf. Janin, *Eglises et monastères*, 7, 226.

¹⁰⁵ *Cer.*, 160. Cf. Janin, *Eglises et monastères*, 255. The Typicon of the Great Church (Dmitrievskij, *Opisanie*, I, 137) mentions the “oratories of the Patriarchate” (ἐν τοῖς εὐκτηρίοις τοῦ πατριαρχείου). Their *encaenia* were celebrated on Oct. 31 (*Synax. CP*, 184₃: τῆ αὐτῆς ἡμέρας τὰ ἐγκαίνια τῶν εὐκτηρίων τοῦ πατριαρχείου).

¹⁰⁶ Antony of Novgorod, ed. Loparev, 23 = *Ilin. russes*, 101.

¹⁰⁷ Nicetas Choniates, 323—24.

¹⁰⁸ I do not know on what grounds Vogt (“Notes de topographie byzantine,” *EO*, XXXIX, 1940, 86—89) and after him Janin (*CP byzantine*, 174) should affirm that “la plus grande partie des édifices [of the Patriarchate], car il y en avait plusieurs, se trouvait entre Sainte-Irène et Sainte-Sophie.”

¹⁰⁹ *Cer.*, 125—26, 157—58, 531, 636, 760, 761; Theophanes, 443; Nicephorus, *Opusc. hist.*, 76; Cedrenus, II, 16.

¹¹⁰ I hope to demonstrate this in a forthcoming paper.

¹¹¹ Antoniadès, “Ἐκφρασις, I, 145—46, believes that the chapel of St. Michael was situated outside the southwest vestibule of St. Sophia.

¹¹² Ed. Speranskij, 129. This passage is mutilated in *Ilin. russes*, 225.

level with the gallery of St. Sophia. Thus, St. Theodore Sykeotês, after an audience with the Patriarch Cyriacus (596—606), came down a hidden spiral staircase or ramp, the downgrade of which was called “the window” (εἰς τὴν κατάβασιν τοῦ κοχλῖα τοῦ κρυπτοῦ τὴν ἐπιλεγομένην παράθυρον)¹¹³. Shortly before the abdication of Michael VI (1057), the partisans of Isaac Comnenus gathered at dawn before St. Sophia and shouted to the Patriarch Michael Cerularius to come down. The Patriarch was at first unwilling to appear, and he locked his doors as well as the entrance of the spiral ramp (or staircase) that led up to the gallery of St. Sophia (τὰς ἑαυτοῦ θύρας καὶ τὴν εἴσοδον τοῦ ἀνάγοντος εἰς τὰ ὑπερῶα τῆς ἐκκλησίας λαβυρίνθου); at length, however, he was prevailed upon to come down¹¹⁴.

3. Several texts suggesting the proximity of the Patriarchate to the atrium (λουτήρ) of St. Sophia are quoted by Guiland¹¹⁵. For example, when Leontius revolted against Justinian II in 695, the populace of the city gathered in the *loutêr*. The rebel with a few attendants went up to the episcopal palace and persuaded the Patriarch Callinicus to come down to the *loutêr* and address the crowd of insurgents¹¹⁶. Shortly before the death of Leo VI (912) a fire broke out in the candle shops (κηρουλάρια) of St. Sophia, which were presumably near the atrium, and spread to the archives (χαρτοθήσια) and the patriarchal treasury (σακέλλη)¹¹⁷.

It is naturally very difficult to determine what buildings stood between St. Sophia and the Augustaion before Justinian's time. Our only evidence on this score comes from the *Vita* of St. Olympias, purportedly a fifth-century document, according to which the space south and east of the Great Church was occupied by porticoes, workshops, a private mansion with various dependencies, and the episcopal palace. Olympias (Chrysostom's correspondent), says the *Vita*, bequeathed to the Church all her country estates, “and furthermore the houses that belonged to her in the Imperial City, both the one called τῶν Ὀλυμπιάδος,

¹¹³ *Vita S. Theodori Syceotae*, § 93, ed. Theophilus Ioannou, Μνημεῖα ἀγιολογικά, Venice, 1884, 445—46.

¹¹⁴ Cedrenus, II, 635.

¹¹⁵ “Le Thomaitès et le Patriarcat,” 33—34.

¹¹⁶ Theophanes, 369.

¹¹⁷ Leo Grammaticus, 285 and Combefis' note, 525; Pseudo-Symeon, 715; Georgius Monachus (Bonn), 870—71; Theodosius Melitenus, 199, etc.

close to the most-holy Great Church, together with the tribunal (? τριβουναρίου)¹¹⁸ and the fully-equipped bath (or baptistery?)¹¹⁹, and all the adjoining houses, and the bakery (? τοῦ σιλιγναρίου)¹²⁰, and also her house near the Constantinian public baths," etc.¹²¹ On being appointed deaconess of the Great Church, "she built a convent at its southern portico; for all the houses that lay alongside the holy church, and all the workshops that were at the so-called southern portico belonged to her; and she made a way up from the monastery into the narthex of the holy church (καὶ ποιεῖ τὴν ἄνοδον τοῦ αὐτοῦ μοναστηρίου εἰς τὸν νάρθηκα τῆς ἁγίας ἐκκλησίας)¹²²." Subsequently we are told that Olympias ministered to Chrysostom's needs and used to send him his daily food, "for there was no great barrier between the episcopal palace and the convent, save one wall¹²³." The monastery, which was said to accommodate 250 nuns¹²⁴, was burnt down in 532 together with St. Sophia, and rebuilt by Justinian who allegedly re-dedicated it on Christmas day, 537¹²⁵. Whether the new monastery rose on the site of the previous one is not made clear, nor do we hear of it again in later sources¹²⁶.

If the Life of St. Olympias is to be trusted, we must conclude that the monastery, a building of some size, lay to the east and south of St. Sophia and communicated with the narthex of the cathedral; that the episcopal palace was next to the monastery, in fact, roughly where we find it in later times; that there were, furthermore, an eastern and a southern portico (ἔμβολος), and a number of workshops at that spot. There is, however, some

¹¹⁸ Liddell, Scott and Jones, *Greek-English Lexicon*, 1940, lists, "τριβυνάριον, τό, dub. sense, written τρηβυνάριον in a list of stage-properties, Pap. in *Eos* 32.30 (v/vi A. D.)"

¹¹⁹ τοῦ τελείου λοετροῦ. For the use of τέλειον with reference to baptism, cf. Clement Alex., *Paedagogus*, I, vi, 26, 2: καλεῖται δὲ πολλαχῶς τὸ ἔργον τοῦτο, χάρισμα καὶ φώτισμα καὶ τέλειον καὶ λουτρόν.

¹²⁰ This word seems to be unknown. It is probably derived from σιλίγνιον = finest white flour; so also σιλιγνίτης ἄρτος and σιλιγνάριος (a vendor of such flour). See Koukoules, *Βυζαντινῶν βίος καὶ πολιτισμός*, V, Athens, 1952, 15 sq.

¹²¹ *Vita S. Olympiadis*, *Anal. Boll.*, XV (1896), 413. Some extracts from this document are to be found in Gedeon, *Βυζαντινὸν ἑορτολόγιον*, Constantinople, 1899, 137—38.

¹²² *Vita S. Olympiadis*, 414.

¹²³ *Ibid.*, 415.

¹²⁴ *Ibid.*, 414₂₅.

¹²⁵ *Translatio S. Olympiadis* by Sergia (first half of the 7th century), *Anal. Boll.*, XVI (1897), 44—46.

¹²⁶ Janin, *Eglises et monastères*, 395—96.

reason to be cautious. In the first place, it is rather surprising that the convent, if it stood to the east and south of St. Sophia, should not have perished in the fire of 404 which ravaged precisely that area. In the second place, Nicephorus Callistus, who appears to have used the *Vita*, says that the convent of Olympias was between St. Sophia and St. Irene, hence to the north of St. Sophia¹²⁷. Perhaps Nicephorus was mistaken; on the other hand, he may have had before him a more correct version of the *Vita* or some other information that is not available to us today.

7. The Senate House. Eudoxia's Statue. Pittakia

The Senate House was situated east of the Augustaion and south of the Great Church, but separated from the latter by a considerable space. When, in 404, the followers of St. John Chrysostom set fire to St. Sophia, a strong wind¹²⁸ carried flaming brands to the Senate House which started burning on the side facing the palace and not the side facing the church. Between these two pyres people continued to go about their daily tasks¹²⁹. Zosimus deplors the loss of coloured marbles such as were no longer quarried, and the statues of the Muses, whose destruction heralded the ἀμουςία that was to follow. On the other hand, the statues of Dodonian Zeus and Lindian Athene that stood on stone pedestals in front of the Senate House were miraculously preserved, although molten lead was pouring down on them from the roof and stones crashing down¹³⁰. The statue of the empress Eudoxia, which had just been erected close to the Senate House and which was instrumental in Chrysostom's banishment, also seems to have remained intact.

Constantinople had two Senate Houses, the one domed, near Constantine's Forum, and the one we are concerned with which,

¹²⁷ XIII, 24, PG 146, 1013 A, C.

¹²⁸ Socrates, VI, 18, PG 67, 721 A says that it was an eastern wind (ἀνεμος ἀπηλιώτης), but in that case the fire would have spread west, not south. Antoniadēs, "Ἐκφρασις, I, 8, n. 35 suggests that it was a northeast wind, very prevalent at Constantinople.

¹²⁹ Palladius, *Dialogus*, ed. Coleman-Norton, Cambridge, 1928, 62—63; Sozomen, PG 67, 1573; Symeon Metaphrastes, *Vita S. Ioannis Chrysostomi*, PG 114, 1185—88.

¹³⁰ V, 24, pp. 245—47.

like the first, is ascribed to Constantine¹³¹, though Julian has perhaps a better claim to it¹³². Rebuilt some time after 404, this Senate House was again burnt down in 532¹³³, and was reconstructed by Justinian. Procopius describes the new building as being to the east of the Augustaion and having a porch facing west, composed of six enormous white columns, four standing in front and two set slightly back, flanking the façade on either side¹³⁴. It is surely surprising that the Senate House, so splendidly rebuilt, should disappear from the pages of history after the reign of Justinian. The numerous references to the "Sinaton" (so named because it had been built by one Sinatus!) found in the *Parastaseis* and the *Patria* appear to pertain to the building near the Forum of Constantine¹³⁵. The *Book of Ceremonies* never mentions the Senate House on the Augustaion, although it must have stood directly on the path of imperial processions. One may conclude, therefore, that the Senate House was either destroyed or came to be known by a different name. Could it not, indeed, have become the palace of the Magnaura? The Magnaura was also a basilica with an apse, and its main façade looked west¹³⁶. Like the Senate House, it was situated to the east of the Augustaion¹³⁷, fairly close to the Chalkê. We shall have occasion to see that the

¹³¹ Correctly distinguished by Th. Reinach, REG, IX (1896), 86 sq. Cf. Janin, *CP byzantine*, 154—56. The attribution of the Senate House on the Augustaion to Constantine is made by Malalas, 321 and Chron. Pasch., 528—29. They describe the building in almost identical terms as a basilica (Chron. Pasch. adds that it had a conch) with big columns and statues placed outside it. Cf. Hesychius, 17 = *Patria*, 139.

¹³² Lydus, *De magistr.*, III, 70, p. 162; cf. Zosimus, III, 11, p. 127.

¹³³ Lydus, *loc. cit.*; Chron. Pasch., 621; Theophanes, 184.

¹³⁴ *De aedif.*, I, 10, 6—9.

¹³⁵ *Parastaseis*, 24—25, 49 sq.; *Patria*, 173, 201, 280.

¹³⁶ On the Magnaura, see esp. Ebersolt, *Palais*, 68—76; R. Guillard, "Le grand palais sacré de Byzance: le palais de la Magnaure," *ΕΕΒΣ* XXVII (1957), 63—74. The relation of the Magnaura to the Constantinian palace is very lucidly discussed by Bury, "The Great Palace," *BZ*, XXI (1912), 214—15. Reconstruction of the Magnaura by Dyggve, *Ravenn. Palat. Sacr.*, pl. XIX, fig. 45.

¹³⁷ All the scholars who have studied the Great Palace are agreed on this point. Particularly significant in this respect is *Cer.*, 214—15, describing the procession of the empress from the Magnaura to the bath, but the text is unfortunately corrupt. When the empress comes out of the Magnaura, the Blue faction stands εἰς τὸν δεξιὸν ἔμβολον τῆς μοναύρας, ὅς [or ὡς: οὗ Bury] ἔστιν ἡ πύλη [ὡς ἐς τὴν πύλην Reiske, approved by Guillard] τοῦ Αὐγουστέως [read Αὐγουστέιου or Αὐγουστεῶνος] τὰ ἴσα τοῦ πίνσου, i. e. "in the right-hand colonnade of the Magnaura, where the gate of the Augustaion is [or, in the direction of the gate of the Augustaion], that is at the pillar." Guillard (*op. cit.*, 66 and n. 2) translates, "dans le portique droit de la Magnaure en direction de la porte de l'Augoustéon, dite aussi, porte du Pilier." Cf. Vogt, *Comment.*, II, 40, n. 1.

raised passage connecting the Chalkê to St. Sophia was also known as the passage of the Magnaura (p. 90, below). Furthermore, the Magnaura was easily accessible to the general public, and was used by the emperors when they wished to address the populace¹³⁸. I am aware of the many difficulties raised by this suggestion, amongst others, that the Magnaura is mentioned (for the first time, if I am not mistaken) in the Life of St. Sabas in connection with that saint's visit to Constantinople in 531¹³⁹. It may also be objected that the Paschal Chronicle speaks of the Magnaura in its account of the Nika riot¹⁴⁰. For our present purpose, however, there is no need to pursue this suggestion any further, since it would require a reconsideration and, if proved correct, a rearrangement of certain parts of the palace with which we are not now concerned.

The silver statue of the empress Eudoxia was erected in front

¹³⁸ Thus, when the Caesar Nicephorus was apprehended on a charge of plotting against his brother, Leo IV, a *silentium* was convoked at the Magnaura, and the emperor laid the charges before the people (Theophanes, 450). Upon the retirement of the Patriarch Paul IV (A. D. 784), Irene called together πάντα τὸν λαόν at the Magnaura, and Tarasius was unanimously chosen to fill the vacancy (*Ibid.*, 458). The 350 members of the Seventh Council gathered at the Magnaura for the signing of the acts by the emperors (*Ibid.*, 463). Nicephorus I constituted a public tribunal at the Magnaura (*Ibid.*, 478—79; cf. 489), and the same was done by Basil I (Cedrenus, II, 204; Glycas, 547). At the Magnaura Michael I made public profession of his orthodoxy before the people (Theophanes, 497). Theophilus, shortly after his accession, convoked a *silentium* at the Magnaura to condemn the assassins of Leo V, the very men who had placed his father on the throne. Everybody was urged to attend this gathering (Genesius, 51). When he was on his deathbed, Theophilus again gathered the people at the Magnaura, and commended his wife and son to their care (Genesius, 73; Theoph. Cont., 138). It was customary for the emperor to make a public address from the steps of the Magnaura on the first Monday of Lent (*Cer.*, 155, 545). Leo VI, suffering from a disease of the bowels of which he died soon afterwards, was unable to perform this duty (Leo Grammaticus, 285; Georg. Monachus, Bonn, 870, etc). The fact that in the 9th century the Magnaura housed the University (Pseudo-Symeon, 640; Georg. Monachus, Bonn, 806) also indicates the accessibility of the building.

¹³⁹ Ed. E. Schwartz, *Texte u. Untersuchungen*, XLIX 2 (1939), 178.

¹⁴⁰ This passage concerns the third conflagration of the Nika riot on Jan. 17, 532. The insurgents, after being driven out of the Octagon by the soldiers, set fire to the Liburnon at the Magnaura (καὶ φυγόντες ἐκεῖθεν οἱ δῆμοι ἔβαλον πῦρ ἐπὶ τὸ Λίβυρνον ἐπὶ τὴν Μαγναύραν, καὶ συνδρομῆς πολλῆς γενομένης ἐσβέσθη εὐθέως). The words ἐπὶ τὸ Λίβυρνον are missing from the Paris ed. (338 A) and have not been translated by Du Cange. The monument in question must have been the *liburna marmorea, navalis victoriae monumentum*, mentioned by the *Notitia*, 232 in the Fourth Region. I do not understand why Janin (*CP byzantine*, 104) thinks that the Liburna of the *Notitia* was on the shore of the Golden Horn and that it should be distinguished from the Liburnon of Chron. Paschale. The Magnaura was apparently rebuilt by Heraclius and his son Constantine (*Anthol. Palat.*, IX, 655).

of the Senate House¹⁴¹, in a locality called Pittakia¹⁴², near enough to St. Sophia so that the disorderly dances celebrated round it could disturb the liturgy¹⁴³, but separated from the cathedral by a wide street¹⁴⁴. The Pittakia must have been north of the Senate House, since it was in the direction of St. Irene¹⁴⁵, yet very close to the apse of St. Sophia as can be gathered from the account of a popular riot in the reign of Justinian. A member of the Green faction was being led to punishment for having assaulted the daughter of an imperial curator. When he was passing by the Pittakia, the Blues, forgetting their traditional hostility towards the Greens, intervened and carried the culprit off to the asylum of St. Sophia¹⁴⁶. This asylum was either the high altar or the chapel of St. Nicholas just behind the apse of St. Sophia which enjoyed the right of inviolability (see below, p. 68). The Pittakia had an open court (αὐλή) with a statue of Leo I on a pillar¹⁴⁷. It was a residential quarter, naturally very aristocratic owing to its proximity to the palace, and exclusive to members of the Blue faction¹⁴⁸.

The base of Eudoxia's statue, now to be seen in the courtyard of St. Sophia, was found in 1847 when the foundations of the Ottoman University were being laid by the Swiss architect Fossati¹⁴⁹. Unfortunately, no exact record was made of the place of

¹⁴¹ Sozomen, VIII, 20, PG 67, 1568 A. This is also attested by the two opening lines of the Greek inscription on the pedestal of the statue:

Κίονα πορφυρέην καὶ ἀργυρέην βασιλείαν
δέρκεο, ἐνθα πόλῃ θεμιστεύουσιν ἄνακτες.

¹⁴² Theophanes, 79.

¹⁴³ *Ibid.*; Symeon Metaphrastes, *Vita S. Ioannis Chrysostomi*, PG 114, 1173—76.

¹⁴⁴ Socrates, VI, 18, PG 67, 716—17.

¹⁴⁵ Theophanes, 79; *Parastaseis*, 65.

¹⁴⁶ *Excerpta historica iussu Imp. Constantini Porphyrogeniti*, III (*Excerpta de insidiis*, ed. De Boor), Berlin, 1905, 175.

¹⁴⁷ *Parastaseis*, 65; *Patria*, 166—67; Cedrenus, I, 563. According to these sources, the name Pittakia derived from the petitions to the emperor (πιττάκια) which used to be deposited at that spot. Rather surprising is the view of A. P. D'jakonov that this name was due to a settlement of sailors (from πίττα = tar). "Vizantijskije dimy i fakcii v V—VII vekach," *Vizantijskij Sbornik*, Moscow—Leningrad, 1945, 156.

¹⁴⁸ See Manojlovič, "Le peuple de Constantinople," *Byzantion*, XI (1936), 647—48.

¹⁴⁹ This base of white marble must have supported the porphyry column on which the statue stood. The relevant bibliography may be found in my article, "The Byzantine Inscriptions of Constantinople," *AJA*, LV (1951), 63. It was presumably in the course of the same excavations that Fossati found the upper jaw of the Delphic Serpent, now in the Istanbul Archaeological Museum (inv. no. 18). See C. T. Newton, *Travels and Discoveries in the Levant*, London, 1865, I, 44; II, 26—27; Musée Impérial Ottoman, *Bronzes et bijoux, Catal. sommaire*, Istanbul, 1898, 26—27, no. 148; P. Devambez, *Grands bronzes du Musée de Stamboul*, Paris, 1937, 9—12 and pl. II; Déonna in *Rev. de l'hist. des rel.*, LXX (1914), 133—36.

discovery. There appeared at the same time at a depth of 3 m. a Byzantine pavement consisting of slabs of dark stone 1 ft by 6 inches, very carefully laid, and "the remains of something like a triumphal arch" (ὑπολείμματα θριαμβευτικοῦ οἴου τόξου)¹⁵⁰. Even if not found *in situ*, the pedestal must have been very close to its original location. There is no reason to believe that the pavement belonged to the Augustaion.

We have now surveyed all the principal monuments that stood around the Augustaion. By the beginning of the fifth century these consisted of a bath, a monumental arch, a basilica, two temples and a curia, in addition to the Christian cathedral. In other words, we have found here most of the usual buildings associated with a forum, which the Tetrastoon-Augustaion appears to have been before it was enclosed by a wall and turned into an αὐλή. The *Notitia urbis* mentions in the second Region, along with St. Sophia, St. Irene, the Senate House and the Baths of Zeuxippus, a *tribunal purpureis gradibus exstructum*¹⁵¹ which may have also been on the Augustaion, although we have no evidence concerning this.

8. The Holy Well

As will be explained below (pp. 85 sq.), the Chalkê was connected by means of a portico (ἔμβολος) to an adjunct of St. Sophia called the Holy Well (ἅγιον φρέαρ). This portico enabled the emperor to proceed directly from the palace to the cathedral without crossing the Augustaion. It is, therefore, essential for us to ascertain exactly where the Holy Well was, since there has been some disagreement concerning its location. Labarte¹⁵², Beljaev¹⁵³, Ebersolt¹⁵⁴ and Mamboury¹⁵⁵ have placed it against the middle of the south façade of St. Sophia. Antoniades, on the other hand, following Van Millingen, has identified it with an

¹⁵⁰ Constantius I (Patriarch), Ἐλάσσονες συγγραφαί, Constantinople, 1866, 381—84.

¹⁵¹ *Notitia*, 231. Du Cange, *CP Christiana*, lib. II, 137, identifies this with the Tribunal of the Nineteen Couches in the palace, but he is probably mistaken in doing so.

¹⁵² *Le palais impérial*, 29.

¹⁵³ *Byzantina*, II, 132—33.

¹⁵⁴ *Sainte-Sophie de Constantinople*, Paris, 1910, 22—24.

¹⁵⁵ "Topographie de Sainte-Sophie," *St. biz.*, VI (1940), 204.

extant well outside the south-east corner of St. Sophia¹⁵⁶. Lately R. Guiland has re-examined the situation of the Holy Well on the basis of the *Book of Ceremonies* and has likewise placed it at the south-east corner of St. Sophia¹⁵⁷. The conclusion of Antoniadès and Guiland is without doubt correct, but since none of the above scholars has used all the available evidence, a new investigation of this problem may not be entirely superfluous.

The Holy Well owed its name to a precious relic, the well-head on which Christ had sat while talking to the Samaritan woman¹⁵⁸. It is not known at what time this was brought to Constantinople. The Holy Well is first spoken of, if I am not mistaken, in connection with the triumph of Theophilus in 831¹⁵⁹. At about the same time it is also mentioned in the Synodal Letter of the Oriental Patriarchs to Theophilus, dated 836¹⁶⁰. The well-head was set in a special chapel which also contained the four trumpets of Jericho and the chair or throne (σέλα) of Constantine the Great¹⁶¹. At the same spot there was a miraculous icon of Christ

¹⁵⁶ Ἐκφρασις, II, 169—184.

¹⁵⁷ "Études sur Constantinople byzantine," JÖBG, V (1956), 35—40.

¹⁵⁸ *Diegesis*, 98. Cf. Nicolaus Thingeyrensis, *Catalogus reliquiarum CP* (Riant, *Exuviae sacrae Constantinopolitanae*, Geneva, 1878, II, 215): "Lapis qui erat super fontem, ubi Dominus locutus est cum Samaritana." According to Du Cange (*CP Christiana*, lib. III, 69), the Holy Well also had a painting representing Christ conversing with the Samaritan woman. The great scholar misunderstood, however, the miracle-story of the bleeding image which speaks merely of an icon of Christ. This error has been repeated in several later works.

¹⁵⁹ *Cer.*, 506—07.

¹⁶⁰ Sakkelion, Ἐκ τῶν ἀνεκδότων τῆς πατριακῆς βιβλιοθήκης. Ἐπιστολὴ συνοδική . . . πρὸς Θεόφιλον, Athens, 1864, 31—32, 43. The first passage is reproduced by Dobschütz, *Christusbilder*, 216**—217**. The original document published by Sakkelion first in the review Εὐαγγελικὸς Κῆρυξ, VIII (1864), fasc. 3, 4, 5, and then as a separate booklet (from which I am quoting), reprinted by Duchesne with an Italian translation (*Roma e l'Oriente*, V [1912/13], 222—39, 273—85, 349—66), remained, strangely enough, unknown to all the historians of Iconoclasm until it was re-discovered by Grumel ("Recherches récentes sur l'icône-clasme," EO, XXIX [1930], 99—100) and later by Vasiliev ("The Life of St. Theodore of Edessa," *Byzantion*, XVI [1944], 216—25). Cf. F. Halkin, in *Anal. Boll.*, LXXVII (1958), 64. Sakkelion's ed. is based on cod. 48 of Patmos which is of the ninth century (cf. Sakkelion, *Πατριακὴ βιβλιοθήκη*, Athens, 1890, 37—38). The authenticity of this document is well-attested, but one may suspect that in spite of the short lapse of time between the date of composition and the date of the manuscripts, certain interpolations showing a very detailed knowledge of Constantinople found their way into the text which was very popular (its popularity is attested by the *Narratio de imagine Edessena*, Dobschütz, *Christusbilder*, 69**). Cf. below, n. 172.

¹⁶¹ *Diegesis*, 98. The anonymous English pilgrim (ca. 1190) mentions the well-head, the four bronze trumpets which were "in pavimento" and, instead of Constantine's chair, a Constantinian silver cross inlaid with emeralds (Pont. Accad. Rom. di Archeol., *Rendiconti*, XII, [1936], 143).

which appears to have been later replaced by one of the Virgin and Child. A legend that enjoyed great popularity in the Middle Ages tells that a Jew was so infuriated at seeing the image of Christ at the Holy Well worshipped by the faithful, that he stabbed it with a knife, whereupon a stream of blood gushed from the wound. Frightened, the Jew took the image down from the wall and threw it *into the well*, from which it was later extracted, still bleeding¹⁶². This detail, if it is authentic, supports the view of Antoniadēs that there was at that place a real well containing water¹⁶³. To this legend is often appended another one concerning an image of Christ (perhaps the same one) in a chapel called Plethron at the Holy Well. The second legend takes place at the time of the emperor Maurice. It tells of a notary who was taken by his wicked employer, a magician called Mesites, to a gathering of black demons and urged to worship Satan. The notary who was a good Christian made the sign of the cross, thereby dispersing the sinister conclave. Thereafter he took service with a pious patrician, and as the two of them happened to be praying of an evening at the Holy Well, the image of Christ turned three times towards the notary as a sign of gratitude¹⁶⁴.

Several later sources, all *ca.* 1200, speak of an icon of the Madonna and Child, and not of Christ, that had been stabbed by a Jew and emitted blood. This icon was in a corner of the Holy Well¹⁶⁵.

¹⁶² Greek text in Dobschütz, *Christusbilder*, 216**—219**. Another version, combining this miracle with the Mesites legend (see n. 164), in Combefis, *Hist. haer. Monothel.*, 648—660; reprinted, without exordium and conclusion, by Antoniadēs, Ἐκφρασις, II, 179—82. On other versions see BHG, III, 113, nos. 10—10a. Cf. also Andronicus Comnenus, *Dialogus contra Iudaeos*, PG 133, 873 (Lat. trans. only). On this dialogue, written in 1310, see F. Nau, *La Didascalie de Jacob*, *Patr. Orient.*, VIII (1912), 737—40, and A. Lukyn Williams, *Adversus Iudaeos*, Cambridge, 1935, 185—86. The stabbing of an icon of Christ by a Jew is a very common theme. Cf. Gregory of Tours, *De gloria martyrum*, § 22, PL 71, 724, and the legend of the Berytus image (p. 151, below).

¹⁶³ Synodal Letter, ed. Sakkelion, 31—32. The Jew, seized with fear, throws the image into the well, and the water turns into blood (ταύτην τῷ φόβῳ εἰς ἐκεῖνο τὸ φρέαρ ἔρριψε, καὶ εὐθέως ὅλον τὸ ὕδωρ αἷμα γέγονε).

¹⁶⁴ Greek text in Dobschütz, *op. cit.*, 226**—232**; Combefis, *loc. cit.* (combined with the legend of the icon stabbed by a Jew). On other versions, see BHG, III, 113—14, nos. 10b—10f. Cf. also Nau, "Vies et récits d'anachorètes," *Revue de l'Orient chrétien*, VIII (1903), 93—94. In the Escor. gr. 21, f. 237 this legend is entitled θαῦμα γενομένον (sic) ἐν τῇ ἀγίᾳ εἰκόνι τοῦ Χριστοῦ Χαλκοπρατ [εἰῶν] (Revilla, *Catálogo de los códices griegos de el Escorial*, I, Madrid, 1936, 95—96).

¹⁶⁵ Anonymous English pilgrim, p. 143: "in ipso loco in angulo est imago sancte sanctarum Dei genitricis Marie, que portavit in ulnis suis Dominum nostrum Ihesum Christum, quem percussit quidam Iudeus cum cultello in gutture et con-

According to the Mesites story, the church or chapel of Christ called Plethron was in the same place as the Holy Well (εἰς τὸν ναὸν τοῦ σωτῆρος τὸν λεγόμενον Πλῆθρον ἦτοι ἐν τῷ ἁγίῳ φρέατι)¹⁶⁶. Why a church should have been called πλῆθρον, which is a measure of length (= 100 ft) or of area (= 10,000 sq. ft), and which at Antioch denoted a building used for athletic trials preliminary to the public games¹⁶⁷, is difficult to explain. I suspect that the Plethron may have been the same as the chapel of Christ called φλετρόν mentioned in a newly-published anecdote attributed to John Moschus¹⁶⁸. This anecdote was told by a cleric who had been to Constantinople and had heard there of a pious man named Christopher, a member of the palace guard. Christopher was in the habit of visiting churches at night, and sometimes went to the Chalkê of the palace and thence to a chapel of Christ called Phletron which had bronze portals (ἀπήρχετο καὶ ἐν τῇ Χαλκῇ τοῦ παλατίου, κάκειθεν ἐν τῷ ἐπιλεγόμενῳ Φλετρῶ τοῦ σωτῆρος· τόπος δέ ἐστιν οὗτος πάνυ σεβάσμιος καὶ προσκυνητὸς ἔχων πυλώνας χαλκούς). When he came alone to pray, the doors of the chapel opened of their own accord. After making his devotions, he went out again unnoticed. However, the people who lived in that neighbourhood often found the doors open at night, and fearing lest some theft be committed in the sacristy (ἐν τῷ σκευοφυλακίῳ) and the watchmen (ἐβδομάριοι) fall under suspicion, they kept on the lookout and saw the prodigy happen. This they reported to the patriarch who was at first incredulous, until one night he concealed himself in the gallery (ἐν τῷ κατηχομενίῳ) and saw Christopher come in and burn incense, whereupon he offered up his praises to God.

This story is found in two manuscripts, the Marc. gr. Cl. II, 21 (tenth century) and the Taur. gr. C (twelfth century). The

tinuo exivit sanguis et aqua" (followed by the story of the miracle similar to the Greek text). Cf. Nicolaus Thingeyrensis, *loc. cit.*: "Imago S. Mariae cum Iesu Christo, filio eius; cuius iugulum Iudeus quidam cultello vulneravit, et manavit sanguis." Antony of Novgorod, ed. Loparev, 2 = *Ilin. russes*, 87. This icon was the prototype of a figure of the Virgin with the epithet ἡ μαχαρωθεῖσα, which appears on four lead seals of the Dumbarton Oaks Collection. These are studied in a note by G. Galavaris due to appear in DOP, XIII (1959).

¹⁶⁶ Dobschütz, *op. cit.*, 230**.

¹⁶⁷ See Paul Petit, *Libanius et la vie municipale à Antioche au IV^e s. après J.-C.*, Paris, 1955, 126, 143.

¹⁶⁸ Elpidio Mioni, "Il Pratum spirituale di Giovanni Mosco," *Orient. Christ. Period.*, XVII (1951), 85—86.

editor, Elpidio Mioni, ascribes it to the pen of John Moschus († 619), but since the collection of edifying stories found in both manuscripts contain many items which are certainly not by Moschus, it may be wiser to remain cautious on this score. From the standpoint of topography, we should not perhaps expect great accuracy from a story told at second hand by a man who may not himself have known Constantinople. In particular, it is not made clear whether the *skévophylakion* and *catéchumena* belonged to the Phletron or whether, as Mioni believes, they refer to St. Sophia. The latter alternative seems to be more likely, but in that case one would have to assume that the interior of the Phletron was visible from the gallery of St. Sophia. The only inference I should like to draw from this text is that there was in the vicinity of the Chalkê a church or chapel of Christ called Φλετρόν, a word that means a well (φρέαρ) in modern Greek¹⁶⁹. Hence it is quite likely that this chapel was the one of the Holy Well and that the enigmatic name Πλέθρον is a corruption of the vulgar word φλετρόν.

The Holy Well appears very frequently in the *Book of Ceremonies* as a place where the emperor prayed and lit tapers, distributed largesse, was received by the patriarch and bid him farewell. It would be superfluous to discuss all the relevant passages, except insofar as they determine the situation of the Holy Well. For the sake of greater clarity we may summarise the very abundant evidence under separate headings.

1. The Holy Well was in close connection with the *mêtatorion* (emperor's changing room) of St. Sophia and with the emperor's dining room.

This point is recognized by everybody, so it is unnecessary to illustrate it in full. It is also known that the *mêtatorion* was in the easternmost bay of the south aisle of St. Sophia. The dining room was *between* the Holy Well and the *mêtatorion*, and the door leading from the Holy Well to the dining room, where the distribution of money to the porters and cantors took place, was a *small one*¹⁷⁰.

¹⁶⁹ This was pointed out by E. Kriaras in 'Ελληνικά, XII (1952), 192—93, who believes that the text under discussion is not by Moschus.

¹⁷⁰ *Cer.*, 18, 68, 145, 184—85. I am quoting the last passage which is the most precise. On Holy Saturday, if it happens to coincide with the feast of the Annunciation, the emperor goes to the Skevophylakion of St. Sophia and then proceeds

2. The Holy Well communicated with the interior of St. Sophia by means of a *big* door. After entering it, one proceeded to the south (right-hand) side of the *bêma* and then to the sanctuary.

The procession from the Holy Well "through the door leading thence into the church" to the right-hand side of the *bêma* occurs several times in the *Book of Ceremonies*¹⁷¹. Here, for example, are the instructions for Monday of the first week of Lent: "The emperors . . . go as far as the Holy Well. There, after they have lit tapers and kissed the Holy Well, the patriarch meets them at the big door which leads from the Holy Well [*sc.* into the church], at the spot where the holy cross is exposed for veneration. After the patriarch has swung his censer before the emperors according to custom, the latter kiss him and thereupon they go in through the door which opens at that place into the right-hand side of the *bêma*¹⁷²."

3. The Holy Well adjoined a staircase that led up to the east end of the south gallery of St. Sophia.

a. When, on the 23rd of November 867, Ignatius was installed for the second time on the patriarchal throne, he went up by way of the Holy Well to the south gallery and was greeted there by a delegation of patricians (αὐτὸς μὲν διὰ τοῦ ἁγίου φρέατος ἀνάγεται· πρὸς τοῖς ὑπερώοις δὲ τοῦ μεγάλου ναοῦ διὰ τῆς δεξιᾶς πύλης εἰσιόντι προσπαντᾷ αὐτῷ τῶν πατρικίων ἢ τάξις προσκυνούσα καὶ δεξιουμένη)¹⁷³.

b. The use of this staircase was in fact part of the ceremony of a patriarch's consecration. Thus, when Theophylactus was behind the apse to the Holy Well. From there he does not return to the palace, "but turning back, enters the small door which is at the Well, at which he stands in the great processions and gives his copious gifts to the cantors and the rest while the treasurer calls them out. From there he goes through the *triklinos* in which the emperor dines during the great processions, and enters the *mētatorion*," etc.

¹⁷¹ *Cer.*, 27, 155, 163—64, 182.

¹⁷² *Cer.*, 547—48. It must be the same door that is meant in a story inserted into the Synodal Letter, pp. 43—44 (cf. above, n. 160). The day of the deposition of the patriarch Nicephorus (815) an unnamed bishop had the following dream. A huge olive tree grew from the ambo of St. Sophia reaching up to the summit of the dome and filling the whole church with its branches. But behold, a negro came out ἐκ τοῦ δεξιοῦ μέρους τοῦ μιτατορικοῦ, axe in hand. He hewed down the olive tree and planted a wild tamarisk in its stead. Then a woman shining, as the sun [the Church] left the sanctuary with a cry of anguish. Thereupon, "a huge negro, all black, came in from the side of the Holy Well [the Patriarch Theodotus is meant], walking with the emperor, and he stood on the holy altar, and his head reached up to the great ciborium." This passage which abounds in precise topographical detail bears the stamp of a Constantinopolitan interpolation.

¹⁷³ Nicetas Paphlago, *Vita S. Ignatii*, PG 105, 544.

appointed patriarch on the 2nd of February 933, the emperors "went up the spiral staircase which is on the side of the Holy Well to the east part of the right-hand *catéchumena*, while they waited for the reading of the Holy Gospel¹⁷⁴." This sentence also occurs verbatim in the chapter describing in general a patriarch's consecration¹⁷⁵.

4. The Holy Well was connected with the *diabatika* of St. Nicholas (a passage that ran parallel to the east side of St. Sophia, behind the apse) by means of a *big* door. It also had an outer door that opened on to the colonnade (ἔμβολος) leading to the Chalkê.

a. On important feast days the emperor and the patriarch went out of St. Sophia through the left-hand (north) side of the *bêma*, and then, by way of St. Nicholas, they entered the big door leading into the Holy Well. Having bidden farewell to the patriarch, the emperors went out the exterior door of the Holy Well (τὴν ἔξω πύλην τοῦ ἁγίου φρέατος) and returned to the palace¹⁷⁶.

b. The same itinerary, but without mention of the big door, is prescribed for Holy Saturday. From the north-east corner of St. Sophia (the Skevophylakion and the women's narthex) the emperor and the patriarch, "having both passed along the narrow passage of St. Nicholas, which is behind the *bêma*, proceed as far as the Holy Well¹⁷⁷."

5. The Holy Well was near the chapel of St. Nicholas.

The anonymous Russian pilgrim places in the right-hand side of the chapel of St. Nicholas the icon which a Jew stabbed "above the left eyebrow¹⁷⁸." This icon, as we know, was at the Holy Well, so that if the Holy Well and the chapel of St. Nicholas were close together, such a transposition could be easily explained.

6. The Holy Well was behind the altar of St. Sophia.

This is attested by all the Russian pilgrims. According to Antony of Novgorod, "the marble stone of the Samaritan well, hollowed out like a bucket," was in the "vestibule (*prítvor*) be-

¹⁷⁴ *Cer.*, 636. This spiral staircase was the same as the μητροπωρικός κοχλίας mentioned on p. 548.

¹⁷⁵ *Cer.*, 566.

¹⁷⁶ *Cer.*, 34. For the outer door of the Holy Well which led to the *embolos*, see also 135₁₈ and 163₂₃.

¹⁷⁷ *Cer.*, 182—83. Cf. 184.

¹⁷⁸ Ed. Speranskij, 131 = *Ilin. russes*, 229.

hind the great altar¹⁷⁹.” The anonymous pilgrim places it “on the right, in the side-chapel (*na pravje v pridelje*)¹⁸⁰.” Stephen of Novgorod¹⁸¹, Alexander¹⁸² and Zosima¹⁸³ simply say that it was in the sanctuary. Since these indications accord very well with the position of the Holy Well, there is no need to suppose, as Ebersolt and others have done, that the relic was moved from the Holy Well to the sanctuary.

7. The door leading from St. Sophia into the Holy Well looked east. On either side of this door, outside the church, hung a slab of white Proconnesian marble with a cross “not made by hand.” The miraculous icon of Christ was affixed to the east wall of the room containing the Holy Well.

This information is supplied by the legend of the bleeding image. I am reproducing the Greek text because it is unusually precise and detailed: ἐν τῷ τεμένει τῆς ἁγίας καὶ μεγάλης τοῦ θεοῦ ἐκκλησίας κατὰ τὴν πύλην τὴν ἀποβλέπουσαν καὶ φέρουσαν πρὸς τὸ ἕξον μέρος, ἐν ᾧ καὶ οἱ τίμιοι καὶ θαυμαστοὶ σταυροὶ ἔνθεν κάκειθεν ἕξωθεν τῆς αὐτοῦ πύλης ἀπηλωρισμένοι ἐν προκοινησίαις πλαξίν ἀχειρότευκτοὶ ἴστανται . . . ἔνδοθεν ὑπάρχει καὶ προσαγορεύεται τὸ ἅγιον ἐκεῖνο καὶ θαυματόβρυτον φρέαρ . . . ἐν τούτῳ τοῖνον τῷ τόπῳ καὶ τῆς τοῦ σωτῆρος ἡμῶν θεοῦ τιμίας καὶ ἁγίας εἰκόνος ἐμμετέρῳ ἀνεστηλωμένης πρὸς ἀνατολὰς . . .¹⁸⁴ Combefis’ text likewise says that the icon was “by the east door of St. Sophia, where there is the holy mouth of that famous well of the Samaritan woman¹⁸⁵.” In the Dialogue by Andronicus Comnenus the icon is said to be “supra orientalem portam¹⁸⁶.”

8. The Holy Well was a tetrapylon and a place of passage.

This is shown by a poem of Nicephorus Callistus on the miracles of St. Nicholas. Although cited by Ebersolt, this text has not been used with reference to the Holy Well, perhaps because it is not easily accessible. The passage I am reproducing refers

¹⁷⁹ Ed. Loparev, 16. M^{me} de Khitrow’s translation (*Itin. russes*, 95—96) is not very faithful. On the meaning of the words *privoor* (= narthex or lateral gallery) and *pridel* (= side-chapel having its own altar), see E. Golubinskij, *Istorija Russkoj Cerkvi*, I 2, Moscow, 1904, 69—70.

¹⁸⁰ Ed. Speranskij, 129 = *Itin. russes*, 226.

¹⁸¹ *Ibid.*, 52 = *Itin. russes*, 117.

¹⁸² *Polnoe Sobranie Russkich Letopisej*, IV (1848), 357 = *Itin. russes*, 161.

¹⁸³ Ed. Loparev, 3 = *Itin. russes*, 201.

¹⁸⁴ Dobschütz, *op. cit.*, 216**—217**.

¹⁸⁵ *Hist. haer. Monothel.*, 649C.

¹⁸⁶ PG 133, 873B.

to the chapel of St. Nicholas, allegedly built by Constantine the Great, behind the apse of St. Sophia.

- νεῶν ἀνιστᾶ τῷ μεγάλῳ σὺν πόθῳ
 35. ἀνάλογον μήκει τε καὶ πλάτους βάθει
 καὶ πᾶσιν ἄλλοις εὐφυῶς ἡσκημένον·
 ἄγχιστα δ' οὗτος τοῦ νεῶ τῆς Σοφίας,
 πρὸς τοῖς ἐξοῖς ἐμβόλοις ἡδρασμένος
 ἔστιν ἐς ἡμᾶς εἰσέτι παραμένων.
 40. τῆς Βασιλίδος κλῆσιν ἐμφέρει δόμος
 ἐκ τοῦ σύνεγγυς στρογγύλου ναϊδίου,
 ἐν ᾧ λόγος ῥεῖ καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς πλημμύρων
 τὸν κατὰ καιροὺς τὰ κράτη τῶν Αὐσονῶν
 κρατοῦντα καλῶς ἐξ ἀνακτόρων βάδην
 45. πρὸς τὸν μέγιστον εἰσελαύνοντα δόμον
 ἐκεῖσε ῥιπτεῖν τὴν στολὴν ἐνδυμάτων,
 βασιλικῶς δὲ ταινιούμενον ὄλως
 σὺν πορφύρᾳ βύσσῳ τε τῆς ἀλουργίδος,
 περιφανῶς μάλιστα καὶ παρρησίᾳ
 50. δι' ἱεροῦ φρέατος ἐκ τετραπύλου
 πρὸς τὸν περιθρύλλητον οἶκον Σοφίας
 βαίνειν ἀρίστως σὺν κρότοις εὐφημίας.

This may be rendered as follows: "He [Constantine] raises with zeal a church to the saint, its length corresponding to its breadth, and handsomely provided in all other respects. It still exists in our day, very nigh to the Temple of Wisdom, established by the eastern porticoes. This shrine bears the name τῆς Βασιλίδος from the circular chapel that is close by, in which, according to the tradition that has come flowing down to us, he who at a given time governed well the Ausonian state, proceeding on foot from the palace to the Great Church, put off his garments and, crowned in truly imperial fashion and clad in purple, went majestically and boldly, to the sound of acclamations, by way of the Holy Well, through a tetrapylon, to the celebrated House of Wisdom¹⁸⁷."

Some explanation is here called for. The chapel of St. Nicholas, according to the *Patria*, was called τὰ Βασιλίδου after a certain

¹⁸⁷ Papadopoulos-Kerameus, Ἀνάλεκτα ἱεροσολυμιτικῆς σταχυολογίας, IV, St. Petersburg, 1897, 358. Reprinted in part by G. Anrich, *Hagios Nikolaos*, I, Leipzig, 1913, 352—53.

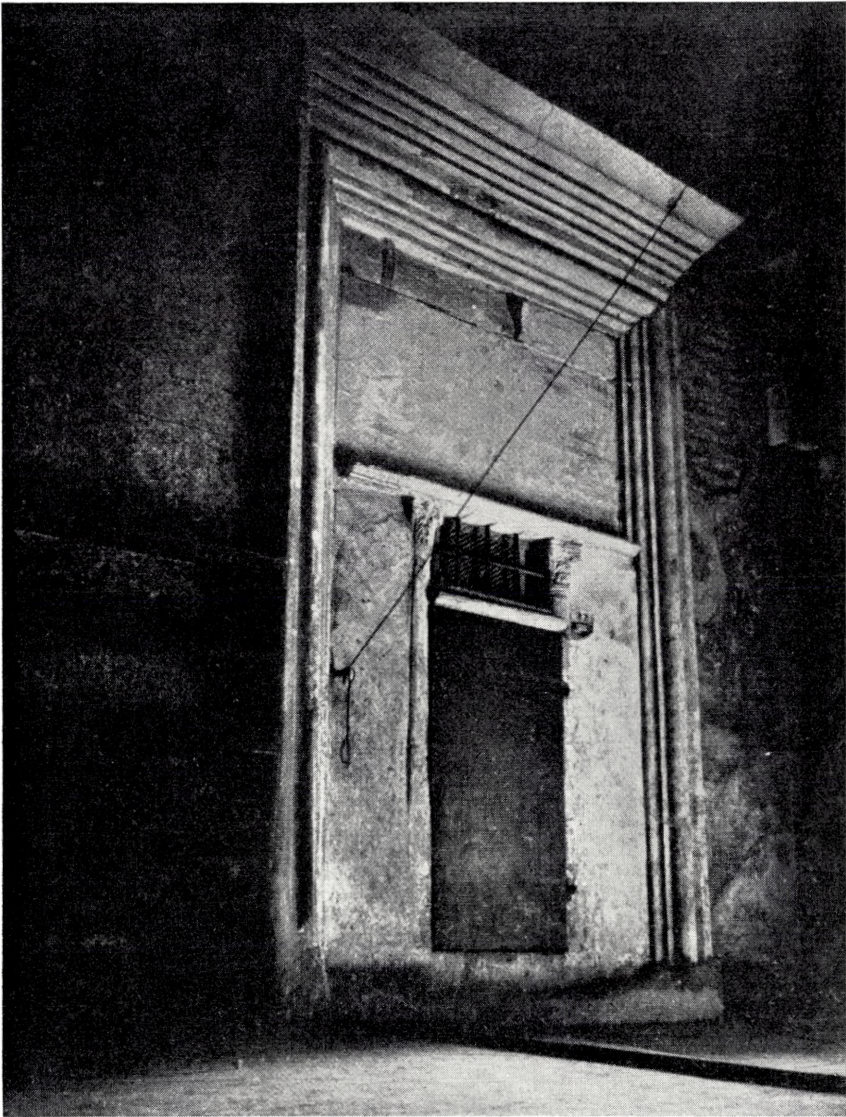


Fig. 7. Door connecting the Holy Well with the *diabatika* of St. Nicholas. After *Antoniades*.

patrician Basilides¹⁸⁸. Nicephorus Callistus gives a different derivation, viz. that the chapel was called τῆς Βασιλίδος (from

¹⁸⁸ 279. Cf. Janin, "Les églises byzantines S. Nicolas à Constantinople," EO, XXXI (1932), 408—10.

βασιλῆς = imperial office) because the emperor used to proceed to the adjoining circular building (this must have been attached to the Holy Well, and could not have been the circular building generally regarded as the Skevophylakion), where he put on his crown¹⁸⁹. He then entered St. Sophia through a tetrapylon, by way of the Holy Well. The term tetrapylon fits in very well with the indications of Constantine Porphyrogenitus who does, in fact, name four doors at the Holy Well: 1. the little door leading into the dining room, 2. the big door that led into the south aisle, 3. the big door which communicated with the passage of St. Nicholas, and 4. the outer door opening on to the *embolos*. As for the ἔξωι ἔμβολοι, they are probably the same as the *embolos* of the Holy Well, rather than the narrow passage of St. Nicholas, since the word *embolos* almost always meant a colonnade along a public street¹⁹⁰. Nicephorus Callistus himself says lower down that there were private houses "in the midst," as he puts it, of the *emboloi*:

ἀνὴρ τις οἰκῶν ἐν μέσῳ τῶν ἐμβόλων
ἀγχιθυρῶν δὲ τῷ νεῷ Νικολάου¹⁹¹.

It should finally be added that the Holy Well was a place of passage connected with the thoroughfare that ran behind the apse of St. Sophia¹⁹². The story of the Jew and the bleeding image says so expressly, πάροδος γὰρ ἔστι¹⁹³. The "Saracen friends" from Tarsus likewise passed by the Holy Well on their way from their quarters to the palace¹⁹⁴.

By combining the data under the above headings it is easy to determine the position of the Holy Well. The big door connecting St. Sophia to the Holy Well, the ἔξω πύλη, can be no other than the big door of the east bay of the south aisle. This door leads into a vaulted room measuring 7.90 m. × 5.50 m.¹⁹⁵, now used as a storage space. The two slabs of Proconnesian marble with the crosses "not made by hand" have naturally

¹⁸⁹ According to *Cer.*, 18, 39, 58, 135, 145, it was at the Holy Well, behind a *velum*, that the diadem was placed on the emperor's head.

¹⁹⁰ On this word see Koukoules, *Βυζαντινῶν βίος καὶ πολιτισμός*, IV, Athens, 1951, 336—41.

¹⁹¹ Lines 153—54.

¹⁹² Perhaps the same as the street called Ktenaria, on which see *infra*, p. 81.

¹⁹³ Dobschütz, *op. cit.*, 217**.

¹⁹⁴ *Cer.*, 583. Cf. p. 80 below.

¹⁹⁵ Antoniadès, *Ἐκφρασις, II, 154 sq. and fig. 265.

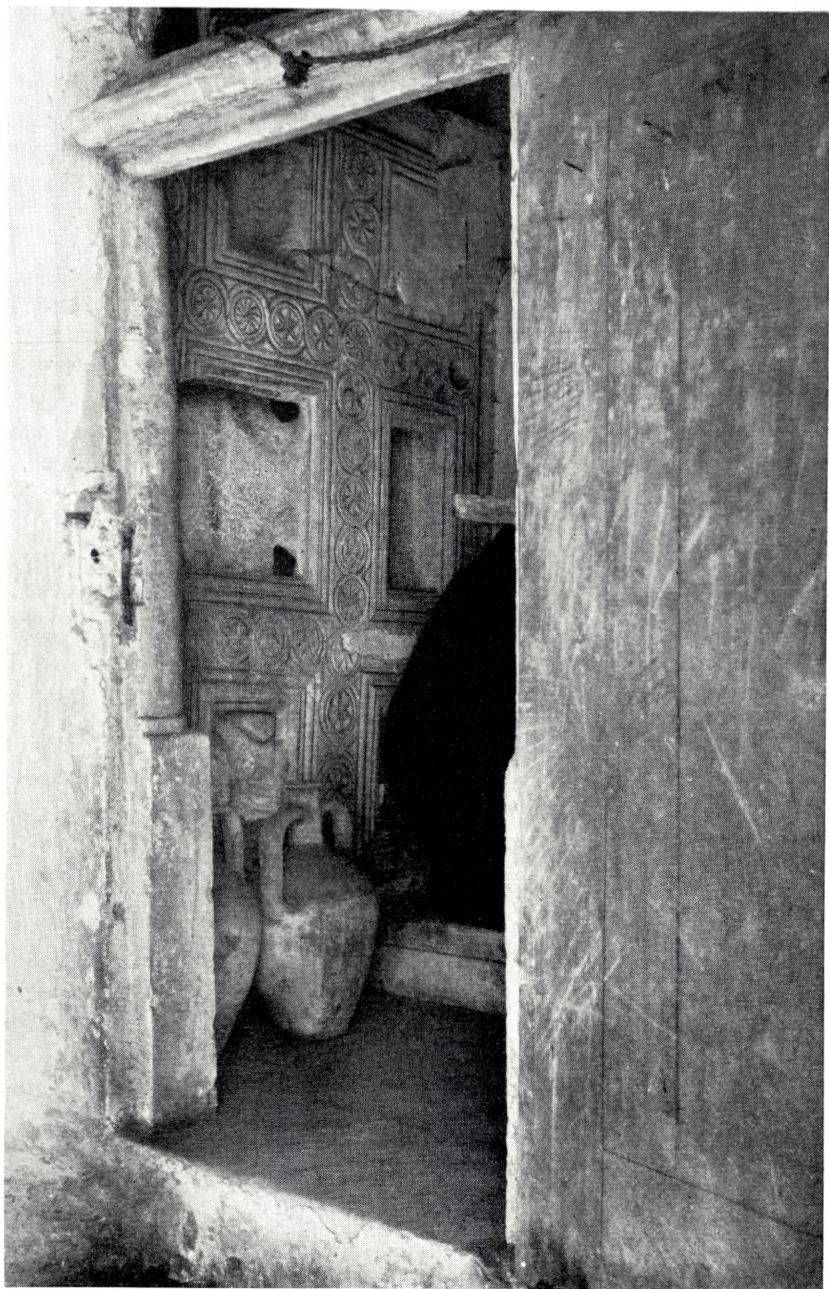


Fig. 8. Closet-like space within the door shown in fig 7. *Photograph R. L. Van Nice.*

disappeared. This compartment must have been part of the Holy Well complex. To the left is another big door of Justinianic construction, whose threshold has been considerably worn down by use. In late Byzantine times this door was made smaller by the insertion of two little columns carrying an entablature (fig. 7)¹⁹⁶. It now leads into a closet-like space, within which a carved Byzantine slab has been set at an angle (fig. 8). The end wall of this closet is formed by the adjoining buttress. Here we have the big door that at one time led to the *diabatika* of St. Nicholas. The south wall of the room does not appear to be original, but it is difficult to determine its character because it was completely plastered over in the last century. At the base of this wall three Byzantine marble steps are still visible. It is, therefore, difficult to say how far south this room extended, except that it must have connected with the ramp that was originally there (the *cochlias* of the Holy Well), similar to the ramp at the north-east corner. This complex must have also included the well that is still preserved¹⁹⁷. The small door leading from the Holy Well to the emperor's dining room cannot be located exactly. The dining room was probably outside the church, next to the *mētatorion* which may have been the long narrow space (18.50 m. × 3.60 m.) originally separated off by a screen whose traces are still visible in the pavement of the east bay of the south aisle¹⁹⁸.

In the next chapter we shall discuss the *embolos* that connected the Chalkê to the Holy Well and the raised passage that led to the gallery of St. Sophia. Broadly speaking, my conclusions regarding the Holy Well agree with those of Antoniadès. A thorough examination of the site, now obstructed by Turkish repairs and additions, ought to bring further evidence to light. It would be particularly interesting to find some traces of the spot, described as a circular chapel by Nicephorus Callistus, where the emperor put on his crown¹⁹⁹.

¹⁹⁶ After Antoniadès, *ibid.*, pl. 58.

¹⁹⁷ Described by Antoniadès, *ibid.*, 172—73.

¹⁹⁸ On the *mētatoria* of Byzantine churches see J. B. Papadopoulos, Τὸ μετατώριον τοῦ ἐν τῷ Ἐβδόμῳ ναοῦ Ἰωάννου τοῦ Βαπτιστοῦ, BCH, LXX (1946), 428—35; *id.*, "Le mutatorion des églises byzantines," *Mémorial Louis Petit*, Bucharest, 1948, 366—72; D. I. Pallas, Ἀρχαιολογικά λειτουργικά, ΕΕΒΣ, XX (1950), 295—307.

¹⁹⁹ Could this have formed a symmetrical pendant to the Skevophylakion at the north-east corner of St. Sophia?

CHAPTER III

The Architectural Complex of the Chalkê

The monuments and places discussed in the preceding chapter were all situated outside the palace. Now that several fixed points have been established, the next step will be to determine how these were related to the Chalkê. For our present purpose there is no need to consider the palatine buildings that lay beyond the Chalkê, viz. the quarters of the imperial guards, the *Scholarii*, *Excubitores* and *Candidati*, since their situation is just as uncertain as that of the Chalkê itself, and cannot therefore be used as an independent criterion¹.

The architectural arrangement of the Chalkê is known to us chiefly through the processions that are so minutely described in the *Book of Ceremonies*. In the tenth century the Chalkê had two exits: the big bronze door, always used on stately occasions, and the little iron door, a lateral issue often used for going to the Holy Well of St. Sophia. We may begin therefore by following the itinerary of imperial processions in and out of the palace.

1. Processions to the Horologion of St. Sophia² and back

a. The standard ceremonial for a procession to St. Sophia, as described in the first chapter of the *Book of Ceremonies*, first takes us from the *Chrysotriclinos* to the quarter of the *Scholarii*. Thereafter it includes the following stations:

¹ The most recent treatment of the guards' quarters is by R. Guiland, "Autour du Livre des Cérémonies. Le Grand Palais. Les quartiers militaires," BSL, XVII (1956), 58—97. In this detailed study the author offers many novel conclusions, but it is difficult to follow his reasoning owing to the absence of a sketch-plan.

² The Horologion of St. Sophia was a clock or sun-dial situated near the south-west entrance of the church and the Baptistery. See Antoniadès, "Ἐκφρασις, I, 119—22; Vogt, *Commentaire*, I, 57—58.

- i. "Within the Chalkê, i. e. at the gate of the Scholae that leads into the dome (θόλος) of the Chalkê." As the emperors advance, "within the bronze gate, in the great *tholos*, on the right, stands the medical corps acclaiming the emperor, while on the left stand the gymnastic trainers."
- ii. At the bronze gate.
- iii. "Outside the railing (ἔξω τοῦ καγκέλλου) of the Chalkê³."
- iv. "Before the great gate that leads into the Augustaion."
- v. "At the Horologion of St. Sophia⁴."

b. The Easter day procession, after leaving the Consistorium, pursues the following course: "From there the emperor, preceded by all of them [sc. the courtiers], passes through the Ex-cubita and the Scholae, and goes out the big door, and passing across the Milion and the Augustaion (διερχόμενος διὰ μέσου τοῦ μιλίου καὶ τοῦ αὐγουστέως)⁵, he enters the door of the Horologion of the Great Church⁶."

c. On Christmas day, "after the deme has finished its usual acclamations, [the emperor] passes through the Scholae and goes out the big gate of the Chalkê; then, going through the Mesê (διοδεύων διὰ τῆς μέσης), he enters by way of the Augustaion," and so into the narthex of St. Sophia⁷.

Following Labarte, most of the scholars who have written on the Great Palace have supposed that the μεγάλη πύλη ἢ εἰσφέρουσα εἰς τὸν αὐγουστέωνα (§ a, iv, above) belonged to the Chalkê, in spite of the fact that the emperor had already gone out the bronze gate and passed the railing. Consequently, they had to invent a courtyard between the μεγάλη πύλη and the χαλκῆ πύλη to make room for the railing, whereas in fact such a courtyard is nowhere mentioned. They were further led to conclude that the Chalkê faced the Augustaion, a view that has since become general property. In Labarte's case, at least, there was no great inconsistency involved, since he believed that the Milion stood right in the middle of the Augustaion. But it has

³ On the railing see below, p. 85.

⁴ *Cer.*, 13—14.

⁵ On this difficult phrase see below.

⁶ *Cer.*, 63.

⁷ *Cer.*, 132.

since been proved (see p. 47 above) that it was well outside the Augustaion. The question arises, therefore, why the emperor on his way to the Horologion of St. Sophia had to pass by the Milion and διὰ τῆς μέσης, when all he had to do was to walk across the Augustaion. Vogt was conscious of this absurdity, so he had recourse to the easiest expedient by assuming in each case a corruption of the text⁸. The awkward phrase occurs, however, in two independent passages and cannot be eliminated just because it does not agree with an arbitrary reconstruction of the Great Palace. Vogt is also mistaken in arguing that διοδεύων διὰ τῆς μέσης does not refer to the Mesê, but simply means "passing through the middle." The word μέση can only mean "middle" when it is followed by a genitive⁹, or else when it is neuter, as ἐν τῷ μέσῳ¹⁰. In phrases like διοδεύων διὰ τῆς μέσης, διέρχεται διὰ τῆς μέσης (p. 76, § b), διοδεύων τὴν μέσην (p. 76, § c) there is no doubt that μέση is a proper name.

We have to conclude, therefore, that when the emperor went to the Horologion of St. Sophia, he had to cross the Mesê or main street before he reached the Augustaion. This was, in fact, pointed out long ago by Beljaev¹¹ and by Laskin¹². As regards the phrase διερχόμενος διὰ μέσου τοῦ μιλίου καὶ τοῦ ἀγουστέως, it may be interpreted in two ways. Either the word Milion was used rather loosely for the entire open space in the middle of which that monument stood¹³, or Prof. Guiland is right in suggesting that the correct reading should be διὰ τῆς μέσης τοῦ μιλίου, i. e.

⁸ *Le Livre des Cérémonies*, I, 58 n. 1, 122 n. 2; *Commentaire*, I, 99—100, 102.

⁹ Cf. Theophanes, 450₂₃, 457₂₅. The modern Greek βγαίνω στὴ μέση, as in *L'Achilléïde byzantine*, ed. D. C. Hesseling (Amsterdam, 1919), 45₁₂₉, καὶ μητινὸς γινώσκοντος ἑσέμπτην εἰς τὴν μέσην, is a vague expression quite unsuitable for the precise context of the phrases under discussion.

¹⁰ Cf. *Cer.*, 149₁₇: καὶ ὑπ' αὐτῶν δριγυεῦσόμενος διέρχεται, ὁ δὲ τῆς καταστάσεως ἐν τῷ μέσῳ.

¹¹ *Byzantina*, II, 91.

¹² "Zametki po drevnostjam Konstantinopolja," *Viz. Vrem.*, VI (1899), 134 n. 1.

¹³ That the word Milion was used rather loosely in this sense is proved by the protocol for mid-Pentecost Wednesday (cf. p. 77 below): "Then the Green faction accompanies [the emperor] as far as the Forum. Then the [urban] Blue faction as far as the Praetorium, and once more as far as the Milion. The urban Blue faction as far as the vault of the Milion. The urban faction of the Blues receive the emperor at the Milion, i. e. at the vault, and accompanies him as far as the *marmarōlon*" (*Cer.*, 106). It follows that the "Milion" is in this case the upper limit of the Milion square at a short distance from the "vault of the Milion."

across that segment of the Mesê which adjoined the Milion¹⁴. To summarize, the route from the Chalkê to the Horologion of St. Sophia lay as follows:

- i. the *tholos* of the Chalkê
- ii. the bronze gate
- iii. the railing of the Chalkê
- iv. the Mesê
- v. the big gate leading into the Augustaion
- vi. the Horologion of St. Sophia.

2. Processions to the Holy Well through the Big Gate of the Chalkê

The easiest way of reaching the Holy Well of St. Sophia from the Chalkê was through the little iron gate and the *embolos* that led directly to the church. There were, however, a few stately occasions when the emperor went to the Holy Well through the big bronze door at the cost of a detour. In the latter case he was again obliged to come out into the Mesê, and then he turned right, but he did not cross the Augustaion.

a. When a triumph was being celebrated at Constantine's Forum, the emperor went out of the palace by way of "the Excubita, the Scholae, the Chalkê, and from the outer railing of the Chalkê the emperor turns right together with the procession and goes to the Holy Well¹⁵."

b. Here is the emperor's return from the Holy Well to the palace on Easter Sunday: "After the emperors and the patriarch have saluted and embraced one another, the emperor goes from thence, passes through the Mesê (διέρχεται διὰ τῆς μέσης) and enters the big gate of the Chalkê, and from there, by way of the Scholae and the Excubita," he reaches the centre of the palace¹⁶.

c. Here is a similar return from the Holy Well on Epiphany day: "After they [the emperor and the patriarch] have embraced each other, the emperor, going through the Mesê (διοδεύων τὴν μέσην), enters through the big gate of the Chalkê¹⁷."

¹⁴ *Actes du VI^e Congrès international. d'études byz., II, 1951, 176 n. 2.*

¹⁵ *Cer.*, 608; same itinerary on p. 163.

¹⁶ *Cer.*, 69.

¹⁷ *Cer.*, 145—46.

d. If Holy Saturday falls on the same day as Annunciation, the emperor, who is at the Holy Well, “does not go out into the Mesê (οὐκ ἐξέρχεται ἐν τῇ μέσῃ) in order to return to the palace for the feast of the Annunciation, but turning back, he enters the small door which is at the Well¹⁸.”

3. The Emperor’s Return to the Palace from up-town

For easier reference, here is a list of the stopping-places arranged in parallel columns:

Return from the Church of the Holy Apostles ¹⁹	Ascension day ²⁰	Easter Monday ²¹	Mid-Pentecost Wednesday ²²
Forum Praetorium	Forum Praetorium	Forum —	Forum Praetorium
—	—	—	At the Milion
At the vault of the Milion	At the vault of the Milion	—	At the vault of the Milion
After a short while	After a short while	At the <i>plakôton</i> of the Milion	At the <i>marmarôton</i>
—	After a short while, opposite the Achilles, towards the gate Meletê	At the Zeuxippus	At the Zeuxippus
After a short while, by the railing of Chalkê	After a short while, at the railing of Chalkê	At the Chalkê	At the Chalkê

It is worthy of notice that none of these itineraries mentions the Augustaion. No enclosure or gateway lay between the Milion and the Chalkê. The emperor came down the main street which widened out at the Milion so as to form an open area paved with marble slabs, past the Baths of Zeuxippus on the right and the gate Meletê on the left, and so entered the Chalkê.

¹⁸ *Cer.*, 184.
¹⁹ *Cer.*, 51.
²⁰ *Cer.*, 56—57.
²¹ *Cer.*, 84.
²² *Cer.*, 106—07.

4. The Emperor's Return from the Church of St. Mary Chalkoprateia

The church of St. Mary of the Copper-market was to the west of St. Sophia. Its mutilated apse still exists today, wedged between a cinema and the Zeyneb Sultan mosque. After leaving this church, the emperor mounted his horse at the *embolos* of the street and rode uphill to the Milion. This itinerary occurs twice in the *Book of Ceremonies*:

- a. Feast of the Nativity of the Virgin:
 - 1st reception: at the vault of the Milion
 - 2nd reception: after a short while
 - 3rd reception: after a short while
 - 4th reception: after a short while, by the railing leading into the Chalkê²³.
- b. Annunciation (if it falls on Sunday of the middle week of Lent):
 - 1st reception: At the Milion
 - 2nd reception: at a short distance
 - 3rd reception: εἰς τὸν αὐγουστέα
 - 4th reception: at the Chalkê²⁴.

The latter text could be taken as evidence that the emperor entered the Augustaion on that occasion. The phrase εἰς τὸν αὐγουστέα may, however, be rendered "at" or "by the Augustaion," and not necessarily "in the Augustaion." It is more likely, I think, that the emperor skirted the enclosure of the Augustaion, without actually entering it.

5. The Mesê

The passages quoted in sections 1 and 2 above indicate that the Mesê, the main artery of Constantinople, extended to the very door of the Chalkê. This is confirmed by other sources as well. The *Patria* reports that of the four colonnaded streets built by

²³ *Cer.*, 32.

²⁴ *Cer.*, 168.

Constantine the Great so as to converge on the palace, two (actually one, which forked at the Capitol) had their starting point at the Chalkê and the Milion²⁵. The same information is given by Malalas²⁶ and the Paschal Chronicle²⁷, to wit that Constantine built two porticoes (meaning the two porticoes on either side of the Mesê) *from the entrance of the palace to the Forum*, and called this street Regia²⁸. In a popular outbreak against the emperor Anastasius in 513 the houses adjoining this street were burnt along a distance of 94 intercolumniations: "combustaque est civitas ἀπὸ τῆς Χαλκῆς quod vocant usque ad Constantini forum supra longitudinem plateae columnarum XCIV²⁹." The distance from the Chalkê to the Forum of Constantine is approximately 600 m. as the crow flies, so that if the number of columns is correctly reported, they were spaced at intervals of about 6 m. from one another. Theophanes, in speaking of the damage wrought during the Nika riot, says that the porticoes were burnt "from the vault of the Forum as far as the Chalkê³⁰." The continuation of the Mesê from the Milion to the Chalkê also explains an ordinance of the *Prefect's Book*, according to which dealers in unguents, spices and dyes should set up their counters (ἄββάκια) in a row between the holy image of Christ, which was over the main door of the Chalkê, and the Milion, as the sweet smell of their wares was particularly fitting both for the holy icon and the entrance of the imperial palace³¹.

An analogy may also be drawn with Antioch. According to Libanius, the island in the Orontes had four porticoes radiating at right angles from a central point or "navel". Three of these extended as far as the walls of the island, while the fourth, shorter but more beautiful than the others, formed the approach to Diocletian's palace (ἡ δὲ τετάρτη βραχυτέρα μὲν, καλλίων δὲ

²⁵ *Patria*, 148: οἱ δὲ ἕτεροι δύο ἔμβολοι ἀπὸ τῆς Χαλκῆς καὶ τοῦ Μιλίου καὶ τοῦ φόρου μέχρι τοῦ Ταύρου καὶ τοῦ Βοὸς καὶ τοῦ Ἑξακτιονίου. Cf. A. M. Schneider, "Strassen und Quartiere Konstantinopels," *Mitt. d. Deutsch. Archäol. Inst.*, III (1950), 71; Janin, *CP byzantine*, 37.

²⁶ 321.

²⁷ 528.

²⁸ There are four passages in the *Book of Ceremonies* (230, 388, 404, 415) which mention the Regia, probably meaning the Mesê. They are discussed by Guiland in *Actes du VI^e Congrès internat. d'études byz.*, II, 174—76. I have not used these passages because in all four of them the context is extremely vague.

²⁹ Victor Tonnonensis, *Chronica*, MGH, *Auct. ant.*, XI, 195.

³⁰ 184: καὶ ἐκάησαν οἱ ἔμβολοι ἀπὸ τῆς καμάρας τοῦ φόρου ἕως τῆς Χαλκῆς.

³¹ *Le Livre du Préfet*, ed. Jules Nicole, Geneva, 1893, 41.

ὅσον βραχυτέρα, οἷον τοῖς βασιλείοις ἐγγύθεν ἐφορμοῦσιν ἀπαντᾷ γιγνομένη αὐτοῖς ἀντὶ προπυλαίων)³². At the point of intersection stood the Tetrapylon of the Elephants, where Julian posted up his *Misopogon*³³. At Constantinople its place is taken by the Milion. It may be pure coincidence that behind the Milion was a huge statue of an elephant³⁴. Although the parallelism between the two cities is not, of course, complete, one point of resemblance is that the main longitudinal street, after reaching the tetrapylon, continued for a short distance to the door of the palace.

The name Mesê was given to the great artery, the modern Divan Yolu, which led up to the Forum of Constantine and further on to the Capitol, at which point it divided, one branch of it continuing to the Golden Gate, the other to the church of the Holy Apostles and to the Charisius (Adrianople) gate. Both branches were apparently called by the same name³⁵. Upon reaching the Chalkê, the Mesê did not come to a dead end, but turned left and continued in a northerly direction behind the apse of St. Sophia. This is suggested by the fact that when the emperor went from the Chalkê to the Holy Well (section 2, above), he crossed the Mesê and not the Augustaion. We are also told that the Saracen envoys from Tarsus, on being summoned to an audience in the palace, left their lodgings on horseback, went past the Holy Well and dismounted at the railing of the Chalkê³⁶. The location of the Saracens' lodgings is not known, but the mention of the Holy Well suggests that the ambassadors came riding behind the apse of St. Sophia. The street they followed was probably the one called Ktenaria which is mentioned

³² *Orat.* XI, 205. Restored plan of Antioch in C. R. Morey, *The Mosaics of Antioch*, New York, 1938, 17. Cf. Grabar, *Martyrium*, I, Paris, 1946, 218; G. Downey, "The Palace of Diocletian at Antioch," *Annales archéologiques de Syrie*, III (1953), 106—16.

³³ Malalas, 328. This tetrapylon was destroyed by the earthquake of 458 (Evagrius, *Hist. eccles.*, II, 12, ed. Bidez — Parmentier, 64).

³⁴ *Parastaseis*, 40 = *Patria*, 171.

³⁵ Cf. Theophanes, 102₉ (with reference to the church of the Holy Apostles), 267₃₁ (with reference to the church of the Forty Martyrs), 369₂₉ (with reference to the Forum Bovis), 442₁₁ (with reference to *ta Pelagiou*, a quarter near the Golden Gate), 453₁₆ (with reference to the Praetorium). On the Mesê see Guiland, *Actes du VI^e Congrès internat. d'études byz.*, II, 171—82; Janin, *CP byzantine*, 361—62. *Cer.*, 76₂ says that the emperor also followed the Mesê from the church of St. Polyeuctes to that of the Holy Apostles.

³⁶ *Cer.*, 583.

in connection with a miracle of St. Nicholas. We are told that at the time of the emperor Romanus of pious memory a young man became lame owing to demonic influence. On the feast of St. Nicholas he bought a lantern and set out for the saint's church called τῶν Ἰβήρου (situation unknown). However, as he reached the street Ktenaria by St. Sophia (ἐν τῇ ὁδοῦ τῆ καλουμένη Κτεναρίᾳ τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ μεγάλης Σοφίας), he met an old man who bade him turn back and proceed instead to the church of St. Nicholas τὸν Βασιλίδος (behind the apse of St. Sophia; see above, p. 68). On reaching the latter church, the young man found himself alone, and realizing that his guide had been none other than the saint himself, he was immediately healed. In the metrical paraphrase of this miracle by Nicephorus Callistus (lines 94—95) the meeting takes place "right at the back of the church of St. Sophia":

ὄπισθεν εὐθὺς τοῦ νεῶ τῆς Σοφίας
τούτω συναντᾷ τῶν Μύρων ἀρχιθύτης³⁷.

The Ktenaria is also mentioned in connection with the reestablishment of Orthodoxy in 843. On that occasion the young emperor Michael with his mother Theodora and the whole senate went to St. Sophia holding tapers. They were joined by the patriarch and from the holy altar they went in procession "as far as the imperial gates called Ktenaria" (κατῆλθον [or ἀπῆλθον] λιτανεύοντες μέχρι τῶν βασιλικῶν πυλῶν τῶν λεγομένων Κτεναρίων), and then returned to the church³⁸. This account is, unfortunately, too vague to be of any topographical value.

We shall have occasion to speak again of the street that went from the Chalkê to the east end of St. Sophia when we discuss the Raised Passage and the *embolos* of the Holy Well (*infra*, pp. 87 sq).

³⁷ G. Anrich, *Hagios Nikolaos*, I, 350—51.

³⁸ Regel, *Analecta byzantino-russica*, St. Petersburg, 1891, 38 = Combefis, *Historia haer. Monothel.*, 738D. Cf. Grabar, *L'iconoclasme byzantin*, 206—07. The κτενάριοι must have been sellers or makers of combs, but I do not find this word elsewhere. Koukoules, in his chapter on trades, lists the κτενιοποιοί who apparently made combs for weaving (Βυζαντινῶν βίος καὶ πολιτισμός, II 1, 1948, 199).

6. The Gate Meletê and the Portico of Achilles

The "great gate leading into the Augustaion" which we have already encountered in the standard procession to St. Sophia³⁹ was certainly the same as the "great gate of Meletê," as can be seen by comparing that procession with the programme of Christmas-day acclamations. On the latter occasion, the emperor, who is going from the palace to the Horologion of St. Sophia, stops at the following places to receive the acclamations of the factions:

3rd reception: inside the Chalkê

4th reception: outside the Chalkê

5th reception: "at the so-called Achilles, near the great gate of Meletê" (εἰς τὸν λεγόμενον Ἀχιλλέα πλησίον τῆς μεγάλης πύλης τῆς Μελέτ(ης))

6th reception: at the Horologion of St. Sophia⁴⁰.

I have already quoted the emperor's return to the palace on the feast of the Ascension. The reception at the Milion was followed by one "opposite the Achilles, towards the gate Meletê," and the last reception was a short distance further on, at the railing of the Chalkê⁴¹.

Two special studies have been devoted to the gate Meletê⁴², without, however, shedding too much light on it. Vogt has suggested that the library of Constantine the Great was situated at that spot, but there is nothing to support this view except the word Meletê itself which, if it is not a proper name, means "study". It does not appear profitable to indulge in such hypotheses, since the origin of many place-names in Constantinople was lost in the mists of antiquity, and was quite forgotten by the tenth century, witness the puerile etymologies supplied by the *Patria*. Another interesting instance of this is that in the early seventh century the forecourt (προαύλιον) of the palace was called ἀμπέλιον (vineyard). When Phocas gained possession of Constantinople, the members of the Green faction wanted to

³⁹ *Cer.*, 147. Cf. above, p. 74.

⁴⁰ *Cer.*, 37—38. Cf. Vogt's ed., I, 30—31.

⁴¹ *Cer.*, 56—57.

⁴² P. Waltz, "Mélétê," *Byzantion*, XIII (1938), 183—92; Vogt, "Encore Mélétê," *ibid.*, 193—96.

acclaim the new emperor at that spot, but the Blue faction opposed this move and a disturbance followed⁴³. The name ἀμπέλιον may well have gone back to pre-Severan times, when that whole area is said to have been covered with gardens and groves⁴⁴.

An epigram of the Palatine Anthology informs us that a church or chapel (νηός) was set up ἐν τῇ μελέτῃ in honour of Justin I and of Justinian by the consul Theodore, hence between 525 and 527⁴⁵. The next epigram, labelled ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τόπῳ, speaks of a monument (ἔργον) of Justin I and Justinian, erected by the same Theodore, which displayed a resplendent mass of metal (λαμπρόμενον στεροπηῆσιν ἀμετρήτοιο μετάλλου). The wording of this epigram is so vague that it is impossible to tell what is meant beyond the fact that it was probably a bronze statue. If the Meletê of these epigrams refers to the same place that is mentioned in the *Book of Ceremonies*, it may be supposed that Theodore's chapel disappeared in the conflagration of January 532. The *Parastaseis* mentions statues of Justin I and of his family in front of the Chalkê (see p. 101 below), so it is possible that Theodore's group of statuary may have survived the Nika riot.

The gate Meletê, which must have opened through the south wall of the Augustaion, was, as we have seen "opposite the Achilles." This indication becomes intelligible in the light of the triumph celebrated by Theophilus in 831 after his Cilician victory over the Arabs⁴⁶. The triumphal procession came down the Mesê as far as the Milion. There the senators dismounted and walked in front of the emperor to the Well of St. Sophia (presumably the Holy Well). The emperor himself and those who had taken part in the campaign remained on horseback until they reached the Well. There the emperor alighted and entered St. Sophia to offer up his prayers. He came out by the same door and walked to the Chalkê, in front of which a platform or rostrum had been set up. In the middle of this platform was a cross, on one side a golden organ called the Prime Miracle, on the other

⁴³ Theophylactus Simocatta, 304.

⁴⁴ Hesychius, 15 (grove of Hercules on the site of the baths of Zeuxippos); *Patria*, 137 (gardens on the site of the Hippodrome).

⁴⁵ *Anthol. Palat.*, I, 97. On Theodore's dates see Grégoire's note, *Byzantion*, XIII (1938), 176 n. 1.

⁴⁶ Cf. Bury, *History of the Eastern Roman Empire*, London, 1912, 127—28.

the emperor's throne. Theophilus sat down on the throne and received from a delegation of citizens a gift of gold bracelets which he put on. After delivering a speech about his victory, he got up, mounted his horse and, passing along the *diabatika* of Achilles and the side of the Zeuxippus (διήλθε διά τε τῶν διαβατικῶν τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως καὶ τῶν πλαγίων τοῦ Ζευξίππου), he came out into the "uncovered" Hippodrome (i. e. the great Hippodrome) and entered the palace under the Cathisma⁴⁷.

The *diabatika* of Achilles must have been, therefore, the colonnade alongside the Mesê, on the left as one went out of the Chalkê, consequently opposite the gate Meletê. These *diabatika* are not mentioned elsewhere. Their name could have come from a statue of Achilles, whose presence would have been appropriate near the baths of Zeuxippus⁴⁸. It may also be recalled that Justinian's great equestrian statue in the Augustaion was represented in "Achillean garb"⁴⁹.

7. The Porphyry Omphalos and the Railing

Over the main door of the Chalkê was an icon of Christ which we shall discuss in the next chapter. In front of this door and consequently of the icon there was a circular plaque of porphyry in the pavement⁵⁰. Leo V came over to this *omphalos* after his coronation (813) to give thanks to Our Lord's image. There he took off his cloak (*colobion*) and passed it on to his equerry, Michael the Amorian, who promptly put it on — a bad omen that came to be remembered afterwards⁵¹. Romanus I remitted the debts of all the citizens and burnt the deeds at the "purple omphalos of the Chalkê⁵²."

⁴⁷ *Cer.*, 506—07.

⁴⁸ A statue of Achilles in the baths of Zeuxippus is described in *Anthol. Palat.*, II, 291—96. There was also a bath of Achilles which was situated in a different part of the city. Cf. Janin, *CP byzantine*, 209—10, who is, however, mistaken in saying, "le *Livre des Cérémonies* semble le confondre avec le Zeuxippe." There was no connection between the portico of Achilles and the bath of the same name.

⁴⁹ Cf. G. Downey, "Justinian as Achilles," *Trans. of the Amer. Philol. Assoc.*, LXXI (1940), 68—77, and Appendix to Loeb ed. of Procopius, VII, 395—98.

⁵⁰ Theophanes, 285. The *omphalos* was not inside the Chalkê, as affirmed by Ebersolt, *Le grand palais*, 21.

⁵¹ Genesis, 6—7; Theoph. Cont., 18—19; Pseudo-Symeon, 604.

⁵² Theoph. Cont., 429; Cedrenus, II, 318.

At this spot was also the balustrade or "outer railing" (κάγκελλον, ἔξω κάγκελλον) that we have already encountered several times. Ebersolt, who places it in the imaginary courtyard between the bronze door and the big gate leading into the Augustaion, admits that he does not understand its purpose⁵³. Actually, it marked the spot where, with the exception of the emperor and his closest relatives, everybody else was obliged to dismount⁵⁴, so that the horses were handed over to grooms who either led them away to a stable or held them in wait at the railing. Isaac I Comnenus placed his kinsmen on the same footing as his other subjects and ordered even his brother to alight from his horse at the "outer entrance of the palace⁵⁵." When Manuel I, immediately after his accession, was about to enter the gate, "beyond which only the emperors are allowed to alight from the saddle," his Arabian horse reared and refused for a long time to cross the threshold, which was construed as a good omen by the court flatterers⁵⁶. During his visit to Manuel's court, Baldwin III, king of Jerusalem, was too proud to follow Byzantine usage and "dismounted at the same spot where the emperor is accustomed to do so⁵⁷." This point of etiquette survived into Turkish times, since it was only the Sultan who could enter on horseback the second gate of the Seraglio⁵⁸.

8. The Small Iron Gate

In addition to the big bronze gate the Chalkê possessed a less imposing exit, the small iron gate which is mentioned very often in the *Book of Ceremonies*, always in connection with processions to the Holy Well. We have discussed above (pp. 76—77) the few solemn occasions when the emperor went to the Holy Well through the big bronze gate, no doubt with a view to a more pompous public appearance. Ordinarily, however, he chose the shortest way which took him directly to the Holy Well by means

⁵³ *Le grand palais*, 23 n. 2.

⁵⁴ *Cer.*, 583; cf. 84, 107, etc.

⁵⁵ Psellus, *Chronogr.*, II, 128.

⁵⁶ Nicetas Choniates, 69.

⁵⁷ Cinnamus, 185.

⁵⁸ Richard Knolles, *The Generall Historie of the Turkes*, London, 1638, 832.

of a portico (*embolos*) communicating directly with the small iron gate.

To avoid quoting *in extenso* all the processions that used this shortcut, we shall merely extract from them such topographical indications as they contain. Going from the palace to the Holy Well, we find in succession the following places (for greater convenience I have inverted the order in the case of processions coming back to the palace):

1. "Inside the Chalkê, by the gate which leads to the Scholae⁵⁹"

2. "the narrow passage (*στενάκιον*) which leads out to the *embolos* of the Holy Well⁶⁰"

3. "outside the Chytos of the Chalkê, at the arch of the vault which is there, at the iron gate" (εἰς τὴν ἕξω τοῦ χυτοῦ τῆς Χαλκῆς τοῦ ἐκεῖσε φορνικοῦ καμάραν εἰς τὴν σιδηρᾶν πύλην)⁶¹; or "outside the iron gate of the same narrow passage, where the arch is" (ἕξω γὰρ τῆς σιδηρᾶς πύλης τοῦ αὐτοῦ στενακίου, ἐν ᾧ τὸ εἰλημά ἐστιν)⁶²; or "outside the vault of the iron gate" (ἕξω τοῦ θόλου τῆς σιδηρᾶς πύλης)⁶³; or "the small gate of the Chalkê"⁶⁴; or "the Chytos of the small gate of the Chalkê" (διὰ τοῦ χυτοῦ τῆς μικρᾶς πύλης τῆς Χαλκῆς)⁶⁵; or "the small gate of the Chytos of the Chalkê" (διὰ τῆς μικρᾶς πύλης τῆς Χαλκῆς τοῦ χυτοῦ)⁶⁶; or "the Chytos of the Chalkê"⁶⁷.

4. "Outside the door of the Holy Well which leads out to the *embolos*⁶⁸."

These indications are not as perplexing as they may appear on first sight. The domed hall of the Chalkê communicated with a narrow passage (*stenakion*) at the end of which was the iron gate. Outside this gate was some kind of a vault or porch. The word εἰλημα usually means an arch and sometimes a vault^{68a}.

⁵⁹ *Cer.*, 19₁₃; cf. 27₈, 39₂₂.

⁶⁰ *Cer.*, 27₁₁.

⁶¹ *Cer.*, 19₈.

⁶² *Cer.*, 27₁₃.

⁶³ *Cer.*, 39₁₃.

⁶⁴ *Cer.*, 127₁₆, 155₁₄, 183₅.

⁶⁵ *Cer.*, 159₁.

⁶⁶ *Cer.*, 181₂₁.

⁶⁷ *Cer.*, 231₂, 240₁₅, 254₈, 260₁₂, 267—68, 547₁₇.

⁶⁸ *Cer.*, 135₁₈.

^{68a} Reiske (*Cer.*, vol. II, 131) and Guiland in JÖBG, II (1952), 9 suggest that εἰλημα denotes here the *cochlias* or spiral staircase (presumably covered with an ascending barrel vault) which led from the Chytos to the raised passage extending to the gallery of St. Sophia.

Φορνικόν (Lat. *fornix*) and καμάρα are more or less equivalent terms for a vault, especially a barrel vault. Θόλος is a dome, but also a vault. It appears, therefore, that outside the iron gate was a vault supported by arches. The word Chytos is not listed in any lexicon and has remained unexplained⁶⁹. Strictly speaking, it is not even certain that Chytos is the right form, since this word is found only in the genitive, accented either χυτοῦ or χύτου, so that the nominative could have been χυτός, χυτόν or even χύτης. According to Ebersolt⁷⁰, the Chytos was the same as the *stenakion*, and Vogt likewise renders it by "étroit couloir", but this may be questioned. In mediaeval Greek there occurs the word κατάχυτον meaning a pent roof⁷¹. A house with such a roof is still called χυτό by the natives of Icaria, while κατάχυτο, καταχύτη and κατάχυμα are used in different parts of Greece for the rafting of a roof⁷². It may therefore be suggested that the Chytos of the Chalkê was an annex or porch with a shed roof. From there an *embolos* or colonnade extended directly to the Holy Well.

9. The Raised Passage

A private passageway joining the king's residence to the palatine church is a feature shared by many mediaeval palaces. In some cases this passage was not on ground level but in the form of a bridge. The classical example is Charlemagne's palace at Aachen which had a very lengthy wooden *porticus* connecting the *regia* to the chapel (fig. 9)⁷³. Another outstanding example is the palace of prince Andrej Bogoljubskij near Vladimir (1158—65) which had a monumental gallery raised on stone piers leading to the triforium level of the church (fig. 10)⁷⁴. A wooden passage of the same kind probably connected the palace of prince Jurij Dolgorukij to the adjoining church of the Transfiguration at Perejaslavl'-Zaleskij (1152)⁷⁵. A similar arrangement may have

⁶⁹ Cf. Reiske's commentary, *Cer.*, vol. II, 123.

⁷⁰ *Le grand palais*, 24 n. 5.

⁷¹ Miklosich and Müller, *Acta et diplomata graeca medii aevi*, III, 20, 54.

⁷² Koukoules, Βυζαντινῶν βίος καὶ πολιτισμός, IV, Athens, 1951, 269—70.

⁷³ See Joseph Buchkremer, "Die Karolingische Porticus der Aachener Pfalz," *Bonner Jahrbücher*, CXLIX (1949), 212—38.

⁷⁴ N. Voronin in Akad. Nauk SSSR, *Kratkie soobščeniia o dokladach i polevych issledovanijach Inst. Ist. materjal'noj kul'tury*, XI (1945), 78—86.

⁷⁵ Akad. Nauk SSSR, *Istorija russkogo iskusstva*, I, Moscow, 1953, 346.

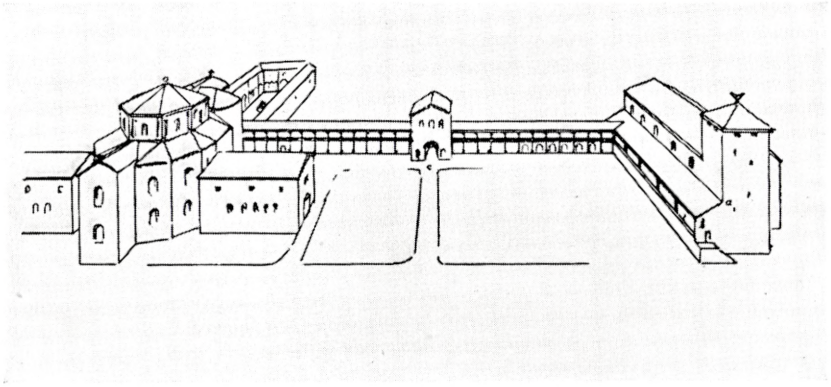


Fig. 9. Reconstruction of *porticus* at Aachen. After Buchkremer.

existed at Kiev, although no positive proof of this has been found. The presence of a raised passage may also be inferred between the palace of Alfonso III and the basilica of San Julián de los Prados near Oviedo (ninth century)⁷⁶, as well as at Palermo⁷⁷.

A similar raised passage connected the Chalkê to the south gallery of St. Sophia. At the coronation of Constantine VI in 776, the empress Irene, after crossing the Scholae, "ascended by means of the *anabasion* of the Chalkê to the gallery of the Church, without going out into the midst of the *embolos*" (ἀνῆλθε διὰ τοῦ ἀναβασίου τῆς Χαλκῆς εἰς τὰ κατηχούμενα τῆς ἐκκλησίας μὴ ἐξελθοῦσα εἰς τὴν μέσσην τοῦ ἐμβόλου)⁷⁸. There was, therefore, an elevated gallery which joined the Chalkê to the triforium of St. Sophia and which, incidentally, was still remembered in the sixteenth century⁷⁹. This passage started at the Chalkê or, to be more explicit, at the Chytos⁸⁰, and terminated at the south-east corner of St. Sophia, i. e. close to the Holy Well. We may therefore conclude that this *cryptoporticus* formed the upper storey of the *embolos* of the Holy Well. Such an arrangement was indeed quite normal at Constantinople. The porticoes lining the main streets of the city had

⁷⁶ I owe this information to Dr Helmut Schlunk. The church has been described by him in *Ars Hispaniae*, II, Madrid, 1947, 337 sq.

⁷⁷ Cf. E. Kitzinger, "The Mosaics of the Cappella Palatina in Palermo," *The Art Bulletin*, XXXI (1949), 283—84.

⁷⁸ Theophanes, 450. Cf. Paulus Diaconus, *Hist. miscella*, PL, 95, 1111 B: "ascendentibus per aeneae portae ascensum in catechumenia ecclesiae, non exiens in plateam emboli."

⁷⁹ Gyllius, *De topogr. CP*, lib. II, cap. 18, p. 112 (Lyon, 1562).

⁸⁰ On the first Sunday after Easter, διὰ τοῦ χυτοῦ ἀπέρχονται εἰς τὰ κατηχούμενα οἱ δεσπότες (*Cer.*, 98).

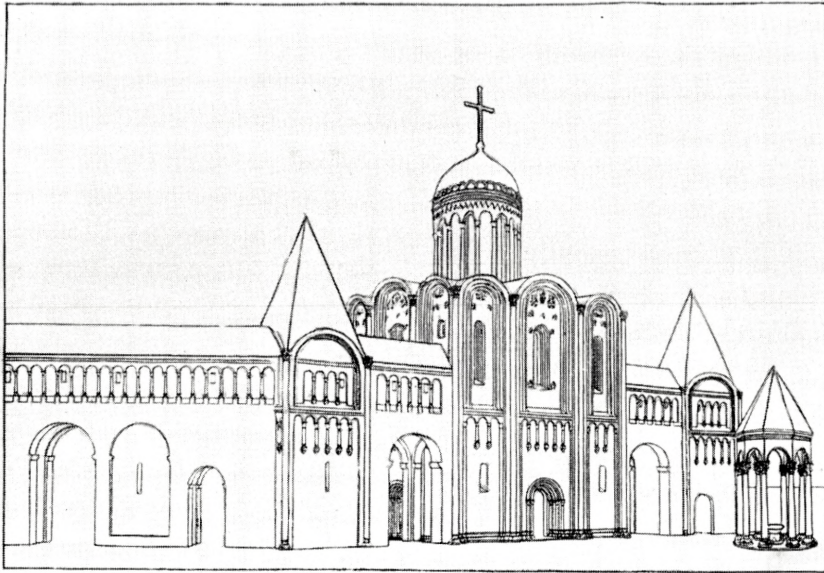


Fig. 10. Reconstruction of *porticus* at Vladimir. After Voronin.

staircases leading up to the roof which was decorated with statues and served as an open promenade⁸¹. The passage connecting the palace to St. Sophia was, however, a covered one, as at Aachen. Justinian, we are told by the *Diegesis*, took so much interest in the construction of St. Sophia that he “built at that time the [covered] *diabatika* from the palace to the Great Church with a view to coming over regularly every day without being seen by anybody to witness the construction of the church⁸².”

⁸¹ *Patria*, 148—49; Zosimus, 88₂. A law of the year 406 prescribes that the staircases leading up “ad superiores porticus” should be of stone in order to avoid fires (*Cod. Theod.*, XV, 1, 45).

⁸² Preger’s text (p. 82) is as follows: προέκτισεν εὐκτῆριον . . . ὅπερ ὠνόμασε τοῦ ἁγίου Ἰωάννου τοῦ Προδρόμου (ὅπερ ἔστι πλησίον τοῦ ὠρολογείου τὸ καλούμενον βαπτιστήριον), ἵνα ἐκεῖσε παραμένῃ μετὰ τῶν ἀρχόντων αὐτοῦ, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἐσθίῃ. Τότε γὰρ καὶ τὰ διαβατικά ἀπὸ τοῦ παλατίου μέχρι τῆς μεγάλης ἐκκλησίας ἔκτισεν, ἵνα διέρχεται καθ’ ἐκάστην συνεχῶς καὶ μὴ ὄρασθαι παρά τινος πρὸς τὸ παρίστασθαι ἐν τῇ οἰκοδομῇ τοῦ ναοῦ. After ὠρολογεῖον “Codinus” adds τὸν λεγόμενον βαπτιστήρα καὶ τὰ πλησιάζοντα τοῦ Μητατωρίου. This addition, which Preger relegates to his apparatus, appears to be essential, since the emperor must have dined in the “dependencies of the *Métatorion*,” rather than in the Baptistery. After διαβατικά *Cod. Vind.* 129 adds σκεπαστά. The text of the Bonn ed. (p. 135) is topographically more precise: ἔκτισε τὸν ἅγιον Ἰωάννην . . . καὶ τὰ πλησιάζοντα τοῦ Μετατωρίου . . . ἐν ᾧ καὶ τὰ διαβατικά σκεπαστά τοῦ παλατίου ἐποίησεν. The *diabatika* were, in fact, in the vicinity of the *Métatorion*.

The *Book of Ceremonies* mentions several times the upper *diabatika* of the Magnaura which communicated with the gallery of St. Sophia by means of a wooden staircase. On the feast of the Exaltation of the Cross, the emperor "passes through the Magnaura and its upper *diabatika*, and having ascended the wooden staircase, enters the gallery of the Great Church⁸³." The same directions are given for the feast of Orthodoxy⁸⁴ and for the consecration of the Patriarch Theophylact (A. D. 933)⁸⁵. It appears that the *zostê patrikia*, after her investiture, returned by this same passage from the gallery of St. Sophia to the Magnaura, but the text is unfortunately unclear⁸⁶. It was also through the upper *diabatika* that on the troubled Sunday of August 9, 963 the *parakoimomenos* Joseph Bringas secretly brought the young sons of Romanus II to St. Sophia at lunch-time, when the church was deserted⁸⁷. It is virtually certain that the *diabatika* of the Magnaura were connected to the *anabasion* of the Chalkê, possibly with a further extension leading to the Magnaura⁸⁸.

In the east bay of the south gallery of St. Sophia, next to the mosaic panel of Constantine IX Monomachus and Zoe, is a Byzantine door that now opens into void. Paspates was the first to suggest that this door led to the wooden staircase⁸⁹. This view, shared by Antoniadès⁹⁰, may be considered extremely likely. That this door led to an outside staircase is confirmed by an examination of the door-jambs which are covered with graffiti⁹¹.

⁸³ *Cer.*, 125.

⁸⁴ *Cer.*, 157.

⁸⁵ *Cer.*, 635.

⁸⁶ *Cer.*, 260. The *zostê* leaves the palace through the Chytos and enters St. Sophia by the Holy Well. After the patriarch has blessed her tablets in front of the sanctuary door, she is escorted by the *cubicularii* and *silentarii* to the *mêtatorion* of (or close to) the Thomaïtes at gallery level: καὶ ἀναφέρουσιν αὐτήν εἰς τὸ μητατώριον ἐπὶ τὸν Θωμαίτην, καὶ τὰ διαβατικά ἀναχωροῦντες ἔσωθεν ἰστασι [so Bonn ed.: ἔσωθεν ἔσω cod.: ἔσω (ἴσανται) Vogt, II, 65]. Next we find her at the Magnaura. The text appears to be corrupt. Furthermore, it is not clear whether the *zostê* went to the imperial *mêtatorion* in the south gallery, which could be described as ἐπὶ τὸν Θωμαίτην, i. e. close to the Thomaïtes, or to a patriarchal *mêtatorion* in the Thomaïtes.

⁸⁷ *Cer.*, 436: διὰ τῶν ἄνω διαβατικῶν κατήλθεν ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ὄρα ἀρίστου.

⁸⁸ According to Guiland (ΕΕΒΣ, 1957, 72—73) the upper passage of the Chalkê joined the portico that extended westward from the façade of the Magnaura.

⁸⁹ Βυζαντινὰ ἀνάκτορα, 86—87.

⁹⁰ Ἐκφρασις, II, 242, 328.

⁹¹ Among them one in Russian, referring to Cyprian, metropolitan of Kiev and of all Russia (late 14th century), which I have published in *Slavic Word*, X 4 (1954), 436—38.

By leaning out of the door, it is possible to see that the graffiti continue on the outside. Among them is the name APCENI[OC] written in red paint in a tiny but careful script. If it were possible to examine the outer surface of the wall, some traces left by the staircase could probably be found.

The wooden staircase should not be confused with the *cochlias* of the Holy Well, i. e. the big ramp a few metres further south, which likewise led up to gallery level. This *cochlias* (cf. above, pp. 65, 72), probably similar to the ramp at the north-east corner of the church, has been converted by the Turks into a buttress, and its entrance from the gallery has been walled up. On Monday of the first week of Lent, the emperors, after taking leave of the patriarch near the porphyry columns of the south-east exedra, "enter the *mêtatorion*, and after the absolution of the *tritoektê*, they go up privately ($\mu\sigma\tau\iota\kappa\tilde{\omega}\varsigma$) to the *catêchoumena* through the ramp of the *mêtatorion* which is there ($\delta\iota\acute{\alpha}$ τοῦ ἐκέϊσε τοῦ μητροπολιτικοῦ κοχλιοῦ), and, accompanied by the *manglabitai* and the *hetairia*⁹², they go privately through the *diabatika* to the palace guarded by God⁹³." This passage shows that the *diabatika* were not accessible from ground level, but communicated only with the gallery of St. Sophia, so that in order to reach the *diabatika* from the south aisle one was obliged to go up the south-east ramp to the gallery.

A glance at the previous reconstructions of the Great Palace will show the difficulties which scholars have encountered in connection with the *stenakion*, the Chytos and the *embolos* of the Holy Well. On Ebersolt's and Vogt's plans (figs. 4, 5) there is no *stenakion* to speak of, while the *embolos* is made to be the portico surrounding the Augustaion. Such an arrangement is contradicted by our textual evidence, and becomes patently absurd if one places the upper *diabatika* over the *embolos*, since the two-storey portico, some 300 m. long, is made to turn two or even three corners and somehow clear the façade of the Senate House. Antoniades' plan (fig. 3) is more rational in this respect, but by keeping the traditional location of the Chalkê facing the Horologion of St. Sophia, he is obliged to give the *stenakion* an utterly inordinate length, nearly 100 m.

⁹² Two contingents of the emperor's guard. See Vogt's *Commentaire* I, 32—34.

⁹³ *Cer.*, 548.

We have seen that when the emperor went from the Chalkê to the Holy Well, he had to cross the Mesê, but never the Augustaion. It is therefore reasonable to assume that the *embolos* of the Holy Well was the portico along that branch of the Mesê which turned in a north-easterly direction at the Chalkê, skirted the east wall of the Augustaion and extended behind the apse of St. Sophia. This may have been the colonnade described by Buondelmonti (1420) in the following terms: "De pallatio isto iam dirruto erat via columnarum binarum usque ad sanctam Sophiam: per quam imperatores suo cursu dirrigebant usque sanctam sanctorum⁹⁴."

10. The Chalkê in Relation to the Augustaion

We have repeatedly stressed the fact, established not long ago by R. Guiland, that the Chalkê did not give access to the Augustaion. There can be no doubt that the Augustaion, separated from the palace by the Mesê, was enclosed by a wall and had gates that could be closed in an emergency. During the fighting between the partisans of the empress Mary of Antioch and the imperial troops in 1182, the latter, as we shall see in a moment, forced their way into the Augustaion after having hewn down its gates. In addition to the gate Meletê, which we have already discussed, the Augustaion also had western gates. In the reign of Alexius III Angelus, the armed supporters of John Comnenus, surnamed the Fat, burst in through the west gates of the Augustaion (ἐκ τῶν τοῦ Αὐγουστεῶνος θυρῶν δυτικῶν εἰσπηδήσαντες ἐκ συνθήματος), while the usurper himself seized St. Sophia from the rear⁹⁵. It appears that the Augustaion was not normally open to horses and chariots.

The accounts of several popular riots and attacks on the palace indicate that the Chalkê was accessible without obstacle both in

⁹⁴ This is the text of Cod. Marc. X, 125 (*St. biz.*, III, 272). In Du Cange's ed. (after Paris, lat. 4825), reprinted in the Bonn Corpus along with Nicephorus Bryennius (p. 180), we read: "etiam de immenso palatio usque ad Sanctam Sophiam erat per milliare via columnarum binarum, per quam dominus accedebat." The Greek version follows a similar tradition: ἀπὸ γοῦν τοῦτου τοῦ μεγίστου παλατίου μέχρι τῆς Ἁγίας Σοφίας ἐνὸς μιλίου ὁδὸς ἦν, διπλοῦς κίονας ἔχουσα, δι' ἧς ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπορεύετο (E. Legrand, *Description des îles de l'Archipel par Christophe Buondelmonti*, Paris, 1897, 86).

⁹⁵ Nikolaos Mesarites, *Palastrevolution*, 21.

the day and in the night. Professor Guiland discusses these accounts⁹⁶ to show that insurgents and usurpers could reach the Chalkê without being stopped by the closed courtyard of the Augustaion. Thus, in 911 Constantine Ducas, after being repulsed at night from the Hippodrome, succeeded in forcing his way through the iron gate of the Chalkê and advanced as far as the Excubita, where his horse slipped on the smooth stone steps, and he was killed by one of the palace guards⁹⁷. In 1042 the city populace rose against Michael V Calaphates, and invested the palace from the side of the Hippodrome, the Excubita and the Tzycanisterion⁹⁸. The Excubita lay beyond the Chalkê and probably denotes in this context the front of the palace in general, but our source does not mention the Augustaion in its description of the palace siege. In 1057, after the assassination of Michael VI, the *proedrus* Theodosius, who was a cousin of Constantine IX, made a futile attempt to seize power by proceeding one evening to the Praetorium and liberating the prisoners who were held there. Then he did the same at the Chalkê without hindrance⁹⁹. This could not have happened, says Guiland, if the Chalkê lay behind the locked gates of the Augustaion. The same conclusion is drawn from the investiture of the prefect Andrew in the reign of Justinian I. As the newly-appointed prefect mounted his chariot at the Chalkê, the populace assailed him with stones¹⁰⁰. But the Augustaion, according to Guiland's argument, was not open to vehicles, since Justinian himself, when he came to consecrate St. Sophia, stepped down from his chariot at the gates of the Augustaion¹⁰¹.

The above arguments are not perhaps sufficiently convincing in themselves, and merely add a certain measure of corroborative evidence to a conclusion that is amply demonstrated by the *Book*

⁹⁶ ΕΕΒΣ, XVIII (1948), 169—71.

⁹⁷ *Vita Euthymii*, ed. De Boor, 70: ἔνδοθεν τῆς Χαλκῆς πύλης, τοῦ ἵππου ἐν ταῖς ἐκεῖσε ἀναβάθραις ὀλισθήσαντος. Theoph. Cont., 383; Pseudo-Symeon, 719; Georg. Monachus (Bonn), 875; Cedrenus, II, 280; Zonaras, III, 459; Leo Gramm., 289—90; Sathas, *Bibl. gr. med. aevi*, VII, 148. The account in the *Vita S. Basilii iunioris* is inaccurate (ASS Martii, vol. III, *22D; cf. Tougard, *De l'histoire profane dans les actes grecs des Bollandistes*, Paris, 1874, 46—48).

⁹⁸ Cedrenus, II, 538.

⁹⁹ Cedrenus, II, 613; Zonaras, III, 655—56. A similar incident took place in the reign of Alexius III Angelus (Nicetas Choniates, 696).

¹⁰⁰ Theophanes, 239.

¹⁰¹ Glycas, 498; *Diegesis*, 104 (note, however, the variant of cod. Z = Vind. hist. gr. 88). This story of Justinian's triumphal entry may well be legendary.

of *Ceremonies*. There is, however, one more historical text that sheds much light on the relation of the palace to the Augustaion and is of capital importance for the topography of the whole area. It is the account by Nicetas Choniates of the battle of May 2nd 1182, and deserves to be reproduced in full, although several discussions of it are already available¹⁰²:

“A considerable force, therefore, having been gathered both from the eastern and the western contingents, and all of them having assembled in the Great Palace as in one camp, search was made for a suitable place of attack against those in the church. But already the Caesarissa, too, was preparing to resist, wishing to solve her fortunes by war. As many houses, therefore, as adjoined the Great Church on the side of the Augustaion were barricaded off by her men, who also climbed up on the enormous arch that stands at the Milion in order to grapple with the imperial army. Her soldiers also entered the church of Alexius, as it is called, which is joined to the court (αὐλαία) of the Augustaion, and they guarded it. The emperor’s men, on the other hand, issuing from the palace early in the morning, on Saturday the 2nd of May of the 15th Indiction, first entered the church of St. John the Evangelist called the Diippion, under the command of a certain Armenian Sabbatius. Then, having climbed on the roof of that church, they let forth confused cries. But as the moment of fighting had come, about the third hour of the day, at full-market time¹⁰³, they molested in no small way the Caesarissa’s soldiers, who were battling from the arch of the Milion and the church of Alexius, by fighting them from an advantageous position and discharging their darts like thunderbolts from a height downward. But as other well-armed cohorts came out of the palace, filling the streets and occupying the narrow passages which lead up to the Great Church, the populace stopped helping the Caesarissa, because every approach was shut off by arms, whereas those who kept coming out of the church and going beyond the court of the Augustaion to engage the imperial army in the streets, few against many, were clearly exhausted by this

¹⁰² Laskin in *Viz. Vrem.*, VI (1897), 138; Mordtmann, *Esquisse topographique*, § 7; Mamboury in *Arch. Anz.*, 1934, 56—59; Guiland in *EEBΣ*, XVIII, 166; Mango in *REB*, VIII (1951), 156—57.

¹⁰³ I. e. before noon. Cf. Xenophon, *Memor.*, I. 1. 10; *Anab.*, I. 8. 1; II. 1. 7, etc.

time and gradually losing their ardour. So the conflict was at its height and a vigorous battle was being waged, both with the shooting of arrows and hand to hand, at close quarters, and the screams of the wounded and the exhortations of the slayers were heard on both sides. Until high noon the battle was undecided and victory doubtful, evenly balancing her scales in favour of both armies, now inclining to one side, now raising again the advantage of the moment. But towards evening an outstanding victory was won by the imperial army. For, having thrust back those from the church and repulsed them from the streets, they shut them up in the Augustaion. So when these were gathered inside, those who stood on the arches of the Milion as well as those who fought from the church of Alexius turned to flight. And as the emperor's army occupied those places, they set up on top of the arches the standards with the emperor's portraits, while the gates of the Augustaion were hewn down with axe and hammer. The Caesarissa's force, no longer able to strike back, as they were being hit from above by the men who were climbing on the arches, and being also worsted in hand to hand fighting with the soldiers who had poured into the court (αὐλῆιον), gradually stole away, though a brief respite was afforded to them thanks to the discharge of stones and arrows by the Romans who were defending them from above, from the hall (ἀνδρῶνος) called Makrôn, which juts into the Augustaion¹⁰⁴, and the adjoining Thomaites building. Finally, pressed and hit from all sides, the men from the church abandoned the court of the Augustaion and entered the *pronaos*, at the place where the first and greatest of the archangels who stand by God, Michael, is represented with drawn sword by the application of fine mosaic cubes, and appointed guardian of the church. From this spot neither could the emperor's men advance any further, being wary of the narrow spaces of the church, nor did the Caesarissa's defenders come out from there to fight¹⁰⁵."

¹⁰⁴ Note the important variant of cod. A (Monac. 93, saec. XVI): κατὰ τὸν ἐν τοῖς κατηχομένοις ἀνδρῶνα τὸν λεγόμενον μάκρωνα ἐς τὸν αὐγουστεῶνα προσνεύοντα. This is further proof of the direct connection between the Patriarchate and the south gallery of St. Sophia.

¹⁰⁵ Nicetas Choniates, 306—09. German translation by Franz Grabler, *Abenteurer auf dem Kaiserthron (Byzantinische Geschichtsschreiber, VIII)*, Graz, 1958, 24—26.

To understand the movements of the two armies it must be borne in mind that a frontal attack on the Augustaion was purposely avoided. The empress' troops held St. Sophia, the Patriarchate, the Augustaion and, as advanced outposts, the Milion and the church of Alexius. The latter, probably a Comnenian building, is not mentioned elsewhere. As the empress was supported by the populace, it was intended to isolate her by an encircling movement. This is why Sabbatius stole out of the palace early in the morning and occupied the church of St. John of the Diippion which was near the *carceres* of the Hippodrome and on slightly higher ground than the Milion, yet within bow-shot¹⁰⁶. His men climbed to the roof of the church and bombarded the Milion and the church of Alexius with missiles. At this point more troops came out of the palace and engaged the Caesarissa's soldiers who sallied out of the Augustaion. After prolonged fighting, the latter were repulsed and forced to retire into the Augustaion, shutting its gates behind them, so that the Milion and the church of Alexius had to be abandoned.

The next step was to take the Augustaion. The emperor's soldiers climbed on the roof of the Milion from where they could dominate the Augustaion and shoot arrows into it. At this juncture it is highly significant that the Chalkê is not mentioned, for if it had led into the Augustaion, it would have been only too easy to throw open the big bronze doors and charge through them. Instead, the imperial army continued to push forward from the direction of the Milion. The gates of the Augustaion (i. e. the west and possibly the south gates) were broken down and the battle continued inside the court. The Caesarissa's side gained a brief breathing-spell because her men still held the Patriarchate (the Makrôn and the Thomaites) which overlooked the Augustaion, but was soon pushed back into the vestibule of St. Sophia where the fighting stopped.

¹⁰⁶ On the church of St. John (alias St. Phocas) of the Diippion, see my article in REB, VIII (1951), 152—61. In it I have tried to prove that the church of St. John was not, as generally held, near the Basilica, but on the opposite side of the Mesê, near the gates of the Hippodrome. In my demonstration I have overlooked a variant reading of the *Patria* (168₁₈, appar.) which settles the question beyond any doubt: τὸν ναὸν τοῦ ἁγίου Φωκᾶ τὸν ἐν τῷ διῖππιῳ τὸν ἄνωθεν τῶν καγκέλλων τοῦ ἵπποδρομίου (ἄνωθεν could be rendered either as "above" or "beyond"). I am happy to see that Prof. Guiland has independently reached the same conclusion about the Diippion (EEBΣ, XX, 1950, 34—39).

11. Situation and Orientation of the Chalkê

It has been generally assumed that the Chalkê was situated in the centre of the south side of the Augustaion facing St. Sophia. In my opinion, this view ought to be abandoned and the Chalkê moved further east for the following reasons:

1. The direct connection between the Chalkê and the Holy Well by means of the *embolos* and the upper *diabatika* suggests that the Chalkê was more or less opposite the south-east corner of St. Sophia.

2. The situation of the chapel of Christ that was attached to the Chalkê can be determined fairly accurately through independent evidence (see below, pp. 163 sq.) and also proves to have been in line with the south-east corner of St. Sophia.

By shifting the position of the Chalkê nearly 100 m., we naturally upset the intricate jig-saw puzzle of palatine topography and create difficulties that cannot be solved here. This should not, however, constitute an argument against following what seems to be clear evidence.

Regarding the orientation of the Chalkê there is unfortunately no decisive text. It may be assumed that the rectangular building described by Procopius was the one that Basil I restored and that Constantine Porphyrogenitus calls the *tholos* of the Chalkê. We are not told, however, whether it was the short northern side of the rectangle, as has usually been assumed, or the long western side that formed the main façade. In the interests of monumentality, I should like to suggest that the dominant axis was the one of the Mesê, and that the façade of the Chalkê looked west. In this way, the short stretch of the Mesê, decorated with colonnades and statues, would have provided, as at Antioch, a fitting approach to the imperial residence. In favour of this arrangement we may also quote the account of the reception organized for the Saracen ambassadors from Tarsus. On that occasion the prefect of the City suspended silk hangings between the bronze door and the railing, and he hung, probably over the door, a big silver candelabrum on a chain¹⁰⁷. "Outside the railing of the Chalkê was stationed a πᾶρχωμα, one part of them towards the side of the Numera, the other towards the vault of

¹⁰⁷ *Cer.*, 573.

the Milion, i. e. the rest of the sailors and the remaining Tulmatzi¹⁰⁸ and the baptized Russians with their standards, holding shields and wearing their swords¹⁰⁹." The meaning of the word $\pi\acute{\alpha}\chi\omega\mu\alpha$ is unknown. Reiske translates it "turba miscella"¹¹⁰ which conveys the general sense, since it was a body composed of sailors, Tulmatzi and Russians. These men were split up into two groups, one of them in the direction of the Numera (i. e. the Baths of Zeuxippus), the other in the direction of the Milion. Now, it seems reasonable to assume that this guard of honour stood on either side of the Chalkê gate. If, however, the traditional orientation of the Chalkê is maintained, both the Numera and the Milion would have been on the same side of the gate, namely left as one went out of the Chalkê, which makes the division pointless. By changing the orientation of the Chalkê, the text becomes more intelligible, since the group on the right-hand side would thus have been in the direction of the Milion, while the group on the left would have been on the side of the Numera.

12. Exterior Decoration and Appearance of the Chalkê

The façade of the Chalkê and the approach to it were decorated with numerous statues. The following list of them is preserved in the *Parastaseis* and supplemented to some extent by the *Patria*:

1. Above the image of Christ over the big bronze door ($\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega\theta\epsilon\nu$ τῆς θεανδρικῆς εἰκόνης) were the statues of the emperor Maurice, his wife and his children¹¹¹. The inferior text of Codinus says that these statues had their arms outstretched, but this indication refers to the following item¹¹².

2. Two statues of philosophers with their arms stretched out towards each other. They had been brought from Athens¹¹³.

¹⁰⁸ A contingent of the guard of Turkish origin. Cf. Moravcsik, *Byzantinoturcica*, II, Budapest, 1943, s. v.

¹⁰⁹ *Cer.*, 579. The Greek text requires a comma instead of a full stop after τοῦ μιλίου, since οἱ λοιποὶ πλόϊμοι, etc. is epexegetic of οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ.

¹¹⁰ Cf. his commentary, *Cer.*, vol. II, 682.

¹¹¹ *Parastaseis*, 22; *Patria*, 166, 196—97.

¹¹² Bonn ed., 60. Grabar (*L'empereur dans l'art byzantin*, 100) has been misled by this text when he says that Maurice and his family were represented in an attitude of prayer.

¹¹³ *Parastaseis*, 22 = *Patria*, 197.



Fig. 11. Porta aurea, Spalato. After Robert Adam.

3. A statue of Maximian (either Galerius or Maximian, the father of Maxentius), described as “very heavy”¹¹⁴.

4. Statues of “all the relatives” (τὸ γένος ἅπαν) of Theodosius I¹¹⁵.

5. A statue of the empress Pulcheria which stood at the περίπατος in front of the palace, i. e. possibly on the Mesê¹¹⁶.

¹¹⁴ *Parastaseis*, 70 = *Patria*, 166. All the mss of the latter read Μαξιμίμου.

¹¹⁵ *Ibid.*

¹¹⁶ *Parastaseis*, 38 (ὡς ἐν τῷ περιπάτῳ ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ ἐμπρὸς ὑπάρχοντι); Anon. Treu, 13 (ὡς πρὸς τὸν περίπατον τὸν ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ); *Patria*, 164—65 (ὡς πρὸς τὸν περίπατον τοῦ παλατίου); Suidas, s. v. Πουλχερία (πλησίον τοῦ παλατίου ὡς πρὸς τὸν περίπατον).

6. The emperor Zeno and his wife Ariadne on pedestals carrying epigrams by the philosopher Secundus¹¹⁷.

7. Four gilded masks (κεφαλαὶ ἡμίσειαι) of Gorgons, out of a set of eight from the temple of Artemis at Ephesus. They are described as having stood in the vestibule (σηκός) of the Chalkê,

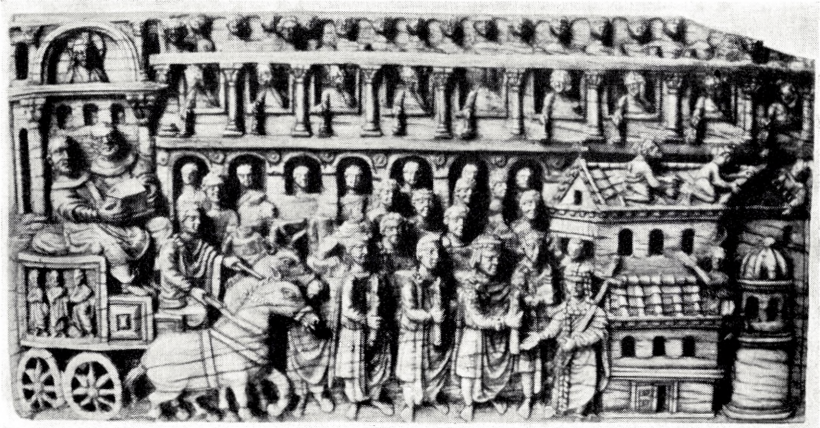


Fig. 12. The Trier ivory. After Delbrück.

on the left-hand side as one walked towards the palace, or as “opposite the Chalkê, on an arch.” Above the masks Justinian placed a cross. The remaining four masks were at the “old palace” near the Forum Tauri¹¹⁸. One is reminded of the circular marble medallion with the head of Medusa, now in the Archaeological Museum of Istanbul, said to have been found either in the neighbourhood of St. Sophia or at Constantine’s Forum¹¹⁹.

8. Two horses, also from the temple of Artemis at Ephesus. Justinian placed them “above the Gorgons, on the arch,” so probably at the same place as the cross. These statues were endowed with the magical power of preventing horses from quarrelling with one another (ἀντιζηλοῦν ἀλλήλοις)¹²⁰, which calls

¹¹⁷ *Parastaseis*, 70; *Patria*, 165 adds καὶ ἕτεροι δύο. A philosopher Secundus is the author of caustic pronouncements on women contained in Cod. Vind. phil. gr. 162. Cf. Krumbacher, *Byz. Litt.*², 557.

¹¹⁸ *Parastaseis*, 51—52, 70; *Patria*, 165—66.

¹¹⁹ Mendel, *Catal. des sculptures*, I, Constantinople, 1912, 361—62, no. 145; S. Reinach in *AJA*, II (1886), 314 sq. and pl. IX.

¹²⁰ *Patria*, 165.

to mind the story of al-Harawy (twelfth century): “Near the door of the imperial palace was a talisman — three bronze images in the form of horses. They were made by Apollonius of Tyana to keep horses from being noisy and neighing at the emperor’s door¹²¹.”



Fig. 13. Miniature from the Chronicle of Skylitzes. The empress Theodora going from St. Sophia to the palace. After Beylié.

9. A gilded statue of a man with a crown of rays (ἡλιοκέφαλος). It was said to be Belisarius, which is highly unlikely¹²².

10. A statue of Tiberius II with a hunched back (κυρτοειδής)¹²³.

11. Justin I, slender of appearance (λεπτοειδής), and seven statues of his relatives, some of marble and some of bronze¹²⁴.

This summary enumeration of statues raises certain problems. Chronologically, the series of emperors extends down to Maurice (582—602). The sixth-century emperors in particular were well represented at the entrance of the palace. We have just mentioned Justin I, Tiberius II and Maurice. Justinian had the famous

¹²¹ Quoted by Vasiliev, “Quelques remarques sur les voyageurs du moyen âge à Constantinople,” *Mélanges Ch. Diehl*, I, 296.

¹²² *Parastaseis*, 52 = *Patria*, 165. The *corona radiata* suggests the effigy of a Hellenistic king or a Roman emperor not later than Constantine. On this attribute cf. L. Cesano in *Rassegna numismatica*, 1911, 36—43.

¹²³ *Parastaseis* and *Patria*, loc. cit.

¹²⁴ Concerning Justin the text adds ἐπίφορος (?) κατ’ ἰδέαν πάνυ. Preger suggests ἐπίφοβος (terrible or timid?). On Justin’s appearance see Vasiliev, *Justin the First*, Cambridge, Mass., 1950, 85—86.

equestrian statue in the Augustaion, while Justin II, as we have seen (*supra*, p. 40), intended to set up his own statue near the baths of Zeuxippus, and was only prevented by his death from doing so. The *Parastaseis*, in a very muddled passage, also mentions a statue of Justinian and Theodora in front of the

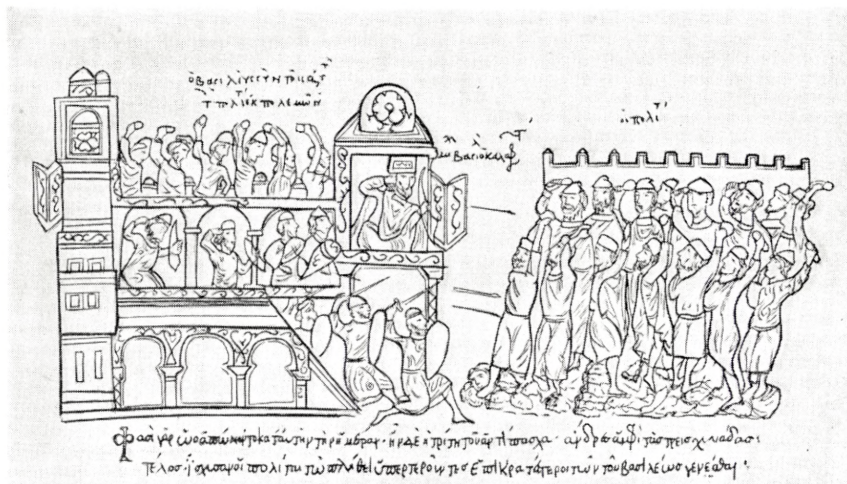


Fig. 14. Miniature from the Chronicle of Skylitzes. Michael V defending the palace.
After Beylié.

Zeuxippus¹²⁵. The absence of emperors after Maurice may be due to the decline of statuary in the seventh century, although imperial statues continued to be made as late as the reign of Irene and Constantine VI (780—797)¹²⁶. On the other hand, it is possible that the *patriographi* were content to reproduce a text of *ca.* 600 without bringing it up to date. In the *Parastaseis* the information relating to the statues of the Chalkê is found in four passages (pp. 22, 38, 51—52, 70)¹²⁷, of which the most important (pp. 51—52) is stated to have been drawn from the works of a certain Papias. It does not appear to be known who this Papias

¹²⁵ 70. One may suspect that this was actually a statue of Justin II and Sophia, perhaps the one mentioned by John of Ephesus.

¹²⁶ Cf. L. Bréhier, *La sculpture et les arts mineurs byzantins*, Paris, 1936, 8.

¹²⁷ Note that the passage pertaining to the statues of Maurice and his family and those of the two philosophers (p. 22) was supplied by Preger from *Patria*, 196—97 to fill the loss of one folio in the ms of the *Parastaseis*. It is highly doubtful, however, that this passage in its present form could have stood in the *Parastaseis*. Cf. below, p. 111 n. 12.

was, if indeed such a writer ever existed, since the compiler of the *Parastaseis* had the unpleasant habit of quoting fictitious authorities. From the *Parastaseis* this information was carelessly excerpted by Treu's *anonymus* (pp. 15—16, 20), and finally reached the *Patria*, where it is combined under one heading



Fig. 15. Miniature from the Chronicle of Skylitzes. The Holy Mandylion received at Constantinople. Madrid, *Bibl. Nacional*.

(pp. 164—66). The author of the *Patria* has, however, added two new items to his list of statues: the horses (our no. 8) and Maurice with his family (no. 1). In view of the carelessness of the *patriographi*, who often did not bother to eliminate descriptions of monuments that had ceased to exist¹²⁸, it is impossible to tell to what period the above list of statues pertains. One may wonder, for example, whether the statues of Maurice and his family, placed in such a prominent position, would have been allowed to remain there by the Emperor Phocas.

There is no specific information in the literary sources regarding the exterior appearance of the Chalkê. Probably, however, we would not be far wrong if we imagined a slightly elongated façade with a big door in the middle surmounted by a lunette (in which was the mosaic image of Christ), and a series of arcaded niches above. The presence of these niches is suggested

¹²⁸ Cf. "Solomon's" statue at the Basilica, *supra*, p. 50.

by the statues of Maurice and his family which, as we have seen, stood above the icon of Christ, and is confirmed by the analogy of the *Porta aurea* of Diocletian's palace at Spalato (fig. 11), which may have had statues in the lateral niches, and the Palace of the Exarchate at Ravenna. We may also quote the Ummayyad palace of Qasr el-Heir el-Gharbi (early eighth century) which had, above the lunette of the front door, a series of niches and bas-reliefs, including the effigy of a king¹²⁹.

I am unable to accept the view, shared by several eminent scholars, that the façade of the Chalkê is represented in the famous Trier ivory and in certain miniatures of the Skylitzes manuscript (Madrid, Bibl. Nacional, 5. 3N. 2). If the building shown in the background of the Trier ivory (fig. 12) was in fact the façade of the Imperial Palace, this would constitute an important document for the reconstruction of the Chalkê as well as for the iconography of Christ's image over the bronze gate. Opinion, however, has been so divided concerning the place of origin, date and subject-matter of the ivory, and the arguments in support of each theory have been so hypothetical, that it seems wiser to refrain from further conjecture. The suggestion that the colonnaded building behind the procession represents the palace of Constantinople was first put forward by Strzygowski who, while attributing the ivory to the Alexandrian school of the sixth or seventh century, interpreted the scene as the translation of the relics of the Forty Martyrs in 552 from St. Sophia to the church of St. Irene at Sycae (Galata)¹³⁰. Strzygowski's explanation has been accepted, sometimes with slight modifications, by several scholars. Thus, E. Dyggeve, in an interesting discussion of the ivory, regards the architectural setting as marking three successive stages in the procession: the starting point at the Chalkê gate, a midway point in an open colonnaded court inside the palace, and a terminal point at a newly-constructed church¹³¹. Many other interpretations have, however, been proposed. Wulff thought that the ivory represented an episode in the legend of the Holy Cross with Constantine and Helena in the foreground¹³². Delbrück,

¹²⁹ See D. Schlumberger, "Les fouilles de Qasr el-Heir el-Gharbi," *Syria*, XX (1939), 324 sq. and fig. 13.

¹³⁰ *Orient oder Rom?* Leipzig, 1901, 85—89; *Hellenistische und koptische Kunst in Alexandria*, Vienna, 1902, 77—79.

¹³¹ *Ravennatum palatium sacrum*, Copenhagen, 1941, 12—14.

¹³² *Repertorium für Kunstwissenschaft*, XXXV (1912), 235; *Altchristliche und byzantinische Kunst*, I, Berlin, 1913, 194—95.

starting from a detailed discussion of the costumes, hair-styles and ornament, concluded that the ivory was of the seventh century and showed the consecration of the church of the Holy Virgin at the Petrion by Justinian II¹³³. Lately, S. Pelekanides dated the ivory in the fifth century and connected it with the



Fig. 16. Miniature from the Chronicle of Skylitzes. Death of Romanus I. *Madrid, Bibl. Nacional.*

re-consecration of St. Sophia in 415¹³⁴; but he has been criticized by Grumel who suggests instead the inauguration of St. Mary Chalkoprateia by the empress Verina¹³⁵. Leaving aside the historical identification of the scene, I would be inclined to think that the building in the background is not the façade of the palace, but a basilical church shown in flattened-out perspective, as suggested by Grabar¹³⁶.

It seems even more fruitless to seek a picture of the Chalkê in the miniatures of the Skylitzes manuscript (fourteenth century). Beylié has drawn attention to three of these miniatures which, he thinks, represent the Augustaion and the Chalkê:

1. The empress Theodora going from St. Sophia to the palace, while Zoe addresses the populace from a window (fig. 13)¹³⁷;

¹³³ *Die Consulardiptychen*, Berlin, 1929, 261—70.

¹³⁴ "Date et interprétation de la plaque en ivoire de Trèves," *Ann. de l'Inst. de phil. et d'hist. orient. et slaves*, XII (1952) = *Mélanges H. Grégoire*, IV, 361—71.

¹³⁵ *REB*, XII (1954), 187—90.

¹³⁶ *Martyrium*, II, Paris, 1946, 352 n. 4.

¹³⁷ *L'habitation byzantine*, Grenoble-Paris, 1902, 114. Text in Cedrenus, II, 539.

2. The emperor Michael V defending the palace against the citizens of Constantinople (fig. 14)¹³⁸; 3. Constantine IX attacked by the populace as he is going out of the palace (fig. 25). The last of these miniatures is the only one that refers specifically to the Chalkê, and it will be discussed below (p. 153). In the other two I can see no intention of delineating any specific building. The same type of structure supported on arches, with a staircase leading up to the second storey and a balcony with a shuttered window, occurs in several different contexts in the Skylitzes manuscript. In one case, for example, it represents the Cathisma of the Hippodrome¹³⁹. In fact, this is no more than a conventional "prop" used indiscriminately for any palace building. It is enough to examine the delineation of St. Sophia on fig. 13¹⁴⁰ to realize how arbitrary such architectural motifs are.

The same judgment may be passed on two further miniatures considered to represent the Chalkê by the late Professor E. Baldwin Smith¹⁴¹. The first of these (fig. 15)¹⁴² shows the reception in Constantinople of the Holy Mandyllion, the second (fig. 16)¹⁴³ the death of Romanus Lecapenus. In both cases we see a domed building having on either side two little cupolas or pinnacles and a tall doorway. On the basis of these pictures, as well as from general premisses regarding the character of "imperial" architecture, Smith argues that the Chalkê had five domes which, however, cannot be substantiated by any evidence known to me. The Mandyllion of Edessa was deposited in the church of the Pharos¹⁴⁴, and not in the chapel of the Chalkê, as Smith thinks, and the text accompanying the miniature¹⁴⁵ makes no mention of the Chalkê. As for Romanus I, he died in exile on the island of Protê, and was buried in the monastery of the Myrelaion¹⁴⁶. The miniature of his death clearly shows the monks of Protê

¹³⁸ Beylié, *loc. cit.* Text in Cedrenus, II, 538—39.

¹³⁹ Miniature reproduced by Beylié, *op. cit.*, 115; accompanying text in Cedrenus, II, 538. Other examples of a similar structure on fols. 103^v, 133^r of the Madrid ms.

¹⁴⁰ A similar picture of St. Sophia occurs on fol. 158^v.

¹⁴¹ *Architectural Symbolism of Imperial Rome and the Middle Ages*, Princeton, 1956, 138.

¹⁴² Fol. 131^r.

¹⁴³ Fol. 133^v.

¹⁴⁴ Dobschütz, *Christusbilder*, 81**, 85**; Ebersolt, *Sanctuaires de Byzance*, 23.

¹⁴⁵ Cedrenus, II, 319.

¹⁴⁶ *Ibid.*, 325.

surrounding the body. Surely it is far-fetched to argue that "the custom of holding the farewell ceremonies for a dead emperor in the vestibule of the palace was the kind of a convention which would have conceptually and artistically persisted, regardless of fact." Besides, a similar type of structure occurs in several miniatures which have no possible connection with the Chalkê¹⁴⁷, and must be regarded as a purely conventional framework.

¹⁴⁷ Fol. 127^v (consecration of Patriarch Tryphon); 129^r (consecration of Patriarch Theophylact and wedding of Stephen, son of Romanus I); 131^v (Romanus I tonsured); 137^v (consecration of Patriarch Polyeuctes).

CHAPTER IV

The Image of Our Lord

In the sixth century the pictorial decoration of the Chalkê represented, as we have seen, the theme of imperial victory. The emperor's triumph and the triumph of the Christian creed were to the Byzantine mind closely connected notions. Already Constantine's encaustic painting over the entrance to his palace conveyed this message. Whether Justinian's mosaics contained any similar symbolism it is impossible to tell, since Procopius does not attribute to them any Christian connotation. Not long afterwards, however, there appears above the great bronze portals, in front of the porphyry *omphalos*, an image of Christ. Our Lord of the Chalkê, popularly known as Christos Chalkitês, eventually became one of the most important and famous icons of Byzantium, almost on a par with the Theotocos Hodêgêtria or the Blachernitissa. Many legends were woven around it, with the result that its true history has been obscured by the uncertainties and confusions that are usually attached to miraculous images; worse still, many of these confusions have been perpetuated by modern scholars.

The image of Christ of the Chalkê makes its authentic entrée into history at the outbreak of Iconoclasm. At that time it was already surrounded by popular veneration, which suggests that it must have been fairly old¹, though it is impossible to determine exactly when and by whom it had been first set up. There is a tradition, reported only by the *Patria* (ca. 995), that a bronze statue of Our Lord was erected at the Chalkê by Constantine the Great, that it healed a woman with an issue of blood and operated

¹ The *Scriptor incertus de Leone Bardae f.* (along with Leo Grammaticus, 355) alleges with reference to the removal of the image in 814 that it had existed since the foundation of Constantinople (ἐπεὶ ἀφ' οὗ ἡ πόλις ἐκτίσθη, αὐτὴ ἡ εἰκὼν ἦν).

many other miracles, and that after 415 years (or 405, according to some manuscripts) it was destroyed by Leo the Isaurian². This isolated statement from an unreliable source has, strangely enough, found wide acceptance among modern scholars. In itself, a fourth-century statue of Christ is not impossible, but there are other compelling reasons for disbelieving this story. Aside from the fact that the *Patria* is replete with legendary reports about Constantine the Great; apart also from the consideration that the *Vita Constantini* knows nothing about this monument, although it shows great interest in all the visual manifestations of the emperor's Christian piety³; the decisive argument against accepting the testimony of the *Patria* is that it was certainly an icon (εἰκόων) and not a statue (στήλη) that Leo the Isaurian removed from the Chalkê, as will be shown below. Incidentally, the story of the *Patria* is suspiciously reminiscent of the famous Paneas statue which was allegedly set up by the Haemorrhissa of the Gospels, operated many healings, and was destroyed by Julian⁴. The Paneas statue figured very widely in the Iconoclastic controversy⁵, and the Iconoclast emperors were often equated with the godless Julian⁶.

If the tradition ascribing the origin of Our Lord's image at the Chalkê to Constantine the Great is thus shown to have little foundation in fact⁷, there appears on first sight to be some reason for thinking that this image was already in existence in the reign of Maurice (582—602). A famous legend, first given by Theophanes, reports that the Chalkê image spoke to Maurice in a

² II, 219—20.

³ I do not understand what is meant by Grabar (*L'Iconoclisme byzantin*, 132) when he says: "Cependant, lorsqu'on lit, dans la *Vita Constantini* [III, 3] . . . que le Christ de la Porte de Bronze y avait remplacé, sur ordre de Constantin, une effigie de l'empereur lui-même, cette tradition mérite d'être recueillie," etc. Neither the *Vita Constantini* nor any other source says anything of the kind. The only Christian statues attributed to Constantine by the *Vita* are of Daniel in the lions' den and the Good Shepherd.

⁴ See Leclercq, DAOL, s. v. "Hémorroïsse." The texts have been assembled by Dobschütz, *Christusbilder*, 197 sq. and 250* sq.

⁵ For example, Nicephorus, *De Magne*, § 51 (Pitra, *Spicilegium Solesmense*, I, 332—33); Mansi, XIII, 125D; Grumel, *Les registres des actes du patriarcat de Constantinople*, I 2, 1936, nos. 330, 331; *Vita S. Stephani Iunioris*, PG 100, 1085, etc. The Paneas statue is also mentioned in the *Parastaseis* (53, § 48), the chief source of the *Patria*.

⁶ Cf. Theophanes, 432; *Vita S. Stephani Iunioris*, 1181.

⁷ This conclusion is not of merely local interest, since it reduces by one more item the rather meagre list of unequivocally Christian monuments said to have been set up in the new capital by Constantine the Great.

dream shortly before the latter's downfall and assassination. The story goes like this. Maurice, by refusing to ransom the Roman prisoners taken by the Avars, was responsible for their slaughter, and the guilt weighed heavily on him. At the same time an oracle announced that his successor's name would begin with the letter Φ, and suspicion fell on the emperor's brother-in-law Philippicus. While in this state of guilty apprehension, Maurice had a vision. Here it is, as told by Theophanes:

"While Maurice was entreating God to have mercy on his soul, he fell asleep one night, and saw in a vision that he was standing in front of the image of Our Saviour at the Bronze Gate of the palace, and a great crowd was surrounding him. And a voice came forth from the image of our great God and Saviour Jesus Christ saying, "Bring Maurice hither." And the servants of the law seized him and placed him by the porphyry plaque which is there. And the divine voice said unto him, "Where dost thou wish me to give thee thy due, here or in the world to come?" And hearing this, he said, "Merciful Lord, who judgest right, [let me suffer] here and not in the world to come." Then the divine voice commanded that Maurice with his wife Constantina, his children and all his kinsfolk be delivered over to Phocas the soldier." When Maurice awoke, he summoned Philippicus and, falling at his feet, asked his forgiveness for having gratuitously suspected him⁸.

The story of the vision is repeated by later authors⁹, and is sometimes presented not as a dream but as an actual event. Its sources are not far to seek. It seems to have arisen through the conflation of the following elements:

a) Shortly before his death, Maurice is said to have sent a circular supplication to the most venerated shrines of the Empire, asking to endure the retribution for his transgressions in this world and not in the world to come¹⁰.

⁸ Theophanes, 285.

⁹ Georg. Monachus, ed. De Boor, II, 659—60; Cedrenus, I, 704; Zonaras, III, 194; Leo Grammaticus, 140—41; Slavic version of Georg. Hamartolus, ed. Istrin (*Chronika Georgija Amartola*, I, Petrograd, 1920), 430; Nicephorus Callistus, *Eccles. hist.*, xviii. 42, PG 147, 413. Glycas (509) appears to be mistaken in saying αὐτὸν ὄρξ τὸν κύριον ἐπὶ θρόνου καθήμενον, in view of the iconography of the icon which is discussed below, pp. 135 sq.

¹⁰ Theophylactus Simocatta, 305; Theophanes, 284, *et. al.* Theophylactus mentions only Maurice's epistle, not his vision.

b) The vision itself, without any mention of the image, is told by John of Antioch (first half of the seventh century) in practically the same words as by Theophanes: "Maurice suspected the army of Thrace and his brother-in-law Philippicus. And Maurice saw a vision, that he was standing at the porphyry stone of the Chalkê, and it (i. e. the voice in the vision) was asking him, "Where dost thou wish me to give thee thy due, now or in the future?" And he said, "Now". It (i. e. the voice) then ordered him to be delivered over to Phocas the soldier. And he awoke. So Maurice expressed his repentance to Philippicus¹¹."

c) A connection between Maurice and the image is provided by the following passage of the *Patria*, which has been quoted above (p. 98): "The statues of Maurice, his wife and his children stand at the Chalkê, above (ἄνωθεν) the image of the God-man Jesus Christ. It is he (Maurice) who made them¹²."

In view of these texts, it may be surmised that the inclusion of Christ's image in the story of Maurice's dream was made during the Iconoclastic period, when the Chalkê icon won great notoriety and when it would have been opportune to put a quasi-miraculous incident to its credit. If, however, the original version of the vision did not mention the image¹³, it may be questioned whether the image existed in the reign of Maurice. Furthermore, if the passage from the *Patria* which I have just quoted is correct,

¹¹ *Excerpta de insidiis*, ed. De Boor, 148, § 108 = Müller, *Fragm. hist. graec.*, V, 36. It is worth quoting the Greek text which is written in a very compressed form: ὅτι ὑφωρᾶτο Μαυρίκιος εἰς τὸν στρατὸν Θράκης καὶ εἰς τὸν γαμβρὸν Φιλιππικόν, καὶ εἶδεν ἀποκάλυψιν ὁ Μαυρίκιος, ὅτι ἴστατο ἐν τῷ πορφυρῷ μαρμάρῳ τῆς Χαλκῆς· καὶ ἔλεγεν αὐτῷ· ποῦ θέλεις ἀποδώσω σοι, ὧδε ἢ ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι; ὁ δὲ εἶπεν· ὧδε. καὶ τότε ἐπέτρεψεν αὐτὸν ἐκδοθῆναι Φωκᾶ στρατιώτῃ, καὶ διυπνίσθη. ἐποίησεν οὖν μετάνοιαν τῷ Φιλιππικῷ ὁ Μαυρίκιος. On first reading one may easily assume that the dialogue is between Maurice and Philippicus, in which case it is not at all clear who said what. In view, however, of the parallel passage in Theophanes, Müller is certainly right in suggesting that the subject of ἔλεγεν and ἐπέτρεψεν is ἀποκάλυψις, unless some other word, like ἡ φωνή, has dropped out.

¹² II, 196—97. In the *Parastaseis* one folio of the manuscript is missing at this point. Preger has filled the gap (p. 22) by supplying the corresponding passage from the *Patria*, but this results in an anachronism. If the *Parastaseis* was in fact composed in the reign of Constantine V, it could not have mentioned the image of Christ as being in existence. Incidentally, the *Patria* does not imply that the icon of Christ was also made by Maurice, as stated by Grabar (*L'Iconoclasme byzantin*, 132).

¹³ Prof. E. Kitzinger ("The Cult of Images in the Age before Iconoclasm," DOP, VIII, 1954, 102, n. 63) suggests that the text of John of Antioch is incomplete and would make better sense if it contained some mention of the image of Christ, but this, I think, goes a little beyond our evidence.

it may be asked whether Maurice would have placed the statues of himself and his family above the icon of Christ, had the latter been already in existence. These considerations, though certainly not conclusive, make it somewhat doubtful that the image of Christ could have been set up before the seventh century. In any case, it may be said to belong to that era of pietism and increased devotion to icons which begins in the last quarter of the sixth century and extends throughout the seventh, an era when, to use Grabar's happy phrase, the emperors started to have recourse to "la politique de l'icone¹⁴."

The Chalkê Image during the Period of Iconoclasm

Up to the very time of its destruction by Leo III, the Chalkê image does not appear to have held any outstanding significance. In his famous letter of admonition to Thomas, bishop of Claudiopolis, written prior to any act of iconoclasm on the part of the emperor¹⁵, the Patriarch Germanus assembles various arguments in favour of image-worship, including the following one: "And again, have not our emperors themselves, most pious and Christ-loving in all things, erected a monument, verily, of their own love of God — I mean the image in front of the palace (τὴν πρὸ τῶν βασιλείων λέγω εἰκόνα), on which they have represented the likenesses of the apostles and the prophets, and written down their utterances about the Lord — thus proclaiming the cross of salvation to be the proud ornament of their faith?¹⁶" The phrase πρὸ τῶν βασιλείων is, unfortunately, too vague to determine the location of this composition which appears to have been more appropriate to a church than to a secular monument. Germanus singles out this image presumably because it had been set up by the reigning emperors (Constantine V having been associated to the throne in 720), but it is curious that he should not mention in this context the image of Christ above the Chalkê gate which was the outward symbol of imperial devotion to icons, and was soon to become so famous.

¹⁴ *L'iconoclasme byzantin*, 36.

¹⁵ For the date, see Ostrogorsky, "Les débuts de la Querelle des Images," *Mélanges Diehl*, I, 238.

¹⁶ PG 98, 185A = Mansi, XIII, 124—25.

The destruction of the Chalkê image by Leo III was the first overt act of iconoclasm on the part of that emperor. The exact circumstances of this extremely momentous incident are not altogether clear, and the same uncertainty applies to its date, which is usually held to be 726, but may have been 730 (see Appendix I). To start with, here is the account given by Theophanes: "The people of the imperial city, sorely distressed by his [the emperor's] new teachings, thought of assailing him, and they killed some of the emperor's men who had taken down the Lord's image which was over the great Bronze Gate (τὴν τοῦ κυρίου εἰκόνα τὴν ἐπὶ τῆς μεγάλης χαλκῆς πύλης), so that many of them were punished for their piety by mutilation, stripes, banishment and fines, especially those outstanding in nobility and culture. In this manner the schools of learning were extinguished, as well as religious education (τὴν εὐσεβῆ παιδείουσι), which had lasted from St. Constantine the Great down to this time, and was destroyed, along with many other good things, by this Saracen-minded Leo¹⁷." Thus, according to Theophanes, the Chalkê incident led to a persecution of the educated class and contributed to the decline of higher learning¹⁸.

The First Letter of Pope Gregory II to Leo III, which is heavily interpolated if it is not entirely a fabrication, gives a more detailed story which differs from Theophanes on some important points:

"When they [the kings of the West] learnt and were informed that thou hadst sent the *spatharocandidatus* Julian [or Jovinus, according to some manuscripts] to the Chalkoprateia, to destroy and break up the Saviour who is called τοῦ Ἀντιφωνητοῦ, where many miracles had taken place, [and that] some zealous women were found there, [like unto] the Myrophoroi, who begged the spathar, saying, "Do not, Oh, do not [do that]!"; he, however, disregarding their prayer, and having set up his ladder, climbed up, and when he had struck the face of the Saviour's image (τὸ πρόσωπον τοῦ χαρακτῆρος τοῦ σωτῆρος) three times with his axe, the women, on seeing this, and being unable to bear the iniquity, pulled down the ladder and beat him thoroughly, killing him on

¹⁷ Theophanes, 405. Cf. Cedrenus, I, 795; Leo Grammaticus, 176, etc.

¹⁸ Cf. L. Bréhier, "Notes sur l'histoire de l'enseignement supérieur à Constantinople," *Byzantion*, IV (1927—28), 13 sq.

the spot; and that thou, emulator of evil, didst dispatch [thy soldiers] and killed I know not how many women there, in the presence of competent men from Rome, from Francia, from the Vandals, from Mauritania, from Gotthia, and, in general, from the whole nearer West; when, therefore, each of them came back and explained to his own country thy juvenile and childish works, then they threw down thy *laurata*, and trampled on them, and cursed thy portrait (καὶ ἀνασκαφήν τοῦ προσώπου σου ἐποίησαντο)¹⁹." This, continues the author, was followed by the capture of Ravenna by the Lombards and the "Sarmatians" who set up their own rulers there²⁰.

The specific details of this account, such as the name of the imperial official who was entrusted with the destruction of the image, appear at first sight to be due to an eye-witness. Yet this account presents great difficulties. Apart from the exaggerated effects ascribed to the incident, and from the strange presence on the spot of so many western visitors, among them Vandals and Mauritanians²¹, the most significant difficulty, and one which has not been sufficiently stressed in the voluminous controversy regarding the authenticity of this document, is the fact that the destruction takes place at the Chalkoprateia. This is obviously a mistake, since there can be no doubt that the image in question was the one of the Chalkê and not the Antiphonêtês of the Chalkoprateia (on which see below, pp. 142 sq). Partisans of the authenticity of the Letter may argue that the Pope could easily have confused the Chalkê with the Chalkoprateia, in view of the similarity of the two names, whereas such a confusion would not have been committed by a Constantinopolitan forger. Yet the confusion does not appear to be fortuitous. As Caspar has pointed out²², several of the manuscripts containing Pope Gregory's

¹⁹ On the idiomatic use of ἀνασκάπτω, ἀνασκαφή, cf. E. A. Sophocles, *Greek Lexicon*, s. v.; P. J. Alexander, *The Patriarch Nicephorus of Constantinople*, Oxford, 1958, 125.

²⁰ Mansi, XII, 970D—E; PL 89, 518—19 (Latin trans. only); critical ed. by Caspar, "Papst Gregor II und der Bilderstreit," *Zeitschrift für Kirchengeschichte*, LII (1933), 81—82. Ravenna was taken by the Lombards between 731 and 735, which is an important argument against ascribing this letter to Gregory II (d. 11 Feb. 731). Cf. Diehl, *Etudes sur l'administration byzantine dans l'exarchat de Ravenne*, Paris, 1888, 377 n. 5. Ostrogorsky ("Les débuts de la Querelle des Images," 248 n. 2) tries to minimize this difficulty.

²¹ Cf. *Liber Pontificalis*, ed. Duchesne, I, 413, n. 45.

²² *Op. cit.*, 52.

Letter also include the *Soul-benefiting story concerning the Icon of Our Lord of the Chalkoprateia, and for what reason it has been called Antiphonêtês*, about which we shall have more to say later (pp. 142 sq). Particularly significant is the fact that in the Vat. Palat. gr. 308 (saec. XI), which appears to be the oldest manuscript of Pope Gregory's two Letters, these are immediately followed by the miracle-story of the Antiphonêtês²³. A connection between the two is, therefore, most likely. Caspar himself, although he advocates the authenticity of the Letters, admits that the Chalkoprateia incident was either added *in toto* or else freely altered by a "glossator" under the influence of the miracle-story. Since we are not concerned here with establishing the *Urtext* of the Papal Letter, it is sufficient to note that its account of the destruction of Christ's image cannot be considered reliable.

The *Life of St. Stephen the Younger*, written a few years before the Chronicle of Theophanes, gives a substantially different account of the Chalkê incident, which it places after the elevation of Anastasius on the patriarchal throne (January 22, 730). "Whereupon", it says, "having embarked on his heresy in a determined manner, the tyrant straightaway attempts to take down and consign to the flames the holy icon of Christ, Our Lord and God, which stood above the imperial gates called, on account of this image, the holy Chalkê; and this he actually did" (πειρᾶται παρευθὺ τὴν ἁγίαν καὶ δεσποτικὴν εἰκόνα Χριστοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ ἡμῶν τὴν ἰδρυμένην ὑπερθεῖν τῶν βασιλικῶν πυλῶν, ἐν οἷσπερ διὰ τὸν χαρακτῆρα ἡ ἁγία Χαλκῆ λέγεται, κατενέγκαι καὶ πυρὶ παραδοῦναι, ὃ καὶ πεποίηκεν). The pious women who happened to be present pulled down the ladder and killed the spathar who was carrying out the emperor's order. Then they rushed to the patriarchal palace and threw stones at Anastasius. The latter, greatly upset by this discomfiture, fled to the emperor and persuaded him to put the women to death²⁴.

Setting aside for the present the important discrepancies be-

²³ H. Stevenson, *Codd. mss. Palat. graec. bibl. Vatic.*, Rome, 1885, 173—74. The manuscript tradition of Pope Gregory's Letters is discussed, though not exhaustively, by L. Guérard, "Les lettres de Grégoire II à Léon l'Isaurien," *Mélanges d'archéologie et d'histoire*, X (1890), 44 sq.

²⁴ PG 100, 1085 C—D. Gedeon, Βυζαντινὸν ἑορτολόγιον, 284 gives some extracts from another version of this *Vita* from cod. 78 Δ of Lavra, which describes the image as being ὑπεράνω τῆς πύλης, ἢ οὕτω συνήθως ἡ Χαλκῆ λέγεται.

tween these three accounts (see Appendix I), I should like to lay stress on the words εἰκῶν and χαρακτήρ ("portrait") which certainly denote a painted image²⁵. Hence it is erroneous to speak of a statue of Christ in this connection, as many scholars have done. Furthermore, if the *Life of St. Stephen* can be trusted, we must conclude that the image was on a detachable panel, since it could be taken down and burnt.

The destruction of the Chalkê image by Leo III was naturally seized upon by hagiographers who embellished it with many edifying amplifications. Furthermore, the hagiographic versions of this story fall into two redactions, the "Marian" which is the older one, and the "Theodosian" which is later and full of gross contradictions²⁶.

The main text of the "Marian" redaction is an anonymous *Passio* written in the second half of the ninth century, soon after the earthquake of January 869²⁷. According to this document, which depends both on Theophanes and the *Life of St. Stephen*, it was after the iconoclastic Silentium (January 17, 730) and the resignation of Germanus that Leo ordered the destruction and burning of the Chalkê image (ὅπως τὴν ἐπὶ τῆς Χαλκῆς πύλης οὖσαν τοῦ Χριστοῦ καὶ θεοῦ τοῦ σωτῆρος ἡμῶν ἁγίαν εἰκόνα κατεάξαι καὶ πυρὶ παραδοῦναι: note the resemblance in wording to the *Life of St. Stephen*)²⁸. Soldiers were immediately dispatched to this end, and they set up a ladder in the presence of the godless Beser, Leo's adviser. But as the news spread through the city, the orthodox came running down to the Chalkê. At their head was Mary the patrician, a lady of imperial lineage, and ten other saints, whose names are enumerated in the title of the opusculum: Gregory the *protosphatharius*, Julian, Marcian, John, James,

²⁵ On the meaning of these terms, see D. Ajnalov, "Sinajskija ikony voskovož živopisí," *Viz. Vrem.*, IX (1902), 349.

²⁶ The two redactions have been distinguished by Loparev in his introduction to Antony of Novgorod, xcvi—xcvii.

²⁷ ASS, Aug. vol. II, 428—48; cf. Delehaye, *Synax. CP*, 877—80 (August 9); Gedeon, Βυζαντινὸν ἑορτολόγιον, 151; Lambecius, *Comment. de Aug. Bibl. Caes. Vindob.*, VIII, Vienna, 1679, 118. The *passio* has been discussed by Loparev, "Vizantijskija žitija svjatych VIII—IX vekov," *Viz. Vrem.*, XVII (1910), 47—55. The Typicon of the Great Church (end of the 9th century) is content to mention under Aug. 9, "the holy martyrs who suffered for the icon of Our Lord Jesus Christ" (Dmitrievskij, *Opisanie liturgiĉeskich rukopisej*, I, 102).

²⁸ ASS, Aug. vol. II, 441 B.

Alexius, Demetrius, Leontius, Photius and Peter²⁹. They threw down the spathar who had climbed up on the ladder and killed him. Leo was greatly incensed and sent five hundred soldiers against the crowd, so that many people perished in the *melée*. This happened on the 19th of January³⁰. The saints, all except Mary who was of imperial descent, were thrown in prison for eight months, in the course of which five hundred stripes were daily inflicted on them. At the end of this period they were fetched before the emperor who sat on a rostrum in front of the Chalkê and tried in vain to make them renounce their faith. As they refused, their faces were branded with red-hot spits. They were then beheaded in the Kynegion, and their bodies were thrown in the district called *ta Pelagiou*, the burial place of criminals. The date of their execution was the 9th of August³¹. The saints' bodies were secretly removed by the orthodox and buried in the church of St. Demetrius which was attached to the monastery of Aninas. This church collapsed in the reign of Theophilus, and the uncorrupted bodies of the martyrs remained hidden under the débris. Then, during the terrible earthquake of January 869, the saints appeared in a dream to the Patriarch Ignatius and bade him uncover their bodies. A solemn procession went to the monastery of Aninas and, as it drew nigh, a wonderful fragrance filled the air, and the earthquake suddenly stopped. The bodies were found intact, that of Mary being on top of the others. They were placed in a cypress coffin on January 31, 869³² and were still to be seen in 1200³³.

The "Theodosian" redaction makes the nun Theodosia, and not Mary the patrician, the protagonist of the Chalkê incident. This story appears for the first time in the Menologium of Basil II which preserves, however, the memory of "Julian and his companions," including Mary the Patrician, on the 9th of August³⁴. Theodosia of Constantinople, whose feast was on the

²⁹ Gregory and sometimes Marcian are omitted from the Synaxaria (Delehaye, *Synax. CP*, 873₅₆, 878).

³⁰ 442 D.

³¹ 444 F. The title of the *passio*, however, gives the date of commemoration as August 8 (428 B).

³² 447 A.

³³ Antony of Novgorod, ed. Loparev, 26 = *Itin. russes*, 103.

³⁴ PG 117, 580 B.

18th of July, lived, according to the Menologium, during the reign of Constantine V, which did not prevent her from having overturned the spathar's ladder and suffered martyrdom under Leo III³⁵. She was executed with a ram's horn, and this strange death is commemorated by the distich:

"The ram's horn which killed thee, O Theodosia,
Appeared to thee as a new Horn of Amalthea³⁶."

It is unnecessary to follow here the legend of St. Theodosia, which enjoyed great popularity³⁷ while becoming more and more naive. According to a *laudatio* contained in a twelfth-century manuscript (Koutloumousiou, no. 109), Constantine V galloped through the streets of Constantinople in pursuit of the fleeing Theodosia. When he caught up with her, the executioner who followed his master seized a ram's horn and threw it at the saint. It struck her in the neck, and she promptly expired³⁸. St. Theodosia of Constantinople was furthermore confused with St. Theodosia of Tyre, whose feast is on the 29th of May. Her cult, localized in her church on the Golden Horn, was particularly fervent in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. It may be recalled that when the Turks entered Constantinople on the 29th of May 1453, they intercepted a crowd of faithful who were going with tapers to the church of St. Theodosia³⁹.

In the opinion of modern scholars, Leo III replaced by a plain cross the image of Christ which he had removed from the Chalkê gate. This view is based on an epigram quoted by St. Theodore the Studite in his *Refutatio poematum iconomachorum*. I hope to show, however, that this epigram, which mentions the

³⁵ *Ibid.*, 548—49. In *Synax. CP*, 828—29 her *floruit* is placed with more likelihood in the reign of Theodosius III and Leo III. See also Lathyšev, *Menologii anonymi byzantini saec. X quae supersunt*, II, St. Petersburg, 1912, 186—88 (July 19), and *id.* "Vizantijskaja 'carskaja' mineja," *Zapiski Imper. Akad. Nauk*, ser. 8, vol. XII, no. 7, St. Petersburg, 1915, 245—47. This menologium is not of the 10th century as claimed in Lathyšev's title, but of the 11th. Cf. "Vizantijskaja 'carskaja' mineja," 101 n. 1; F. Halkin, "Le mois de janvier dans le 'ménologe impérial' byzantin," *Anal. Boll.*, LVII (1939), 228—30.

³⁶ Greek *Menaea*, May 29th: κέρασ κριου κτεινάν σε, Θεοδοσία, ὠφθη νέον σοι τῆς Ἀμαλθείας κέρασ.

³⁷ Three laudations of her have been preserved (BHG, nos. 1773z sq.).

³⁸ Gedeon, Βυζαντινὸν ἑορτολόγιον, 130 sq.; cf. 37.

³⁹ Ducas, 293—94. Cf. Du Cange, *Constantinopolis Christiana*, lib. IV, 190. On the cult of St. Theodosia, see J. Pargoire, "Constantinople: l'église Sainte-Théodosie," *EO*, IX (1906), 161—65.

emperors Leo and Constantine, refers not to Leo III and Constantine V, but to Leo V and his son Symbatios-Constantine (see below, pp. 122 sq). But even if this epigram cannot be used with reference to Leo III, it is nevertheless possible, in view of the particular devotion for the cross on the part of the Iconoclasts⁴⁰, that this emperor placed a cross over the Chalkê gate.

In connection with the suppression of the Chalkê image by Leo III, it is also necessary to dispel a myth that has found its way into several authoritative works, namely that the very same image that was removed by the Isaurian emperor still exists in the Lateran, and is none other than the famous *acheropita* of the Sancta Sanctorum⁴¹. Setting aside the character of the Lateran image which does not favour such a supposition⁴², it may be of interest to show how the misunderstanding arose. According to tradition, the icon of the Lateran came from Constantinople. It was allegedly placed in the sea by the Patriarch Germanus, and was miraculously carried by the waves to Rome. In a paper devoted to legends of "floating" images and to the Lateran *acheropita* in particular, F. de Mély was the first to suggest that the latter was in fact the icon of the Chalkê⁴³. His argumentation rests on the following passage of Georgius Hamartolus:

"From that time on the wild beast [Leo III] embarked on his heresy in a high-handed and impious manner, and having thrown down the image of Our Lord Jesus Christ which was over the Brazen Gate of the palace, he called together a sacrilegious meeting against the holy images. He invited again the blessed Germanus, imagining that he could persuade him to subscribe against the holy images. But the latter in no way yielded to the flattery or the deceit of the accursed one. Having placed his

⁴⁰ See G. Millet, "Les iconoclastes et la croix," BCH, XXXIV (1910), 96—109.

⁴¹ So Lauer, "Le trésor du Sancta Sanctorum," *Monuments Piot*, XV (1906), 26; *id.*, *Le palais du Latran*, Paris, 1911, 93—95; Leclercq, article "Jésus-Christ," DACL, VII 2, 2456—58.

⁴² The *acheropita* was covered by Pope Innocent III with a silver revetment which left only the face visible. It was stripped and examined for the first time by Wilpert who published it ("L'acheropita ossia l'immagine del Salvatore della cappella del Sancta Sanctorum," *L'Arte*, X (1907), 161—77, 247—62). The image, almost obliterated, represents Christ seated on a throne. There remain small traces of an inscription which Wilpert completes (EMMA)N(V)EL. The workmanship, according to Wilpert, is Roman.

⁴³ "L'image du Christ du Sancta Sanctorum et les reliques chrétiennes apportées par les flots," *Mém. de la Soc. Nat. des Antiq. de France*, LXIII (1904), 113—44.

omophorion on the holy altar of the Great Church, he laid aside his sacerdotal office and withdrew. Then, having taken up the holy image of the Saviour *which he had in his house* (ἦν ἔσχε παρ' ἑαυτῷ), and written these words on a piece of paper, 'O Saviour, save Thyself and us,' he placed it in the sea, and the image, guided by a divine force, dry and upright, floated over to Rome. The Patriarch there, having had a revelation, went out with his whole clergy, with tapers and incense, and saw the image traveling over the waters. Then, of its own accord, it came out [of the water] and into the hands of the Patriarch, in his boat, without approaching any other vessel. The prelate embraced it and carried it to the chanting of psalms and hymns to the Great Church. It had remained quite dry, except to a height of about three inches where it was damp. And this for the greater glory of God⁴⁴."

De Mély assumed that the whole passage referred to the Chalkê image and so was misled into translating, "Puis, ayant pris l'image sacrée du Sauveur *qu'il avait recueillie chez lui* . . ." while it is quite clear from the Greek text that it was not the Chalkê image that the patriarch placed in the sea, but one which he had παρ' ἑαυτῷ, in his own possession. This is confirmed by other versions of the same story. A short opusculum concerning the "Roman image", of which de Mély gave a French translation after the Colbert gr. 635, and which has been published after several manuscripts by Dobschütz⁴⁵, says that the image came from the patriarchal palace and that it was a mosaic on a wooden panel, and therefore certainly not the Lateran *acheropita*. The oldest version of this legend, incorporated into the *Synodal Letter* of the Oriental Patriarchs to Theophilus, also says quite distinctly that the icon which Germanus sent to Rome had stood in the patriarchal palace (εἰκόνα ἰδρυμένην ἐν τῷ εὐαγγῆ πατριαρχείῳ Κωνσταντινουπόλεως)⁴⁶.

The Christ of the Chalkê has therefore nothing to do with the Lateran *acheropita*, nor with the so-called "Roman image". The

⁴⁴ PG 110, 921B—D; ed. Muralt, 634—35. This passage is omitted from De Boor's ed. of Georgius Monachus (II, 743) and is also lacking in the Slavic version (Istrin's ed., I, 471).

⁴⁵ *Christusbilder*, 213**—216**. Cf. the *Vita Germani* ed. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, Μαυρογορδάτειος βιβλιοθήκη, ΚΕΦΣ, Suppl. to vol. XVI (1885), 15.

⁴⁶ Sakkellion's ed., 32.

latter is sometimes described, as in the passages quoted above, as an icon of Christ, but more often as a Virgin and Child. It floated back to Constantinople in the same miraculous manner shortly after the death of Theophilus and was placed in the church of St. Mary Chalkoprateia⁴⁷. In 1200 Antony of Novgorod saw it in the sanctuary of St. Sophia⁴⁸, while the anonymous Russian pilgrim of 1390 says that it was in a convent dedicated to the Virgin⁴⁹.

During the reign of Irene (780—802), presumably after the Council of 787, the image of the Chalkê was restored. Our knowledge of this restoration is limited to a brief statement in the *Patria*⁵⁰ and to the inscription that was placed over the new image. According to the *Scriptor incertus*, the inscription was as follows: "Ἦν καθείλε πάλαι Λέων ὁ δεσπότης, ἐνταῦθα ἀνεστήλωσεν Εἰρήνη⁵¹, to wit, "[The image] which Leo the emperor had formerly cast down, Irene has re-erected here.' As S. G. Mercati has correctly pointed out⁵², this is a garbled version of an iambic distich which shows a remarkable similarity to the famous mosaic inscription over the apse of St. Sophia:

"Ἄς οἱ πλάνοι καθείλον ἐνθάδ' εἰκόνας
ἄνακτες ἐστήλωσαν εὐσεβεῖς πάλιν⁵³.

Assuming that the authentic text of Irene's epigram was fairly close to the version of the *Scriptor incertus*, one may draw attention to its concision and reticence. It was not a confession of faith like the epigrams of Leo V and of Theodora which we shall presently discuss, nor did it contrast the impiety of Leo the Isaurian with the orthodoxy of the reigning sovereign. This cautious attitude may have been dictated by the strength of the Iconoclastic party, made all too evident by the forcible inter-

⁴⁷ Dobschütz, "Maria Romana," BZ, XII (1903), 173—214, esp. 201—02.

⁴⁸ Loparev's ed., 2; cf. introduction, lxx. *Itin. russes*, 88.

⁴⁹ Speranskij's ed., 132 = *Itin. russes*, 230.

⁵⁰ II, 219: ἡ δὲ νῦν διὰ ψηφίδων ὀρωμένη εἰκὼν τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἀνιστορήθη παρὰ Εἰρήνης τῆς Ἀθηναίας. This is not, strictly speaking correct, since the compiler of the *Patria* had before him the image restored by Theodora and not that of Irene.

⁵¹ 355.

⁵² "Note d'épigraphie byzantine," *Bessarione*, anno XXIV (1920), 193.

⁵³ *Anthol. Palat.*, I. 1; cf. S. G. Mercati, "Sulle iscrizioni di Santa Sofia," *Bessarione*, XXVI (1922), 204—05; C. Mango, *The Homilies of Photius*, Cambridge, Mass., 1958, 285.

ruption of the council at the Church of the Holy Apostles (786), and by the popular reverence for the memory of Leo III. The absence of any mention of Constantine VI may indicate that the Chalkê image was restored during Irene's sole reign (797—802).

Irene's image did not last long. Just as the removal of the icon of the Chalkê had marked the outbreak of Iconoclasm under Leo III, so a repetition of the same act opened the second iconoclastic period under Leo V, although this emperor, upon his triumphal entry into the capital (July 813), did not hesitate to pay his respects to this very image⁵⁴. A day or two before Christmas 814⁵⁵, Leo V ordered some of his soldiers to throw stones and mud at the icon of the Chalkê, and then he said to the people: "Let us take down from there the icon so that the army should not dishonour it" (ὡς καταβάσωμεν ἐκεῖθεν τὴν εἰκόνα, ἵνα μὴ ὁ στρατὸς ἀτιμάζη αὐτήν)⁵⁶. This indicates that Irene's icon was detachable like the original one. According to the interpolated version of the *Synodal Letter* of the Oriental Patriarchs, which is very well-informed on this period, the icon was thrown on the ground and spat on⁵⁷. This outrage is recalled in the office of the Sunday of Orthodoxy in these words: "Who will not lament the daring deed, on seeing the holy Face which is at the Bronze Gate of the palace stoned by iniquitous men, at the instigation of John [the future iconoclast patriarch]?⁵⁸"

By order of Leo V, Irene's image was replaced by a plain cross. It is to this cross that refers the epigram preserved by St. Theodore the Studite in an opusculum entitled "Ἐλεγχος καὶ ἀνατροπή τῶν ἀσεβῶν ποιημάτων Ἰωάννου, Ἰγνατίου, Σεργίου καὶ Στεφάνου, τῶν νέων χριστομάχων, usually referred to as *Refutatio poematum iconomachorum*. The epigram is as follows:

Εἰς τὴν πύλην τῆς Χαλκῆς ὑποκάτω τοῦ σταυροῦ.
 Ἄφωνον εἶδος καὶ πνοῆς ἐξηρμένον
 Χριστὸν γράφεσθαι μὴ φέρων ὁ δεσπότης,

⁵⁴ Genesius, 6—7; Theoph. Cont., 18—19; cf. above, p. 84.

⁵⁵ For the date, see P. J. Alexander, *The Patriarch Nicephorus of Constantinople*, 129.

⁵⁶ Script. incertus, 354—55.

⁵⁷ PG 95, 376 B: καὶ τούτου τὸν σεβάσιμον χαρακτήρα τὸν ὄντα ἐν τῇ Χαλκῇ λίθοις καὶ κόπροις καὶ πηλώδεσι μάξαις, ἐμπτύοντες εἰς τὸ πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ, προσέρριπτον, διαρρήξαντες αὐτὸν εἰς τοῦδαφος.

⁵⁸ *Triodion*, Venice, 1891, 132.

ὕλη γεηρᾶ ταῖς γραφαῖς πατουμένη,
 Λέων σὺν υἱῷ τῷ νέῳ Κωνσταντίνῳ
 σταυροῦ χαράττει τὸν τρισόλβιον τύπον,
 καύχημα πιστῶν, ἐν πύλαις ἀνακτόρων⁵⁹.

“At the gate of the Chalkê, under the cross: The Lord⁶⁰ not suffering Christ to be portrayed in voiceless form devoid of breath, by means of earthly matter which the Scriptures reject, Leo and his son, the new Constantine, trace the thrice-blessed sign of the cross, the glory of the faithful⁶¹, at the palace gates.”

The *Refutatio poematum iconomachorum* is devoted, as its title indicates, to the criticism of poems by the iconoclasts John, Ignatius, Sergius and Stephen. These are followed by the epigram on the Chalkê which may be by the same Stephen, and by an iconoclast subscription which makes reference to the Council of 815⁶². The iconoclast poems, which contain an initial, median and final *acrostichis*, are refuted both in prose and in poems exhibiting the same complex structure as those of Theodore’s opponents. The *Refutatio* was written shortly after 815 as proved not only by the subscription and a reference to the recrudescence of Iconoclasm after a period of interruption⁶³, but also by the fact that the composition of this work is mentioned in Theodore’s letter to Letoius⁶⁴ which, like all the other letters in the second section of Coisl. 269, dates from 815—19⁶⁵. According to a recent

⁵⁹ PG 99, 437C; Banduri, *Imperium Orientale*, I, Paris, 1711, lib. vii, 180, and II, 869 (commentary).

⁶⁰ In the Latin version printed by Migne as well as in Banduri δεσπότης is rendered by “imperator.” That this refers to the deity is, however, indicated by Theodore’s refutation (*ibid.*, 464 A): ἐπυθόμεν δ’ ἂν ἡδέως αὐτοῦ, οὐκ ἐν ὕλη γεηρᾶ ταῖς γραφαῖς πατουμένη ὁ ἐγχαραχθεὶς τοῦ σταυροῦ τύπος; πῶς οὖν φέροι ἐν τούτῳ ὁ δεσπότης τὴν ἀτιμίαν;

⁶¹ καύχημα πιστῶν echoes *Galat.*, 6. 14. Cf. Millet, “Les iconoclastes et la croix,” 102—03.

⁶² Cf. Grumel, “Recherches récentes sur l’iconoclasm,” *EO*, XXIX (1930), 98; P. J. Alexander, “The Iconoclastic Council of St. Sophia (815),” *DOP*, VII (1953), 66; A. P. Dobroklonskij, *Prep. Feodor Ispovednik (Zapiski Imper. Novoros-sijskago Univ.*, 113), Odessa, 1913, 752 n. 3. The second part of Dobroklonskij’s study which deals with the works of St. Theodore is, unfortunately, unavailable to me.

⁶³ PG 99, 444D.

⁶⁴ Ed. G. Cozza-Luzi in Mai’s *Nova Patrum bibliotheca*, VIII, Rome, 1871, 208, no. 257.

⁶⁵ See B. Melioranskij, “Perečen’ vizantijskich gramot i pisem, I,” *Zapiski Imper. Akad. Nauk*, VIII^e sér., cl. hist.-phil., t. IV, no. 5 (1899), 34—35; summarised by Bury, *History of the Eastern Roman Empire*, 451—52.

suggestion, the poet John was the Patriarch John the Grammarian (837—843) and Ignatius was the well-known hagiographer and poet Ignatius the Deacon⁶⁶. Whether this is so or not⁶⁷, we find two of the same poets at the court of Theophilus. In the detailed description of this emperor's buildings within the Great Palace we are told that in a hall named Pyxites were carved verses by the *asecretis* Stephen Capetolites, and that the verses inscribed in the gallery of the Sigma were by Ignatius, the οἰκουμηνικός διδάσκαλος⁶⁸.

It is quite evident that throughout the *Refutatio* St. Theodore is venting his dialectic against contemporary iconoclasts. Why, then, should he abruptly introduce an epigram which, had it belonged to Leo III, would have been almost a century old, and which, in all probability, would have been removed by Irene when she restored the Chalkê image? The epigram for the cross of the Chalkê offers furthermore a striking similarity, both in content and phraseology, to the other iconoclast poems which likewise mention the emperors Leo and Constantine⁶⁹. As for the latter, we know that in 813 Leo V crowned his eldest son Symbarios, whom he renamed Constantine, and that it pleased him to hear the soldiers acclaiming "Leo and Constantine" as in the great days of the Isaurian dynasty⁷⁰. Thus there is no objection to dating the epigram *ca.* 815.

By virtue of its position over the entrance of the imperial palace, the inscription of Leo V and Constantine had the character of an official manifesto. A poem of six lines could not, of course, be regarded as a precise theological formulation, yet there is every reason to believe that its wording was chosen with deliberation. The contents of the epigram are, therefore, of some significance for the understanding of the religious views held during the second period of Iconoclasm. The arguments expressed in

⁶⁶ E. E. Lipšic, "O pochode Rusi na Vizantiju ranee 842 goda," *Istoričeskie Zapiski*, XXVI (1948), 320 sq.

⁶⁷ It seems very likely that the poet John whom St. Theodore describes as the precursor of the Antichrist and accuses of leading the people into error (444C) is indeed the future patriarch.

⁶⁸ Theoph. Cont., 143.

⁶⁹ 477A (by Ignatius?): Λέων τε Κωνσταντίνος οἱ στεφηφόροι. Cf. 436B (by John): οἱ φοροῦντες τὰ στέφη; 437A (by Ignatius): οἱ μέγιστοι δεσπότες; 476B (by Ignatius): οἱ δεσπότες.

⁷⁰ Scriptor incertus, 346; Genesisus, 26. Cf. Bury, *Eastern Roman Empire*, 58—59.

the epigram are, however, surprisingly conservative, even archaic, for the early ninth century. They lay stress merely on the Biblical prohibition (i. e. the Second Commandment) and on the impossibility of representing Christ by means of matter which is mute and dead. The latter contention conceals, as St. Theodore points out in his refutation⁷¹, the argument of idolatry which, strangely enough, was not used at the Council of 815⁷². Note also the careful distinction between the ἄφωνον εἶδος of the icon and the τύπος (“symbol”) of the cross⁷³. Prof. Grabar, who devotes a lengthy analysis to this epigram⁷⁴, considers it to be a faithful reflection of the initial stage of Byzantine Iconoclasm, before the Council of 754, when the central issue was that of idolatry. In fact, as he correctly points out, the arguments expressed in the epigram had been perfectly familiar long before Leo III. If, therefore, the Iconoclasm of the ninth century possessed any originality, this does not appear in the imperial manifesto over the Chalkê gate.

Restoration of the Image

After the final triumph of Orthodoxy in 843, the empress Theodora again placed the image of Christ over the Brazen Gate. The new image was a mosaic, and the Lord was pictured on it standing full-length⁷⁵. It is said that the famous monk Lazarus, whose hands had been burnt with red-hot iron leaves (perhaps horse-shoes: πέταλα σιδηρᾶ ἀπανθρακωθέντα) at the order of Theophilus, made the icon of the Chalkê with his own mutilated hands (οἰκείαις οὖτος χερσὶν ἀνεστήλωσεν)⁷⁶, which is difficult to believe⁷⁷, unless the severity of his punishment has been exag-

⁷¹ PG 99 464B.

⁷² P. J. Alexander, *The Patriarch Nicephorus*, 139.

⁷³ St. Theodore objected to this use of τύπος. The icon, he argues, should be called a τύπος, while the cross is a σημεῖον (PG 99, 457B—C).

⁷⁴ *L'iconoclasme byzantin*, 134—36.

⁷⁵ *Patria*, II, 219, variant of cod. G (Paris. suppl. gr. 657). Cf. below, p. 135.

⁷⁶ Theoph. Cont., 103; Cedrenus, II, 113—14. Zonaras (III, 365) says more explicitly that the image was painted (γράφαι) by Lazarus because the previous one had been scraped off (τῆς πρώην οὐσης θείας εἰκόνας ἐκεῖ πάλαι ἀποξεσθείσης). Zonaras imagined, therefore, the previous image to have been a painting or mosaic executed directly on the wall, as against the older sources which imply that it was detachable.

⁷⁷ Cf. Bury, *Eastern Roman Empire*, 140 n. 4.

gerated. Apart from the Christ of the Chalkê, Lazarus was also credited with a miraculous icon of St. John the Baptist which he painted in the suburban monastery τοῦ Φοβεροῦ during the persecution of Theophilus. The much later tradition attributing to him the mosaic of the Virgin and two archangels in the apse of St. Sophia is almost certainly fictitious⁷⁸. Lazarus died shortly after 865 and was canonized⁷⁹.

We are most fortunate in possessing an epigram by the Patriarch Methodius († June 14, 847) which may have been inscribed beside the restored icon of the Chalkê. It is contained in the Paris. Suppl. gr. 690 (*saec.* XII) and the Ambros. gr. 41 (*saec.* XII), and runs as follows:

- Μεθοδίου πατριάρχου εἰς τὴν εἰκόνα τῆς Χαλκῆς⁸⁰.
 Σοῦ, Χριστέ, τὴν ἄχραντον εἰκόνα βλέπων
 σταυρόν τε τὸν σὸν ἐκτύπως γεγραμμένον,
 τὴν σὴν ἀληθῆ σάρκα προσκυνῶν σέβω.
 λόγος γὰρ ὢν τοῦ πατρὸς ἄχρονος φύσει
 5. ἐκ μητρὸς ὤφθης ἐν χρόνῳ βροτὸς φύσει·
 ὅθεν περιγράφων σε καὶ γράφων τύποις
 οὐ τὴν αὔλον συμπεριγράφω φύσιν·
 γραφῆς γὰρ αὕτη καὶ παθῶν ἀνωτέρα·
 τὴν δ' αὖ παθητὴν σάρκα σου γράφων, λόγε,
 10. ἀσυμπερίγραφόν σε τὸν θεὸν λέγω.
 ἀλλ' οἱ μαθηταὶ τῶν Μάνεντος δογμάτων,
 οἱ τὴν δόκησιν φληναφοῦντες ἀφρόνως,
 ὡς φάσμα τὴν σάρκωσιν ἀκλεῶς λέγειν,
 ἦν προσλαβὼν ἔσωσας ἀνθρώπων γένος,
 15. μὴ προσβλέπειν φέροντες εἰκονισμένον,
 θυμῷ βρέμοντι καὶ λεοντείῳ θράσει
 τὴν σὴν καθεῖλον πανσεβάσμιον θέαν

⁷⁸ Antony of Novgorod, ed. Loparev, 35 = *Itin. russes*, 108. The reasons for disbelieving Antony's testimony have been stated by me in BZ, XLVII (1954), 396—97. Grabar (*L'icônoclasmé byzantin*, 190—92) rejects my arguments and persists in ascribing to Lazarus the apse mosaics of St. Sophia which he dates 843—855. This is, however, directly contradicted by the key document adduced by me, the sermon of Photius delivered on March 29, 867, which certainly pertains to the inauguration of a mural picture of the Virgin in St. Sophia, most probably in the apse, though not perhaps the mosaic that is there today. See my translation of the Homilies of Photius, 279 sq. Grabar's contention that Photius is speaking of a portable icon cannot be sustained.

⁷⁹ *Synax. CP*, 231—34.

⁸⁰ The title is not given by the Ambrosian ms.

- πάλαι γραφεῖσαν σεπτομόρφως ἐνθάδε.
 ὦν τὴν ἄθεσμον ἐξελέγξασα πλάνην
20. ἄνασσα Θεδώρα, πίστεως φύλαξ,
 σὺν τοῖς ἑαυτῆς χρυσοπορφύροις κλάδοις
 τοὺς εὐσεβεῖς ἀνακτας ἐκμιμουμένη,
 ὑπὲρ δὲ πάντας εὐσεβῆς δεδειγμένη,
 ταύτην ἀνεστήλωσεν εὐσεβοφρόνως
25. ἐν τῇ παρουσίᾳ τῶν ἀνακτόρων πύλῃ
 εἰς δόξαν, εἰς ἔπαινος αὐτῆς καὶ κλέος⁸¹,
 εἰς εὐπρέπειαν τῆς ὅλης ἐκκλησίας,
 εἰς πᾶσαν εὐόδωσιν ἀνθρώπων γένους,
 εἰς πτωσὶν ἐχθρῶν δυσμενῶν καὶ βαρβάρων⁸².

“Of the Patriarch Methodius on the Image of the Chalkê: Seeing Thy stainless image, O Christ, and Thy cross figured in relief, I worship and reverence Thy true flesh. For, being the Word of the Father, timeless by nature, Thou wast born, mortal by nature and in time, to a mother. Hence in circumscribing and portraying thee in images, I do not circumscribe Thy immaterial nature — for that is above representation and vicissitude — but in representing Thy vulnerable flesh, O Word, I pronounce Thee uncircumscribable as God. Yet the disciples of Manes’ teachings, who chatter foolishly in their imaginings to the point of saying ignominiously that the Incarnation (by assuming which Thou hast saved the human race) was but a phantom, enduring not to see Thee portrayed, in roaring anger and leonine insolence⁸³, cast down Thy most-venerable likeness, formerly portrayed here in holy form. Refuting their lawless error, the empress Theodora, guardian of the faith, with her scions arrayed in purple and gold⁸⁴, emulating the pious among the emperors, and shown to be the most pious of them all, has re-erected it with righteous intent at this gate of the palace, to her own glory, praise and

⁸¹ καὶ κλέος, read by the Paris ms, seems preferable to τοῦ κράτους of the Ambrosian ms which constitutes too harsh an asyndeton.

⁸² First published by Leo Sternbach in *Eos* (Lwow), IV (1897), 150—51 after the Paris ms. Critical ed. on the basis of both mss by S. G. Mercati in *Bessarione*, XXIV (1920), 192—95, 198—99. Unaware of both previous publications, Sophronios, Metropolitan of Leontopolis, edited the epigram again after the Amrosian ms in *Ὁρθοδοξία*, IX (1934), 366—67. Reprinted by Grabar, *L'iconoclasme byzantin*, 131.

⁸³ The usual pun on the name of Leo V.

⁸⁴ The young Michael III and his four sisters.

fame, to the dignity of the entire Church, to the full prosperity of the human race, to the fall of malevolent enemies and barbarians.”

One may wonder whether an epigram of such length could have been actually inscribed on the façade of the Chalkê. This is not, however, impossible, and Mercati rightly points to the almost equally long poem of Manuel Philes inscribed on the parecclesion of St. Mary Pammacaristos⁸⁵.

The inscription of Leo V had been a short iconoclast manifesto; that of Methodius was a full-fledged theological defense of icons which reflects the ideas current during the latter stage of the controversy and shows a close resemblance to certain works of St. Theodore the Studite⁸⁶. Methodius' argument is christological and centres around the notion of circumscription. The iconoclasts (in particular Constantine V) had declared Christ to be ἀπερίγραπτος and therefore incapable of being γραπτός. Methodius does not deny that painting is circumscription, although the Patriarch Nicephorus had drawn a clear distinction between these two terms⁸⁷; instead, he gives the classic answer that Christ as a man was vulnerable, mortal and limited by time, and could therefore be represented and circumscribed, while His divine nature was obviously uncircumscribable. In denying this, the iconoclasts reject the reality of the Incarnation and show themselves to be Manichees. From the second line of the epigram it appears that the cross of the iconoclasts was left to stand over the Chalkê gate. This cross, which was carved in relief (ἐκτύπῳ), was presumably the one that had been put up by Leo V. It is, however, possible that it dated back to the time of Leo III, although, as has been said above, nothing is known of such an earlier cross, and even if it had existed, it may have been removed by the iconodules

⁸⁵ *Manuelis Philae carmina*, ed. E. Miller, I, Paris, 1855, 117—18.

⁸⁶ Especially the *Iambi*, nos. 30, 33, 34 (PG 99, 1792—93) and *Epist.*, II, 72 (ibid., 1305A): τὸ δὲ τοιοῦτον ἀνειληφέναι τὸν Χριστὸν σῶμα λέγειν Μανιχαίων δοκῆσει καὶ φαντασίᾳ τὴν σωτήριον Χριστοῦ οἰκονομίαν φληναφούντων γεγενῆσθαι. Cf. also the office for the Sunday of Orthodoxy (matins): οὐ γὰρ δοκῆσει, ὡς φασίν οἱ θεομάχοι παῖδες τοῦ Μάνεντος ἡμῖν ὤφθης, φιλόανθρωπε, ἀλλ' ἀληθείᾳ καὶ φύσει σαρκός, etc. (*Triodion*, Venice, 1891, 129).

⁸⁷ According to P. J. Alexander (*The Patriarch Nicephorus*, 209), “the clear distinction between circumscription and religious art was Nicephorus' own contribution to the doctrine of images.”

before 814. The simultaneous veneration of the icon and the cross was, according to Prof. Grabar⁸⁸, a characteristic feature of the period immediately following the restoration of Orthodoxy in 843. If this was really so, it may have been a deliberate attempt to counteract the objections aroused by the overhasty removal of crosses prior to the second outbreak of iconoclasm⁸⁹; or it may have been a concession to the still powerful iconoclast party. Note, however, that Methodius, for all his moderation in other respects, was uncompromising in his rejection of the iconoclasts⁹⁰, and he certainly showed no *oikonomia* in calling them Manichees and foolish chatters in the epigram under discussion.

Another conclusion that may be drawn from Methodius' epigram is that the Chalkê image was restored before the patriarch's death on June 14, 847. This fact is more significant than may appear at first glance. It is commonly assumed that the *anastêlosis* of icons began immediately after the festival service in St. Sophia on March 11, 843, and that the Feast of Orthodoxy was instituted then and there. Actually, however, the process of restoration appears to have been rather slow. The earliest monetary issues of Theodora do not have any sacred portraits on them. This applies to the solidus having Theodora's portrait on the obverse and the young Michael and Thecla on the reverse⁹¹, and to the silver *miliarêson*, probably a little later in date, with a cross on the obverse and a legend on the reverse⁹². The latter represents a type that lasted into the tenth century, but is in no way different from iconoclast issues. The icon of Christ first

⁸⁸ *L'Iconoclasmе byzantin*, 204 sq. Grabar quotes in this connection the prophecy concerning the restoration of icon worship by the monk Isaiah of Nicomedia: παῦσον πάντας τοὺς ἀνιέρους καὶ οὕτως σὺν ἀγγέλοις προσενέγκῃς μοι θυσίαν αἰνέσεως, τῆς ἐμῆς εἰκόνας τὴν μορφὴν μετὰ τοῦ σταυροῦ σεβασζόμενος (*Narratio de Theophili absoluteione* in Combefis, *Hist. haer. Monothel.*, 730 B = Regel, *Analecta byzantino-russica*, 26).

⁸⁹ See the letter of Michael II and Theophilus to Lewis the Pious (A. D. 824): "Primum quidem honorificas et vivificas cruces de sacris templis expellebant et in eadem loca imagines statuebant," etc. (MGH, *Legum sectio III, Concilia*, II 2, 478).

⁹⁰ See Grumel, "La politique religieuse du patriarche Saint Méthode," EO, XXXIV (1935), 385 sq., esp. 390—91.

⁹¹ Wroth, *Catal. of the Imperial Byzantine Coins in the B. M.*, II, London, 1908, 429—30, pl. XLIX, 14—15; I. I. Tolstoj, *Vizantijskija monety*, IX, Petrograd, 1914, 1055—56, pl. 71, 1—3; Grabar, *L'Iconoclasmе byzantin*, 186—87, fig. 45.

⁹² Wroth, *op. cit.*, II, 431, pl. XLIX, 19; Tolstoj, *op. cit.*, 1058, pl. 72, 13—15; Grabar, *op. cit.*, 187, fig. 49.

appears on *solidi* which bear on the obverse the busts of Michael and Theodora without Thecla⁹³ (fig. 20). Here Michael (who was born in 836) appears as a beardless adolescent as high as his mother, so that a date *ca.* 850 may be suggested⁹⁴.

The delay in the re-decoration of churches was naturally even longer. Our information on this score is rather fragmentary, but the few dates that we are able to quote are suggestive. The decoration of the Chrysotriclinos with sacred images was carried out after the deposition of Theodora in 856⁹⁵; the mosaics of the palatine church of the Pharos dated from 864⁹⁶; the first important mosaic in the nave of St. Sophia was inaugurated in 867⁹⁷ and the decoration of the rest of the cathedral appears to have continued until the end of the ninth century; the monastery of SS. Sergius and Bacchus was re-decorated by the Patriarch Ignatius after 867⁹⁸; the monastery of the Virgin of the Source (τῆς πηγῆς), outside the walls of Constantinople, received its iconographic cycle between 867 and 879⁹⁹. The monastery of the Virgin Hodegetria, re-built by Michael III, must also have had an iconic decoration, but we do not know its date, although it was probably after 856, since there is no mention of Theodora's participation in the re-building¹⁰⁰. The church of the Holy Apostles, consolidated by Basil I, may have received at that time some, if not all of the mosaics described by Constantine Rhodius. We may also note in passing that the Feast of Orthodoxy does

⁹³ Wroth, *op. cit.*, II, 430, pl. XLIX, 16; Tolstoj, *op. cit.*, 1056, pl. 71, 4—6; 72, 7; Grabar, *op. cit.*, 187, fig. 46.

⁹⁴ Wroth, *op. cit.*, II, 430 and n. 1 suggests *ca.* 852 on the mistaken assumption that Michael was born in 839.

⁹⁵ *Anthol. Palat.*, I, 106, 107. Cf. P. Waltz, "Epigrammes chrétiennes de l'Anthologie grecque," *Byzantion*, II (1926), 320—23.

⁹⁶ R. J. H. Jenkins and C. Mango, "The Date and Significance of the Tenth Homily of Photius," *DOP*, IX—X (1956), 125—40; C. Mango, *The Homilies of Photius*, 177 sq. It is virtually certain that the church described by Photius is the one of the Pharos. Grabar (*L'iconoclasme byzantin*, 183—84) objects to the identification made by Prof. Jenkins and myself, and suggests instead that the Photian homily refers to the monastery of St. Mary Hodegetria. This is, however, quite impossible for the simple reason that the Hodegetria monastery, though not too far from the palace, was never part of it, while the church described by Photius was not only in the palace, but *in the very centre of the palace* (ἐν μέσοις αὐτοῖς ἀνακτόροις).

⁹⁷ See my article in *BZ*, XLVII (1954), 395—402; *The Homilies of Photius*, 279 sq., and n. 78 above.

⁹⁸ Cedrenus, II, 238.

⁹⁹ *Anthol. Palat.*, I, 109—117 (before the death of Basil's eldest son Constantine); cf. ΜΙΣΝ (M. I. Nomides) *Ἡ Ζωοδόχος Πηγὴ*, Istanbul, 1937, 108.

¹⁰⁰ *Patria*, 223.

not appear to have been generally observed in the ninth century, since it is not even commemorated in the *Typicon of the Great Church* (ca. 880)¹⁰¹ and is completely ignored by Photius who evidently regarded the restoration of icon-painting to have been due mainly to his own initiative. In his homily describing the image of the Virgin in St. Sophia (29 March, 867), he exclaims: "If one called this day the beginning and day of Orthodoxy (lest I say something excessive), one would not be far wrong¹⁰²."

When these facts are borne in mind, the restoration of the Chalkê image before 847 acquires its full significance. The icon whose destruction heralded both the first and the second outbreak of iconoclasm, and which had become the visual manifestation of the emperor's religion, was naturally the first one to have been restored after 843. Its symbolical importance clearly appears in the apocryphal story of the absolution of Theophilus which was sometimes read in church on the Sunday of Orthodoxy¹⁰³. The empress Theodora, we are told, entreated the Patriarch Methodius to grant forgiveness to her late husband, and to this end public prayers were held. The empress herself fasted and prayed assiduously and while in this state of contrition she had a vision on Friday of the first week of Lent (i. e. March 9, 843). She saw herself standing in the Forum, by Constantine's column, and a band of men walking noisily down the street, carrying various instruments of torture. They were dragging Theophilus naked, his arms tied behind his back. Theodora recognised her husband and followed the procession weeping bitter tears. When they had come to the Chalkê, she saw a man, awesome of aspect, sitting on a throne in front of the holy image of Our Lord Jesus Christ and, falling at his feet, she begged for Theophilus to be spared.

¹⁰¹ Dmitrievskij, *Opisanie liturgiĉeskich rukopisej*, I, 115—16; cf. Krasnosel'cev, "Tipik cerkvi sv. Sofii," *Letopis' Istor.-filol. Obšč. pri Imper. Novoross. Univ., Viz. Otdel.*, I, Odessa, 1892, 223—26. The Feast of Orthodoxy is likewise absent from a later redaction of the same Typicon revised in the reign of Constantine VII (Cod. Hierosol. S. Crucis 40). See Krasnosel'cev, "K izučeniju Tipika Velikoj Cerkvi," *ibid.*, III (1896), 340—44. Grumel's explanation that, "Le silence du Typicon s'explique sans doute par ce fait que la cérémonie nouvelle ne changea rien à la liturgie du jour qui conserva son hymnologie" (*Regestes*, II, 48, n. 418) does not appear to be sufficient.

¹⁰² *The Homilies of Photius*, 291; ed. Aristarches, Τοῦ ἐν ἀγίοις πατρὸς ἡμῶν Φωτίου . . . λόγοι καὶ ὁμιλίαι, II, Constantinople, 1900, 300.

¹⁰³ Dmitrievskij, *Opisanie*, I, 521 (Synaxarion of the monastery of the Virgin Evergetis, 11th century).

Thereupon, the awesome man uttered these words: "O woman, great is thy faith. Know, therefore, that because of thy tears and thy faith, and also the prayers and imploration of my priests, I forgive thy husband Theophilus." So Theophilus was set free and handed over to Theodora, who at this point awoke¹⁰⁴. The



Fig. 17. Medal in the collection of Photiades bey.

story of the flogging administered to the iconoclast emperor in front of the holy image of the Chalkê was still told in the fourteenth century¹⁰⁵.

Later History of the Chalkê Image

Theodora's mosaic seems to have lasted for a long time, but it is difficult to ascertain its later history since a duplicate and perhaps even a triplicate of it make their appearance in the Comnenian and Palaeologan periods. We are told that Alexius I was cured of a grave illness by the application of a veil that hung in front of the Chalkê icon (τὸ θεῖον πέπλον, ὃ πρὸ τῆς εἰκόνος ἠώρηται)¹⁰⁶. This veil, according to one source, also bore a portrait of Christ¹⁰⁷. In the reign of Manuel I, this same veil cured the Protostrator Alexius Comnenus (son of the Sebastocrator

¹⁰⁴ Regel, *Analecta byzantino-russica*, 33—35 = Combesis, *Hist. haer. Monothel.*, 734—35. This story appears to involve a slight anachronism, since the image of Christ could hardly have been restored before March 11, 843.

¹⁰⁵ Anonymous Russian pilgrim, 130 in Speranski's ed. = *Itin. russes*, 228.

¹⁰⁶ Zonaras, III, 751.

¹⁰⁷ Glycas, 623: προσκομίζεται αὐτῷ τὸ τοῦ σωτῆρος ἡμῶν ἐκτύπωμα τοῦ κατὰ τὴν Χαλκῆν ἀνεστηλωμένου, ὅπερ ἦν ἐν πέπλω τινι πρὸ τῆς εἰκόνος ἀπηρωρημένον.

Andronicus Comnenus and grandson of John II)¹⁰⁸, in return for which his grateful wife Maria Doucaena dedicated to the chapel of the Chalkê a hanging of purple cloth embroidered with gold that was also to be suspended in front of the icon (τοῦτον προαρτῶ προσκυνητοῦ σου τύπου | πορφυροῦφῆ χρυσεόστικτον πέπλον)¹⁰⁹.



Fig. 18. Coin of John III Ducas Vatatzes. After Sabatier.

Since it is unlikely that the miraculous veil could have hung in the open over the façade of the Chalkê, one may suppose that it protected another image of Christ in the chapel of Our Lord Chalkitês. It may have been this second image that Theodore Ptochoprodromus has in mind in his satirical poem *Against Abbots*, in which, among various other pretexts for going out of his monastery, he has:

πάτερ, νάνηβω στὸν Χριστὸν εἰς τὴν Χαλκῆν ἀπάνω
νὰπομυρίσω ὅτι ἐρυγῶ καὶ τῶρα γιὰ ποῦ φθάνω¹¹⁰.

“Father, let me go up to Christ, above the Chalkê, that I may rub off some holy oil, for I am sick, and I shall be back right

¹⁰⁸ On the Protostrator (later Protosebastus) Alexius Comnenus, see Du Cange, *Familiae augustae byzantinae*, 182.

¹⁰⁹ An epigram commemorating this donation, entitled ἐπὶ πέπλῳ ἀναρτηθέντι εἰς τὸν ἐν τῇ Χαλκῆ νάσον, has been published by Lambros, *Νέος Ἑλληνομνήμων*, VIII (1911), 35—36 after Cod. Marc. gr. 524.

¹¹⁰ Koraes, *Ἀτακτα*, I, Paris, 1828, 30, verses 462—63 (cf. also pp. 295—98); Legrand, *Bibliothèque grecque vulgaire*, I, 69; D. C. Hesseling and H. Pernot, *Poèmes prodromiques en grec vulgaire*, Amsterdam, 1910, 64, apparatus, verses 340c—d. This couplet is not translated by Jeanselme and Oeconomos, “La satire contre les Higoumènes,” *Byzantion*, I (1924), 335. The mss read ἐρυγῶ = “to vomit” (cf. *Geoponica*, XVII. 17. 1: πυκνῶς ἐρυγᾶν), which Koraes emends to ῥιγῶ = “to shiver.”

away.” The verb ἀπομυρίζω meant to wipe an icon or other holy object with a piece of cloth that was used to cure sickness¹¹¹.

It was probably this second image rather than Theodora’s mosaic that Andronicus I adorned and transferred to the church of the Forty Martyrs in which he intended to be buried¹¹². By the fourteenth century it was already a matter of dispute whether the authentic icon, the one that had spoken to Mau-



Fig. 19. Seal of John III Ducas Vatatzes. After Schlumberger.

rice, was the one that had remained at the Chalkê or the one that was over the “beautiful door” of the church of the Forty Martyrs and was considered to be a particularly accurate delineation of Christ’s features¹¹³. Stephen of Novgorod (1348/49) saw the icon “which is spoken of in the books”, whose gold halo an iconoclast emperor wanted to tear off but was thrown down by St. Theodosia. Unfortunately, Stephen’s account is hopelessly confused since he seems to situate the icon in St. Sophia¹¹⁴. The anonymous pilgrim says that this image was painted over the western door of the chapel of Christ (at the Chalkê)¹¹⁵. But a third “Chalkitês” now makes

¹¹¹ See Academy of Athens, ‘Ιστορικὸν λεξικὸν τῆς νέας ἑλληνικῆς, s. v. ἀπομύρισμα, 3, and *Vita Theophanus*, ed. Kurtz, 22—23: λαβέτω ἐκ τῶν ἁγίων ἐκείνων ναμάτων καθαρῶτατον ὕδωρ καὶ ἀπομυρίσάτω τὸν τάφον τοῦ ὁσίου πατρὸς Μεθοδίου.

¹¹² Nicetas Choniates, 431.

¹¹³ Nicephorus Callistus, *Hist. eccles.*, XVIII. 42, PG 147, 413B.

¹¹⁴ Speranskij’s ed., 51 = *Itin. russes*, 116.

¹¹⁵ Speranskij’s ed., 130 = *Itin. russes*, 228. Cf. below, p. 154 and n. 31.

his appearance, the very same one that had spoken to Maurice, in the Peribleptos monastery¹¹⁶. This is the last we hear of our image.

Iconography of Christos Chalkitês

We have just seen that in the later centuries of the Byzantine Empire there were several replicas of the Chalkê icon. A few



Fig. 20. Solidus of Michael III. *Courtesy of the Dumbarton Oaks Collection.*

representations of it have in fact come down to us and present, with a few minor differences, a consistent iconographic type which agrees with our only piece of textual evidence, a variant reading of the *Patria*: ἡ δὲ νῦν προσκυνουμένη εἰκὼν . . . ἡ διὰ ψηφίδος ὄρθιος¹¹⁷, i. e. a mosaic icon of a standing Christ. The following representations of Christos Chalkitês identified by an inscription are known to me:

1. A silver scyphate medallion (12th—13th century), originally in the possession of Photiades Bey, Ottoman ambassador at Athens (fig. 17). On one side is a standing Virgin of the Hodegetria type, on the other Christ standing on a footstool. He is wearing a nimbus cruciger and holding a closed book of Gospels in his

¹¹⁶ Anonymous pilgrim, ed. Speranskij, 136 = *Itin. russes*, 231. In the latter, however, owing to a break in the original text, the image has been relegated to the monastery of Christ Philanthropos. Ignatius of Smolensk also saw the image in the Peribleptos monastery, and adds that many relics were encrusted in it (ed. Arsen'ev, *Pravoslavnyj Palastinskij Sbornik*, no. 12, 10 = *Itin. russes*, 139).

¹¹⁷ II, 219.

left hand. The right hand, centred on the breast, is blessing. Inscription in two vertical columns: $\overline{\text{IC}}/\overline{\text{XC}}/\text{OXAA}/\text{KHTHC}$ ¹¹⁸.

2. Silver coin of John III Vatatzes, emperor of Nicaea (1222—1254). On the obverse is the emperor, holding a labarum in his right hand and a globus cruciger in his left, crowned by the Chalkê Christ who is standing on the left. The same characteristics



Fig. 21. Seal of John III Ducas Vatatzes in the Whittemore Collection, Fogg Art Museum, Cambridge, Mass. *Courtesy of the Dumbarton Oaks Collection.*

recur: footstool, nimbus cruciger, closed book of Gospels in the left hand. The right hand is not blessing since it is holding the emperor's crown. The legend usually runs $\overline{\text{IC}}-\overline{\text{XC}} \text{XAAKITIC}$ ¹¹⁹.

3. A bronze scyphate coin of the same emperor (fig. 18). On the reverse, Christ standing on a circular footstool, holding a closed book of Gospels in his left hand. The right hand emerges in blessing from a sharply projecting "sling". The whole body seems to be moving to the right. Legend in two vertical columns: $\overline{\text{IC}}/\overline{\text{XC}}/\text{X(A)}\wedge/\text{KITH(C)}$ ¹²⁰.

4. Lead seal of the same emperor. Two slightly different specimens have survived, one in the Schlumberger collection (fig. 19), the other in the Whittemore collection, now at the Fogg

¹¹⁸ First mentioned by Albert Dumont in *Comptes rendus de l'Acad. des Inscr.*, 1867, 253—55. Published by him in *Revue numismatique*, XII (1867), 195—200, and in *Bull. de l'Ecole française d'Athènes*, 1868, 58—64 (without illustration). Both articles reprinted in *Mélanges d'archéologie et d'épigraphie*, ed. Th. Homolle, Paris, 1892, 597—606. Summarised by Leclereq, *DAFL*, VII 2, 2449—53. Dumont wonders about "l'origine de ce nom bizarre de χαλκήτης que les byzantins expliquent avec trop de facilité," and suspects that it may conceal "un reste presque effacé des cultes antiques" (!).

¹¹⁹ Wroth, *Catalogue of the Coins of the Vandals, Ostrogoths and Lombards in the British Museum*, 1911, 216—17, nos. 26—29 and pl. XXX, 2—5.

¹²⁰ *Ibid.*, 217, no. 30 and pl. XXX, 6; Sabatier, *Description générale des monnaies byzantines*, II, pl. LXIV, 10.

Museum, Cambridge, Mass. (fig. 21) On the obverse John III Vatatzes standing on a footstool, holding globus cruciger and a sceptre surmounted by a cross. Legend: $\overline{\Gamma\Omega}$ ΔΕΣΠΟΤΗΣ Ο ΔΟΥΚΑΣ. On the reverse, standing Christ of the same type as the foregoing, crudely executed. Legend: $\overline{\Gamma\text{C}}/\overline{\text{XC}}/\text{OXAA}/\text{KITHC}$ ¹²¹.



Fig. 22. Seal of John Pantechnes. *Courtesy of the Dumbarton Oaks Collection.*

5. Lead seal of John Pantechnes (11th—12th century) in the Dumbarton Oaks collection (fig. 22). On the obverse, standing Christ of the same type, except that the blessing hand is held in front of the breast. Legend: $\overline{\Gamma\text{C}}/\overline{\text{XC}}/\text{OXAA}/\text{KITHC}$. On the reverse a metrical inscription:

Τοῖς Παντέχνη γράμμασι χαριτωνύμου
ὁ κύριος αὐτὸς σφραγὶς ἀσφαλεστάτη,

i. e. “The Lord Himself is the most secure seal for the letters of Pantechnes of the gracious name” (= John)¹²². The owner of

¹²¹ Published by Schlumberger in REG, XIII (1900), 479, where it is incorrectly attributed to Michael VII Ducas. Reverse only reproduced by Schlumberger, *L'épopée byzantine*, I, Paris, 1896, 80. The attribution to John III Vatatzes (now confirmed by the Whittemore seal) was established by Konstantopoulos in *Journal intern. d'archéol. numismatique*, XVI (1914), 28—31. The Whittemore seal, exhibited in Paris in 1931 (Giraudon neg. 31155), does not appear to have been reproduced before.

¹²² On the periphrastic use of χαριτώνυμος for John, cf. *Vita Joh. Damasc.*, PG 94, 433A; Theodor. Prodr. in *Notices et extraits des manuscrits*, VIII (1810), 158; Tzetzes, *Epist.* XVI (ed. Pressel, Tübingen, 1851, 19).

this seal was probably the magister John Pantechnes to whom Theophylactus of Bulgaria addressed a letter¹²³. Unpublished.

6. Mural painting in the Boiana church in Bulgaria (A. D. 1259). It originally represented a full-length standing Christ, but only half of the head remains, with the inscription (IC) XC (OXA) ABKHTHC¹²⁴. The loss of this painting is very regrettable, since the Boiana church was decorated under direct Constantinopolitan influence, and might have given us a more detailed and faithful representation than the coins and seals.

7. The famous "Deësis" mosaic in the inner narthex of the monastery of the Chora (Kahriye Djami) (fig. 23). In the course of the recent restoration work carried out by the Byzantine Institute, it was found that the epithet O XAKITHC was preserved on the setting-bed below the initials IC XC. The composition consists of a colossal standing Christ, dressed in a blue tunic and himation, and on his left the Theotokos in an attitude of intercession. At Mary's feet a small kneeling figure of the Sebastocrator Isaac (b. after 1088, d. shortly after 1152) has been uncovered, accompanied by an inscription. At Christ's feet is another kneeling figure, who has been identified as Maria Palaiologina, natural daughter of Michael VIII, and half-sister of Andronicus II. The fact that she is portrayed as a nun dates the mosaic after 1307, since in that year she was offered as a bride to the Mongol prince Charbandan, though the marriage does not seem to have taken place¹²⁵. Until now the majority of critics regarded this mosaic as a work of the twelfth century¹²⁶. The

¹²³ *Epist.* 65 (PG 126, 484). We know several other members of the same family: Michael Pantechnes, proedros, personal physician to Alexius I (Anna Comnena, XV. 11. 3; XV. 11. 13; Theophylactus Bulg., *Epist.* 7, 9, 44, 47, 72, 73—75; his seal published by Schlumberger, *Sigillographie*, 687); Theodore Pantechnes, prefect of Constantinople (Nicetas Choniates, 306; several of his seals known: 'Ελληνικά, I (1928), 304—05; Laurent, "Les bulles métriques dans la sigillographie byzantine," *ibid.*, IV (1931), 223 (no. 96); VII (1934), 283 (no. 614); VIII (1935), 49 (no. 682)); Philip Pantechnes: Schlumberger in REG, IX (1891), 139. See also *id.* in *Revue numismatique*, IX (1905), 337—38, no. 248.

¹²⁴ A. Grabar, *L'église de Boïana*, Sofia, 1924, 67; *id.*, *La peinture religieuse en Bulgarie*, Paris, 1928, 122—23.

¹²⁵ See P. A. Underwood, "The Deisis Mosaic in the Kahrie Cami at Istanbul," *Late Classical and Mediaeval Studies in Honor of A. M. Friend, Jr.*, Princeton, 1955, 254—60; *id.* in DOP, IX—X (1956), 295—96, and XII (1958), 284—87.

¹²⁶ With the notable exception of Th. Schmit who could not help noticing the obvious stylistic resemblance of this mosaic to the other portraits of Christ in the same church, and concluded that the Deësis was restored in the 14th century but reproduced a composition of the twelfth (*Kahrie Džami*, Sofia, 1906 [= IRAIK, XI], 217 sq).



Fig. 23. Deësis mosaic, Kahriye Djami. *Courtesy of the Byzantine Institute, Inc.*

type of Christ departs somewhat from the foregoing examples in that the book of Gospels is missing. It may be suggested, however, that the mosaicist's model did have a book, as indicated by the anomalous position of the hands. The left hand is represented in the normal manner for holding a closed book, yet it is empty and grasps instead a fold of the himation which is pulled across the waist. The blessing of the right hand seems also to be directed to the book which is not there.

The above monuments present, with a few variations, a fairly consistent type which may be defined as follows. Christ Chalkitês was represented full-length, standing on a footstool. The weight of the body fell on the right leg, while the left was slightly bent. The left hand held a closed book of the Gospels. The blessing right hand is not always in the same position: on the medal of Photiades bey and the Pantechnes seal it is held in front of the breast, while on the other coins and seals it emerges from a projecting sling-like fold of the himation. This discrepancy is probably not significant, and may be illustrated by an analogous case, that of Christ seated on the lyre-backed throne. The famous lunette mosaic over the Imperial Door of St. Sophia has Christ holding his right hand in front of his breast¹²⁷, while the same type on the solidi of Basil I, Alexander, Constantine VII and Romanus I shows the blessing hand extended to the right¹²⁸.

The iconographic characteristics that I have attempted to set down were, in all probability, those of the mosaic put up by Theodora after 843. Whether this mosaic reproduced the earlier one of Irene, and whether that one in turn was at all similar to the original image which was destroyed by Leo III, cannot, of course, be ascertained. In general, an attempt was made in the ninth century to reproduce ancient models. Thus the gold coins of Michael III (fig. 20) copy the bust of Christ almost line for line from the solidi of Justinian II. It is possible, therefore, that Christ Chalkitês was also intended to conform to the original type as far as it was known at that time.

Our discussion of monetary types has been limited to those that bear the legend "Chalkitês". However, an altogether similar figure of Christ is frequently found on imperial coinage from the middle of the eleventh century onwards. The earliest and most remarkable example of it is on the gold nomisma of Theodora (1055—56)¹²⁹. The same figure also occurs on the bronze of Constantine X¹³⁰, of Alexius I¹³¹ and John II¹³², the electrum¹³³ and

¹²⁷ So also in the Par. gr. 510, f. 1v (Omont, *Miniatures des plus anciens mss grecs de la Bibl. Nationale*, Paris, 1929, pl. XV).

¹²⁸ Wroth, *Catalogue of the Imperial Byzantine Coins in the B. M.*, II, pls L, 11—12; LI, 9; LII, 1, 5, 6; LIII, 1.

¹²⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 506, nos. 4—5 and pl. LX, 3—4. Wroth incorrectly states that Christ is holding the book with both hands.

¹³⁰ *Ibid.*, pl. LXI, 7.

¹³¹ *Ibid.*, pl. LXV, 15.

¹³² *Ibid.*, pl. LXVIII, 8—10.

¹³³ *Ibid.*, pl. LXIX, 10.

the bronze of Manuel I¹³⁴, and the gold of Alexius III¹³⁵. It is possible that in all these instances too we have Christ Chalkitês, though the distinguishing inscription is absent. This type of Christ was, of course, a very common one in Byzantine art, either as a solitary figure (e. g. the splendid miniature of the Sinai. 204) or as the central element of the Deêsis (e. g. the Palazzo di Venezia triptych), and it would be foolish to argue that in every case it reproduced the icon of the Chalkê. The custom of inscribing epithets derived from specific icons (e. g. Blachernitissa, Hodegetria, etc., as distinct from such titles as *Rex regnantium*) seems to have become prevalent only in the eleventh century, and even thereafter this was not always done. Consequently, one cannot argue from the relatively late date of the specimens we have discussed that the Chalkitês had not been popular before. The fame of this icon must have certainly increased, however, after the cure of Alexius I, and it may be significant that John Pantechnes, whose seal provides us with our earliest inscribed specimen, was probably related to Michael Pantechnes, personal physician to Alexius I (see n. 123). As for the frequent use of Christos Chalkitês in the thirteenth century, especially by the *émigré* government of Nicaea, this can be explained quite simply. As the guardian of the old imperial palace, the Chalkitês symbolized both the legitimacy of the Nicene emperors and their hope of recovering Constantinople.

The same imperial connotation was probably implied by the Deêsis mosaic of Kahriye Djami. To call it a "Deêsis" is more in conformity with Byzantine than with modern terminology, since it actually belongs to the "ktêtoric" class. Like the "ktêtoric" mosaic of the Martorana or the founder's portrait at Mileševo, it represents the Virgin Mary interceding before Christ on behalf of the "ktêtor", or rather, in this case, a benefactor of the church. The nun Melanê, who is kneeling directly at Christ's feet, must have also conferred some benefit on the monastery of the Chora¹³⁶. Since both benefactors belonged to the imperial family, it is fitting that their supplication should be addressed to an "imperial" Christ. Such an interpretation would be in line with the

¹³⁴ *Ibid.*, pl. LXX, 10—11.

¹³⁵ *Ibid.*, pl. LXXII, 15—16.

¹³⁶ She may have been the Maria Palaiologina who donated a manuscript of the Gospels to the monastery of the Chora (Papageorgiou in BZ, III [1894] 325—29). Cf. Underwood in DOP, XII (1958), 287 n. 50.

snobbery of Theodore Metochites who commissioned the mosaics of the Chora, and who was proudly conscious of his own connection with the ruling dynasty, through the marriage of his daughter to the emperor's nephew¹³⁷.

Christos Antiphonêtês

In discussing the destruction of the Chalkê icon by Leo III (pp. 114 sq., above), we have drawn attention to the fact that the alleged Letter of Pope Gregory II confuses this icon with the Antiphonêtês of the Chalkoprateia. Furthermore, we have seen that several manuscripts of the Pope's Letter, amongst them the oldest one, also contain a *narratio* concerning the Antiphonêtês image, which suggests that the confusion is not accidental. But how is this confusion to be explained? Was the text of the Letter altered by some over-zealous member of the Chalkoprateia clergy to endow a miraculous icon of his own church with an interesting history, a "martyrdom", so to speak, at the hands of the iconoclasts? Or was the Chalkê icon also called Antiphonêtês, was it in fact the original Antiphonêtês, so that the identity of epithet might have facilitated the confusion? To my knowledge, no categorical answer can be given to these questions. It may be of some value, however, to lay before the reader what little information is available concerning the Antiphonêtês icon.

In the first place, it must be stressed that the name Antiphonêtês does not mean a "speaking image", as one author has supposed¹³⁸, and does not therefore have any connection with the emperor Maurice's vision. It is a legal term meaning "guarantor" or "bondsmen". This epithet is explained by the *narratio* that we have just mentioned, a legend that enjoyed immense popularity in the Middle Ages not only in the Greek original, but also in Latin, French, Spanish, Provençal, etc.¹³⁹ The story takes place at the time of the emperor Heraclius and concerns the

¹³⁷ Metochites' daughter Irene married John Palaeologus, nephew of the emperor Andronicus II. See Sathas, *Bibl. gr. med. aevi*, I, κγ'—κδ'.

¹³⁸ Ebersolt, *Sanctuaires de Byzance*, 57.

¹³⁹ See E. Galtier, "Byzantina," *Romania*, XXIX (1900), 501 sq; Erik Boman, *Deux miracles de Gautier de Coinci*, Paris, 1935, vii—lvii; and esp. the excellent study of Nelson and Starr, "The Legend of the Divine Surety and the Jewish Moneylender," *Ann. de l'Inst. de phil. et d'hist. orient. et slaves*, VII (1944), 289—338.

merchant Theodore who is shipwrecked on his homeward journey from Syria and obliged to jettison all his cargo. Returning to Constantinople, he wishes in his despair to become a monk, but is advised to borrow some money and try his luck again. His Christian friends refuse, however, to lend him anything, so he has recourse to the Jew Abraham who expresses willingness to make him a loan provided a surety is found. Again the Christian friends decline, so Theodore takes as his surety the icon of Christ which is at the Tetrastyle, and the transaction is made in front of it. Theodore obtains a loan of fifty pounds of gold and sets out on another journey to Syria, but is again shipwrecked. He returns desperate, but the Jew comforts him and advances to him another fifty pounds of gold in front of the icon. Theodore sails this time to an island in the Atlantic sea where he exchanges his cargo for tin and lead, and receives in addition fifty pounds of gold. The latter he places in a chest which he throws in the sea. Miraculously, it floats over to Constantinople, and Abraham, forewarned in a dream, comes to the shore to collect it. Theodore returns home and finds that the tin and lead he had brought have turned into silver. The legend concludes with Abraham's conversion to Christianity. He builds a chapel at the Tetrastyle which the Patriarch Sergius (610—638) comes to consecrate. Abraham is ordained presbyter and his two sons deacons¹⁴⁰.

The Greek text of this legend which was sometimes read in church on the Feast of Orthodoxy¹⁴¹ is found in many manuscripts, the earliest being of the 11th century¹⁴². The Latin translation by Johannes Monachus dates from about the same period. It is generally admitted that the Abraham story was modelled after a similar episode in the *Vita* of John the Almsgiver, Patriarch of Alexandria (609—616). In the latter text the scene is set at Alexandria, and it is the Patriarch who makes repeated loans of

¹⁴⁰ Greek text published by Combefis, *Hist. haer. Monothel.*, 612—644; incomplete reprint by Max Hoferer, *Ioannis monachi Liber de miraculis* (Programm d. K. Studien-Anstalt Aschaffenburg), Würzburg, 1884, 7—41. Annotated Latin translation by H. Matagne, ASS, Oct. vol. XII, 762—69. English adaptation by Sabine Baring Gould, *Historic Oddities and Strange Events, First Series*, London, 1889, 103—120. On other Greek versions of this legend, all unpublished, see BHG, III, 112—13, nos. 8—8 f.

¹⁴¹ Dmitrievskij, *Opisanie*, I, 521 (Typicon of the monastery of the Virgin Evergetis, eleventh century).

¹⁴² A list of the Greek manuscripts is given by Michael Huber, *Johannes Monachus, Liber de Miraculis*, Heidelberg, 1913, xxv.

money to an ill-starred shipmaster. After suffering two shipwrecks, the merchant undertakes a third expedition at the Patriarch's urging and reaches the British Isles. There he sells half of his cargo of corn for gold and exchanges the other half for tin. Upon his return, he finds the tin turned into finest silver¹⁴³.

As suggested by the Bollandist H. Matagne¹⁴⁴, the Abraham story in its present form can hardly be earlier than the beginning of the tenth century, since its opening paragraph seems to pertain to the celebration of the Feast of Orthodoxy. This, however, does not exclude the possibility of an earlier redaction or kernel which has been deduced from the reference to silver with five stamps (ἀργύριον πρώτιστον τὸ καλούμενον πεντασφράγιστον), a description that applies to Byzantine silver of the sixth and early seventh century¹⁴⁵. But no matter what the date of the *narratio* may be, there is a striking inconsistency between the title, Διήγησις ψυχωφελῆς περὶ τῆς τοῦ κυρίου εἰκόνης τῶν Χαλκοπρατείων, δι' ἣν αἰτίαν ἐκλήθη Ἀντιφωνητής, and the text which makes no reference whatever to the Chalkoprataia, but instead places the miraculous image in a domed structure called the Tetrastyle which is described as follows: "He [Constantine the Great] built in the middle of this great city a domed tetrastyle (τετράστυλον ἡμισφάριον) roofed over with bronze tiles, and ordered that within it should be placed the victorious sign of the cross. To the east of this he made and set up a venerable icon of the Lord's likeness that it might be seen and adored by all the faithful. This most-holy image, famous and celebrated from that time onward, has lasted down to our day, glorified by miracles and healings, and piously honoured by all¹⁴⁶." The *narratio* gives no other information regarding the Tetrastyle, and mentions only two other monuments of Constantinople, the church of the

¹⁴³ *Vita* by Leontius, ed. H. Gelzer, *Leontios' von Neapolis Leben des Heiligen Johannes des Barmherzigen*, Freiburg i. B. and Leipzig, 1893, 18—20. Conflated *Vita*, ed. Delehaye, "Une Vie inédite de S. Jean l'Aumonier," *Anal. Boll.*, XLV (1927), 30—33. English trans. by E. Dawes and N. H. Baynes, *Three Byzantine Saints*, Oxford, 1948, 216—18. Metaphrastian *Vita*, PG 114, 908—12. Cf. Nelson and Starr, *op. cit.*, 304—05; R. S. Lopez, "Relations anglo-byzantines du VII^e au X^e siècle," *Byzantion*, XVIII (1948), 145—46.

¹⁴⁴ ASS, Oct. vol. XII, 760—61.

¹⁴⁵ Combefis, *op. cit.*, 641A. Cf. J. I. Smirnov in *Zapiski Imp. Russk. Archeol. Obščestva*, N. S., XII 3—4 (1901), 507; Marc Rosenberg, *Der Goldschmiede Merkzeichen*, 3rd ed., IV, Berlin, 1928, 615; Matzulewitsch, *Byzantinische Antike*, Berlin and Leipzig, 1929, 1 sq.; Kitzinger in DOP, VIII (1954), 102, n. 63.

¹⁴⁶ Combefis, *op. cit.*, 613E—616A.

Blachernae and the cathedral of St. Sophia. Concerning the latter it reports that all the silverwork decorating the bêma and the ambo was donated by the merchant Theodore¹⁴⁷, a statement that casts grave doubt on the reliability of the *narratio* in matters of local history. The Tetrastyle does not appear to fit anything we know of the basilical Chalkoprateia church or its dependencies. Most scholars, starting with Combefis¹⁴⁸ and Du Cange¹⁴⁹, have identified the Tetrastyle with the Chalkê, and the Antiphonêtês with the image that had spoken to Maurice¹⁵⁰. In favour of this view it may be argued that Justinian's Chalkê could be termed a domed tetrastyle and that it was, of course, roofed with bronze tiles. On the other hand, neither the presence of a Constantinian cross nor Abraham's adjoining chapel accords with the Chalkê. Hence, I am inclined to doubt that the Tetrastyle was the Chalkê, although I am unable to identify it with any other known monument. One may think of the Milion which had a Constantinian cross¹⁵¹ or possibly of the Chalkoun Tetrapylon near the Forum Tauri. Several instances of icons placed in Tetrapyla are known¹⁵². Note also that the Synaxaria of Constantinople do not say anything about the merchant Theodore, Abraham the usurer, the Tetrastyle or the Antiphonêtês icon.

If the Tetrastyle was not at the Chalkoprateia, it must be deduced that the title of the *narratio* is a later addition, but that it had certainly been appended by the tenth century, since it figures in all the Greek manuscripts as well as in the Latin translation by Johannes Monachus¹⁵³. Hence the Antiphonêtês,

¹⁴⁷ *Ibid.*, 641 B.

¹⁴⁸ *Ibid.*, 643 sq.

¹⁴⁹ *Constantinopolis christiana*, lib. II, 116.

¹⁵⁰ Nelson and Starr, *op. cit.*, 312—13, in their otherwise excellent study, commit a quadruple confusion by rolling into one the Antiphonêtês, the icon of the Chalkê, the icon of Christ the "Intermediary" (μεσίτης) at the Holy Well of St. Sophia (see above, p. 62) and the icon which the patriarch Germanus sent to Rome (see above, p. 119).

¹⁵¹ *Parastaseis*, 38 = *Patria*, 166. Another Constantinian cross was at the Forum, *Parastaseis*, 31 = *Patria*, 160.

¹⁵² There was an image of Christ in the Tetrapylon of Alexandria (*SS. Cyri et Ioannis miracula*, PG 87 ter, 3560C). In the Tertapylon of Caesarea there was an image of St. Anastasius the Persian (H. Usener, *Acta martyris Anastasii Persae*, Bonn, 1894, 23). Cf. Kitzinger, *op. cit.*, 111.

¹⁵³ M. Huber, *op. cit.*, 3: "Incipit historia de imagine domini nostri Ihesu Christi, que est in calcho precisa in loco illo qui pro causa cognominatur Antyphontis, id est mediator." The strange words "calcho precisa" are certainly a corruption of Chalkoprateia.

whatever its earlier location, was at the Chalkoprateia in the tenth century and possibly even prior to that, since Pope Gregory's Letter is usually held to be not later than the middle of the ninth century¹⁵⁴. The Antiphonêtês remained in the Chalkoprateia until the Latin conquest, and was seen in the chapel of the Soros by Antony of Novgorod¹⁵⁵. The anonymous English pilgrim of ca. 1190 says of the Chalkoprateia church: "In ipsa ergo ecclesia sunt ecclesiae tres; una Christi, alia sancte Marie et alia sancti Iacobi fratris Domini . . . In ecclesia autem Salvatoris est imago eius supra in altare commissâ et in ipsa imagine Christi factum est magnum miraculum in tempore Heraclii imperatoris¹⁵⁶." And he proceeds to tell the Abraham and Theodore story *in extenso*. The chapel of Christ at the Chalkoprateia is not otherwise known.

The empress Zoe († 1050) had a particular devotion to Christ Antiphonêtês. Psellus, under the heading περὶ τοῦ Ἀντιφωνητοῦ, relates that she had a sumptuous icon of Christ which by slight changes of colour forewarned her of the future: when the Lord's face appeared pale, that portended a disaster, when it looked rosy, that was a good omen¹⁵⁷. Zoe also built a church of Christ Antiphonêtês in which she was buried¹⁵⁸. Whether this was the same as the chapel mentioned by the English pilgrim, it is difficult to tell. Janin believes that Zoe's church was near the Golden Horn because towards the end of the twelfth century we hear of a cistern τοῦ Ἀντιφωνητοῦ situated in the Genoese quarter¹⁵⁹. This would accord with the anonymous Russian pilgrim who says that Christ the Guarantor (*Poručnoj Spas*) was painted on the city wall close to the spot where one crossed over to Galata¹⁶⁰.

As an iconographic type, Christos Antiphonêtês appears to have been exceedingly rare, and I am acquainted with only two pictures that are identified by that epithet¹⁶¹. The more important

¹⁵⁴ Cf. Hefele-Leclercq, *Histoire des Conciles*, III 2, 663 n.

¹⁵⁵ Ed. Loparev, 21 = *Itin. russes*, 99.

¹⁵⁶ S. G. Mercati, "Santuari e reliquie Constantinopolitane," *Pontif. Accad. Rom. di Archeol., Rendiconti*, XII (1936), 144—45.

¹⁵⁷ *Chronogr.*, I, 149—50.

¹⁵⁸ Sathas, *Bibl. gr. med. aevi*, VII, 163.

¹⁵⁹ Miklosich and Müller, *Acta et diplomata*, III, 28, 32, 57; Janin, *Eglises et monastères*, 521.

¹⁶⁰ Ed. Speranskij, 137; *Itin. russes*, 233.

¹⁶¹ I do not know what basis there is for the assertion that the Antiphonêtês was a bust of Christ, a variant of the Pantocrator. So G. Soteriou, Ὁ Χριστὸς ἐν τῇ τέχνῃ, Athens, 1914, 50 n. 3; O. Demus, *The Mosaics of Norman Sicily*,



Fig. 24. Christos Antiphonêtês. Mosaic in the Dormition church at Nicaea (destroyed). *After Th. Schmit.*

of the two was a mosaic icon in the nave of the Dormition church at Nicaea, now destroyed (fig. 24). Christ was shown standing full-length, wearing a gold tunic and blue himation, holding a closed book of Gospels in his left hand and blessing with the right, a type that corresponds fairly closely to that of the Chalkitês. In the field was an inscription in two vertical columns $\overline{\text{IC}}/\overline{\text{XC}}/\text{OANTI}/\Phi\Omega\text{NITHC}$ ¹⁶². The date of this mosaic is said to be of the tenth or eleventh century; in fact, it is most likely that it was contemporary with the narthex mosaics of the same church, usually dated 1025—28¹⁶³. I hope to show elsewhere that the narthex mosaics were actually made about forty years later, which in turn suggests that the mosaic of the Antiphonêtês may have been inspired by the cult of this icon on the part of the empress Zoe.

The second example is completely different in iconography, and probably of little consequence. It is a fresco of the fourteenth or fifteenth century on the south-east pier of the nave in the church of St. Demetrius at Salonica. Christ, is shown seated on a throne, holding an open book of Gospels in his left hand and blessing with his right¹⁶⁴.

The reader may judge on the basis of the above evidence whether the icon of Christos Antiphonêtês had any connection with that of Christos Chalkitês. My own tentative conclusion is that the two were quite distinct.

London, 1949, 306. The epithet Antiphonêtês is not listed among the names of Christ in the *Painter's Guide* (Denys de Fournas, *Manuel d'iconographie chrétienne*, ed. Papadopoulo-Kérameus, St. Petersburg, 1909, 227, 281).

¹⁶² Th. Schmit, *Die Koimesis-Kirche von Nikaia*, Berlin and Leipzig, 1927, 46—47 and pl. XXVII.

¹⁶³ Cf. V. N. Lazarev, *Istorija vizantijskoj živopisi*, Moscow, 1947, I, 307, n. 47.

¹⁶⁴ Cf. G. A. and M. G. Soteriou, 'Η βασιλική τοῦ ἁγίου Δημητρίου Θεσσαλονίκης, Athens, 1952, 209 (not illustrated).

CHAPTER V

The Chapel of Our Lord

According to the *Patria*, Romanus I Lecapenus (919—944) built at the Chalkê a small chapel of the Saviour, the roof of which was supported on two pillars¹. In another passage of the same work we are told that Romanus I moved to the Chalkê, i. e. probably to this chapel, two *columnae historiatae* (κίονας ἐνζώδους) belonging to a set of ten that had been brought over from Thessalonica by Anastasius I². Whether these were the two columns that supported the roof of the chapel is not made clear.

In March 971 John I Tzimiskes stopped at this chapel to offer up his prayers as he was setting out on an expedition to Bulgaria directed against the Russian Prince Sviatoslav. "When he saw this narrow chapel," writes Leo the Deacon, "hardly capable of holding fifteen persons, having a tortuous and inaccessible way up (ἄνοδον), like some winding maze or hiding-place," he ordered it to be completely rebuilt according to a spacious plan of his own composition³. The materials, we are told, were obtained by demolishing the bath of the Oikonomeion which was in the palace⁴. John Tzimiskes spared no cost in embellishing and enriching this church which he evidently considered as a kind of personal monument. He endowed it with votive crowns

¹ 282. The Greek text is badly disturbed: τὴν δὲ Χαλκῆν τὸν Σωτῆρα ἀνήγειρεν Ῥωμανὸς ὁ γέρων ὑπὸ στυρακίων μικρῶν πάνυ, ὡς ἔστιν ὀρώμενον τὸ θυσιαστήριον, ποιήσας καὶ δώδεκα [variant δύο] κληρικούς. Preger corrects μικρῶν to μικρόν, which gives tolerable sense ("tam parvum quam parvum videmus sanctuarium, sc. novae ecclesiae"), but it is still rather strange Greek.

² *Patria*, 232, § 40.

³ Leo Diaconus, 128—29. Cf. Zonaras, III, 536; Sathas, *Bibl. gr. med. aevi*, VII, 157; Ephraem, verses 2871—72.

⁴ *Patria*, 145.

(στέμματα)⁵, sceptres, plate, candelabra of gold and silver, sacerdotal and imperial vestments, as well as real estate for its revenue. The original clergy of two⁶ was raised to fifty (or thirty six, according to a variant reading), each with a salary of 30 gold *nomismata*. He deposited there two precious relics, the hair of St. John the Baptist⁷ and the Berytus icon, both acquired during the victorious campaign of 975.

John Tzimiskes himself in his letter to Ashot III, King of Armenia (which is preserved in the Chronicle of Matthew of Edessa), mentions the discovery of these relics at Gabaon (Gabala), a town on the Phoenician coast, south of Laodicea. "In that town Gabaon," he writes, "we found the holy sandal of Christ, our Lord, in which He walked abroad during His earthly life, and the picture of the Saviour which the Jews later stabbed, and there flowed therefrom blood and water. The traces of the spear are not visible on the picture. At the same place we found the precious hair of the Forerunner, John the Baptist, and we brought it with us for safe keeping in our city guarded by God⁸." Leo the Deacon, on the other hand, asserts, apparently by mistake⁹, that the hair of St. John the Baptist was discovered, along with Christ's sandals, at Membidj (Hierapolis), a fort in Euphratesia, and the image at Berytus¹⁰. The *Patria* is wrong in stating that Christ's sandals were placed in the Chalkê chapel in a golden reliquary¹¹, since Leo the Deacon, a more trustworthy source,

⁵ On votive crowns in churches see Ebersolt, *Les arts somptuaires de Byzance*, Paris, 1923, 32.

⁶ Rather than twelve, a figure which seems too high for such a tiny chapel. I would suggest that the original text was as follows: καὶ δέδωκεν [attested by cod. J, corrupted to δώδεκα] κληρικοῦς δύο (*Patria*, 282, apparatus).

⁷ The hair of St. John the Baptist was distributed among several shrines. Part of it was preserved in the Chalkoprateia *Soros*, where it is said to have been placed by Justin II (*Patria*, 263, § 148). Another portion was seen by Antony of Novgorod at the Blachernae church, sealed up in an icon (Loparev's ed., 22 = *Ilin. russes*, 100). A lock of the same hair with clotted blood was brought from Syria by Nicephorus Phocas in 968 (Cedrenus, II, 364). A particle of it was contained in the Limburg reliquary (Ernst aus'm Weerth, *Das Siegeskreuz der byz. Kaiser Constantinus VII Porphyrogenitus und Romanus II*, Bonn, 1866, 9) as well as in an *encolpion* described by Manuel Philes (*Carmina*, ed. E. Miller, II, Paris, 1857, 164—65).

⁸ Kučuk-Ioannesov, "Pis'mo Ioanna Cimischija k Ašotu III," *Viz. Vrem.*, X (1903), 101; Schlumberger, *L'épopée byzantine*, I, 290. Cf. Ebersolt, *Sanctuaires de Byzance*, 20—21. On this document see N. Adontz, "Notes arméno-byzantines," *Byzantion*, IX (1934), 371—77.

⁹ See E. Honigmann, *Die Ostgrenze des byz. Reiches*, Brussels, 1935, 100 n. 13.

¹⁰ 165—66.

¹¹ 282—83.

says that they were given to the palatine chapel of Our Lady of the Pharos¹², and they were, in fact, kept there at a later date¹³.

The "Berytus icon" deposited at the Chalkê was a Crucifixion¹⁴, and does not appear, therefore, to have been the same as the original Berytus image, which is the subject of a *narratio* falsely attributed to St. Athanasius¹⁵, since the latter is described as a full-length portrait of Christ¹⁶. The assault upon the image, followed by the miraculous bleeding, is said to have occurred in 765¹⁷. The blood that was collected from the image was brought from Syria to Constantinople by Nicephorus Phocas in 962 and deposited in the church of All Saints¹⁸. It was conveyed to Venice after 1204, miraculously survived the fire in St. Mark's treasury in 1231¹⁹, and is still preserved there in a Byzantine reliquary shaped like a five-domed church²⁰. The icon, on the other hand,

¹² *Loc. cit.*

¹³ Nikolaos Mesarites, *Palastrevolution*, 31.

¹⁴ Leo Diaconus, 166: τὴν τοῦ Σωτῆρος ἐν εἰκόνι σταύρωσιν. Cf. *Patria*, 282, where the text should read τὴν τε τιμίαν σταύρωσιν τῆς ἁγίας εἰκόνας τῆς Βηρυτοῦ (cf. apparatus), and not τὴν τε τιμίαν σταύρωσιν, τὴν ἁγίαν εἰκόνα τῆς Βηρυτοῦ καὶ τὰ ἅγια σανδάλια, as printed by Preger, since the Crucifixion and the Berytus image were one and the same.

¹⁵ Mansi, XIII, 24—32; PG 28, 797—812; BHG nos. 780—89 (vol. III, 108—10). List of Greek mss given by Dobschütz, *Christusbilder*, 281** n. 2. On the Berytus image see Galtier, "Byzantina," *Romania*, XXIX (1900), 513—17; Frolow, "Le Znamenie de Novgorod," *Rev. des ét. slaves*, XXV (1949), 47 n. 4; Kitzinger, "The Cult of Images in the Age before Iconoclasm," *DOP*, VIII (1954), 101 n. 59.

¹⁶ Mansi, XIII, 25B: ἐν σανίσι μὲν ἦν ἐξωγραφημένη, ὀλόστατον δὲ ἔχουσα τὸν κύριον ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦν Χριστόν. All the published recensions seem to agree on this point, except one, cast in the form of a sermon (BHG 786), which specifically represents the icon as a Crucifixion (Dobschütz, "Eine Fastenpredigt über das Christusbild von Beryt," *Zeitschrift für wiss. Theologie*, XLV [1902] 382—83). A related Syriac text tells that in the reign of Zeno (474—91) the Jews of Tiberias commissioned a painter to make a likeness of Christ which they then pierced with a spear, whereupon blood and water gushed out of the wound and were collected in a horn. Christ was painted "upon a large panel of wood, hanging upon the cross, and clothed in purple apparel, and having the crown of thorns upon His head." This image, however, was snatched up to heaven by an angel, "and no man hath ever seen it since." (E. A. Wallis Budge, *The History of the B. V. Mary and the History of the Likeness of Christ*, London, 1899, II, 185, 200).

¹⁷ Sigebertus Gemblacensis, PL 160, 145.

¹⁸ Lambecius, *Comment. de Aug. Bibl. Caes. Vind.*, I, Vienna, 1665, 131; Du Cange, *CP Christiana*, lib. IV, 131.

¹⁹ Riant, *Exuviae sacrae CPanae*, II, 269—70.

²⁰ Ant. Pasini, *Il tesoro di S. Marco in Venezia*, Venice, 1886, 25—26 and pls. XXIV, XXVIII no. 36. Another portion of the same blood was in Rome (Riant, *op. cit.*, II, 6), a third portion in the Sainte-Chapelle of Paris (*ibid.*, 48, 134), and yet another portion is mentioned in the early 15th century in the church of St. John in Petra at Constantinople (Clavijo, *Embassy to Tamerlane*, trans. Guy Le Strange, London, 1928, 81).

does not figure among the relics looted by the Crusaders and disappears altogether from view.

When he felt his end approaching, Tzimiskes made haste to complete the sarcophagus of embossed gold inlaid with enamel that he had prepared for himself in the narthex of the Chalkê church²¹. He was duly buried there in January 976²².

This splendid church, with its imperial sarcophagus, its gold candelabra and crowns, may be visualized, in accordance with the prevailing architectural formula of that time, as a moderately-sized cross-in-square structure with a dome supported on a high drum. For some reason unknown to the canonist Balsamon, the laity was allowed to enter the sanctuary, which was also the case in the church of Our Lady Hodegetria²³.

We have seen that the original chapel of Romanus Lecapenus was reached by a spiral staircase (ἑλικοειδῆ λαβύρινθον). It therefore stood on a raised platform, since the ground is nearly level in that area. The elevated position of Tzimiskes' church is confirmed by other sources. Cedrenus says that it stood "above the arch of the Chalkê" (ἄνωθεν τῆς ἀψίδος τῆς Χαλκῆς)²⁴. Whether this was the arch formed by the main door of the Chalkê or the *apsis* decorated with Gorgons' heads and statues of horses²⁵ (see above, p. 100) is not, unfortunately, made clear. In front of the church was an atrium or terrace that overlooked the street. It was there that Constantine IX seated himself in great pomp between the empresses Zoe and Theodora, ἐν τῷ πρὸς τὴν ἀγορὰν²⁶ ἐπεστραμμένῳ προτεμενίσματι τοῦ ἐν τῇ Χαλκῇ λεγομένη τοῦ Σωτήρος ναοῦ²⁷, to watch the military triumph that he was celebrating over

²¹ *Patria*, 283, apparatus: ὀλόχρυσον μετὰ χυμείσεως καὶ ἐγκαύσεως χρυσο-
χικῆς (sic) ἐντέχνου ἄνωθεν τῆς ἕξωθεν φλοιᾶς (i. e. φλιᾶς).

²² Leo Diaconus, 177—78.

²³ Rallès and Potlès, *Σύνταγμα τῶν θείων καὶ ἱερῶν κανόνων*, II, 466—67; PG 137, 752 (incomplete text). Cf. Gedeon, *Βυζαντινὸν ἑορτολόγιον*, 26.

²⁴ II, 413. This statement should not, in my opinion, be construed to mean that the church was placed directly over the Chalkê gate, like the mediaeval gate-chapels of Germany and Russia (e. g. Lorsch and the Golden Gate of Kiev). Such an arrangement would have been inconsistent with the architectural form of the Chalkê as described by Procopius, and could not be reconciled with the accounts of the seventeenth and eighteenth century travellers if, as I believe, these refer to the Chalkê church (see below).

²⁵ *Patria*, 165^b, 17.

²⁶ That ἀγορά was often synonymous with μέση has been shown by Guiland in *Actes du VI^e Congrès intern. d'études byz.*, II, 1951, 177—81.

²⁷ Zonaras, III, 623. Cf. Psellus, *Chronogr.*, II, p. 7: προὔκθητο τῆς οὐτως λεγομένης Χαλκῆς φυλακῆς ἐπ' αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ θεοῦ τεμένου, ὃ ὁ μέγας ἐν βασι-
λεῦσιν Ἰωάννης . . . ἐδείματο.

the rebel Maniakes (1043). That the atrium of the church was a convenient vantage point for watching a procession marching down the Mesê is a topographical indication of some significance.

A year later, on March 9, 1044, Constantine IX went out of the palace on foot and was about to mount his horse in front



Fig. 25. Miniature from the Chronicle of Skylitzes. Constantine IX assailed by the populace. *Bibl. Nacional, Madrid.*

of the church of Our Saviour in order to go the church of the Forty Martyrs, when the crowd started shouting, “We don’t want Sklêraina²⁸ for queen, and it is not for her that our mothers born in the purple, Zoe and Theodora, are going to die!” There was a sudden rush on the emperor and great slaughter would have followed, had not the two empresses appeared above (προκύψασαι ἄνωθεν) and calmed the crowd²⁹. This incident is illustrated in the Madrid manuscript of Skylitzes, fol. 227^v (fig. 25). The empresses are shown on a high terrace (the atrium of the church?) behind a balustrade. To the right we see a tall door which must be the bronze door of the Chalkê. At the back is a

²⁸ Constantine’s mistress.
²⁹ Cedrenus, II, 555—56; Glycas, 595—96.

gable roof covered with tiles which may denote the church of Our Lord. As has been said above (pp. 105 sq.), the Skylitzes miniatures are a most unreliable guide to the architectural form of buildings, and I do not wish to draw any specific conclusion from this representation. At the most, the artist may have correctly rendered the general relationship of the atrium to the bronze door if, as I believe, the chapel of Christ appeared on the left when one faced the Chalkê.

After his coronation in 1183, Andronicus I Comnenus passed through the Chalkê church of Christ on his way from St. Sophia to the palace. He did not proceed in the slow manner that was customary for the coronation ceremony, but gave free rein to his steed, either through fear or, as some hinted, for an indelicate reason that is explained in the apparatus of the Bonn edition³⁰.

The anonymous Russian pilgrim (1390), after leaving St. Sophia by the south door and seeing Justinian's pillar on his right, went out "the south gate of the great enclosure of St. Sophia" (*iz velikago oklada svjatya Sofei iz vorot poludennyh*), i. e. the Augustaion, and found the church of the Saviour on his *left-hand* side. Over the western door of that church was painted³¹ the image of Christ which an infidel emperor wanted to destroy. There follows the story of St. Theodosia and her martyrdom. That same image, not suffering to be insulted by heretics, had the emperor fetched by angels and beaten thoroughly until he was converted (cf. above, p. 132). On the feast of that church the whole city and even the Latins of Galata used to gather there, and many infirm persons used to be healed³².

In 1400 a patriarchal document mentions a *metochion* (i. e. a religious establishment owned by another church or monastery) of Christ Chalkitês situated at Galata³³.

The church of Our Saviour did not disappear with the Turkish conquest. It lasted, as I hope to show, until 1804, and was visited by many European travellers, whose accounts throw much light on its situation, architecture and decoration. The publication of

³⁰ Nicetas Choniates, 353; Sathas, *Bibl. gr. med. aevi*, VII, 333.

³¹ Not "suspended," as translated by M^{me} de Khitrowo, *Itin. russes*, 228. The *Beseda o Caregrade* (ed. Majkov, 16) says simply: "on the wall, over the western doors is an icon" (*est' obraz*).

³² Speranskij's ed., 130—31; *Itin. russes*, 228.

³³ Miklosich and Müller, *Acta et diplomata graeca*, II, 429. Cf. Pargoire, "Hieria," *IRAİK*, IV 2 (1899), 47.

Turkish documents which lie forgotten by the thousand in the archives of Istanbul may one day provide further information concerning the history of this monument, but there is enough evidence available to establish certain facts. At the north-west end of the Hippodrome, close to the palace of Ibrahim Pasha, the favourite of Sultan Suleiman I, and the little mosque of Firuz Ağa, a menagerie was set up by the early sultans in a building which, according to almost unanimous tradition, was the church of St. John the Evangelist. The first mention of it I can find is of the year 1499. Damaged by the earthquake of September 10, 1509³⁴, it nevertheless continued to house wild beasts, and was visited by many travellers. I have identified this church with St. John of the Diippion³⁵. It appears that at the beginning of the seventeenth century the menagerie was moved to another disused Byzantine church, roughly half-way between St. Sophia and the Sultan Ahmet mosque, close to the no longer extant Djebehane (barracks of the armourers) and the Turkish bath that is still standing. I believe that the second menagerie was the church of Christ Chalkitês, as will be shown hereafter. It is a curious coincidence to find two menageries so close together, both converted from Byzantine churches, and this fact complicates even further the confusion that prevailed after the Turkish conquest about the names of ancient monuments. The indifference of the local Greek population to their traditions is attested at that time by Gyllius³⁶, and it may be shown by many examples that the

³⁴ Γρηγόριος ὁ Παλαμῆς, I (1917), 419.

³⁵ REB, VIII (1951), 158 sq. In a short review of my article (BZ, XLV [1952], 213) A. M. Schneider rightly pointed out that I had neglected to take into account the drawing in E. H. Freshfield's album (published in *A Letter to the Rt. Hon. Lord Aldenham upon the Subject of a Byzantine Evangelion*, London, 1900, and in BZ, XXX [1930], 519—22 and pl. II). This drawing, made in 1574, shows the Hippodrome, St. Sophia and an ancient building of confused shape over which is written: "Pars Aedificii S. Sophiae, ubi nunc leones servantur ad Hippodromi latus Septentrionale." The perspective of this drawing is, unfortunately, very faulty and does not enable us to locate exactly this ancient building which is presumably the menagerie at the entrance of the Hippodrome. On the Turkish miniature of 1537—38 (fig. 34) a building of somewhat similar appearance is shown to the left of the Firuz Ağa mosque, between the Hippodrome and St. Sophia. Two other drawings in Freshfield's album (pp. 17, 18) portray animals of the menagerie.

³⁶ *De topographia Constantinopoleos*, lib. II, cap. 1: "Illorum (sc. Graecorum) enim nemo jam reperitur, qui ubinam essent vestigia antiquorum monumentorum sciat, aut scire curet, ut ne sacerdotes quidem ulli recognoscant loca, ubi paucis ante annis aedes sacrae deletae sunt, & valde mirentur si quis talia inquirat." An even harsher judgment is made by G. Dousa, *De itinere Constantinopolitano epistola*, Leyden, 1590, 41.

original name of a church was apt to be forgotten, and a different one quoted to visiting foreigners. This point must be borne in mind in appraising the travellers' accounts that follow.

The chain of evidence that I have attempted to piece together does not seem to begin until the seventeenth century³⁷. It is possible, indeed likely, that I have missed many relevant accounts, but when one is dealing with a body of literature as extensive and as scattered as travellers' descriptions of Constantinople, completeness is practically unattainable.

In 1630—31 Constantinople was visited by a group of travellers, Fermanel, Fauvel, de Launay and de Stochove. This is what they have to say of the menagerie:

“Il y a un lieu sous terre proche de Sainte Sophie, où les Turcs gardent plusieurs bêtes: nous y entrâmes avec des pieces de bois de sapin brûlantes, où nous vîmes dans divers cachots plusieurs Lions, Tigres, Leopards, & beaucoup d'autres bêtes feroces . . . Nous vîmes aussi la peau d'une Giraffe remplie de paille, morte deux mois auparavant . . . Au dessus de ce lieu, nous allâmes dans un vieil bâtiment, lequel nous reconnûmes aussitôt pour avoir servy d'Eglise aux Chrétiens, y voyant encore en peinture le long des murailles Nôtre Seigneur avec les douze Apôtres. Un bon vieillard Turc nous y vint entretenir, lequel nous dit qu'il n'avoit que dix ans qu'il avoit un corps de logis bâti le long de ces murailles, où un Turc qui y demouroit allant la nuit pour y faire ses immondices, tomba de haut en bas & se tua: pour cela le Mufti qui est le chef de leur Religion le fit

³⁷ A note in the Lavra E 138 reports that the earthquake of 1509, in addition to damaging the church of church of St. John the Evangelist near the Hippodrome, also threw down the “gate του Χριστου του κρεμαστου,” and “the posts of the gate του Χριστου του κρεμαστου, which were exceedingly big, together with their upper sill (architrave?: μετὰ τῆς φλιᾶς τῆς ἄνω).” Γρηγόριος ὁ Παλαμᾶς, *loc. cit.* Janin (*Eglises et monastères*, 525) suggests that the church of Christos Kremastos (= “the hanging Christ”) was that of the Chalkê because the anonymous Russian pilgrim, in describing the latter, says that the miraculous icon of Christ was “suspended” above its western door (*Itin. russes*, 228). This identification is fairly likely, since we know that the earthquake of 1509 caused serious damage in the Hippodrome region (Ibrahim Hakkî Konyalı, *İstanbul Sarayları*, Istanbul, 1943, 19). Note, however, that the Russian text says “painted” and not “suspended” (see n. 31 above). In 1622 the Capucian missionary Pacifique of Provins visited, within the Seraglio, a Byzantine church in which were kept four elephants and a tigre. It was a domed building with “quatre grand niches comme cul de lampe qui font la croisee de cette Eglise,” and spacious galleries like those of St. Sophia. (*Relation du voyage de Perse, fait par le R. P. Pacifique de Provins predicateur capucien*, Paris, 1631, 33—34). It is not clear which church this was (St. Irene?).



Fig. 26. Part of the plan of Constantinople by Kauffer and Lechevalier (1785—86).

abattre, & défendit que personne n’y demeurât plus dorénavant, disant que ce lieu étoit saint, & que Dieu ne vouloit point qu’il fût profané de la sorte³⁸.”

Du Loir, who came to Constantinople between 1639 and 1641, writes as follows:

“Un peu au delà de sainte Sophie sont les logements des *Djebedjis*, c’est à dire des Cuirassiers, qu’ils appellent *Chambres*, comme tous les autres quartiers de la milice. Il y a aussi une vieille Tour qui estoit autrefois un Temple de Chrestiens, dont l’obscurité ne me donna pas tant de frayeur quand i’entray dedans, que la veuë de cinq ou six Lyons, & d’autres bestes.” Du Loir, too, was shown the body of a giraffe which in those days was still a great rarity in the West³⁹.

³⁸ *Voyage d’Italie et du Levant de Messieurs Fermanel . . . Fauvel . . . Baudouin de Lanay, et de Stochove*, Rouen, 1687, 54—55.

³⁹ *Les voyages du sieur Du Loir*, Paris, 1654, 50—51.

De Monconys (1648), although a lover of curiosities, is more brief: "Proche Sainte Sophie est un vieil bastiment de brique en forme de dome, dans lequel sont quelques bestes sauvages, comme lionnes, tigres, leopards, loups cerviers, & la peau d'une girafe⁴⁰."

Much more important is the account by Paul of Aleppo who visited Constantinople in the latter part of 1652 in the suite of the Patriarch of Antioch Macarius. After describing the sultans' mausolea in front of St. Sophia, Paul has this to say:

"Then we went to see *Aslan Hane*. It is a low old church; over it is another church, a high one with a dome, which still has pictures in mosaic, of Our Lord and the four Evangelists, existing until this day. In the lower church are wild beasts, including four lions, some from Algeria and others from our country, four panthers from different lands, a jackal, a fox, three wolves, a hyena, the head of a dead elephant, and a picture of a giraffe and a crocodile which are now dead. In this low church, which is held in great veneration and dedicated to St. John the Baptist, one still sees well-preserved pictures in mosaic. They allege that it was the church of St. John Chrysostom. Near *Aslan Hane* is *Djeba Hane*⁴¹."

Thévenot (1655—56) speaks briefly of "une vieille tour, où sont gardées les bêtes du Grand Seigneur⁴²." The seventeenth century Armenian author Eremya Tchelebi Kômürdjian is more detailed: "Here (i. e. near St. Sophia)," he says, "is a menagerie, the windows of whose dome are blocked up. Originally a church, this building is now full of elephants, foxes, wolves, jackals, bears, lions, crocodiles, leopards, tigers and other animals. Should you wish to go in, it is very dark and the animals howl. The guards light big sticks of resinous wood. Make ready a few aspres for a tip. Above are the quarters of the painters (*Nakkaşhane*). Here the palace painters live⁴³."

The French botanist Tournefort (1700), after describing the sultans' mausolea in the courtyard of St. Sophia, says, "A quel-

⁴⁰ *Journal des voyages de Monsieur de Monconys*, Lyon, 1665, I, 438.

⁴¹ French trans. by Basile Radu, *Patr. Orient.*, XXII (1930), 99.

⁴² *Relation d'un voyage fait au Levant*, Paris, 1665, pt. 1, ch. xvi.

⁴³ I am quoting from the Turkish translation, Eremya Çelebi Kômürçüyan, *İstanbul Tarihi*, trans. by Hrand D. Andreasyan (Publ. of the Fac. of Lit. of the Univ. of Istanbul, no. 506), 1952, 5.

ques pas de-là se voit une vieille tour, que l'on prétend avoir servi d'Eglise aux Chrétiens; on y nourrit plusieurs bêtes, & c'est comme une petite menagerie du Grand Seigneur, où l'on enferme des Lions, des Leopards, des Tigres, des Loups-cerviers, des



Fig. 27. View of St. Sophia made for Sir Richard Worseley.

Chacals: ces derniers participent du Renard et du Loup, et crient la nuit comme des enfants tourmentez de tranchées⁴⁴.”

About 1785 the menagerie was visited by J.-B. Lechevalier who has this to say of it:

“De la Ménagerie (Aslan-Hané). Ce monument antique, qu'on croit être l'église de Saint-Chrysostome, sert aujourd'hui de ménagerie, et se trouve entre la mosquée de Sainte Sophie et celle du sultan Achmet . . . Comme la ménagerie est fort obscure, les gardiens conduisent les curieux avec un morceau de bois résineux allumé, et ils en laissent tomber sans précaution les étincelles sur les tas de paille dont leur route est parsemée. Chez les peuples dont la civilisation est imparfaite ou dégradée, l'ignorance imprime partout le caractère du désordre⁴⁵.”

⁴⁴ Pitton de Tournefort, *Relation d'un voyage du Levant, fait par ordre du Roy*, Lyon, 1727, II, 193.

⁴⁵ *Voyage de la Propontide et du Pont-Euxin*, Paris, 1800, I, 228.

In 1795 the menagerie is briefly mentioned by James Dallaway⁴⁶, and more fully by the Italian dragoman Cosimo Comidas de Carbognano, who writes as follows:

“Non molto lungi da S. Sofia vi è la Chiesa di S. Giovanni Evangelista, ornata come quella di due mezzecupole, e di una intiera. Ella fu edificata dall’Imperator Foca in onore di S. Foca, ma poscia avendole abbellita, e ingrandita l’Imperator Eraclio, la dedicò a S. Giovanni Evangelista. Gli Ottomani nella parte superiore di essa hanno fabbricato delle abitazioni per uso dei Pittori della Corte, e del rimanente si servono per rinchiudervi le fiere del Gran Signore, cioè Tigri, Leoni, Leopardi, Lupicervieri e simili. Presentemente la parte esteriore di quest’ Edificio è in cattivo stato, e il sito dove ritengonsi gli accennati animali, è divenuto tetro, e caliginoso come una caverna per il fumo dell’ oleaginoso legno di pino, che attesa l’oscurità del luogo arder si suole per comodo dei curiosi⁴⁷.”

In 1804 a similar account is given by the Armenian cosmographer Gugas Indjidjian. “The menagerie,” he says, “which is not a very big building, is close to St. Sophia and the Hippodrome. Inside this building, which has a dome and two semi-domes, used to be kept leopards, wolves and other wild animals belonging to the Sultan. In the upper part of the building rooms had been made for the painters to live in, but these were entirely burnt out in 1802. In this year 1804 the stone building was pulled down in order to enlarge the barracks [of the *Djebedjis*]. The menagerie was in olden times the church of St. John the Evangelist. The building was begun by the emperor Phocas in honour of St. Phocas, and was completed by Heraclius who killed that emperor and re-named the church after St. John the Evangelist⁴⁸.”

In 1808, as a result of a clash between the Janissaries and the troops of Mustafa Bayraktar, Pasha of Rushtchuk, the wooden houses behind the apse of St. Sophia were set on fire. The conflagration, which started at the first gate of the Seraglio (Bab-i-

⁴⁶ *Constantinople Ancient and Modern*, London, 1797, 98.

⁴⁷ *Descrizione topografica dello stato presente di Constantinopoli*, Bassano, 1794, 28.

⁴⁸ *Geography of the Four Parts of the World. Second Part: Europe*, vol. V, Venice, 1804, 147 (in Armenian). I should like to thank Mr. A. Salmasian of the Bibliothèque Nubar Pacha (Paris) for having transcribed this passage for me, and Prof. S. Der Nersessian for the translation. A Turkish translation of the same passage may be found in Andreasyan, *op. cit.*, 109—10.

hümayun) spread rapidly to the south, destroying the *Djebehane* and ending up at the Hippodrome. In 1813 Sultan Mahmud II laid the foundations of a new *Djebehane*⁴⁹.

Thus, shortly after the menagerie was pulled down, the whole district was devastated by fire. In 1824, the patriarch Constantius



Fig. 28. View of St. Sophia photographed in 1958. *Courtesy of the Byzantine Institute, Inc.*

I wrote that the church of “St. Phocas” which “had remained half-destroyed to our day . . . was later converted (Oh, the instability of things!) into a stable for unclean beasts, the same as was called formerly Aslan-hane . . . On this spot, the former church having been razed to the ground, have already been built the new quarters of the Djebedjis⁵⁰.” Towards the middle of the nineteenth century the Swiss architects Gaspare and Giuseppe Fossati erected the massive pile of the Ottoman University⁵¹ (later occupied by the Ministry of Justice and burnt down in 1933) over the site of the menagerie. Fig. 33 taken from Gaspare Fossati’s album *Aya Sofia*⁵² reproduces the architect’s own delineation of this building seen from the north-east minaret of

⁴⁹ See the Turkish documents quoted by İbrahim Hakkı Konyalı, *op. cit.*, 200—06.

⁵⁰ Κωνσταντινιάς παλαιά τε και νεωτέρα, Venice, 1824, 81.

⁵¹ Cf. Tito Lacchia, “I Fossati, architetti del Sultano di Turchia,” *Giornale di politica e di letteratura*, XVIII 9—12 (1942), 341—43.

⁵² *Aya Sofia, Constantinople, as Recently Restored by Order of H. M. the Sultan Abdul-Medjid*, London, 1852, pl. 20.

St. Sophia. The original manuscript captions for this album are preserved in the Archives of Bellinzona⁵³, whereas the published text is a considerably altered adaptation of them by Vicomte Adalbert de Beaumont. For the plate that concerns us the manuscript caption reads: "L'Edifice qui se trouve sur le premier plan est la nouvelle Université fondée par le Sultan actuel, et actuellement en construction. Cet Edifice occupe une grande partie de l'Augusteoum, et l'église de St. Jean-Théologue."

The accounts of travellers and natives that we have quoted agree in placing the menagerie close to the sultans' mausolea and the Djebehane, between St. Sophia and the Sultan Ahmet mosque. The earliest map of Constantinople that can claim to some accuracy, the one made in 1785—86 by Kauffer and Lechevalier, indicates south of St. Sophia the Djebehane (labelled *Gobhane*), and a little further down, on a narrow street, the *Aslane hane* (fig. 26). The same map appeared with a few changes in the monumental work of the French ambassador Choiseul-Gouffier, and there the menagerie is marked "église ancienne"⁵⁴. In addition to this map, we have at least three pictures of the menagerie. The most noteworthy of these is a view of St. Sophia from one of the minarets of Sultan Ahmet's mosque made by an Italian artist in 1786 for Sir Richard Worsley⁵⁵ (fig. 27). As we are looking at St. Sophia over the roof-tops, we are shown in the foreground three domes belonging to the sultans' mausolea, and, in front of the middle one, another dome, without a crescent, which is that of the Turkish bath (cf. photograph of the same view, fig. 28). To the right, in front of the Bab-i-hümayun gate, whose rectangular mass is outlined in the distance, rises the tall round drum of a Byzantine church. Its windows (probably twelve) are walled up in accordance with Kômürdjian's description, while the top of the dome is overgrown with weeds. In front of the drum is a structure with an arched window and a gable roof which it is rather difficult to relate to the dome.

There can be no doubt that this typical church of the middle-

⁵³ This document has been kindly communicated to me by my colleague R. L. Van Nice.

⁵⁴ *Voyage pittoresque de l'Empire Ottoman*, IV, Paris, 1842. This work is based on materials collected between 1780 and 1790, but its publication was delayed by the political troubles in France. Cf. also Melling, *Voyage pittoresque de Constantinople et du Bosphore*, Paris, 1819, II, Plan particulier du Sérail.

⁵⁵ *Museum Worsleyanum*, London, 1794, II, facing p. 107.

Byzantine period is the menagerie visited by the travellers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Its situation on the map of Kauffer and Lechevalier corresponds exactly to its place on Sir Richard Worseley's drawing. The latter is particularly valuable,

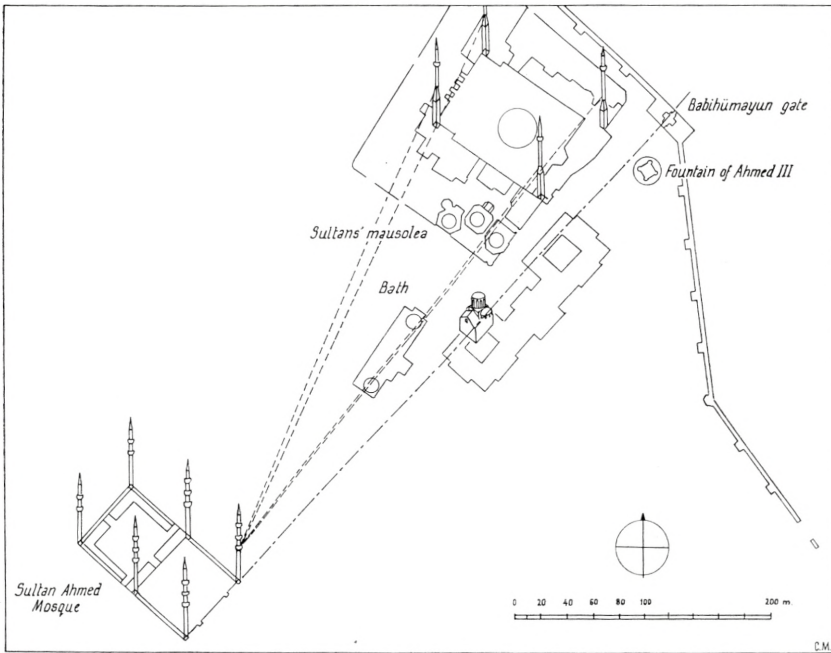


Fig. 29. Sketch-plan showing the alinement of monuments of Worseley's view.

for it not only gives us some idea of the appearance of the church, but also helps to determine its situation with greater accuracy. The alinement of the minarets of St. Sophia proves that the drawing was made from the northeast minaret of Sultan Ahmet. Thus it is possible to draw a line on the map from the northeast minaret of Sultan Ahmet to the Bab-i-hümayun gate, along which line the menagerie must have stood (fig. 29). Its position on that line relative to St. Sophia and Sultan Ahmet may be determined thanks to the Kauffer-Lechevalier map and to two drawings, both made by the Swedish engineer Cornelius Loos in 1710⁵⁶. The first of these (fig. 30) is part of a panoramic view

⁵⁶ These previously unpublished drawings are reproduced by kind permission of the Nationalmuseum, Stockholm.

of Istanbul, from the Seraglio Point to the Land Walls, seen across the Golden Horn. To the right of St. Sophia is shown a Byzantine church with a dome, overgrown with vegetation as on Worseley's drawing, and a western semi-dome. It is labelled "Nackache Hané", i. e. Painters' House (cf. Kömürdjian's account, p. 158, above). An examination of this view, of which only part is reproduced here, and in particular of the alinement of the minarets of the principal mosques (St. Sophia, Sultan Ahmet, Yeni Valide Djami, Beyazid, Süleymaniye, etc.), indicates that it was taken from the Galata tower⁵⁷. This enables us to project the position of the menagerie on the line we have already established from Worseley's drawing (fig. 31). Although absolute accuracy cannot be expected from Loos' picture, the position of the menagerie obtained by this method is in complete agreement with the Kauffer-Lechevalier map.

The second Loos drawing (fig. 32) is part of a panorama of the Seraglio, including St. Irene and St. Sophia, taken from almost the same vantage point as the first drawing. Our church may be seen once more to the right of St. Sophia, weed-covered and neglected. Its dome is strangely flattened and provided with flying buttresses. The manner of the second drawing is rather studied and pedantic, while the first one has a more spontaneous and "on-the-spot" quality.

Now that the position of the menagerie has been established with a fair degree of accuracy, we may proceed to ascertain its Byzantine name. We need not attach any importance to the travellers' reports that it was the church of St. John the Baptist (Paul of Aleppo), St. John Chrysostom (Paul of Aleppo, Lechevalier) or St. John the Evangelist/St. Phocas (Carbognano, Indjidjian, Constantius, Fossati). In Constantinople and its environs there were thirty four churches and monasteries dedicated to St. John the Baptist, eight to St. John the Evangelist, and only one to St. John Chrysostom, but insofar as their approximate location is known, none of them can be identified with the menagerie. Towards the end of the eighteenth century some amateur archaeologist, perhaps Carbognano himself, thought that the menagerie was the church of St. John the Evangelist *alias* St.

⁵⁷ Cf. the photographic view of Istanbul from the Galata tower in Ernst Diez and Heinrich Glück, *Alt-Konstantinopel*, Munich, 1920, frontispiece.

Phocas of the Diippion, mentioned by pseudo-Codinus⁵⁸. As I have said, this identification is probably correct as regards the earlier menagerie that stood at the entrance of the Hippodrome, but it cannot possibly apply to the menagerie of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries that was next to the Djebehane.

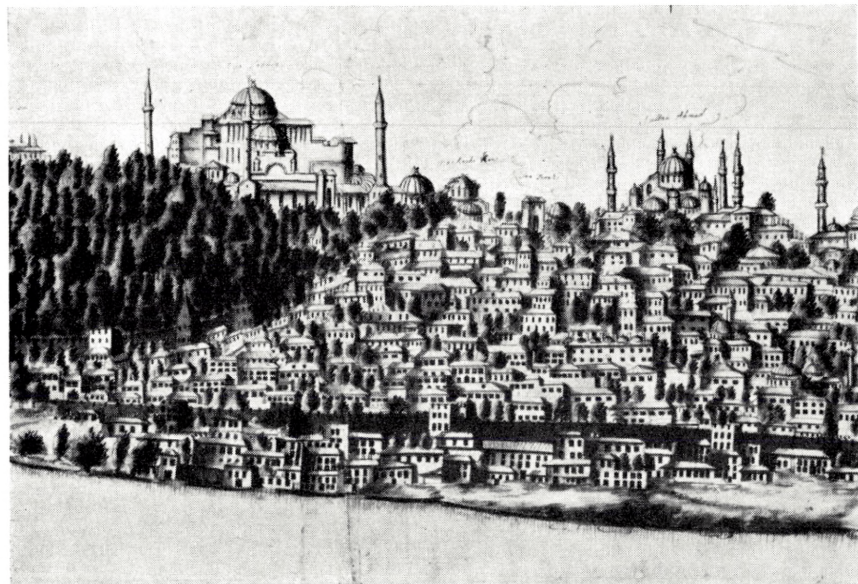


Fig. 30. Part of the panorama of Constantinople by Cornelius Loos (1710).
Nationalmuseum, Stockholm.

On the basis of the evidence presented thus far we may advance three arguments for suggesting that the second menagerie was the church of Christ Chalkitês: 1) the location that we have established is almost directly opposite the south-east corner of St. Sophia and the Holy Well, i. e. the same that we have suggested for the Chalkê (p. 97, above); 2) the tall drum of the dome, shown on Worseley's drawing and mistaken for a tower by Du Loir, would fit a late tenth-century date; 3) the elevated position of the upper church, indicated by the travellers' accounts as well as by the Worseley and Loos drawings, is in accord with the testimony of Byzantine sources regarding the church of Christ Chalkitês. These arguments may be considered fairly convincing

⁵⁸ Bonn ed., 37.

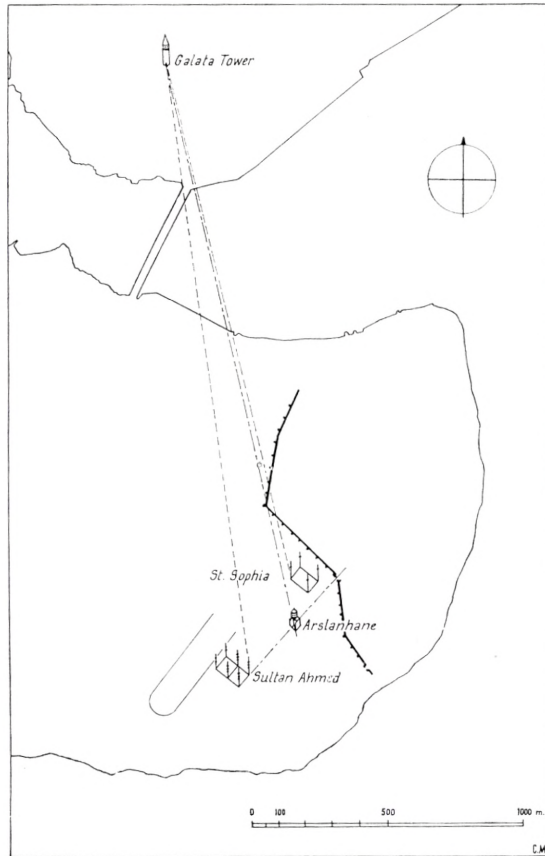


Fig. 31. Sketch-plan showing the alinement of monuments on Loos' view.

in themselves, but there is an additional piece of evidence which, I believe, confirms our identification beyond any reasonable doubt. We have seen that the church of Christ Chalkitês was built by John Tzimiskes when he was at war with the Russians, i. e. the Scythians in contemporary Byzantine parlance⁵⁹, and that he dedicated it as a memorial of his victory⁶⁰. Thomas Smith, fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford, who came to Constantinople in 1673, has this to say of the menagerie: "Lustrum istud, quo leones, leopardi caeteraeque sylvestres ferae inclu-

⁵⁹ On the use of this name see Moravcsik, *Byzantinoturcica*, II, 237.

⁶⁰ Cedrenus, II, 413.

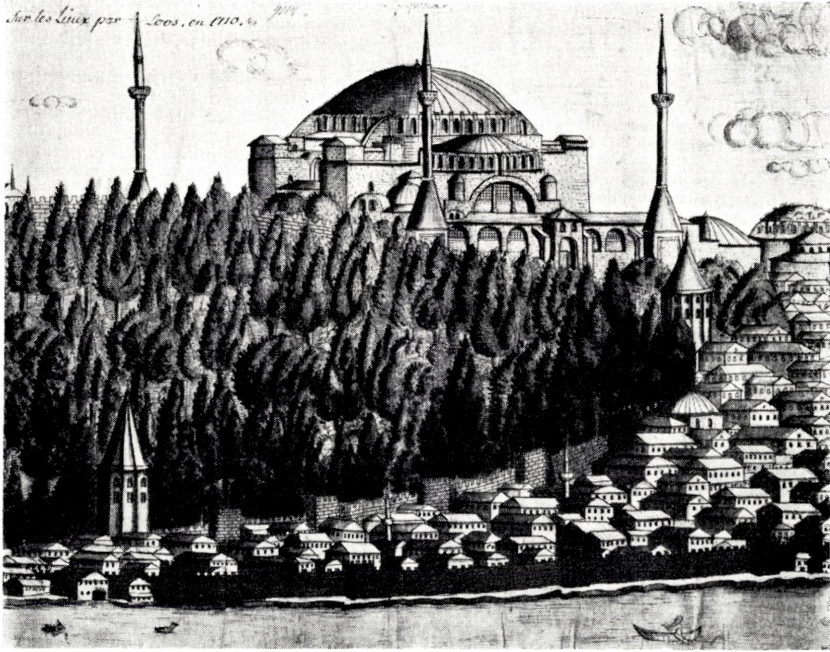


Fig. 32. Part of another panorama of Constantinople by Cornelius Loos (1710).
Nationalmuseum, Stockholm.

duntur, olim fuisse ecclesiam τῆ Παναγίᾳ sacram a Graecis accipi. Unicum versiculum illic inscriptum, cum caeteri vix legi potuissent, his appono: κατὰ Σκυθῶν ἔπνευσας θερμὸν ἐν μάχαις⁶¹." Without doubt this one verse, "Thou hast wafted a hot breath against the Scythians in battle," is part of a metrical inscription commemorating the campaign of John Tzimiskes.

We may now recapitulate the travellers' statements regarding the architectural form of the *Arslanhane*. It was a building in two storeys. The lower chapel, which was used to house wild beasts, was decorated with mosaics. The upper church, used as a dwelling for painters, had a high dome and two semi-domes. According to Paul of Aleppo, it had mosaics of Our Lord and the four Evangelists (probably in the dome and in the penden-

⁶¹ *Opuscula*, Rotterdam, 1716, 121. This passage and the one by Paul of Aleppo have been quoted by me in REB, VIII (1951), 161, but I failed at that time to interpret them correctly. The alleged dedication to the Virgin is yet another example of the ignorance of the local inhabitants.

tives), whereas Fermanel and his companions mention pictures of Christ and the twelve apostles. This monument appears, therefore, to have been closely related to the church of the Myrelaion (Bodrum Djami), also an imperial foundation of the tenth



Fig. 33. View of the Ottoman University from the north-east minaret of St. Sophia.
After Gaspare Fossati.

century⁶², which is built on top of an older chapel. In Constantinople there are a few other examples of two-storey churches: the funeral chapel, now almost completely destroyed, which went by the name of Boğdan Saray⁶³, Odalar Djami⁶⁴, and perhaps also St. Theodosia (Gül Djami) which stands on a high platform concealing a vast crypt that has remained unexplored to this day.

⁶² D. Talbot Rice, "Excavations at Bodrum Camii, 1930," *Byzantion*, VIII (1933), 152—58. Prof. Talbot Rice does not think that Bodrum Djami is the Myrelaion church, refounded by Romanus I, because that emperor's tomb was not found in the course of the excavations, but this is hardly a sufficient argument in the face of a tradition that goes back to Gyllius. Cf. Brunov, "Architektura Konstantinopolja IX—XII vekov," *Viz. Vrem.*, II (1949), 169—71; Janin, *Eglises et monastères*, 366.

⁶³ See the section in A. Van Millingen, *Byzantine Churches in Constantinople*, London, 1912, 287.

⁶⁴ P. Schazmann, "Des fresques byzantines récemment découvertes par l'auteur dans les fouilles à Odalar Camii," *St. biz.*, VI (1940), 373 and pl. CXX.

One is also reminded of the two-storey funeral churches of Armenia and Bulgaria, said to be derived from the early Christian *martyrium*⁶⁵.

The Chalkê church could also be related to another group of monuments, the Western "saintes chapelles", princely shrines intended as repositories for holy relics, some of which are also in two storeys, e. g. the Cámara Santa at Oviedo (802), the Sainte Chapelle of Paris (1235) and also, in principle, the Palatine Chapel of Aachen, not to mention the palatine chapels of Germany from the eleventh century onwards. This group of buildings has been studied by Professor Grabar who derives it likewise from the ancient *martyrium*⁶⁶. True to his classification, the Chalkê church combined both functions, that of the funeral chapel and that of the reliquary chapel.

⁶⁵ Grabar, "Bolgarskija cerkvi-grobnici," *Bull. de l'Inst. archéol. bulg.*, I (1922), 103—32; G. Balş, "Contribution à la question des églises superposées dans le domaine byzantin," *ibid.*, X (1936), 156—67. The problem of two-storey funeral chapels is discussed by Grabar, *Martyrium*, I, 87 sq.; Dyggve, "Le type architectural de la Cámara Santa d'Oviedo et l'architecture asturienne," *Cahiers archéologiques*, VI (1952), 125—33.

⁶⁶ *Martyrium*, I, 559 sq.

APPENDIX I

The Date of the Destruction of the Chalkê Image by Leo III

It has been pointed out above (p. 113) that the sources disagree on the date of the first destruction of the Chalkê image, some saying that this occurred in 726—27, others in 730. The solution of this problem is not a mere chronological detail, as it affects very vitally the interpretation of the initial stage of the iconoclastic movement, and is linked with the controversy concerning the authenticity of the First Letter of Pope Gregory II to Leo III. Since the evidence is insufficient for a clear-cut solution, I only propose to discuss in brief the respective merits of the two dates and to point out the implications of accepting either one or the other.

The date 726—27 is based on Theophanes who places the Chalkê incident after the volcanic eruption between the islands of Thera and Therasia (summer of 726), but prior to the uprising in Greece and the appearance of the rebel fleet before the walls of Constantinople (April 727)¹. The same date is found in other sources which depend directly on Theophanes and have, therefore, no independent authority, such as Anastasius², Cedrenus³, and the *Historia miscella* falsely attributed to Paul the Deacon⁴. It is also supported by the so-called First Letter of Pope Gregory II which, in spite of Ostrogorsky's⁵ and Caspar's⁶ ingenious

¹ Theophanes, 404—05.

² *Chronogr. triperlita*, along with Theophanes ed. De Boor, II, 261.

³ I, 795.

⁴ PL 95, 1083.

⁵ "Les débuts de la Querelle des Images," *Mélanges Ch. Diehl*, I, Paris, 1930, 235—55.

⁶ "Papst Gregor II. und der Bilderstreit," *Zeitschr. für Kirchengeschichte*, LII (1933), 29—89.

defense of it, must be regarded either as wholly apocryphal or, at least, as drastically interpolated⁷. In the opening paragraph of this letter it is stated that Leo (who was crowned on March 25, 717) had "trodden the right path" for ten years (τοὺς δέκα χρόνους χάριτι θεοῦ καλῶς περιεπάτησας)⁸ before he started assailing the holy images. Furthermore, the last missive of Leo's which "Gregory" says he has received is that of the 9th Indiction (725—26)⁹, and Germanus is still spoken of as being Patriarch of Constantinople. We have seen, however, that the passage concerning the destruction of the Chalkoprateia (i. e. the Chalkê) image is particularly dubious, so that the Pope's letter cannot be given much weight in this connection. The 726—27 date for the Chalkê incident has been accepted by the majority of modern scholars, such as Hefele¹⁰, Vasil'evskij¹¹, Schwarzlose¹², Andreev¹³, Ostrogorsky¹⁴, Martin¹⁵, Bréhier¹⁶ and others.

The 730 date is founded on two hagiographic texts, and has been accepted by Pagi¹⁷ and a few other scholars. According to

⁷ Cf. H. Grégoire's remarks in *Byzantion*, VIII (1933), 761—64 in connection with Caspar's *Geschichte des Papsttums*, vol. II. A. Faggioto ("Sulla discussa autenticità delle due lettere di Gregorio II a Leone III Isaurico," *St. biz.*, V [1939], 437—43) has not added anything new to the debate.

⁸ Cf. John of Damascus, *Adv. Constant. Caball.*, PG 95, 336D; *Vita S. Stephani iunioris*, PG 100, 1084B.

⁹ It is clearly stated in the opening sentence of the Letter that Leo became emperor in the 14th Indiction (715—16) and that the Pope received eleven imperial missives, one each year, starting with that same 14th Indiction down to the 9th of the next cycle. I do not understand why Ostrogorsky (*op. cit.*, 251—52) thinks that the letter of the 14th Ind. is the last one, and that those of the 15th to the 9th are the "ten Orthodox letters." Since the 14th Ind. of the second cycle (730—31) is impossible, he emends this figure to either 10 or 11. Actually, the Greek text offers no difficulty, except for the fact, pointed out long ago by Guérard (in *Mélanges d'archéologie et d'histoire*, X [1890], 53—54) and by Hodgkin (*Italy and her Invaders*, 2nd ed., Oxford, 1916, VI, 504), viz. that in 715—16 Leo had not yet been proclaimed emperor in Constantinople, and could hardly have been in correspondence with the Pope.

¹⁰ Hefele—Leclercq, *Histoire des Conciles*, III 2, 1910, 636—39.

¹¹ "Žitie Stefana Novago," *Žurnal Minist. Narodnago Prosvěšćenija*, June 1877, 295 sq. (= *Trudy*, II, St. Petersburg, 1912, 310 sq.).

¹² *Der Bilderstreit*, Gotha, 1890, 52—53.

¹³ "Sv. German, patriarch Konstantinopol'skij," *Bogostovskij Vestnik*, VI (1897), 315. Andreev's articles on Germanus and Tarasius, first published in *Bogosl. Vestnik*, were later revised and reprinted as a book, *German i Tarasij, patriarchi Konstantinopol'skie*, Sergiev Posad, 1907, which is not accessible to me.

¹⁴ *Op. cit.*, and *Gesch. d. byz. Staates*, Munich, 1952, 130.

¹⁵ *A History of the Iconoclastic Controversy*, London, [1930], 31—32.

¹⁶ In Fliche & Martin, *Histoire de l'Eglise*, V (1947), 450; *Vie et mort de Byzance*, Paris, 1947, 79.

¹⁷ *Critica historico-chronologica in universos annales ecclesiasticos . . . Caes. Card. Baronii*, III, Antwerp, 1727, ann. 726, ix; ann. 730, v, vii.

the Life of St. Stephen the Younger, the destruction of the Chalkê icon occurred immediately (παρεσθῦ) after the resignation of Germanus and the consecration of Anastasius (January 22, 730)¹⁸. More or less the same sequence is given in the Acts of the Ten Martyrs, according to which Leo III gave orders for the suppression of the image after the resignation of Germanus (January 17, 730), and the scuffle which resulted in the death of many good Christians occurred on the 19th of January¹⁹. If the latter date were based on an independent tradition, it would carry considerable authority. The author of the Acts, however, derived much of his historical information about the outbreak of iconoclasm from Theophanes, so he may have arbitrarily placed the bloody incident two days after the iconoclast *silentium* which, according to Theophanes, took place on the 17th²⁰. Furthermore, the 19th of January does not wholly agree with the Life of St. Stephen, according to which the women who slew the spathar rushed to the Patriarchate and threw stones at Anastasius who, however, did not become patriarch until the 22nd²¹.

Thus, after eliminating all the derivatory and dubious sources, we are left to choose between the chronology of Theophanes, and that of the Life of St. Stephen, neither of which is infallible. The most ingenious attempt to defend the 726 date and to explain why 730 is given by hagiographic sources was made by Andreev. On the authority of the *Patria* (which I have rejected, *supra*, p. 109), he assumed that the Chalkê image was a statue, and argued that at first only plastic representations were attacked, until 730, when paintings were outlawed as well. Germanus, he says, tended to compromise on statues, which were too obvious a reminder of pagan practice, and that is why he did not object too strenuously to the Chalkê incident and remained in office until 730. Andreev does not reject the story told in the Life of St. Stephen of how the women rushed to the patriarch's and jeered at him, but he substitutes Germanus for Anastasius. In order to represent Germanus as an uncompromising fighter

¹⁸ PG 100, 1085C.

¹⁹ ASS, Aug. vol. II, 441B. This date has been accepted by Pargoire (*L'église byzantine de 527 à 847*, 3rd ed., Paris, 1923, 255) who by mistake has 729 instead of 730.

²⁰ 408₂₁ (read 13' instead of 3').

²¹ *Ibid.*, 409₁₁.

against heresy, instead of the vacillating man that he was, the hagiographic sources deliberately moved the incident three or four years later so as to throw the blame on Anastasius.

The suggestion that the outrage of the Chalkê was shifted to the patriarchate of Anastasius in order to safeguard the reputation of Germanus is certainly tempting, although the supposition that the iconoclasts first outlawed statues and later extended the interdiction to paintings is entirely unfounded, and the two texts that Andreev adduces in support of his view say nothing of the kind²². A good case, however, can also be made in favour of placing the incident in 730, when it would have formed a logical sequel to the *silentium* of January 17th. Ostrogorsky, following Andreev, has attempted to show that there was no official iconoclastic edict before the one of 730. This view is accepted by Bréhier²³ who buttresses it with another argument. At an interview with Leo III held in 729, Germanus is reported to have said: "We hear that the destruction of the holy and venerable icons is going to take place, but not in thy reign²⁴." So Bréhier asks, "Germain aurait-il pu tenir ce langage, si l'édit avait été publié?" It is, however, equally inconceivable that Germanus would have said this if the famous icon of the Chalkê had already been destroyed. This is not the place to examine the very complicated problem of whether or not there was an edict against images in 726²⁵. The existence of such an earlier edict does not necessarily imply that the Chalkê icon was removed in the same year; but if we deny the edict of 726, then it becomes unlikely that the Chalkê incident, presupposing as it does an explicit imperial order, could have happened before 730. Apart from the doubtful case under discussion and some minor incidents in Asia Minor, like the one of a soldier's throwing a stone at an

²² The first text is from Germanus' Letter to Thomas of Claudiopolis (PG 98, 188) and merely says that bronze statues are not to be recommended, although the Lord not only did not reject the statue put up to Him by the Haemorrhoidsa at Paneas, but even made it miraculous. The second text (*De haer. et synodis*, § 42, PG 98, 80) states that the Iconoclasts removed from churches not only portable icons on wooden panels (τῆ διὰ σανίδων ἐκποίησει τὰ τῶν ἁγίων περιείρεσθαι εἰκονίσματα), but even mural paintings. Andreev may have been misled by Mai's translation, "haud satis fuit statuas tantummodo sanctorum auferre."

²³ In Fliche & Martin, *Histoire de l'Eglise*, V, 449.

²⁴ Theophanes, 407.

²⁵ Prof. M. V. Anastos has kindly allowed me to read his unpublished paper entitled "Leo III's Edict against the Images in the Year 726," in which he offers serious evidence that such an edict was in fact issued.

image of the Virgin at Nicaea²⁶, no destruction of images is known to have occurred before 730. Furthermore, it should be stressed that according to Nicephorus²⁷ the persecution of icon-worshippers did not start until the patriarchate of Anastasius. Yet all the sources assert that the Chalkê incident was followed by cruel reprisals, and Theophanes, in particular, states that it led to a general persecution of the educated class. These considerations are not perhaps decisive, but they do show that the 730 date has much to recommend it and should not be rejected lightly.

APPENDIX II

A Colonnade in or near the Augustaion

In Chapter II I have put forward certain views concerning the origin and size of the Augustaion, but have refrained from discussing its decoration. A great deal has been written about Justinian's column and equestrian statue, a monument that is known to us in considerable detail in spite of its destruction four hundred years ago¹. This is not the place to enter into a discussion of it, although much still remains to be said. In particular, it should be elucidated, if possible, whether the equestrian statue was in fact Justinian's or whether it was a re-used statue of Theodosius I or Theodosius II, as certain evidence suggests². If

²⁶ Theophanes, 406.

²⁷ *Opuscula historica*, 58.

¹ Among recent works, see J. Kollwitz, *Oströmische Plastik der Theodosianischen Zeit*, Berlin, 1941, 12 sq.; Guiland in *ΕΕΒΣ*, XVIII (1948), 155—61; Janin, *CP byzantine*, 78—80; G. Downey in *Art Bulletin*, XXXIV (1952), 235. On the basis of the descriptions by Procopius, Nicephorus Gregoras and Pachymeres, it would be possible to give a reasonably accurate reconstruction of this monument. The attempt of C. Gurlitt (*Die Baukunst Konstantinopels*, Berlin, 1907, I, pl. 5, g) is grotesque; that of Antoniades (*Ἐκφρασις*, I, 59) disregards the evidence of Pachymeres. Note incidentally, that the shaft of the column was built of brick with single courses of white stone inserted at wide intervals (Pachymeres *apud* Nic. Greg., II, 1218), a technique characteristic of Justinian's period.

² Attention should especially be drawn to a note in a ms of Buondelmonti (Marc. Cl. X, 124) which says: "Et usque in hodiernum fuit opinio ut esset Justinianus; sed, capto ordine ascendendi ad verticem ipsius columnæ, visum est scriptum in ipso homine et equo eneo esse Theodosium." (*St. biz.*, III, 258 n. 1). On the view of Constantinople contained in two other mss the monument is labelled "Theodosius in equo ereo" (*ibid.*, 267). The unusual legend on the drawing made for Cyriacus of Ancona, FON(s) GLORIAE PERENNIS THEODOSI, was probably copied from the inscription on the statue. Note that according to Malalas (482), the equestrian statue had originally been that of Arcadius.

the latter alternative proves to be true, the accepted interpretation of this monument will naturally have to be modified. Further attention should also be devoted to the curious head-dress of the statue, as it is shown on the fifteenth-century drawing at Budapest, and which can hardly be the same as the plumed helmet (κράνος) mentioned by Procopius³.

It would also be of interest to know more about the three columns which stood in a row in front of Justinian's. According to the anonymous Russian pilgrim (1390), "Facing him (i. e. Justinian) three pagan kings, also of bronze and on top of columns, are bending their knees before Justinian and delivering their cities into his hands⁴." Zosima (1420) also mentions the "Saracen kings," with this difference that, according to him, the "brazen idols" were standing, tribute in hand⁵. The statues had apparently disappeared by 1432, since in that year Bertrandon de la Broquière saw only their columns. "Et assés près dudit pillier (that of Justinian)," he says, "en a III autres d'un renc, chascun d'une pierre sur lesquelx souloit avoir trois chevaulx dorez lesquelz sont maintenant à Venize⁶."

From travellers' accounts we learn of yet another set of columns which so far has received little attention. I am, therefore, reproducing the relevant statements in chronological order:

González de Clavijo (1403): "e en vna plaça que estaua ante la iglesia [St. Sophia], están nuebe mármoles blancos, los mayores e más gruesos que creo que omne viese; e en çima tenian Sus basas, e dezian que ally solian estar en çima vn grand palaçio onde fazian Su cabildo e el patriarca e los clérigos⁷."

Buondelmonti (1420). This sentence seems to occur only in the Paris manuscript (Lat. 4825) and in the Greek version of the

³ *De aedif.*, I, ii, 9.

⁴ Speranskij's ed., 130 = *Itin. russes*, 228.

⁵ Ed. Loparev, 5 = *Itin. russes*, 202.

⁶ *Le voyage d'outremer de Bertrandon de la Broquière*, ed. Ch. Schefer, Paris, 1892, 159—60. Bertrandon is mistaken about the gilded horses. The columns seen by him were clearly those described by the Russian pilgrims. Hence there is no need to suppose, as Ebersolt (*Constantinople byzantine et les voyageurs du Levant*, 59—60) and Guiland (in *Miscellanea Galbiati*, III, 213) have done, that the four (not three) pedestals of the horses were transported from the Hippodrome to the Augustaion after the removal of the statues to Venice. Note that according to Buondelmonti (*St. biz.*, III, 275) the four pillars that had once supported the Venetian horses were near the *columna Crucis* (Constantine's porphyry column).

⁷ *Embajada a Tamorlán*, ed. Francisco López Estrada, Madrid, 1943, 44; *Embassy to Tamerlane*, trans. Guy Le Strange, London, 1928, 71—72.

Seraglio Library: "Et iuxta hanc [Justinian's column] sex columnae marmoreae erectae magnae videntur seriatim. Ulro vero has hippodromus descenditur⁸." The Greek translation reads as follows: ἐγγὺς τοῦτου καὶ ἕτεροι μέγιστοι κίονες ἴστανται στιχιδόν, ἐπέκεινα δὲ τούτων πρὸς μεσημβρίαν καὶ ἵππόδρομος . . . ἔξαπλοῦται⁹.

Gyllius (1544—50) gives a detailed description of seven Corinthian columns which he saw near the south-west corner of St. Sophia, by the pipes of a water-tower which had replaced the pedestal of Justinian's column ("exiguo intervallo distantes a fistulis aquaeductus prodeuntis ex castello posito in loco, ubi antea fuisse columnam Justiniani in Foro Augustaeo diximus")¹⁰. The bases and lower part of the shafts of these columns were buried to a depth of six feet, but Gyllius was able to measure them having by accident fallen into a trench that was being dug between the columns for laying the foundations of a wall. Here is a list of his measurements:

Plinth	— buried in the ground	
Lower torus	— 7 inches high (<i>altus</i>),	= ca. 0.175 m.
	8 inches thick (<i>crassus</i>)	
Height of base, excluding plinth	— 2 ft 9 inches	= 0.825 m.
Fillet of shaft	— 9 inches	= 0.225 m.
Height of shaft	— 30 ft 6 inches	= 9.15 m.
Total height of column, including base and capital	— about 46 ft 6 inches	= 13.95 m.
Perimeter of shaft	— 19 ft	= 5.70 m.
Intercolumniation	— 20 ft 10 inches	= 6.25 m.

⁸ Bonn ed. (along with Nicephorus Bryennius), 180.

⁹ S. Reinach, "La description de Constantinople par Buondelmonte," ΚΕΦΣ, Εἰκοσιπενταετηρίς (suppl. to vol. XVIII), 1888, 185. It is perhaps the same columns that are mentioned in a Persian translation, made in the late 15th century, of the Byzantine *Diegesis* concerning St. Sophia. Among the buildings allegedly erected by Constantine the Great, this document names "the church of St. John the Baptist [of the Diipion?], whose columns, which remain, stand to this day in front of [variant: not far from] St. Sophia." F. Tauer, "Les versions persanes de la légende sur la construction d'Aya Sofya," BSL, XV (1954), 3.

¹⁰ Cf. the account of Justinian's column in Gyllius, *De topographia CP*, II, xvii: "Tandem ante triginta annos eversa est tota, usque ad stylobatem; quem anno superiore funditus vidi excindi, ex cujus crepidinibus aqua saliebat fistulis in magnum labrum: nunc stylobatae loco, castellum aquae latius constructum est, & fistulae auctae."

On the shaft of one of these columns was incised the name of Constantine the Great, accompanied by a cross and the inscription ἐν τούτῳ νίκᾳ. Gyllius was informed by local inhabitants that these columns had been in Constantine's palace; others told him that they had supported a bridge connecting the palace to St. Sophia¹¹. It is interesting that the recollection of a raised passage joining the palace to St. Sophia should have survived until the sixteenth century, even if that raised passage had nothing to do with the columns seen by Gyllius.

Upon examining Gyllius' measurements, one is immediately struck by the colossal size of these columns and by their disproportionate thickness. By way of comparison, the biggest columns of St. Sophia have an average height (including the stylobate) of 10.45 m., a shaft 7.98 m. high with a perimeter of 3.21 m.¹² It would be difficult to offer a reconstruction of the columns described by Gyllius, owing to the unexplained discrepancy between the total height (13.95 m.) and the height of the shaft and base ($9.15 + 0.825 = 9.975$ m.) amounting to about 3.95 m. Since Gyllius does not mention a stylobate, one can only suggest (unless there is a mistake in the figures) that there was an impost block over the capital.

Breuning von Buochenbach (1579—80): "Zum siebenden sein nicht weit von *Sancta Sophia* nahe den *aquaeductibus*, in foro *Augustaeo*, noch etliche *columnae*. Auff deren einer *Constantini Magni* Namen eingehawen. Alda ober einem zeichen diese ober-schrift ἐν τούτῳ νούκᾳ (sic)¹³." This passage is obviously reproduced from Gyllius.

Evliya Tchelebi (middle of the seventeenth century) mentions in his enumeration of the talismans of Constantinople four columns of white marble that stood south of St. Sophia, near the subterranean springs (*çukur-çeşme*). They were disposed in a square, and each of them, it was reported, had once supported the statue of an archangel which, however, fell down when the Prophet was born¹⁴.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, II, xviii.

¹² Antoniades, "Ἐκφρασις, II, 32.

¹³ *Orientalische Reyss. Erste Meerfahrt von Venedig auff Constantinopel*, Strasbourg, 1612, 80.

¹⁴ *Narrative of Travels in Europe, Asia and Africa*, trans. J. von Hammer, I, London, 1834, 18.

Du Loir (1635) — “En allant à la Mosquée que les Turcs nomment *neufve* (i. e. the mosque of Sultan Ahmet), & qui est proche de ce lieu (i. e. the menagerie), on voit dans vne petite ruë trois grandes colonnes de Marbre blanc disposées en triangle, qui ont bien quarante pieds de heut, & dont il seroit difficile de reconnoistre l’usage ancien, si l’on n’en croit à ce que les Chrestiens du país tiennent encore par tradition, & à ce que Nicéphore rapporte. Il (sic) disent que Constantin fit eriger trois Croix de Bronze sur ces trois colonnes, & qu’en chacune, il fit grauer vn de ces trois mots, IESVS — CHRIST, SVRMONTE. Qu’en la Croix où *surmonte* estoit graué, il se faisoit plusieurs Miracles, & particulièrement pour les inflammations ou la douleur des yeux, et pour les catherres. Que trois fois l’année vn Ange auoit accoustumé de descendre à minuit & encenser au tour de ces Croix en chantant le Trisagion¹⁵.”

The origin of this legend is indeed in Nicephorus Callistus¹⁶ who, however, connects it with three columns that had been allegedly erected by Constantine the Great, the first at the Forum, the second at the Philadelphion and the third at the Artopolia; each of them bore one of these words Ἰησοῦς — Χριστός — νικῶ. The resemblance of this inscription to the ἐν τούτῳ νικῶ recorded by Gyllius may explain the transference of this legend from one set of columns to another.

Thévenot (1655): “Derrière et tout auprès de la dite Eglise [St. Sophia], non loin de son entrée, dans une petite rue se voient deux grandes et grosses colonnes, où l’on dit que se faisoit autrefois justice; d’autres disent qu’il y en avoit trois, & que sur chacune Constantin y avoit fait mettre une Croix de bronze, & que sur chaque Croix étoit gravée en mots & caractères Grecs, une de ces paroles, JESUS, CHRIST, SURMONTE; proche de là est une vieille tour [the menagerie],” etc.¹⁷

Thus from nine the columns were gradually reduced to seven, four, three and finally two, before they disappeared altogether. It seems that they stood in a double row, since the four that were extant at the time of Eyliya Tchelebi were disposed in a

¹⁵ *Les voyages du sieur Du Loir*, Paris, 1654, 61—62.

¹⁶ VIII, 32 (PG 146, 122).

¹⁷ *Voyages de Mr de Thevenot en Europe, Asie & Afrique*, 3rd ed., Amsterdam, 1727, 64—65; *The Travels of Monsieur de Thevenot into the Levant*, London, 1687, 39.

square, while Du Loir, who saw only three of them, says that they formed a triangle. The location of these columns is determined fairly accurately by their proximity to Justinian's pillar and the Turkish water-tower¹⁸. This is corroborated by Buondelmonti who, coming from St. Sophia, encountered them between Justinian's column and the Hippodrome. The original destination of these columns is, however, much more difficult to establish. Two possible explanations may be offered. They may have been honorific columns supporting some of the numerous imperial statues known to have stood in the Augustaion and in the vicinity of the Million¹⁹, like the seven columns in front of the Basilica Julia in the Roman Forum. Alternately, they may have belonged to a triumphal arch (the Million?). The so-called arch of Theodosius at the Forum Tauri had columns of almost equally colossal dimensions²⁰.

APPENDIX III

A Turkish Miniature of 1537—38

In addition to the three drawings already discussed (pp. 162 sq.), we may have a fourth representation of the church of Our Saviour of the Chalkê on a Turkish bird's eye view of Istanbul dated 1537—38 (fig. 34). This is found in a manuscript of the Library of the University of Istanbul, entitled "The Story of the Stages of the Expedition of Sultan Süleyman into the two Iraqs," fol. 8^v¹, and shows, above St. Sophia, a tall Byzantine church with a dome, two semi-domes and, presumably, a subsidiary dome, rising over a blind wall. It would be tempting to identify this church with Our Saviour of the Chalkê. We must, however, also consider another possibility, viz. whether this could not be an inaccurate representation of the Nea, Basil I's five-

¹⁸ According to Mordtmann, *Esquisse topographique de Constantinople*, § 116, "une simple plaque de fer, qui ferme l'entrée d'une citerne" marks the position of Justinian's column.

¹⁹ *Parastaseis*, 38, 65; *Patria*, 170; Suidas, s. v. Μίλιον.

²⁰ They were 1.25 m. in diameter and about 14 m. in height (*Second Report upon the Excavations carried out in and near the Hipodrome of Constantinople*, London, 1929, 38). It appears that more accurate dimensions are now available, but they have not been published.

¹ Albert Gabriel, "Les étapes d'une campagne dans les deux 'Irak,'" *Syria*, IX (1928), 328 sq., and pl. LXXV.

domed New Church, which certainly survived the Turkish conquest. The Nea may be seen on the picture of the Hippodrome first published by Panvinio² as well as on Vavassore's bird's eye view, of which several versions exist. The dating and interpretation of these views is, however, very difficult since their originals have not been preserved. At one time I expressed the opinion that Panvinio's view was later than 1490 because it shows Justinian's column without its equestrian statue³; now, according to the Nürnberg Chronicle, the column was struck by lightning in that year, and a picture illustrating this occurrence shows the equestrian statue being struck by lightning⁴. However, according to Angioiello, an eyewitness who remained in Constantinople as a captive from 1470 to 1482, the statue of "Saint Augustine" was removed by Mehmed II (d. 1481) at the instigation of his soothsayers who regarded this monument as a talisman of the Christians⁵. Consequently, Panvinio's drawing could be earlier than 1490. The bird's eye view attributed to Vavassore (after a signed copy at Nürnberg) seems to contain elements of the same period⁶. Its several published versions, however, were periodically brought up to date by the addition of new monuments, such as the imperial mosques, while ancient buildings that had meanwhile disappeared were not always eliminated. Hence it is difficult to say whether the Nea still existed in 1537. To the best of my knowledge, it is not mentioned by any traveller of this period. I should be noted that a Byzantine church situated near the Hippodrome, a church that had been converted into a gunpowder depot and was called by the Turks *Gün gürmez kilisesi*, was struck by lightning in 1490 and blew up with such violence that many surrounding buildings were damaged. Its dome was projected high into the air, and the stones, according to some

² *De ludis circensibus*, Venice, 1600, 61, pl. R.

³ REB, VII (1950), 182 n. 5.

⁴ Hardtmann Schedel, *Chronicon*, Nürnberg, 1493, f. CCLVII^r.

⁵ Jean Reinhard, *Essai sur J.-M. Angioiello* (Thèse, Fac. des Lettres, Clermont-Ferrand), Angers, 1913, 167. Cf. also Saad-uddin, "Description de la ville de Constantinople," *Journal asiatique*, V (1824), 145—46.

⁶ The origin of this view, which has been reprinted many times, still remains obscure. See Oberhummer, "Constantinopolis", Pauly—Wissowa, IV (1901), 1011; *id.*, *Konstantinopel unter Sultan Suleiman dem Grossen*, Munich, 1902, 21—22. An old version of the same view, after the *Cosmographia universalis* of Sebastian Münster (Basel, 1552, p. 1162) is reprinted by Sir William Stirling Maxwell, *The Turks in MDXXXIII*, London and Edinburgh, 1873, 34, who lists several other versions (*ibid.*, 44 n. 4).



Fig. 34. Detail of Turkish view of Istanbul (1537—38). Courtesy of the Byzantine Institute, Inc.

Turkish sources, fell down on the Princes' Islands (!)⁷. The name *Gün görmez* ("that does not see the day," i. e. dark) is still applied to the district below the Sultan Ahmet mosque. If the *Gün görmez* church was the Nea, then it is probably the church of the Chalkê that figures on the miniature of 1537—38.

APPENDIX IV

by

† ERNEST MAMBOURY

1. *Fouilles de Ste-Sophie (4/XII/1939) Fig. 35.*

A droite en entrant dans la cour de Ste-Sophie, se trouve un petit bâtiment rectangulaire à trois fenêtres qu'on a transformé en bureaux. Au moment de la construction d'une annexe pour les gardiens on a mis à jour derrière ce bâtiment quelques restes de murs byzantins.

En partant du baptistère, il y a un mur muni d'un quart d'arc s'appuyant contre un pilier de briques de 41 cm de longueur. Le mur avance de 55 cm sur une longueur de 2m95. Vient ensuite une porte de 1m30 avec une rainure verticale de 7 cm de largeur sur 6 de profondeur sur les faces intérieures à 50 cm de l'angle, qui devait être fermée par une barrière. Le mur continue encore sur 1m80, et avance à ce moment de 51 cm sur une longueur de 1m35. Puis un retrait de 29 cm, et on arrive à une base de marbre de 73 cm de long, portant quelques trous sur ses faces. Un retrait de 65 cm, et on arrive à un mur de 1m02 et une niche de 2m35 d'ouverture et de 1m24 de profondeur. Après la niche, un bloc de pierre en saillie termine les ruines. Un revêtement recouvre la conque et un dessin noir, lettres ou décor, apparaît par-ci par là. Le mur de la conque est constitué par une succession de lits d'une pierre enrobée de ciment et d'une ou deux briques, signe caractéristique du XIV^e ou du XV^e siècle. Le mortier est rosâtre avec de la poudre de brique et du sable. Cela peut évidemment être turc aussi bien que byzantin.

⁷ The texts have been collected by İbrahim Hakki Konyalı, *İstanbul Sarayları* Istanbul, 1943, 18—19, and by Schneider in BZ, 41 (1941), 389; cf. *id.* in *Arch. Anz.*, 1931, 302 n. 3, and 1943, 281 n. 1.

De nombreux fragments de plaques de marbre sont pêle mêle dans la niche. Les murs sortent d'environ 50 cm au-dessus du dallage qui mène à Ste-Sophie. La direction générale des murs est de 37° vers le N.—E.; depuis le mur en saillie elle est de 44°.

[*Later note*] La niche a été ouverte. Elle est constituée par six rangs d'une pierre, chaque rangée séparée par un lit de

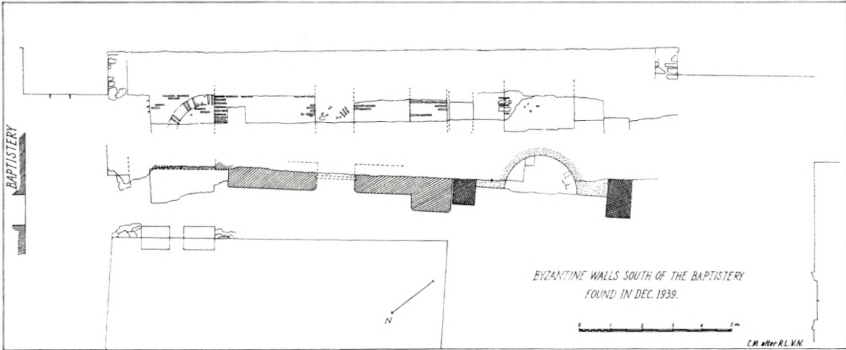


Fig. 35. Plan of excavations in the courtyard of St. Sophia (1939).

briques soutenus au-dessus ou au-dessous par de petits fragments de briques. Le sol, qui est à 1m35 du dallage du şadirvan au pied des colonnes, est encore dallé de marbre. Une couche de cendre et de charbon de 10 cm était sur le dallage dont les fragments ont été calcinés et réduits en chaux poudreux. Il y a eu donc un incendie ou feu fait dans la conque. Sur la face arrondie du mur on voit des restes de revêtement de chaux portant quelques traces de fresques noires et rouges sur fond blanc. On distingue très bien une arcade dans le côté gauche de la conque. Avec l'évidement il est plus loisible d'étudier le monument. C'est un travail byzantin, et c'est une petite église, un oratoire construit au XIV^e ou XV^e siècle en dehors de Ste-Sophie, peut-être en dedans du portique détruit ou peut-être encore en arrière du portique. La grandeur de la niche, 2m35 d'ouverture et 1m24 de profondeur, montre que ce n'est pas un mihrab, puisque les mihrabs ne présentent jamais ces dimensions.

2. *Canalisation pour le Palais de Justice (Septembre—Octobre 1952).*
Figs. 36, 37, 38.

Dans le courant des mois de Septembre et d'Octobre 1952 on a procédé à l'établissement de la canalisation des égouts du nouveau Palais de Justice. A partir du bâtiment du Cadastre, le tracé suit le trottoir, passe par la rue transversale en face de la fontaine de l'empereur Guillaume à 1m30 du trottoir, oblique vers le Turbé de Sultan Ahmet, suit le tracé du trottoir à 1m30 dans la rue, et va se raccorder à la chambre de la canalisation générale de la ville à côté du Taksim qui se trouve au milieu de la place. La fouille avait une largeur de 1m30.

On a retrouvé un groupe de deux bases de colonnes, placées côte à côte à 30 cm, reposant sur un bloc de marbre de 43 cm d'épaisseur, placé sur le béton soutenant le dallage de marbre de 7 à 9 cm d'épaisseur. Le niveau du Plakoton était à cet endroit à 2m55 de profondeur par rapport au niveau actuel de la place. Un groupe semblable de deux bases, que j'avais pris autrefois comme appartenant peut-être au Milion, a été retrouvé en 1925. Il s'agit donc d'une série (?) dont on possède l'emplacement exact de deux groupes. Il est trop tôt pour émettre des suppositions; l'écartement des deux plaques de base étant de 6m50, on pourrait peut-être penser à une porte donnant sur la rue allant à l'Athyr. On n'a pas trouvé trace des deux égouts parallèles qui remontent la rue Divanyolu et qui dans un mouvement absolument rectiligne allaient au Forum Bovis dans la vallée du Lykus.

D'après l'état des deux groupes de colonnes qui s'appuyaient contre un pilier de grès, on peut déduire qu'à l'époque de Justinien les colonnes disparurent et furent remplacées par un mur de brique, et le pilier de grès fut revêtu à l'arrière d'un autre mur de brique. Les murs de brique sont renforcés de lits de blocs de grès de 35 cm de hauteur, ce qui est caractéristique de l'époque de Justinien. Les briques sont de 35 × 37 × 4 cm, et 5 briques font de 37 à 39 cm de hauteur.

Le travail n'a pas livré de briques estampées. En face du premier regard on a mis au jour, à 1m20 de profondeur, un autre mur de l'époque de Justinien avec un bloc de grès de 23 cm intercalé dans la brique. Il se terminait par une saillie de

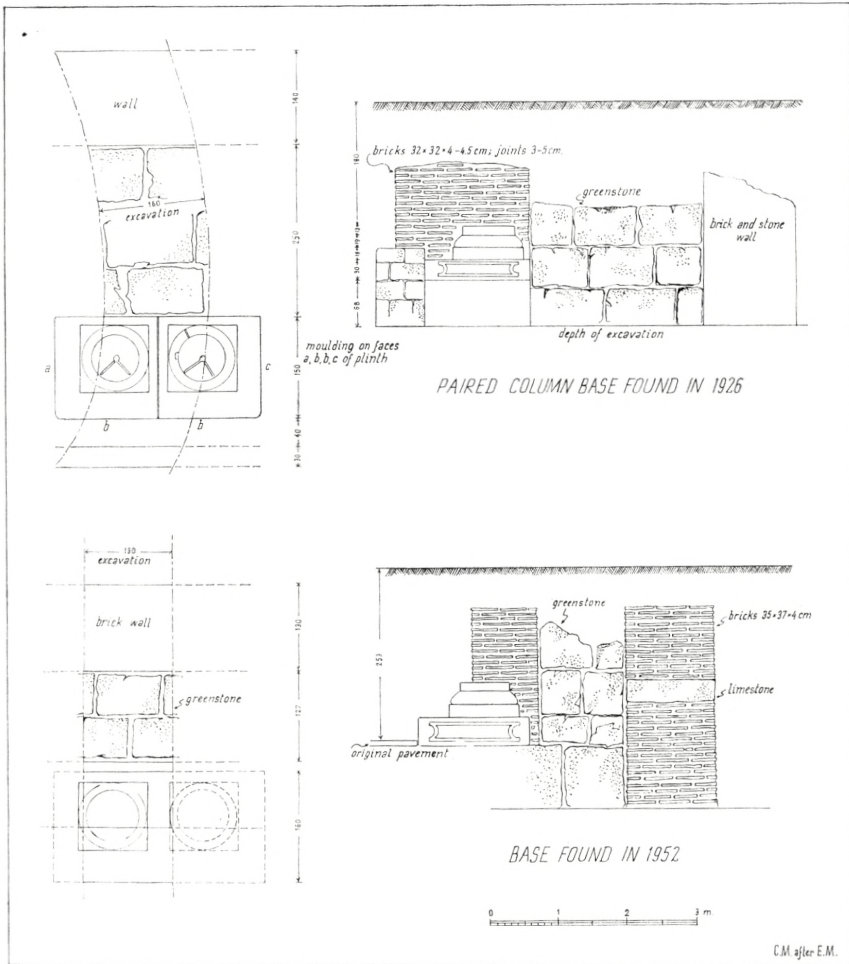


Fig. 36. Paired column-bases found in 1925 and 1952.

60 cm sur une longueur de 1m30. La fouille a rencontré ensuite le canal d'amenée d'eau à Sultan Ahmet, puis un mur à gros blocs à une profondeur de 1m60 avec une direction de 18° vers le N.—E.

Une série de murs turcs a été mise au jour; les premiers sont ceux d'une cuisine dallée avec deux "küp". Le dallage est à 1m80 de profondeur, le haut des murs à 30 cm. Ce sont des murs grossièrement construits et enduits de plâtre. Suit un troisième mur parallèle aux deux autres. Il est rattaché à d'autres

murs avec portes et égoût. Ces murs très épais, 1m10 à 1m30, reposent à 1m80 de profondeur sur une terre noire ancienne, pleine de racines d'arbres. Le mortier est de chaux et de rares morceaux de briques y sont mélangés. Ces murs sont de mauvaise construction avec des faces mal dressées; ils sont proches de la conquête, leur direction n'appartenant ni aux directions générales de l'Hippodrome, ni à celles de la Mésè ou de Ste-Sophie. Dans ces parages, où le creusement a été jusqu'à 3m80 on n'a pas retrouvé de mur byzantin sur une distance de 45 m, ce qui laisse supposer que l'on se trouve sur une place ancienne, vu que l'ancien niveau n'était qu'à 2m80.

Les murs qui suivent, dont un à épatement, sont byzantins dans les bases, surmontés de constructions du XV^e siècle. Un canal byzantin de 60 cm de largeur court parallèlement aux murs, puis change de direction en prenant celle de la fouille, et passe sous les massifs de briques. Le berceau du canal est en briques rayonnantes de $37 \times 38 \times 4.5$ cm. Les murs byzantins ont servi de base aux murs tures. Un arc de 1m70 est également ture ou byzantin tardif, mais plutôt turc. Il y avait dans ces parages un quartier turc incendié en 1913. C'est ce qui fait que même les dalles de marbre du Plakoton ont été arrachées.

Le canal vient buter contre un mur très ancien avec deux épatements latéraux de 80 cm en blocs de grès; le mur qui est en brique a 2m40 d'épaisseur, donc 4 m en tout. Il ressemble au mur précédent à épatement; plus tard, sur ce mur on a construit une vasque ronde dont on voit une portion d'arc de 3m55 avec une flèche de 1 m. Le sol de cette vasque, qui correspond à la hauteur de l'épatement du mur, est à 1m85 de profondeur, et les murs sont déjà visibles à 30 cm de profondeur.

Après cette vasque, la face extérieure d'une autre vasque, plus grande, est apparue dans la tranchée; cette face extérieure a pu être suivie, et après deux courbes rentrées et deux courbes sortantes sous le trottoir, elle arrive à un passage étroit, muni de deux marches, traversant un massif de maçonnerie de brique. Cette partie extérieure de la maçonnerie appartenait à une citerne, dont voici la preuve: 1° tous ces murs sont recouverts du revêtement habituel des citernes; 2° le raccord du bas des murs et du sol, qui est à une profondeur de 3m80, est arrondi comme dans les citernes; 3° un couloir étroit (et au moins deux à trois

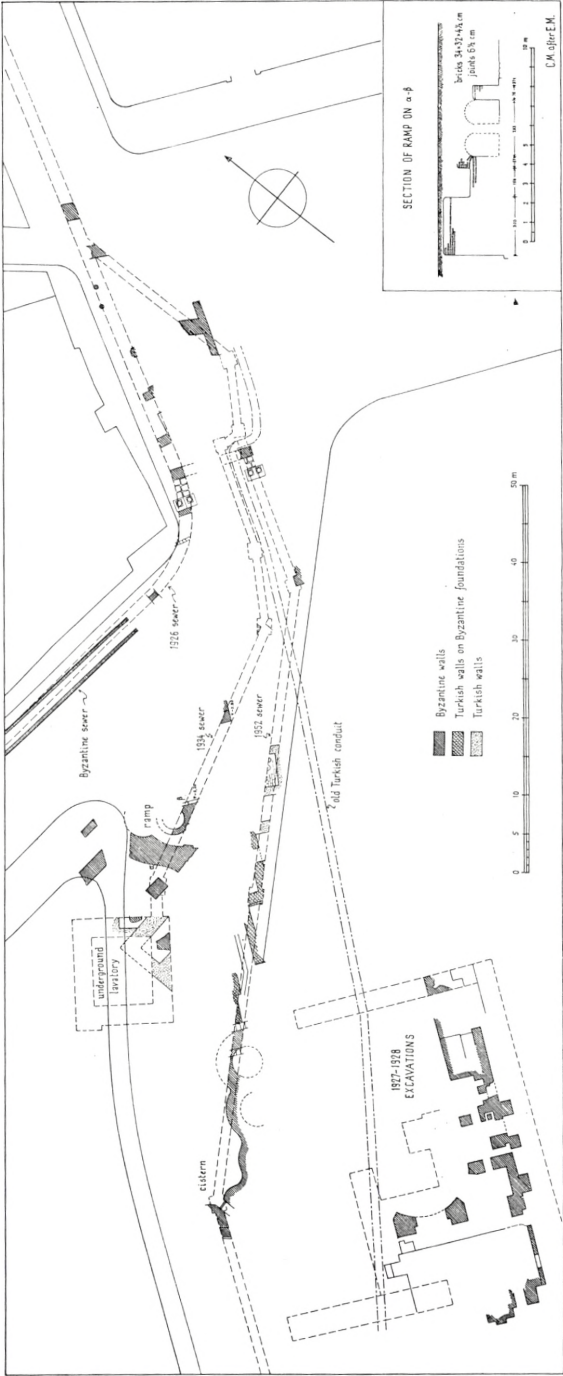


Fig. 37. Plan of the excavations of 1952.

marches) aboutissait au fond. Cette citerne s'étendait vers le jardin d'en face, sans qu'on puisse préciser davantage.

Le dernier mur de brique attenant au couloir est de 3m40 d'épaisseur. Les briques y sont de $32 \times 33 \times 5$ cm. Ce mur est doublé d'un autre mur en briques de $38 \times 37 \times 4.5$ cm et d'un revêtement de blocs de 30 cm d'épaisseur. Le deuxième mur et le revêtement sont plus tardifs.

Plus loin, de gros fragments de maçonnerie de brique sont épars dans les terres, mais je n'ai plus rencontré de mur byzantin. J'espérais retrouver les traces de l'édifice des Carcères, ce qui aurait donné la deuxième dimension exacte de l'Hippodrome, mais j'ai été déçu. Il y a deux raisons à cela: 1° la fouille entre le Turbé de Sultan Ahmet et la fontaine de l'empereur Guillaume n'avait plus que 3 m, puis 2m60 de profondeur, alors que le niveau de la piste de l'Hippodrome est à plus de 4 m; 2° dans toute cette partie du tracé on voit des étages successifs horizontaux formés par des éclats de marbre et de pierre taillés ou retailés. Sur le dessin de Panvinio on voit encore l'édifice des Carcères, mais il a disparu par la suite. On doit convenir que la construction de la mosquée Sultan Ahmet a été funeste à tous les restes byzantins des environs. Les Carcères furent détruits jusque dans le sous-sol de l'Hippodrome pour en retirer les matériaux qui furent taillés sur place, d'où ces lits de fragments de marbre et de pierre et ces amas de gravats et de mortier. Déjà lors de la construction de la fontaine de l'empereur Guillaume on n'avait rien retrouvé; aujourd'hui la raison en devient évidente.

Conclusions:

Les vasques et la citerne retrouvées appartiennent sans aucun doute aux bains de Zeuxippe; sur le plan elles viennent se placer dans le prolongement des fouilles anglaises. Donc, le bain était bien en retrait de la Mésè, ce qui laisse supposer que le Milion était placé au devant du Zeuxippe. Les deux murs épais doivent appartenir à Byzance d'avant Septime Sévère du fait que les vasques sont construites au-dessus d'eux.

Index

- Aachen, Palace, 87, 89, fig. 9;
Palatine Chapel, 169.
- Abraham, a Jew, 143—6.
- Acts of the Ten Martyrs, 172.
- Aetherius, architect, 26, 30.
- Agnellus, 26.
- Alexander, emperor, 140.
- Alexander, pilgrim, 67.
- Alexius I, emperor, 132, 138 n.
123, 140—1.
- Alexius III, emperor, 92, 93 n. 99,
141.
- Alexius Comnenus, Protostrator,
132.
- Al-Harawy, 101.
- Anaplous, Church of St. Michael,
35.
- Anastasius I, emperor, 26—30, 79,
149.
- Anastasius II, emperor, 48.
- Anastasius Bibliothecarius, 170.
- Anastasius, patriarch, 115, 172—4.
- Andreev, I. D., 171—3.
- Andrew, prefect, 93.
- Ankronicus I, emperor, 41, 134,
154.
- Andronicus II, emperor, 138.
- Andronicus Comnenus Palaeologus,
67.
- Andronicus Comnenus, Sebastocrator,
133.
- Angiolello, 180.
- Anonymous English pilgrim, 146.
- Anonymous Russian pilgrim, 53,
66—7, 121, 134, 146, 154, 175.
- Anonymus Treu, 50, 103.
- Antioch, Palace, 79, 97; Plethron,
63; Tetracylon, 80.
- Antoniades, E. M., 15, 60—2, 72,
90—1.
- Antony of Novgorod, 66, 121, 146.
- Apollonius of Tyana, 101.
- Arcadius, emperor, 22.
- Ashot III, king of Armenia, 150.
- Athanasius, St., 151.
- Baldwin III, king of Jerusalem, 85.
- Balsamon, Theodore, 152.
- Basil I, emperor, 34, 50, 58 n. 138,
97, 130, 140, 179.
- Basilides, patrician, 69.
- Beaumont, Adalbert de, 162.
- Belisarius, 30, 32, 101.
- Beljaev, D. F., 15, 60, 75.
- Bellinzona, Archivio Cantonale,
162.
- Bertrandon de la Broquière, 175.
- Beylié, L. de, 105.
- Boiana church, 138.
- Book of Ceremonies*, 13—16, 51,
53, 57, 61, 64—5, 73, 78, 83, 85,
90, 93.
- Bréhier, L., 171, 173.
- Breuning von Buochenbach, 177.
- Buondelmonti, 39, 92, 175, 179.
- Bury, J. B., 15.
- Byzantios, S., 14.
- Callinicus, patriarch, 54.
- Cambridge, Mass., Fogg Museum,
Byzantine seal, 136—7.
- Candidati, 73.

- Carbognano, Cosimo Comidas de, 160, 164.
- Caspar, E., 114—5, 170.
- Cedrenus, 152, 170.
- Charbandan, Mongol prince, 138.
- Choiseul-Gouffier, 162.
- Christ, icons of: Antiphonêtês, 113—5, 142 sq.; Berytus icon, 150—1; at Chalkê, 18, 79, 84, 98, 103—4, 108 sq., 170 sq.; at Holy Well, 61—2, 66—7, 70, 145 n. 150; "Roman" icon, 120, 145 n. 150.
- Christ, Sandal of, 150.
- Christopher, member of palace guard, 63.
- Chronicon Paschale, 58, 79.
- Clavijo, 175.
- Codinus (pseudo-), 98.
- Combefis, F., 67, 145.
- Constantina, wife of emperor Maurice, 110.
- Constantine I, emperor, 12, 22—4, 37, 41, 44, 57, 61, 68, 79, 82, 104, 108—9, 113, 144, 177—8.
- Constantine II, emperor, 23.
- Constantine V, emperor, 48, 111 n. 12, 112, 118—9, 128.
- Constantine VI, emperor, 88, 102, 122.
- Constantine VII, emperor, 13, 70, 97, 140.
- Constantine IX, emperor, 90, 93, 106, 152—3.
- Constantine X, emperor, 140.
- Constantine Ducas, 93.
- Constantine Rhodius, 130.
- Constantinople, *see also* Istanbul.
 - Achilles, passage of, 77, 82 sq.
 - Ampelion, 82—3.
 - Artopolia, 178.
 - Athyr, 184.
 - Augustaion, 42 sq., 49, 52—4, 56—7, 60, 74—8, 80, 83, 85, 91—7, 102, 105, 154, 174 sq., 179.
- Constantinople Basilica, 19, 43—5, 48 sq., 96 n. 106.
 - Baths: Achilles, 84 n. 48; Constantinian, 55; Oikonomieion, 149; Zeuxippus, 12, 19, 20, 28 n. 27, 30, 37 sq., 44—5, 47, 60, 77, 83 n. 44, 84, 98, 102, 188.
 - Blachernae palace, 13.
 - Capitol, 79—80.
 - Chalkoun Tetracylon, 145.
 - Churches and monasteries: St. Abercius, 53; of Alexius, 94—6; All Saints, 151; Aninas monastery, 117; Apostles, 77, 80, 130; Boğdan Saray, 168; Christ Antiphonêtês, 146; Christ of the Chalkê, 18—19, 35, 97, 106, 133, 149 sq., 179 sq.; Christ Chalkitês, *metochion*, 154; Christ of the Chora, 138, 141—2, fig. 23; Christ Kremastos, 156 n. 37; Christ Philanthropos, 135 n. 116; Ephorus monastery, 41; Forty Martyrs, 80 n. 35, 134, 153; St. Irene, 41, 56, 59, 60, 156 n. 37, 164; St. John *tu Phoberou*, 126; St. John (St. Phocas) of the Diipion, 94, 96, 155, 160—1, 164—5, 176 n. 9; St. John in Petra, 151 n. 20; St. Mary of Blachernae, 150 n. 7, 145; St. Mary Chalkoprateia, 44—5, 62 n. 164, 78, 105, 113—5, 142, 144—6, 150 n. 7; St. Mary Hodegetria, 130, 152; St. Mary Pammacaristos, 128; St. Mary Peribleptos, 135; St. Mary of the Petriion, 105; St. Mary of the Pharos, 106, 130, 151;

- St. Mary of the Source, 130; Myrelaion, 106, 168; Nea Ekklesia, 50, 179—80, 182; St. Nicholas *ta Basilidou*, 59, 66, 68, 81; St. Nicholas *tôn Ibêrou*, 81; Odalar Djami, 168; Plethron or Phletron, 62—4; St. Polyeuctes, 80 n. 35; SS. Sergius and Bacchus, 130.
- St. Sophia, *passim*; Baptistery, 73 n. 2, 89 n. 82; candleshops, 54; *diabatika* of St. Nicholas, 66, 70, 72; dining room, 64, 72; Holy Well, 18, 60 sq., 73, 76—7, 80, 83, 85—8, 90 n. 86, 91—2, 97, 165; Horologion, 73—6, 82, 91; *loutêr*, 54; *mêtatorion*, 64, 72, 89 n. 82, 90 n. 86, 91; chapel of St. Michael, 53; mosaic of St. Michael, 95; mosaic of Virgin and Child, 126, 130—1; Skevophylakion, 64 n. 170, 66, 70, 72 n. 199.
- St. Theodosia (Gül Djami), 118, 168; St. Theophylactus in the Patriarchate, 53.
- Constantinople, Columns: of Arcadius, 34, fig. 6; of Justinian, 46—7, 154, 174—6, 179—80; of Justin II, 40.
- Diippion, 37.
 - Forum Bovis, 80 n. 35, 184.
 - Forum Constantini, 28, 56—7, 75 n. 13, 76—7, 80, 100, 131, 175 n. 6, 178.
 - Forum Tauri, 100, 145, 179.
 - Golden Gate, 80.
 - Hippodrome, 12—13, 27—30, 35, 37—40, 83 n. 44, 84, 93, 155, 161, 165, 175 n. 6, 179, 186, 188; Carceres, 28 n. 27, 37, 96, 188; Cathisma, 30, 35, 38 n. 11, 84, 106; Chalkê, 28; Delphic Serpent, 59 n. 149.
- Constantinople, Ktenaria, 70 n. 192, 80—1.
- Kynegion, 117.
 - Lausus Palace, 45.
 - Liburna, 58 n. 140.
 - Meletê gate, 77, 82 sq., 92.
 - Mesê, 19, 28, 45, 49 n. 69, 74—77, 78 sq., 83—4, 92, 96 n. 106, 97, 99, 186, 188.
 - Million, 19, 20, 45, 47 sq., 50, 74—80, 82—3, 94—6, 98, 145, 179, 184.
 - Numera, 28 n. 27, 31 n. 38, 32, 41 sq., 97—8.
 - Octagon, 49, 50, 58 n. 140.
 - Palace: Chalkê, *passim*; bronze door, 22, 74, 76, 85, 97—8, 153; Chytos, 86—8, 90 n. 86, 91; iron gate, 76, 85 sq., 93; *omphalos*, 84—5, 108, 111; railing, 74, 76—8, 80, 82, 84—5, 97; raised passage, 58, 87 sq. Chrysotriclinos, 73, 130; Consistorium, 74; Daphne, 46 n. 50; Excubita, 74, 76, 93; Hall of Nineteen Couches, 36 n. 1; Magnaura, 57—8, 90; Mankana (?) gate, 31 n. 38; Pyxites, 124; Scholae, 42, 74, 76; Sigma, 124; Tribunal, 36, 60 n. 151; Tzycanisterion, 93.
 - Patriarchal Palace, 52 sq., 95—6; Makrôn, 52—3, 95—6; *secretâ*, 53; Synodoi, 52; Thessalos, 53; Thomaites, 52—3, 90 n. 86, 95—6.
 - *Pelagiou*, *ta*, 80 n. 35, 117.
 - Philadelphion, 178.

- Constantinople, Pittakia, 59.
- Plakôton or marmarôton, 75 n. 13, 77, 184, 186.
 - Praetorium, 42, 75 n. 13, 77, 80 n. 35, 93.
 - Prandiara, 28 n. 27.
 - Regia, 79.
 - Senate House, 30, 46, 56sq., 59, 60, 91.
 - Statues: Arcadius, 174 n. 2; Ariadne, 100; Athene, 56; Constantine I, 48; Eudoxia, 56, 58—9; Gorgons, 100, 152; Helena, 46, 48; Justin I, 83, 101; Justinian I, 46, 83—4, 101—2; Justinian II, 50; Leo I, 59; Maurice, 98, 101—4, 111—2; Maximian, 99; Muses, 56; Pulcheria, 99; Solomon, 50; Theodora, 102; Theodosius I, 50, 99; Tiberius II, 101; Zeno, 100; Zeus, 56.
 - Temples: of Helios, 44—5; of Rhea and Fortuna, 44.
 - Tetrastoon, 12, 42 sq., 60.
 - Tetrastyle, 143—5.
- Constantius II, emperor, 22—3, 51—2.
- Constantius I, patriarch, 161, 164.
- Cyprian, Russian metropolitan, 90 n. 91.
- Cyriacus, patriarch, 54.
- Dallaway, J., 160.
- De Cerimoniis*, see *Book of Ceremonies*.
- Delbrück, R., 104.
- Diegesis*, 89.
- Dobschütz, E. von, 120.
- Du Cange, 14, 43—4, 145.
- Du Loir, 157, 165, 178—9.
- Dyggve, E., 104.
- Ebersolt, J., 15—16, 60, 67, 85, 87, 91.
- Ephesus, Temple of Artemis, 100.
- Evliya Tchelebi, 177—8.
- Excubitores, 73.
- Fermanel and companions, 156, 168.
- Forty Martyrs, relics of, 104.
- Fossati, Gaspere, 59, 161, 164; Giuseppe, 161.
- Gabaon (Gabala), 150.
- Georgius Hamartolus, 119.
- Gerasa, tetrapylon, 48.
- Germanus, patriarch, 112, 116, 119, 145 n. 150, 171—3.
- Grabar, A., 105, 112, 125, 129, 130 n. 96, 169.
- Gregory II, Pope, Letter to Leo III, 113—5, 142, 146, 170 sq.
- Gregory, Julian and companions, SS., 116—7.
- Guilland, R., 16, 43, 46, 54, 61, 75, 92—3.
- Gyllius, P., 14, 155, 168 n. 62, 176—7.
- Harun-ibn-Yahya, 31 n. 38.
- Hefele, K. J. von, 171.
- Helena, mother of Constantine I, 104.
- Heraclius, emperor, 34, 41, 58 n. 140, 160.
- Hesychius, 44, 46.
- Hetairia*, 91.
- Hypatius, usurper, 30.
- Ibn-Battouta, 51.
- Ignatius, patriarch, 41, 65, 117, 130.
- Ignatius the Deacon, 123—4.
- Illus, consul, 49.
- Indjidjian, Gugas, 160, 164.
- Irene, empress, 58 n. 138, 88, 102, 121—2, 124, 140.
- Irene, aunt of Michael III, 41.
- Isaac I, emperor, 54, 85.
- Isaac II, emperor, 34.

- Isaac Comnenus, Sebastocrator, 138.
- Istanbul, Archaeological Museum, head of Medusa, 100; Arslanhane (menagerie), 155 sq., 161—2, 167, 178; Bab-i-hümayun gate, 160—3; Djebehane, 155, 157—8, 161—2, 165; Fountain of Wilhelm II, 37, 188; Güngörmez kilisesi, 180, 182; Mosque of Firuz Ağa, 155; Mosque of Sultan Ahmet, 38, 155, 162—4, 178, 182, 185, 188; Mosque of Zeyneb Sultan, 78; Nakaşhane, 158, 164; Ottoman University, 42, 59, 161—2, fig. 33; Palace of Ibrahim Paşa, 155; Palace of Justice, 19, 37, 42, 184; Türbe of Ahmet I, 184, 188.
- Johannes Monachus, 143, 145.
- John I Tzimiskes, emperor, 19, 149—50, 152, 166—7.
- John II, emperor, 133, 140.
- John III Vatatzes, emperor, 136—7; coin, fig. 18; seal, figs. 19, 21.
- John the Almsgiver, Life of, 143.
- John of Antioch, 28, 111.
- John the Baptist, St., hair of, 150.
- John the Cappadocian, 34.
- John Chrysostom, St., 51, 54—6.
- John Comnenus, usurper, 35, 92.
- John Moschus, 63—4.
- John III Scholasticus, patriarch, 52.
- John Grammaticus, patriarch, 122—4.
- Joseph Bringas, 90.
- Julian, emperor, 44, 57, 80, 109.
- Julian or Jovinus, spatharocandidatus, 113.
- Julian of Alexandria, prefect, 28.
- Justin I, emperor, 30.
- Justin II, emperor, 40, 102, 150 n. 7.
- Justinian I, emperor, 22, 30, 32, 36, 40—1, 46, 49, 52, 55, 57, 59, 89, 93, 101—2, 108, 145, 184.
- Justinian II, emperor, 54, 105, 140.
- Kauffer, 162—3.
- Khirbet el Mefjer, 31.
- Kiev, 88; Golden Gate, 152 n. 24.
- Kömürdjian, Eremya Tchelebi, 158, 162, 164.
- Labarte, J., 14—15, 60, 74.
- Laskin, G., 75.
- Lazarus, painter, 125—6.
- Lechevalier, J.-B., 159, 162—4.
- Leo III, emperor, 50, 109, 112—3, 116—9, 121—2, 124—5, 128, 140, 142, 170 sq.
- Leo IV, emperor, 58 n. 138.
- Leo V, emperor, 58 n. 138, 84, 119, 122—4, 127 n. 83, 128.
- Leo VI, emperor, 54, 58 n. 138.
- Leo the Deacon, 149—50.
- Leontius, emperor, 54.
- Letter of Oriental Patriarchs to Theophilus, 61, 120, 122.
- Libanius, 79.
- Licinius, emperor, 24.
- Limburg reliquary, 150 n. 7.
- Longinus, prefect, 49.
- Loos, Cornelius, 163—5.
- Lorsch, 152 n. 24.
- Macarius, patriarch of Antioch, 158.
- Madrid, Bibl. Nacional, Chronicle of Skylitzes, 104—6, 153—4, figs. 13, 14, 15, 16, 25.
- Mahmud II, Sultan, 161.
- Malalas, 34, 44—5, 49, 79.
- Mamboury, E., 16, 19—20, 42, 44, 60, 182 sq.
- Mandylyon of Edessa, 106.
- Manglabitai*, 91.
- Maniakes, rebel, 153.
- Manuel I, emperor, 85, 132, 141.
- Marcellinus Comes, 28.
- Marcian, emperor, 22.

- Maria Ducaena, wife of Protostrator Alexius Comnenus, 133.
- Maria Palaeologina, daughter of Michael VIII, 138, 141.
- Martin I, Pope, 28 n. 27.
- Martin, E. J., 171.
- Mary of Antioch, empress, 92, 94—6.
- Mary the Patrician, St., 116—7.
- Matagne, H., 144.
- Matthew of Edessa, 150.
- Maurice, emperor, 62, 109—12, 134—5, 142, 145.
- Maurice, J., 24.
- Mehmed II, Sultan, 180.
- Mély, F. de, 119—20.
- Membidj (Hierapolis), 150.
- Menologium of Basil II, 117—8.
- Mercati, S. G., 121, 128.
- Mesites, magician, 62—3.
- Methodius, patriarch, 126—9, 131.
- Methodites, Theodore, 142.
- Michael I, emperor, 58 n. 138.
- Michael II, emperor, 84.
- Michael III, emperor, 41, 81, 127 n. 84, 129—30, 135, 140; coin, fig. 20.
- Michael V, emperor, 93, 106.
- Michael VI, emperor, 54, 93.
- Michael VIII, emperor, 41, 138.
- Michael I Cerularius, patriarch, 54.
- Michael II, patriarch, 53.
- Michael Glycas, 42.
- Mileševo, 141.
- Mioni, E., 64.
- Monconys, de, 158.
- Montucci, H., 14.
- Mordtmann, A., 47.
- Mustafa Bayraktar, 160.
- Nicaea, Church of the Dormition, 148, fig. 24.
- Nicephorus I, emperor, 58 n. 138.
- Nicephorus II, emperor, 150 n. 7, 151.
- Nicephorus, Caesar, 58 n. 138.
- Nicephorus, patriarch, 65 n. 172, 128, 174.
- Nicephorus Callistus, 41, 56, 67, 69, 70, 72, 81, 178.
- Nicetas Choniates, 34, 48, 94.
- Nicholas, St., 67, 81.
- Nika Riot, 30, 58, 79, 83.
- Notitia urbis*, 45, 60.
- Nürnberg Chronicle, 180.
- Numeri, 41.
- Olympias, St., 54—6.
- Orthodoxy, Feast of, 81, 122, 125, 129—31, 143—4.
- Ostrogorsky, G., 170—1, 173.
- Oviedo, Cámara Santa, 169; S. Julián de los Prados, 88.
- Pachymeres, Georgius, 41.
- Pacifique of Provins, 156 n. 37.
- Pagi, F., 171.
- Palatine Anthology, 26, 51, 83.
- Palermo, Cappella Palatina, 88; Martorana, 141.
- Palladius, 52.
- Palmyra, tetrapylon, 48.
- Paneas, statue of Christ, 109, 173 n. 22.
- Pantechnes, John, 137—8, 140—1; Michael, 138 n. 123, 141; Philip and Theodore, 138 n. 123.
- Panvinio, O., 180, 188.
- Papias, author, 102.
- Parastaseis*, 50, 57, 83, 102—3, 111 n. 12.
- Paris, Ste Chapelle, 151 n. 20, 169.
- Paspates, A. G., 14—15, 90.
- Patria*, 34, 41, 46, 50, 57, 78, 82, 103, 108—9, 111, 121, 135, 149—50, 172.
- Paul I, patriarch, 40.
- Paul IV, patriarch, 58 n. 138.
- Paul of Aleppo, 158, 164, 167.
- Paul the Deacon, 170.
- Pelekanides, S., 105.
- Perejaslavl'-Zalesskij, 87.

- Philes, Manuel, 128.
 Philip, prefect, 40.
 Philippicus, emperor, 39, 48.
 Philippicus, brother-in-law of emperor Maurice, 110—1.
 Phocas, emperor, 82, 103, 110—1, 160.
 Photiades bey collection, Byzantine seal, 135, 140, fig. 17.
 Photius, patriarch, 41, 126 n. 78, 131.
 Piganol, A., 15 n. 15.
 Polychronius, monk, 39.
 Polyeuctes, patriarch, 107.
 Prefect's Book, 79.
 Procopius, 30, 32, 41, 46, 49, 57, 97, 108, 175.
 Protê, island, 106.
 Psellus, Michael, 146.
 Ptgni, 32.
- Qasr el-Heir el-Gharbi, 104.
- Ramazanoğlu, M., 52.
 Ravenna, 114; S. Apollinare Nuovo, 24; Orthodox Baptistery, 34; Palace of Exarchate, 104; Theodoric's Palace, 26.
 Reber, F. von, 15.
 Riske, J. J., 98.
 Rice, D. Talbot, 16.
 Richter, J. P., 17.
 Romanus I, emperor, 42, 84, 106, 107 n. 147, 140, 149, 152, 168 n. 62.
 Romanus II, emperor, 90.
 Romanus, emperor (unspecified), 81.
 Rome, Forum, 179; Lateran, Sancta Sanctorum, *acheropita*, 119—20; Miliarium aureum, 47; Palazzo di Venezia triptych, 141; temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, 26.
- Sabas, St., 58.
 Sabbatius, an Armenian, 94, 96.
 Schlumberger, G., 136.
 Schneider, A. M., 43, 51.
 Scholarij, 73.
 Schwarzlose, K., 171.
 Scriptor incertus de Leone, 121.
 Scythians (= Russians), 166—7.
 Secundus, philosopher, 100.
 Septimius Severus, 12, 37, 43—5, 188.
 Sergius, patriarch, 143.
 Sergius, iconoclast poet, 123.
 Shehba (Philippopolis), tetrapylon, 48.
 Shirakawan, 32.
 Sklêrainia, 153.
 Smith, E. Baldwin, 106.
 Smith, Thomas, 166.
 Socrates, Church historian, 44.
 Sophia, wife of Justin II, 40, 102 n. 125.
 Spalato, Diocletian's Palace, 15; Porta aurea, 22, 104, fig. 11.
 Stephen, son of Romanus I, 107 n. 147.
 Stephen Capetolites, 123—4.
 Stephen of Novgorod, 67, 134.
 Stephen the Younger, St., Life of, 115—6, 172.
 Strzygowski, J., 104.
 Suidas, 41.
 Suleiman I, Sultan, 155, 179.
 Sviatoslav, 149.
 Sycæ (Galata), church of St. Irene, 104.
 Symbatios (Constantine), son of Leo V, 119, 123—4.
- Tafur, Pero, 39.
 Talish, 32.
 Tarasius, patriarch, 50, 58 n. 138.
 Thecla, sister of Michael III, 129—30.
 Theodora, daughter of Constantine VIII, 105, 140, 152—3.
 Theodora, wife of Justinian I, 32.
 Theodora, wife of Theophilus, 81, 121, 125, 127, 129—32, 134, 140.

- Theodore, consul and prefect, 49.
 Theodore, merchant, 143, 145—6.
 Theodore Aelurus, 49 n. 69.
 Theodore Ptochoprodromus, 133.
 Theodore Studite, 118, 125, 128;
Refutatio poematum iconomachorum, 118, 122—4.
 Theodore Sykeotes, St., 54.
 Theodoric, 26.
 Theodosia of Constantinople, St., 117—8, 134, 154.
 Theodosia of Tyre, St., 118.
 Theodosius I, emperor, 174.
 Theodosius II, emperor, 22, 51, 174.
 Theodosius, prefect, 46.
 Theodosius, proedrus, 93.
 Theodotus, patriarch, 65 n. 172.
 Theophanes, 79, 109—11, 113, 115—6, 170, 172, 174.
 Theophilus, emperor, 58 n. 138, 61, 83—4, 117, 121, 124—5, 131—2.
 Theophylactus, patriarch, 65, 90, 107 n. 147.
 Theophylactus of Bulgaria, 138.
 Thessalonica, Arch of Galerius, 48; St. Demetrius, 148; St. George, 33; Palace of Galerius, 22.
 Thévenot, 158, 178.
 Thiers, A., 16.
 Thomas I, patriarch, 52.
 Thomas, bishop of Claudiopolis, 112.
 Tiberius II, emperor, 40.
 Tournefort, P. de, 158.
 Trier ivory, 104, fig. 12.
 Tryphon, patriarch, 107 n. 147.
 Tulmatzi, 98.
 Typicon of the Great Church, 131.
 Unger, F. W., 17.
 Van Millingen, A., 60.
 Varangian guard, 42.
 Vasil'evskij, V. G., 171.
 Vavassore, 180.
 Venice, San Marco, 151; bronze horses, 175.
 Verina, empress, 105.
 Virgin and Child, icon at Holy Well, 62; "Roman" icon, 121.
Vita Constantini, 23—4, 109.
 Vitiges, Visigothic king, 34.
 Vladimir, Palace of Andrej Bogoljubskij, 87, fig. 10.
 Vogt, A., 15—16, 40, 75, 87, 91.
 Washington, D. C., Dumbarton Oaks Collection, Byzantine seal, 137.
 Wilpert, J., 119 n. 42.
 Worseley, Sir Richard, 162—5.
 Wulff, O., 104.
 Zanotti, A., 15.
 Zeno, emperor, 49 n. 69, 151 n. 16.
 Zoe, empress, 90, 105, 146, 148, 152—3.
 Zosima, pilgrim, 67, 175.
 Zosimus, 44, 56.

Index Graecitatis

- ἀναβάσιον, 88, 90.
 ἀνασκαφή, 114.
 ἀπομυρίζω, 134.
 ἀρέα or ἀραία, 36 n. 1.
 γουστεῖον, 46.
 ἑβδομάριοι, 63.
 εἶλημα, 86.
 ἔμβολος, 28, 49, 55, 60, 66, 70.
 καμάρα, 86—7.
 κατάχυτον, καταχύτη, κατάχυμα, 87.

κηρουλάρια, 54.
κοχλίας, 54.
κτενάριοι, 81n. 38.
μεσαύλιον, 39.
μεσσίαυλον, 50.
μυστικῶς, 91.
πεντασφράγιστον, 144.
πρανδιοπράται, 28n. 27.
προσκίονιον, οἱ προσκήνιον, 49.

σιλιγνάριον, 55.
στενάκιον, 86-7, 91.
τέλειον, 55.
τριβουνάριον, 55.
φλετρόν, 63-4.
φορνικόν, φουρνικόν, 48, 86-7.
χαριτώνυμος, 137n. 122.
χυτός οἱ χυτόν, 86-7.

Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab

Arkæologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser

Arkæol. Kunsthist. Medd. Dan. Vid. Selsk.

Bind 1 (kr. 38,00)

	kr. ø.
1. DRACHMANN, A. G.: Ancient Oil Mills and Presses. 1932	11,00
2. POULSEN, FREDERIK: Sculptures antiques de musées de province espagnols. 1933	18,00
3. INGHLT, HARALD: Rapport préliminaire sur la première campagne des fouilles de Hama. 1934 (out of print)	8,00
4. JOHANSEN, P.: Masolino, Masaccio und Tabitha. 1935	1,00

Bind 2 (kr. 39,00)

1. POULSEN, FREDERIK: Probleme der Römischen Ikonographie. 1937 (out of print)	13,00
2. BLINKENBERG, CHR.: Les prêtres de Poseidon Hippios, étude sur une inscription lindienne. 1937	3,00
3. BLINKENBERG, CHR.: Triemiolia. Étude sur un type de navire rhodien. 1938	4,00
4. BLINKENBERG, CHR.: Deux documents chronologiques rhodiens. 1938	3,00
5. POULSEN, FREDERIK: Römische Privatporträts und Prinzenbildnisse. 1939 (out of print)	11,00
6. BENEDIKTSSON, JAKOB: Chronologie de deux listes de prêtres kamiréens. 1940	5,00

Bind 3 (kr. 73,00)

1. INGHLT, HARALD: Rapport préliminaire sur sept campagnes de fouilles à Hama 1932—38. 1940 (out of print)	33,00
2. DYGGVE, EJNAR: Ravennatum Palatium Sacrum. La basilica ipetrale per cerimonia. Studii sull'architettura dei palazzi della tarda antichità. 1941 (out of print)	14,00
3. JOHANSEN, K. FRIIS: Thésée et la Danse à Délos. Étude Herméneutique. 1945 (out of print)	10,00
4. ELLING, CHRISTIAN: Function and Form of the Roman Belvedere. 1950	16,00

Bind 4 (kr. 64,00)

1. JOHANSEN, K. FRIIS: Weihinschriften aus dem Nymphenheiligtum des Kafizin Hügels, Kypros. 1953	4,00
2. JOHANSEN, K. FRIIS: Eine Dithyrambos-Aufführung. 1959	7,00
3. LÆSSØE, JØRGEN: The Shemshāra Tablets. A Preliminary Report. 1959	18,00
4. MANGO, CYRIL: The Brazen House. A Study of the Vestibule of the Imperial Palace of Constantinople. With an Appendix by Ernest Mamboury. 1959	35,00

The series of *Arkæologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser* are discontinued after the publication of Vol. 4, no. 4, 1959.

The *Arkæologisk-kunsthistoriske Skrifter* are discontinued after the publication of Vol. 2, no. 2, 1957.

From Vol. 37, No. 1, 1957 the designation *Historisk-filologiske Meddelelser* is changed into *Historisk-filosofiske Meddelelser*. The numbering of the volumes will continue regardless of the change of name. The publications will besides the subjects treated up till now, include papers on Philosophy, Archeology, and Art History.

On direct application to the agent of the Academy: EJNAR MUNKS-GAARD, Publishers, 6 Nørregade, København K., a subscription may be taken out for the series of *Historisk-filosofiske Meddelelser*. This subscription automatically includes the *Historisk-filosofiske Skrifter* in 4to as well, since the *Meddelelser* and the *Skrifter* differ only in size, not in subject matter. Papers with large formulae, tables, plates, etc., will as a rule be published in the *Skrifter*, in 4to.

For subscribers or others who wish to receive only those publications which deal with a single group of subjects, a special arrangement may be made with the agent of the Academy to obtain the published papers included under the head: *Archeology and Art History*, only.